

Anglian Water Services Financing Plc

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales with registered number 4330322)

€10,000,000,000 Global Secured Medium Term Note Programme
Unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by inter alios

Anglian Water Services Limited

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales with registered number 2366656)



Anglian
Water
Group

21 July 2017

Anglian Water Services
Financing Plc and Anglian
Water Services Ltd are part
of the Anglian Water Group

ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES FINANCING PLC

(incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales with registered number 4330322)

€10,000,000,000

Global Secured Medium Term Note Programme

unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by, *inter alios*,

ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES LIMITED

(incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales with registered number 2366656)

for the issuance of Guaranteed Bonds

On 23 July 2002, the Issuer (as defined below) entered into a €10,000,000,000 Global Secured Medium Term Note Programme (the “**Programme**”). This document supersedes the Offering Circular dated 23 July 2002, the Offering Circular dated 24 June 2003, the Offering Circular dated 28 July 2004, the Offering Circular dated 23 September 2005, the Prospectus dated 2 October 2006, the Prospectus dated 20 September 2007, the Prospectus dated 23 September 2008, the Prospectus dated 30 September 2009, the Prospectus dated 1 October 2010, the Prospectus dated 6 October 2011, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 5 December 2011, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 7 March 2012, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 1 June 2012, the Prospectus dated 12 October 2012, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 6 December 2012, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 23 January 2013, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 4 June 2013, the Prospectus dated 4 October 2013, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 29 November 2013, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 30 May 2014, the Prospectus dated 9 October 2014, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 4 December 2014, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 27 March 2015, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 4 June 2015, the Prospectus dated 7 October 2015, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 30 November 2015, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 27 May 2016, the Prospectus dated 12 September 2016, the Supplementary Prospectus dated 2 December 2016 and the Supplementary Prospectus dated 31 May 2017. Under the Programme, Anglian Water Services Financing plc (the “**Issuer**” and, as described below, an “**Obligor**”) may from time to time, on or after the date of this Prospectus, issue bonds (the “**Bonds**”), subject to the provisions described herein, in bearer or registered form (respectively, “**Bearer Bonds**” and “**Registered Bonds**”). Each Series of Bonds in bearer form will be represented on issue by a temporary global bond in bearer form (each a “**Temporary Bearer Global Bond**”) or a permanent global bond in bearer form (each a “**Permanent Bearer Global Bond**”) and, together with each Temporary Bearer Global Bond, the “**Global Bonds**”). If the Global Bonds are stated in the applicable Final Terms to be issued in new global note (“**NGN**”) form they are intended to be eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and the Global Bonds will be delivered on or prior to the original date of the Series to a common safekeeper (the “**Common Safekeeper**”) for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”). Global Bonds which are not issued in NGN form (“**Classic Global Notes**” or “**CGNs**”) will be deposited on the Issue Date to a common depositary on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (the “**Common Depositary**”). This Prospectus does not affect any Bonds issued before the date of this Prospectus.

The payment of all amounts owing in respect of the Bonds will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Anglian Water Services Limited (“**Anglian Water**” or “**AWS**”), Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited (“**Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited**” or “**AWS Holdings**”) and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited (“**Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited**” or “**AWS Overseas Holdings**”) as described herein. Anglian Water, the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited are together referred to herein as the “**Obligors**”. Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited was incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985 (as amended) as a limited company on 28 November 2001, whilst Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited was incorporated in the Cayman Islands on 16 January 2002 as an exempted company with limited liability. Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited do not have any significant assets other than the shares in their respective subsidiaries.

The maximum aggregate nominal amount of all Bonds from time to time outstanding under the Programme will not exceed €10,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described herein), subject to increase as described herein.

Bonds issued under the Programme will be issued in series (each a “**Series**”), with each Series belonging to one of two classes (each a “**Class**”). The Bonds will be designated as either “**Class A Bonds**” or “**Class B Bonds**”. Each Series will comprise one or more Tranches (each a “**Tranche**”) of Bonds which are identical in all respects save for the issue dates, interest commencement dates and/or issue prices, and which are expressed to be consolidated and form a single Series.

The Bonds may be issued on a continuing basis to one or more of the Dealers specified under Chapter 1, “**Parties**”, and any additional Dealer appointed under the Programme from time to time by the Issuer (each a “**Dealer**” and together the “**Dealers**”), which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an on-going basis. References in this Prospectus to the “**relevant Dealer**” shall, in the case of an issue of Bonds being (or intended to be) subscribed by more than one Dealer, be to all Dealers agreeing to subscribe such Bonds.

Arranger

Barclays

Dealers

Barclays

BNP PARIBAS

Commonwealth Bank of Australia

HSBC

J.P. Morgan Cazenove

Lloyds Bank

Morgan Stanley

NatWest Markets

Santander Global Corporate Banking

SMBC Nikko

The date of this Prospectus is 21 July 2017.

Application has been made to the Financial Conduct Authority under Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “**FSMA**”) (the “**UK Listing Authority**”) for Bonds issued under the Programme for the period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus to be admitted to the official list of the UK Listing Authority (the “**Official List**”) and to the London Stock Exchange plc (the “**London Stock Exchange**”) for such Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s Regulated Market (the “**Market**”). Except where the context provides otherwise, references in this Prospectus to Bonds being “**listed**” (and all related references) shall mean that such Bonds have been admitted to trading on the Market and have been admitted to the Official List. The Market is a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC (“**MIFID**”).

In respect of Bonds to be issued under the Programme, notice of the aggregate nominal amount of Bonds, interest (if any) payable in respect of Bonds, the issue price of Bonds and certain other information applicable to each Tranche of Bonds will be set out in a set of final terms (the “**Final Terms**”) which will be delivered to the UK Listing Authority and the London Stock Exchange on or before the date of issue of the Bonds of such Tranche.

Prospective investors should have regard to the factors described under “Risk Factors” in this Prospectus.

The Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”) or with any securities regulatory authority of any State or other jurisdiction of the United States, and the Bonds may include Bearer Bonds that are subject to U.S. tax law requirements. Subject to certain exceptions, the Bonds may not be offered or sold or, in the case of Bearer Bonds, delivered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act (“**Regulation S**”) in the case of Registered Bonds, or as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and regulations thereunder in the case of Bearer Bonds). See Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*” for a description of the manner in which Bonds will be issued. Registered Bonds are subject to certain restrictions on transfer. See Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

Each Tranche of Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds is expected on issue to have the following credit ratings from the respective credit rating agencies below. The credit ratings will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Class	Standard & Poor’s	Moody’s	Fitch
Class A Bonds	A-	A3	A
Class B Bonds	BBB	Baa3	BBB+

Any ratings ascribed to the Bonds reflect only the views of Moody’s Investors Service Limited (“**Moody’s**”), Standard & Poor’s Credit Market Services Europe Limited (“**Standard & Poor’s**” or “**S&P**”) and Fitch Ratings Ltd (“**Fitch**” and, together with Moody’s and Standard & Poor’s, the “**Rating Agencies**”). A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities

and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning Rating Agency.

As defined by S&P, an A- rating means that the obligations of the Obligors are somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the Obligors' capacity to meet their financial commitment on the obligation is still strong. The addition of the minus (-) sign indicates a ranking in the lower end of the 'A' rating category.

As defined by Moody's, an A3 rating means that the obligations of the Obligors are considered upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk. The modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of the 'A' generic rating category.

As defined by Fitch, an A rating means that the obligations of the Obligors are expected to have a low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

As defined by S&P, a BBB rating means that the obligations of the Obligors exhibit adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the Obligors to meet their financial commitment on the obligation.

As defined by Moody's, a Baa3 rating means that the obligations of the Obligors are subject to moderate credit risk. They are considered medium grade and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics. The modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of the 'Baa' generic rating category.

As defined by Fitch, a BBB+ rating indicates that expectations of default risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity. The addition of the plus (+) sign indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of the 'BBB' rating category.

Credit ratings included or referred to in this Prospectus have been issued by the Rating Agencies, each of which is established in the European Union and registered under Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council dated 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies, as amended (the "**CRA Regulation**").

The European Securities and Market Association ("**ESMA**") is obliged to maintain on its website a list of credit rating agencies registered in accordance with the Regulation. This list must be updated within 5 working days of ESMA's adoption of any decision to withdraw the registration of a credit rating agency under the CRA Regulation.

The Obligors may agree with any Dealer and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited (the "**Bond Trustee**") that Bonds may be issued in a form not contemplated by the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds herein, in which event (in the case of Bonds admitted to the Official List only) a new prospectus, if appropriate, will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such Bonds.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

This Prospectus comprises a base prospectus (the “**Base Prospectus**”) for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive. When used in this Prospectus, “**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU) and includes any relevant implementing measure in a relevant Member State of the European Economic Area and for the purpose of giving information with regard to the Issuer and the other Obligors which, according to the particular nature of the Issuer and the Bonds, is necessary to enable investors to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profit and losses and prospects of the Issuer.

Each of the Issuer and the other Obligors accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus and each Final Terms for each Tranche of Bonds issued under the Programme. To the best of the knowledge and belief of each of the Issuer and each of the other Obligors (each having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), the information contained in this Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

This Prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, persons who (i) are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(1) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the “**Order**”) or (iii) are high-net-worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(1) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “**relevant persons**”). This Prospectus, or any of its contents, must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this Prospectus relates is available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such investments will be engaged in only with, relevant persons.

Copies of each set of Final Terms (in the case of Bonds to be admitted to the Official List) will be available from the specified office set out below of each of the Paying Agents (as defined below) and from the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html>.

This Prospectus is to be read in conjunction with all documents which are deemed to be incorporated herein by reference (see “*Documents Incorporated by Reference*” below).

The Series of Wrapped Bonds issued on 30 July 2002 have the benefit of financial guarantee insurance policies, issued by Assured Guaranty (London) plc). No representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Hedge Counterparties, the Finance Lessors, the Authorised Credit Providers, the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider, the O&M Reserve Facility Provider, the Original Lenders and the Agents or any Facility Agent (each as defined herein and together, the “**Other Parties**”) accept no responsibility whatsoever for the contents of this Prospectus or any information contained or incorporated in this Prospectus or for any other statement made or purported to be made by any of them or on their behalf in connection with the Issuer and the other Obligors, the issue and offering of any Bonds or any other

information provided by the Obligors in connection with the Programme. Accordingly, none of the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or any of the Other Parties accepts any liability whether arising in tort or contract or otherwise which it might otherwise have in respect of this Prospectus or any such statement.

No person is or has been authorised by any of the Obligors, any of the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or the Bonds and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by any of the Obligors, any of the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties.

Neither this Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Bonds (i) is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation or (ii) should be considered as a recommendation by the Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, any of the Dealers or the Other Parties that any recipient of this Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Bonds should purchase any Bonds. Each investor contemplating purchasing any Bonds should make its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Obligors. Neither this Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or the issue of any Bonds constitutes an offer or invitation by or on behalf of any of the Obligors, any of the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties to any person to subscribe for or to purchase any Bonds.

None of the Issuer, the Obligors, any member of the AWS Financing Group, the Arranger, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Financial Guarantors or the Other Parties accept responsibility to investors for the regulatory treatment of their investment in the Bonds (including (but not limited to) whether any transaction or transactions pursuant to which Bonds are issued from time to time is or will be regarded as constituting a “securitisation” for the purpose of the EU Capital Requirements Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 (the “**CRR**”) and the application of Article 409 of the CRR or Section 5 of Regulation (EU) No. 231/2013 to any such transaction) by any regulatory authority in any jurisdiction. If the regulatory treatment of an investment in the Bonds is relevant to any investor’s decision whether or not to invest, the investor should make its own determination as to such treatment and for this purpose seek professional advice and consult its regulator. Prospective investors are referred to 1.9.11 “*Risk Factors – Changes to the risk weighted asset framework*” of the “Risk Factors” section of this Prospectus for further information.

Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Bonds shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained herein concerning the Obligors is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or the date upon which this Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that there has been no adverse change in the financial position of the Issuer or any other Obligor since the date hereof or the date upon which this Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date on which it is supplied or, if different, the date indicated in the document containing the same. None of the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties expressly undertakes to review the financial condition or affairs of any of the Obligors during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in the Bonds issued under the Programme of any information coming to

their attention. Investors should review the most recently published documents incorporated by reference into this Prospectus when deciding whether or not to purchase any Bonds.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The distribution of this Prospectus and the offer or sale of Bonds may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. None of the Obligors, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties represents that this Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that any Bonds may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, no action has been taken by the Obligors, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties which would permit a public offering of any Bonds or distribution of this Prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no Bonds may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Prospectus or any Bonds may come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions on the distribution of this Prospectus and the offering and sale of Bonds. In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Prospectus and the offer or sale of Bonds in the United States, the European Economic Area, the United Kingdom, the Cayman Islands, Japan and the Netherlands. See Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS - The Bonds are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“**EEA**”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (“**MiFID II**”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (“**IMD**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the “**Prospectus Directive**”). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the “**PRIIPs Regulation**”) for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

In making an investment decision, **investors** must rely on their own examination of the Obligors and the terms of the Bonds being offered, including the merits and risks involved.

None of the Dealers, the Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties makes any representation to any investor in the Bonds regarding the legality of its investment under any applicable laws. Any investor in the Bonds should be able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Bonds for an indefinite period of time.

IMPORTANT LEGAL INFORMATION

This Prospectus has been prepared on a basis that permits the offering of securities to qualified investors (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) only and therefore not a “**Public Offer**” (in this context an offer of Bonds that is not within an exemption from the requirement to publish a prospectus under Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive) in the United Kingdom.

Notice to investors

Bonds issued under the Programme may not be a suitable investment for all investors. You must determine the suitability of any investment in light of your own circumstances. In particular, you may wish to consider, either on your own or with the help of your financial and other professional advisers, whether you:

- (a) have sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the relevant Bonds, the merits and risks of investing in the relevant Bonds and the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus (and any applicable supplement to this Prospectus);
- (b) have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the relevant Bonds and the impact the relevant Bonds will have on your overall investment portfolio;
- (c) have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Bonds, including Bonds with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies, or where the currency for principal or interest payments is different from the currency which you usually use;
- (d) understand thoroughly the terms of the Bonds and are familiar with the behaviour of any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- (e) are able to evaluate (either alone or with the help of your financial adviser) possible scenarios for economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect your investment and your ability to bear the applicable risks.

No person is or has been authorised by the Issuer, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Prospectus and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee.

Neither the publication of this Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of the Bonds shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Issuer since the date of this Prospectus or that there has been no adverse change in the financial position of the Issuer since the date of this Prospectus or that any other information supplied in connection with the offering of the Bonds is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated in the document containing the same. None of the Dealers, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee undertake to review the financial condition or affairs of the Issuer during the life of the Bonds or to advise any investor in the Bonds of any information coming to their attention.

Neither this Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the offering of the Bonds should be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee that any recipient of this Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the offering of the Bonds should purchase any Bonds. You should determine for yourself the relevance of the information contained in this Prospectus and any purchase of Bonds should be based upon such investigation as you deem necessary.

The Dealers and the Trustee

To the fullest extent permitted by law, none of the Bond Trustee, Security Trustee or the Dealers accept any responsibility for the contents of this Prospectus or for any other statement, made or purported to be made by the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or a Dealer or on its behalf in connection with the Issuer or the issue and offering of the Bonds. The Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and each Dealer accordingly disclaim all and any liability whether arising in tort or contract or otherwise which it might otherwise have in respect of this Prospectus or any such statement.

No incorporation of websites

The contents of the websites of the Anglian Water Group do not form part of this Prospectus, and you should not rely on them.

U.S. INFORMATION

This Prospectus is being distributed on a confidential basis in the United States to a limited number of QIBs or Institutional Accredited Investors (each as defined under Chapter 7, *“Form of the Bonds”*) for informational use solely in connection with the consideration of the purchase of the Bonds being offered hereby. Its use for any other purpose in the United States is not authorised. It may not be copied or reproduced in whole or in part nor may it be distributed or any of its contents disclosed to anyone other than the prospective investors to whom it is originally submitted.

Registered Bonds may be offered or sold within the United States only to QIBs or to Institutional Accredited Investors, in either case in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act. Each U.S. prospective purchaser of Registered Bonds is hereby notified that the offer and sale of any Registered Bonds to it may be made in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act (*“Rule 144A”*). For a description of these and certain further restrictions on offers, sales and transfers of Bonds and distribution of this Prospectus see Chapter 14, *“Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions”*.

Purchasers of Definitive IAI Registered Bonds will be required to execute and deliver an IAI Investment Letter (as defined under Chapter 8, *“Terms and Conditions of the Bonds”*). Each purchaser or holder of Definitive IAI Registered Bonds, Bonds represented by a Rule 144A Global Bond or any Bonds issued in registered form in exchange or substitution therefor (together *“Legended Bonds”*) will be deemed, by its acceptance or purchase of any such Legended Bonds, to have made certain representations and agreements intended to restrict the resale or other transfer of such Legended Bonds as set out in Chapter 14, *“Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions”*. Unless otherwise stated, terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them in Chapter 7, *“Form of the Bonds”*.

The Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof have not been approved or disapproved by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, any State securities commission in the United States or any other U.S. regulatory authority, nor have any of the foregoing authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Bonds or the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence in the United States.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with any resales or other transfers of Bonds that are *“restricted securities”* within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, the Issuer and each of the other Obligors has undertaken to furnish, upon the request of a holder of such Bonds or any beneficial interest therein or a prospective purchaser of such *“restricted securities”* designated by such holder, to such holder or to such prospective purchaser, the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act if, at the time of the request, the Bonds are *“restricted securities”* within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) of the Securities Act and the Issuer is neither a reporting company under section 13 or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the *“Exchange Act”*), nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus includes forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this Prospectus, including, without limitation, those regarding Anglian Water's financial position, business strategy, plans and objectives of management for future operations (including development plans and objectives relating to Anglian Water's services), are forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of Anglian Water, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are based on numerous assumptions regarding Anglian Water's present and future business strategies and the environment in which Anglian Water will operate in the future. The important factors that could cause Anglian Water's actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements include, among others, legislative, regulatory or other circumstances affecting anticipated revenues, costs or capital expenditure requirements, future climatic and environmental conditions, future economic conditions including changes in customer demand, development of competition within the water supply and water recycling industry and changes in capital market conditions. Additional factors that could cause actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially include, but are not limited to, those discussed under "*Risk Factors*". These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Prospectus. Anglian Water expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in Anglian Water's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

Each of the Issuer, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is a corporation organised under the laws of England and Wales. All of the officers and directors of the Issuer, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited named herein reside outside the United States and all or a substantial portion of the assets of the Issuer, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and of such officers and directors are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process outside England upon the Issuer, Anglian Water or Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, as the case may be, or such persons, or to enforce judgments against them obtained in courts outside England predicated upon civil liabilities of the Issuer, Anglian Water or Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, as the case may be, or such directors and officers under laws other than English law, including any judgment predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State or territory within the United States.

Each of the Issuer, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited has been advised by Linklaters LLP, its counsel, that there is doubt as to the enforceability in England in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts of civil liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands. All of the officers and directors of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited named herein reside outside the United States and all or a substantial portion of the assets of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and of such officers and directors are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process outside the Cayman Islands upon Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited or such persons, or to enforce judgments against them obtained in courts outside the Cayman Islands predicated upon civil liabilities of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited or such directors and officers under laws other than Cayman Islands law, including any judgment predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State or territory within the United States.

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has been advised by Maples and Calder, its counsel, that there is doubt as to the enforceability in the Cayman Islands in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts of civil liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

The Issuer and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited each maintains its financial books and records and prepares its financial statements in Sterling in accordance with FRS101 and International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) interpretations, as adopted by the European Union which differ in certain significant respects from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“U.S. GAAP”).

To comply with the Prospectus Directive rules on financial information, this Prospectus includes (i) audited financial statements for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 incorporated by reference in respect of the Issuer published under FRS101; (ii) audited accounts for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 incorporated by reference in respect of Anglian Water Services Limited published under IFRS; (iii) audited financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2016 incorporated by reference (included in the prospectus dated 12 September 2016) in respect of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited published under FRS101 and audited financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017 as appended hereto in respect of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited published under FRS101; (iv) special purpose financial information prepared on the basis of the accounting policies as set out in note 1 of the financial information for the year ended 31 March 2016 in respect of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited incorporated by reference (included in the prospectus dated 12 September 2016) and (v) special purpose financial information prepared on the basis of the accounting policies as set out in note 1 of the financial information for the year ended 31 March 2017 as appended hereto in respect of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.

All references in this Prospectus to “Sterling” and “£” refer to pounds sterling, to “U.S. dollars”, “U.S.\$” and “\$” refer to United States dollars, to “euro”, “Euro” and “€” refer to the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended, to “Australian dollars” and “A\$” are to the lawful currency of Australia, to “Canadian

dollars” and “CAD” are to the lawful currency of Canada, and to “Swiss francs” are to the lawful currency of Switzerland.

STABILISATION

In connection with the issue of any Tranche of Bonds, one or more relevant Dealer(s) (if any) (the “Stabilising Manager(s)”) (or any person(s) acting on behalf of any Stabilising Manager(s)) may over-allot Bonds or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Bonds at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, stabilisation may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of Bonds is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the Issue Date of the relevant Tranche of Bonds and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of Bonds. Any stabilisation action or over-allotment must be conducted by the relevant Stabilising Manager(s) or person(s) acting on behalf of any Stabilising Manager(s) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.

Table of Contents

	Page
IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	4
IMPORTANT LEGAL INFORMATION	7
U.S. INFORMATION	9
SUMMARY	15
RISK FACTORS	33
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE.....	66
SUPPLEMENTARY PROSPECTUS.....	69
GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME	70
INFORMATION ABOUT THE PROGRAMME.....	71
CHAPTER 1 PARTIES	84
CHAPTER 2 OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME.....	89
CHAPTER 3 MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	96
CHAPTER 4 ANGLIAN WATER BUSINESS DESCRIPTION	118
CHAPTER 5 RING-FENCING AND THE ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES FINANCING GROUP.....	132
CHAPTER 6 FINANCING STRUCTURE.....	153
CHAPTER 7 FORM OF THE BONDS	248
CHAPTER 8 TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE BONDS.....	285
CHAPTER 9 USE OF PROCEEDS.....	349
CHAPTER 10 REGULATION OF THE WATER AND WATER RECYCLING INDUSTRY IN ENGLAND AND WALES	350
CHAPTER 11 LICENCE CONDITIONS – ANGLIAN WATER’S CONTROL OVER ITS OPERATIONS.....	386
CHAPTER 12 BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS.....	389
CHAPTER 13 TAXATION	394
CHAPTER 14 SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE AND TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS.....	411
CHAPTER 15 GENERAL INFORMATION	425
CHAPTER 16 INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS	432
ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES OVERSEAS HOLDINGS LIMITED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017	1

ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES HOLDINGS LIMITED FRS101 HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017	11
---	----

SUMMARY

*Summaries are made up of disclosure requirements known as “**Elements**”. These Elements are numbered in Sections A – E (A.1 – E.7). This summary contains all the Elements required to be included in a summary for this type of securities and Issuer. Because some Elements are not required to be addressed, there may be gaps in the numbering sequence of the Elements. Even though an Element may be required to be inserted in the summary because of the type of securities and Issuer, it is possible that no relevant information can be given regarding the Element. In this case a short description of the Element is included in the summary with the mention of ‘not applicable’.*

Section A - Introduction and warnings		
A.1	<i>This summary should be read as an introduction to this Prospectus. Any decision to invest in the Bonds should be based on a consideration of this Prospectus as a whole, including any documents incorporated by reference, by an investor. Where a claim relating to the information contained in this Prospectus is brought before a court in a Member State of the European Economic Area (each, an “EEA State”), the plaintiff might, under the national legislation of the EEA State where the claim is brought, have to bear the costs of translating this Prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated. Civil liability attaches only to those persons who have tabled the summary, including any translation thereof, but only if the summary is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent when read together with the other parts of this Prospectus or it does not provide, when read together with the other parts of this Prospectus, key information (as defined in Article 2.1(s) of the Prospectus Directive) in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in the Bonds.</i>	
A.2	Issue specific summary: Not Applicable, this is not a Public Offer.	
Section B – Issuer and any Guarantor		
B.1	The legal and commercial name	<i>The Issuer:</i> Anglian Water Services Financing plc. <i>The Guarantors:</i> Anglian Water Services Limited, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited.
B.2	The domicile, legal form , the legislation country of incorporation	<p>The Issuer was incorporated and registered in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985 with limited liability as Precis (2157) Limited, a private limited company, on 28 November 2001 with registered number 4330322. On 10 January 2002, it changed its name to Anglian Water Services Financing Limited. It was re-registered as a public limited company on 7 March 2002. The Issuer is domiciled in the United Kingdom.</p> <p>Anglian Water Services Limited is a private limited company which was incorporated in England and Wales on 1 April 1989 under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2366656.</p> <p>Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited was incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands on 16 January 2002 as an exempted company with limited liability, with registered number 115224.</p>

		<p>Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited was incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985 as a limited liability company on 28 November 2001 under the name of PreciS (2158) Limited, with registered number 4330144. It changed its name to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited on 10 January 2002.</p>
B.16	Controlling Persons	<p>The Issuer is wholly owned and controlled by Anglian Water.</p> <p>Anglian Water is wholly owned and controlled by Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.</p> <p>Anglian Water Overseas Holdings Limited is wholly owned and controlled by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited.</p> <p>Anglian Water Holdings Limited is wholly owned and controlled by AWG Group Limited.</p>
B.17	Credit ratings	<p>Each Tranche of Class A Bonds is expected on issue to be rated A- by Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited ("Standard & Poor's"), A3 by Moody's Investors Service Limited ("Moody's") and A by Fitch Ratings Limited ("Fitch"). Each Tranche of Class B Bonds is expected on issue to be rated BBB by Standard & Poor's, Baa3 by Moody's and BBB+ by Fitch. The Issuer is not rated.</p> <p>The Bonds to be issued [have not been rated/have been] rated[:</p> <p>Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [●].</p> <p>Moody's Investors Service, Inc.: [●].</p> <p>Fitch Ratings Ltd: [●]].</p> <p>Anglian Water is not rated.</p> <p>Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is not rated.</p> <p>Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is not rated.</p>
B.18	Guarantee	<p>The Bonds in issue are and further Bonds issued under the Programme will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by each of Anglian Water (sole shareholder in the Issuer), Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited (sole shareholder in Anglian Water) and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited (sole shareholder in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited) (together with the Issuer, the "Obligors").</p>
B.19	Guarantors	<p>See Element B.1 to Element B.18 above.</p>
B.20	A statement whether the Issuer has been established as a special purpose vehicle	<p>The Issuer has been established as a special purpose financing entity for the purpose of issuing the Bonds with no business operations other than the incurrence of Financial Indebtedness, including the issuance of Bonds, entering into certain Authorised Credit Facilities and Hedging Agreements and lending the proceeds of such Financial Indebtedness to Anglian Water under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements.</p>
B.21	Issuer's Principal Activities and overview of the Parties to the	<p>The Issuer has no employees nor does it own any physical assets. Administration and treasury functions are conducted on its behalf by AWG Group Limited. It is intended to conduct all future financing activities (save for financing lease arrangements) for the Anglian Water Services Financing Group through the Issuer. The Issuer has issued various series of Bonds.</p>

	transaction with ownership and control information	The Issuer is wholly owned and controlled by Anglian Water. Anglian Water is wholly owned and controlled by Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited. Anglian Water Overseas Holdings Limited is wholly owned and controlled by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited. Anglian Water Holdings Limited is wholly owned and controlled by AWG Group Limited.																																																		
B.22	Statement that no financial statements have made up as of the date of this Prospectus where the Issuer has not commenced operations	Not Applicable; the Issuer has commenced operations and financial statements have been made up as at the date of this Prospectus.																																																		
B.23	Selected key financial information regarding the Issuer	<p>The selected financial information regarding Anglian Water Services Financing plc set out below has been extracted without material adjustment from the audited financial statements for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 prepared in accordance with FRS101 as adopted by the European Union</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES FINANCING PLC FRS101 HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 MARCH</p> <p>Statement of comprehensive income</p> <table><thead><tr><th></th><th>2017</th><th>2016</th><th>2015</th></tr><tr><th></th><th>£m</th><th>£m</th><th>£m</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Revenue</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Operating profit</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Finance income</td><td>286.7</td><td>262.4</td><td>283.0</td></tr><tr><td>Finance Costs</td><td>(286.2)</td><td>(262.0)</td><td>(282.6)</td></tr><tr><td>Finance income net</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.4</td></tr><tr><td>Profit on ordinary activities before taxation</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.4</td></tr><tr><td>Profit for the financial year</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.4</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Summary balance sheet</p> <table><thead><tr><th></th><th>2017</th><th>2016</th><th>2015</th></tr><tr><th></th><th>£m</th><th>£m</th><th>£m</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Non-current assets</td><td>7,452.9</td><td>6,717.7</td><td>6,942.6</td></tr></tbody></table>				2017	2016	2015		£m	£m	£m	Revenue	-	-	-	Operating profit	-	-	-	Finance income	286.7	262.4	283.0	Finance Costs	(286.2)	(262.0)	(282.6)	Finance income net	0.5	0.4	0.4	Profit on ordinary activities before taxation	0.5	0.4	0.4	Profit for the financial year	0.5	0.4	0.4		2017	2016	2015		£m	£m	£m	Non-current assets	7,452.9	6,717.7	6,942.6
	2017	2016	2015																																																	
	£m	£m	£m																																																	
Revenue	-	-	-																																																	
Operating profit	-	-	-																																																	
Finance income	286.7	262.4	283.0																																																	
Finance Costs	(286.2)	(262.0)	(282.6)																																																	
Finance income net	0.5	0.4	0.4																																																	
Profit on ordinary activities before taxation	0.5	0.4	0.4																																																	
Profit for the financial year	0.5	0.4	0.4																																																	
	2017	2016	2015																																																	
	£m	£m	£m																																																	
Non-current assets	7,452.9	6,717.7	6,942.6																																																	

		<p>Current assets 341.2 552.8 457.9</p> <p>Total assets 7,794.1 7,270.5 7,400.5</p> <p>Current liabilities (293.6) (505.7) (411.2)</p> <p>Non-current liabilities (7,452.9) (6,717.7) (6,942.6)</p> <p>Total liabilities (7,746.5) (7,175.9) (7,353.8)</p> <p>Net assets 47.6 47.1 46.7</p> <p>The prior year position for derivative assets and derivative liabilities has been restated to more accurately reflect derivative netting principles.</p> <p>The audited annual financial statements of the Issuer for the year ended 31 March 2017, together with the audit report thereon, each of which have been previously published or are published simultaneously with this Prospectus and which have been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or filed with it.</p>
B.24	Material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer	There has been no material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of the Issuer that has occurred since 31 March 2017 (the end of the last period for which audited financial information has been published).
B.25	A description of the underlying assets	<p>The assets backing any issue have characteristics that demonstrate the capacity to produce funds to service any payments due and payable on the Bonds issued.</p> <p>The creation of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group within the Anglian Water Group facilitated the financing of Anglian Water through, inter alia, the issuance of Bonds and other financial indebtedness incurred by the Issuer. AWG Group Ltd's and/or Anglian Water's obligations under the Existing Bonds and the Transferred USPP Bonds (and the rights and obligations under Hedging Agreements hedging those Bonds) were transferred to the Issuer in return for the granting by Anglian Water of loan notes ("Anglian Water Loan Notes") in favour of the Issuer and the assignment to the Issuer and the amendment of certain existing intercompany loans.</p> <p>Each series of bonds comprising the Existing Bonds and Transferred USPP Bonds is represented by a separate Anglian Water Loan Note. The interest rate in respect of each such Anglian Water Loan Note is equivalent to the rate of interest on the corresponding series of bonds or, if hedged, at the hedged rate. Similarly, each Anglian Water Loan Note will be redeemed (in whole or in part) immediately prior to the date upon which any payment of principal is to be made on the corresponding series of bonds.</p> <p>Anglian Water is a private limited company which was incorporated in England and Wales on 1 April 1989 under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2366656.</p> <p>The Issuer has on-lent and will on-lend an amount equal to the Sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of issue of each Series of Bonds and each drawing or other obligation for Financial Indebtedness under each Authorised Credit Facility (as adjusted by any applicable Hedging Agreements) entered into on or after the</p>

		<p>Effective Date to Anglian Water under the terms of a loan agreement (the “Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement” and, together with the Anglian Water Loan Notes, the “Intercompany Loan Arrangements”). All advances to be made by the Issuer under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement have been in Sterling and at rates of interest set out in the applicable Final Terms or, if hedged in accordance with the Hedging Policy at the hedged rate. The repayment of each advance corresponding to a Bond issue shall be on the repayment terms of such Bonds.</p> <p>The Intercompany Loan Arrangements are the underlying assets which back issues of Bonds by the Issuer and payments under the Intercompany Loan Agreements are funded by the revenues of the underlying regulated business of Anglian Water.</p>
B.26	In respect of an actively managed pool of assets backing the issue a description of the parameters within which investments can be made	Not Applicable, as there is no actively managed pool of assets backing an issue.
B.27	Where the Issuer proposes to issue further securities backed by the same assets a statement to that effect	The Issuer intends to issue further Bonds backed by the same assets and new assets (i.e. the related advance under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement business and payments under the Intercompany Loan Agreements are funded by the revenues of the underlying regulated business of Anglian Water), subject to certain contractual restrictions on incurring additional debt, such as compliance with the financial covenants set out in the Common Terms Agreement dated 30 July 2002 (as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time).
B.28	A description of the structure of the transaction	

		<p>Corporate Structure</p> <p>The Anglian Water Services Financing Group consists of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited; (b) Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited's wholly-owned subsidiary, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited; (c) Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited's wholly-owned subsidiary, Anglian Water; and (d) Anglian Water's wholly-owned subsidiary, Anglian Water Services Financing plc. <p>Financing Structure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Bonds will be issued by the Issuer. (b) Anglian Water enters into Intercompany Loan Agreements. The Intercompany Loan Arrangements provide for payments to become due from Anglian Water to the Issuer on dates and in amounts that match the obligations of the Issuer to its various financiers under its financial arrangements plus a management fee. (c) Anglian Water makes payment under the Intercompany Loan Agreements. (d) To further reinforce the ability of the income of Anglian Water to be utilised in repayment of the Issuer's debt, Anglian Water has guaranteed the obligations of the Issuer to the Secured Creditors and has executed a Security Agreement in favour of the Security Trustee to secure its obligations under that guarantee. (e) Hedging arrangements have been entered into by the Issuer and the effect of these are passed on to Anglian Water via the Intercompany Loan Arrangements.
B.29	A description of the flow of funds	<p>The steps described below all relate to the cash flow and debt structure of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group on an Issue Date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) receive net proceeds of new Bonds issued for cash on the relevant Issue Date; (2) swap any proceeds received in a currency (other than Sterling) for Sterling; (3) loan the proceeds of the new Bonds to Anglian Water under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement; (4) pay fees and other costs associated with the issue of the new Bonds; (5) payments into the Payment Account and Capex Reserve Account of Anglian Water and the Debt Service Payment Account of the Issuer; (6) Finance Leases remain with Anglian Water subject to the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement and the Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed, both originally dated 30 July 2002, as amended and restated from time to time;

		<p>(7) Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities and O&M Reserve Facility made available to the Issuer for debt service and certain operating and maintenance expenditure requirements; and</p> <p>(8) Authorised Loan Facilities made available to the Issuer for working capital and/or capital expenditure requirements.</p>
B.30	The name and a description of the originators of the securitised assets	<p>Anglian Water is a private limited company which was incorporated in England and Wales on 1 April 1989 under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2366656.</p>
Section C - Securities		
C.1	Type and class of Bonds	<p>Bonds issued under the Programme have been and will be issued in series (each a “Series”), with each Series belonging to one of two classes (each a “Class”). The Bonds are and will be designated as one of “Class A Bonds” or “Class B Bonds”. Each Series comprises or will comprise one or more Tranches (each a “Tranche”) of Bonds, the specific terms of each Tranche being identical in all respects save for the issue dates, interest commencement dates and/or issue prices, to the terms of other Tranches of the same Series.</p> <p>The Class A Bonds in issue rank, and any further Class A Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, <i>pari passu</i> with respect to payments of interest and principal. All claims in respect of the Class A Bonds in issue rank, and any further Class A Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, in priority to payments of interest and principal due on all Class B Bonds.</p> <p>The Class B Bonds in issue rank, and any further Class B Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, <i>pari passu</i> with respect to payments of interest and principal.</p> <p>The [[Class A]/[Class B]] Bonds have Series Number [●] and Tranche Number [●]. [The Bonds shall be consolidated, from a single series and be interchangeable for trading purposes with [insert description of the Series] on [insert date/the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Global Bond for interests win the permanent Global Bond [which is expected to occur on or about [insert date]].</p> <p>The Bonds may be issued in bearer or registered form. The Bonds are issued in [bearer][registered] form. [Registered Bonds are not exchangeable for Bearer Bonds and vice versa.]</p> <p>The USPP Bonds will be issued in registered form and represented by a Definitive IAI Registered Bond.</p> <p>The Bonds have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Each class of Bonds (other than USPP Bonds) will be allocated an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN) and Common Code.</p> <p>The Bonds have ISIN: [●] and Common Code: [●].</p> <p>The USPP Bonds have PPN: [●].</p>
C.2	Currencies	<p>Bonds in issue are, and any further Bonds issued under the Programme will be,</p>

		<p>denominated in euro, Sterling, U.S. dollars, yen, Australian dollars , Swiss francs and, subject to any applicable legal or regulatory restrictions, any other currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and Bonds will be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) save that (i) in the case of any Bonds which require the publication of a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive, the minimum specified denomination shall be €1,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Bonds); and (ii) the minimum specified denomination of each Bond is and will be such as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency.</p> <p>The Bonds are denominated in [●].</p> <p>The Bonds are issued in denominations of [●].</p>
C.5	A description of any restrictions on the free transferability of the Bonds	<p>The Bonds will be freely transferable.</p>
C.8	Description of the rights attaching to the Bonds	<p>Issue Price:</p> <p>The Issue Price of the Bonds is [●] per cent.</p> <p>Specified Denomination:</p> <p>Subject to compliance with the relevant laws and regulations, Bonds have been and will be issued in any agreed denomination above €1,000.</p> <p>The Bonds have a Specified Denomination of [●].</p> <p>Status of the Bonds:</p> <p>The Bonds do and will constitute secured obligations of the Issuer. Each Class of Bonds in issue ranks, and any further Class of Bonds issued will rank, <i>pari passu</i> without preference or priority in point of security amongst themselves.</p> <p>Further Bonds</p> <p>The Issuer may only issue further Bonds if certain contractual restrictions on additional debt, such as compliance with the following financial covenants which protect against asset dilution are satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt or Class B Debt then the Senior RAR (adjusted on a pro forma basis to take into account the proposed incurrence of such further Financial Indebtedness) must be less than or equal to 0.90:1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date; and (ii) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt then (taking into account the incurrence of such debt) the Class A RAR must be less than or equal to 0.75:1, the Class A PMICR must be greater than or equal to 1.30:1 and the Conformed Class A PMICR must be greater than or equal to 1.30:1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date. <p>The RAR tests referred to above operate as a cap on the “loan to value” of the</p>

		<p>Anglian Water business thereby intending to protect bondholders from asset dilution.</p> <p><i>Taxation:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Payments in respect of Bonds are and will be made free and clear of deductions or withholding on account of United Kingdom or Cayman Islands tax (as applicable) unless and save to the extent required by law in which case the Issuer (or a Guarantor, as the case may be) will make payments subject to the appropriate withholding or deduction. (b) In relation to Bonds (or Coupons relating to such Bonds) which are not USPP Bonds, if withholding or deduction is required pursuant to paragraph (a) above, no additional amounts are or will be paid by the Issuer (or a Guarantor, as the case may be) in respect of such withholdings or deductions. (c) In relation to Bonds which are USPP Bonds, if withholding or deduction is required pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Issuer or any Guarantor (as the case may be) shall (subject to certain customary exclusions) pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the holders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required. <p><i>Payment and delivery:</i></p> <p>USPP Bonds may be issued and paid for on a single initial issue date or may be issued on an initial issue date and paid for on a date that falls after the initial issue date.</p> <p><i>Governing law:</i></p> <p>The Bonds and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Bonds will be governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.</p>
C.9	Interest, maturity and redemption provisions, yield and representative of the Bondholders	<p><i>Interest:</i></p> <p>Bonds may be interest bearing or non-interest bearing. Interest (if any) may accrue at a fixed rate or a floating rate. The applicable interest rate or its method of calculation may differ from time to time or be constant for any Series of Bonds. Bonds may have a maximum interest rate, a minimum interest rate, or both. The length of the interest periods for the Bonds may also differ from time to time or be constant for any Series of Bonds.</p> <p><i>Fixed Rate Bonds:</i></p> <p>Fixed interest is and will be payable on each Interest Payment Date and on redemption and will be calculated on the basis of the relevant Day Count Fraction.</p> <p>The Bonds are [not] Fixed Rate Bonds. [The Bonds bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at a rate of [●] per cent. per annum payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear on [●] in each year.]</p> <p><i>Floating Rate Bonds:</i></p> <p>Floating Rate Bonds issued under the Programme will bear interest as follows: on the same basis as the floating rate under a notional interest rate swap transaction</p>

	<p>in the relevant Specified Currency governed by an agreement incorporating the 2000 ISDA Definitions published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.; or</p> <p>by reference to LIBOR or EURIBOR as adjusted for any applicable margin.</p> <p>[The Bonds are [not] Floating Rate Bonds.] The Bonds will bear a floating rate of interest from the Interest Commencement Date of [[LIBOR/EURIBOR] [+/-] [●] per cent.] per annum payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear on [●] in each year.]</p> <p>Zero Coupon Bonds:</p> <p>Zero Coupon Bonds may be issued at their nominal amount or at a discount to it and will not bear interest.</p> <p>[The Bonds are [not] Zero Coupon Bonds and do not bear interest.]</p> <p>Index Linked Bonds:</p> <p>Payments of principal or interest in respect of Index Linked Redemption Bonds or of interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Bonds are and will be calculated by reference to an Index Ratio, derived from: (i) the U.K. Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index; (ii) the Non-revised index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco, or the relevant successor index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco published by Eurostat (HICP); or (iii) the U.K. Consumer Price Index (CPI) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100) or the relevant successor index.</p> <p>[The Bonds are [not] Index Linked Bonds.] [The Bonds will bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at a rate of [●] per cent. per annum payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear on [●] and adjusted in accordance with Condition [specify relevant Condition number].]</p> <p>Interest Periods and Rates of Interest:</p> <p>The length of the interest periods for the Bonds and the applicable interest rate or its method of calculation may differ from time to time or be constant for any Series. Bonds may have a maximum interest rate, a minimum interest rate, or both.</p> <p>Maturities:</p> <p>Subject to compliance with all relevant laws, regulations and directives, Bonds issued under the Programme may have any maturity from one month to perpetuity.</p> <p>[The Maturity base of the Bonds is [●].] [The Bonds do not have a maturity date.]</p> <p>Redemption:</p> <p>Subject to any purchase and cancellations or early redemption, Bonds will be redeemed on their Maturity Date at par.</p> <p>[The Final Redemption Amount of each Bond is [●] per Calculation Amount.]</p> <p>Optional Redemption:</p> <p>The Bonds [may/may not] be redeemed prior to their stated maturity at the option of the [Issuer (either in whole or in part) [and/or] the Bondholders].</p> <p>[The Issuer may elect to redeem all, or some only, of the Bonds of any Series.]</p>
--	---

		<p>[The Optional Redemption Amount of each Bond is [●] per Calculation Amount.]</p> <p>Early Redemption:</p> <p>Except as provided in “<i>Optional Redemption</i>” and “<i>Redemption</i>” above, Bonds will be redeemable at the option of the Issuer prior to maturity only for reasons related to taxation and, in the case of Index Linked Bonds only, for reasons related to the relevant index.</p> <p>[The Early Redemption Amount(s) of each Bond is [●] per Calculation Amount.]</p> <p>Make-Whole:</p> <p>In the case of USPP Bonds, the Optional Redemption Amount shall be the outstanding nominal amount of the USPP Bond plus the Make-Whole Amount, if any.</p> <p>[The Optional Redemption Amount for the Bonds is [●].]</p> <p>Spens:</p> <p>[Not Applicable] [The Optional Redemption Amount of the Bond shall be the higher of the par value of the Bond and the present value of the payments on the Bond discounted at the then current yield on the Government bond of the same duration (see Condition 9(d) for more details).]</p> <p>Indication of Yield:</p> <p>The yield in respect of each issue of Fixed Rate Bonds under the Programme will be calculated on the basis of the Issue Price using the following formula:</p> $P = \frac{C}{r} (1 - (1 + r)^{-n}) + A(1 + r)^{-n}$ <p>where</p> <p>P is the Issue Price of the Bonds;</p> <p>C is the Interest Amount;</p> <p>A is the principal amount of Bonds due on redemption;</p> <p>n is time to maturity in years; and</p> <p>r is the yield.</p> <p>[The Yield of Bonds is [●] per cent. per annum]</p> <p>Bond Trustee and Security Trustee:</p> <p>Deutsche Trustee Company Limited.</p>
C.10	Derivative component in interest payments	<p>Payments of interest in respect of Index Linked Redemption Bonds or of interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Bonds will be calculated by reference to an Index Ratio (as defined below), derived from: (i) the U.K. Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index; (ii) the Non-revised index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco, or the relevant successor index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco published by Eurostat (HICP); or (iii) the U.K. Consumer Price Index (CPI) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100) or the relevant successor index.</p> <p>The “Index Ratio” is the ratio between the level of the index relating to the Issue</p>

		<p>Date and the level of the index relating to the payment date. This ratio is multiplied by the fixed amount of interest payable. If, on an interest payment date, the related index value has increased since the Issue Date then the ratio will be greater than 1 and therefore the interest payment will be greater than the fixed amount (ignoring the Index Ratio). If the related index value has decreased then the ratio will be less than 1 and the payment amount will be lower than the fixed amount (ignoring the Index Ratio).</p> <p>[The Minimum Rate of Interest for the Bonds is [●] and the Maximum Rate of Interest for the Bonds is [●]].</p>
C.11	Listing and admission to trading	<p>The Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date and all subsequent issues under the Programme up to the date of this Prospectus have been admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market and an application will be made to admit any additional Bonds issued under the Programme to the Official List and to admit them to trading on the Market. Bonds may be unlisted on the Issue Date with the Issuer intending to list the Bonds following the Issue Date.</p> <p>[Application has been made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on London Stock Exchange's regulated market with effect from [●].] [Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on London Stock Exchange's regulated market with effect from [●].]</p>
C.12	The minimum denomination of an issue	<p>Subject to compliance with the relevant laws and regulations, Bonds have been and will be issued in any agreed denomination above €1,000.</p> <p>The Bonds are issued in minimum denominations of [●].</p>
C.15	Effect of Underlying on Value of Bonds	<p>The value of any investment in Index Linked Bonds is dependent on the performance of the index to which the Bond is referenced. The Index Linked Bonds issued under the Programme are linked to [the RPI][the HICP][the CPI]. If the value of the underlying index increases relative to the value of the index on the Issue Date, the payments of interest on Index Linked Interest Bonds will increase. If the value of the index decreases relative to its value at the Issue Date then payments of interest will decrease.</p> <p>[The redemption value of Index Linked Redemption Bonds is similarly referenced to an index. If the index value related to the redemption date is greater than that related to the Issue Date then the Bond will be redeemable for a greater amount than it was purchased for. If the index value related to the redemption date is lower than that related to the Issue Date then the Bond will be redeemable for a lower amount than it was purchased for.]</p> <p>Potential investors in Index Linked Bonds should be aware that (a) the market price of such Bonds may be volatile; (b) they may receive no interest; (c) they may risk losing part of, or their entire investment, for example, if an exchange rate or any other relevant index moves sufficiently in an unanticipated direction; (d) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time or in a different currency than expected; and (e) the amount of principal payable at redemption may be less than the nominal amount of such Bonds or even zero.</p> <p>A potential investor should not invest in Bonds which are complex financial</p>

		<p>instruments unless it has the expertise (either alone or with the help of a financial adviser) to evaluate how the Bonds will perform under changing conditions, the resulting effects on the value of such Bonds and the impact this investment will have on the potential investor's overall investment portfolio.]</p> <p>[Not Applicable, the Bonds are not Index Linked Bonds.]</p>
C.16	Derivative Bonds – Maturity	<p>Subject to compliance with all relevant laws, regulations and directives, Index Linked Bonds may have any maturity from one month to perpetuity.</p> <p>[The Maturity Date of the Bonds is [●].]</p> <p>[The Bonds have no Maturity Date.]</p>
C.17	Derivative Bonds – Settlement Procedure	<p>Bonds issued under the Programme may be issued in bearer form initially represented by a Temporary Global Bond or a Permanent Global Bond or in registered form.</p> <p>[The Bonds are represented initially by a Temporary Global Bond or a Permanent Global Bond and are issued through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.] [The Bonds are issued in registered form.]</p>
C.18	Return on Derivative Bonds	<p>Payments of principal or interest in respect of Index Linked Redemption Bonds or of interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Bonds will be calculated by multiplying the applicable interest amount or principal amount (as the case may be) by the relevant Index Ratio applicable on the date on which such payment falls to be made, subject to certain rounding conventions.</p> <p>The Index Ratio is the ratio between the relevant index value related to the date of payment (of either interest or principal) and the relevant index value related to the Issue Date.</p> <p>Therefore, if the value of the relevant index increases relative to the value of the index related to the Issue Date, the payments of interest on Index Linked Bonds will increase. If the value of the index decreases relative to its value related to the Issue Date then payments of interest will decrease.</p> <p>The redemption value of Index Linked Redemption Bonds is similarly referenced to an index. If the index value related to the redemption date is greater than that related to the Issue Date then the Bond will be redeemable for a greater amount than it was purchased for. If the index value related to the redemption date is lower than that related to the Issue Date then the Bond will be redeemable for a lower amount than it was purchased for.</p> <p>[Not applicable, the Bonds are not Index Linked Bonds.]</p>
C.19	Derivative Bonds – Exercise Price/ Final Reference Price	<p>[The Exercise Price or Final Reference Price of the [RPI/HICP/CPI] is [●].] [Not Applicable, the Bonds are not Index Linked Bonds.]</p>
C.20	Derivative Bonds – Description of Underlying	<p><i>RPI Linked Bonds</i></p> <p>RPI Linked Bonds are linked to the U.K. Retail Price Index (the “RPI”), which is the most familiar general purpose domestic measure of inflation in the UK. The RPI has been used as a measure of inflation since 1947 and measures the average change</p>

		<p>from month to month in the prices of goods and services purchased by most households in the UK. The spending pattern on which the RPI is based is revised each year, mainly using information from official expenditure and food surveys. Further information on the RPI (including past and current performance and a description of any market and settlement disruption events that affect the RPI) can be found at www.statistics.gov.uk.</p> <p>HICP Linked Bonds</p> <p>HICP Linked Bonds are linked to the Eurozone Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices excluding Tobacco, as calculated and published by EUROSTAT and the national statistical institutes in accordance with harmonised statistical methods (the “HICP”). The HICP is an economic indicator constructed to measure the changes over time in the prices of consumer goods and services acquired by households in Eurozone. Further information on the HICP (including past and current performance and a description of any market and settlement disruption events that affect the HICP) can be found at www.epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu.</p> <p>CPI Linked Bonds</p> <p>CPI Linked Bonds are linked to the Consumer Price Index (the “CPI”), which is a measure of inflation in the United Kingdom, is produced to international standards and is in line with European regulations. The CPI is the inflation measure which has been used in the Government's target for inflation since December 2003. Approximately 180,000 separate price quotations are used each month in compiling CPI. It takes two or three weeks for the Office for National Statistics to compile the index, so they publish each month's CPI figure during the following month, i.e. the figure relating to January will be published in February.</p> <p>Information about the past performance and volatility of CPI may be obtained from the ONS website: http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/taxonomy/index.html?nscl=Consumer+Price+Indices [Not applicable, the Bonds are not Index Linked Bonds.]</p>
Section D – Risks		
D.2	Key information on key risks that are specific to the Issuer	<p>(i) Regulatory and Competition Considerations: The water industry is subject to extensive legal and regulatory obligations and controls. Anglian Water must comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory standards and the policies of Ofwat, which could have a material adverse impact on the operations and financial condition of Anglian Water and, consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. Factors to consider include:</p> <p>(a) the conditions of Anglian Water's Licence may be modified by Ofwat with or (in certain circumstances) without Anglian Water's consent. The Secretary of State has a power to veto modifications agreed by Ofwat and Anglian Water;</p> <p>(b) if Ofwat is satisfied that Anglian Water is contravening, or is likely to contravene, any condition of its Licence or any other statutory or other requirement, Ofwat is under a duty to impose an enforcement order or fine</p>

		<p>Anglian Water, which could have an adverse impact on Anglian Water. Failure by Anglian Water to comply with an enforcement order may lead to the making of a Special Administration Order;</p> <p>(c) the Secretary of State may terminate Anglian Water's appointment with 25 years' notice. Upon expiry of the Licence, there can be no assurance that Anglian Water would be re-appointed. Anglian Water's Licence may also be transferred from Anglian Water at any time following the making of a Special Administration Order; and</p> <p>(d) Ofwat has taken steps to introduce competition into the water supply market and the Water Act 2014 contains further measures to increase competition in water and water recycling services;</p> <p>(ii) Revenue Considerations: No assurance can be given that the revenues generated by Anglian Water from its water and water recycling business will be sufficient to enable it to make full and timely payment of amounts due in respect of the Bonds. Factors to consider include:</p> <p>(a) Ofwat sets limits on the annual weighted average increase in the standard charges of Anglian Water;</p> <p>(b) other regulations relating to Anglian Water's charges and capital expenditure may decrease Anglian Water's profits; and</p> <p>(c) climatic change may increase Anglian Water's costs;</p> <p>(iii) Legal Considerations: The security provided over the assets of Anglian Water to the Secured Creditors affords significantly less protection to the Secured Creditors than would be the case if Anglian Water were not a Regulated Company subject to the WIA and its Licence. As a result, the amount and nature of the Security Interest provided in respect of the Bonds may not be sufficient to provide payment of amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds. Factors to consider include:</p> <p>(a) Anglian Water's ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such security are restricted by its Licence and the WIA;</p> <p>(b) a Court may make a Special Administration Order in certain circumstances and there can be no assurance that any transfer scheme in the context of a Special Administration regime could be achieved on terms that would enable creditors to recover amounts due to them in full; and</p> <p>(c) the validity and enforceability of contractual priorities of payments provisions which purport to alter the priority in which a particular secured creditor is paid as a result of the occurrence of one or more specified trigger events may be successfully challenged with the potential consequence that termination payments due to a Hedge Counterparty may not be subordinated as envisaged by the Payment Priorities and, as a result, the Obligors' ability to pay the Bondholders in full might be adversely affected;</p> <p>(iv) Environmental and Insurance Considerations:</p> <p>(a) Anglian Water's operations are subject to a number of laws and</p>
--	--	--

		<p>regulations relating to the protection of the environment and human health which could in the future result in increased costs for Anglian Water; and</p> <p>(b) insurance cover may be inadequate to cover reduced revenues, increased expenses or other liabilities which may arise or may become unavailable; and</p> <p>(v) High Leverage: Anglian Water has indebtedness that is substantial in relation to its shareholders equity which may adversely impact its ability to pay amounts that become due.</p> <p>(vi) Green Bonds: Prospective investors who intend to invest in the Green Bonds issued under the Programme must determine for themselves the relevance of the information in the relevant Final Terms (for example, regarding the use of proceeds) for the purpose of any investment in the Green Bonds together with any other investigation such investors deem necessary. In particular, no assurance is or can be given to investors that the Eligibility Criteria or the Eligible Green Portfolio will meet or continue to meet on an ongoing basis any or all investor expectations regarding investment in “green bond”, “green” or “sustainable” or equivalently-labelled projects.</p> <p>In connection with the issue of Green Bonds under the Programme, the Issuer and/or AWS may request consultants and/or institutions with recognised expertise in environmental sustainability to issue an opinion (i) confirming that the Eligible Green Portfolio has been defined in accordance with the broad categorisation of eligibility for green projects set out by the 2017 Green Bond Principles; and/or (ii) regarding the suitability of the Green Bonds as an investment in connection with certain environmental and sustainability projects (any such opinion, an “External Review”). Any External Review is not, nor shall be deemed to be, incorporated in and/or form part of this Prospectus. An External Review may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to the structure, market, additional risk factors discussed above and other factors that may affect the value of the Green Bonds or the Eligible Green Portfolio. An External Review would not constitute a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and would only be current as of the date it is released. Prospective investors must determine for themselves the relevance of any External Review and/or the information contained therein and/or the provider of any External Review for the purpose of any investment in the Green Bonds. In particular, no assurance or representation is or can be given to investors that the External Review will reflect any present or future investor expectations or requirements as regards any investment criteria or guidelines with which such investor or its investments are required to comply. The Bondholders have no recourse against the provider of any External Review. In addition, although the Issuer may agree at the time of issue of any Green Bonds to certain reporting and use of proceeds obligations it would not be an event of default under the Bonds if the Issuer fails to comply with such obligations. A withdrawal of an External Review may affect the value of such Green Bonds and/or may have consequences for certain investors with portfolio mandates to invest in green assets.</p>
--	--	--

		<p>No member of the AWS Financing Group, no Dealer nor any other person makes any representation as to the suitability of the Green Bonds to fulfil environmental and sustainability criteria required by prospective investors. No member of the AWS Financing Group is responsible for any third party assessment of the Eligibility Criteria. Nor is any Dealer responsible for (i) any assessment of the Eligibility Criteria, (ii) any verification of whether the Eligible Green Projects meet the Eligibility Criteria, or (iii) the monitoring of the use of proceeds. Investors should refer to the Issuer's website, the Anglian Water/Anglian Water Services Financing Green Bond Framework and the External Review for further information. The External Review provider has been appointed by the AWS and the Issuer.</p>
D.3	Key information on the key risks that are specific to the Bonds	<p>(i) The Bonds are subject to the provisions of the STID. Decisions of the Majority Creditors in relation to STID Proposals will bind the Secured Creditors in all circumstances, and the Bondholders may be adversely affected as a result. A Bondholder (other than (i) a USPP Bondholder holding a certain amount of Class A USPP Bonds prior to the occurrence of certain events; or (ii) after the occurrence of such events, any holder of USPP Bonds, as the case may be) will not be entitled to vote. Prior to a Default Situation, the Bond Trustee may vote on behalf of the Bondholders (other than the USPP Bondholders). However, the Bond Trustee will not be obliged to vote and will not be entitled to convene a meeting of Bondholders to seek directions in respect of such vote. During a Default Situation, the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to vote and will be entitled to seek directions from the relevant Bondholders in respect of such vote. However, the Bond Trustee may be prevented from voting if a valid Emergency Instruction Notice is delivered to the Security Trustee;</p> <p>(ii) unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer is not obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Bondholders for any withholding taxes imposed in respect of payments due under the Bonds (other than the USPP Bonds); and</p> <p>(iii) the Class A Bonds and other Class A Debt rank and any further Class A Bonds and other Class A Debt will rank in priority to payments of principal and interest due on all Series of the Class B Bonds.</p>
D.6	Key information on factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the risks associated with Index Linked Bonds	<p>Index Linked Bonds: There are risks involved with investing in Index Linked Bonds under the Programme. Potential investors in Bonds linked to RPI, HICP or CPI should be aware that as payments of interest and principal under Index Linked Bonds are linked to an index which may go up or down, amounts of both principal and interest that they receive can also be higher or lower than anticipated, or that they may receive no interest and they may risk losing part of, or their entire investment.</p> <p>Potential investors in Index Linked Bonds should also be aware that: (a) the market price of such Bonds may be volatile; (b) they may receive no interest payments; (c) they may risk losing part of, or their entire investment, for example, if the relevant index moves sufficiently in an unanticipated direction; (d) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time than expected; and (e) if there is no minimum redemption amount, the amount of principal payable at redemption may be less than the nominal amount of such Bonds or even zero (for example, if the value of the</p>

		relevant index falls below the value of the relevant index applicable at the Issue Date, then the amount of principal payable at the time of redemption may be less than the nominal amount of the Bond).
Section E – Offer		
E.2b	Reason for the offer and use of proceeds	The net proceeds from each issue of Bonds will be on-lent to Anglian Water under the terms of the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement as part of the Intercompany Loan Arrangements to be applied by Anglian Water for its general corporate purposes and/or any other identified purpose as set out in the applicable Final Terms.
E.3	Terms and conditions of the offer	<p>[Offer Price: [●].]</p> <p>[Conditions to which the offer is subject: [●].]</p> <p>[Description of the application process: [●].]</p> <p>[Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants: [●].]</p> <p>[Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application: [●].]</p> <p>[Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the Bonds: [●].]</p> <p>[Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public: [●].]</p> <p>[Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised: [●]/Not Applicable, there are no such rights with respect to the Bonds.]</p> <p>[Categories of potential investors to which the Bonds are offered and whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries: [●].]</p> <p>[Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made: [●].]</p> <p>[Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser: [●].]</p> <p>[Name(s) and address(es) of the co-ordinator(s) of the global offer and of single points of the offer and to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place: [●].]</p> <p>Any resales or final placement of the Bonds will be made [by the Managers] only to qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive.</p>
E.4	Interests of natural and legal persons involved in the issue of the Bonds	[[The relevant Dealers may be paid fees in relation to any issue of Bonds under the Programme] [●].]
E.7	Estimated expenses charged to the investor by the Issuer	[The estimated expenses charged to the investor by the Issuer in connection with the offer of the Bonds are [●].]

RISK FACTORS

The following section outlines certain aspects of the issue of the Bonds and related transactions about which prospective Bondholders should be aware. The occurrence of one or more of the events discussed below could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or results of operations of the Issuer or the other Obligors or their ability to meet their obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under or in connection with the Bonds.

Prospective Bondholders should note that the risks described below are not the only risks that the Issuer or the other Obligors face. The Issuer or the other Obligors have described only those risks relating to their operations and the Bonds that they consider to be material. There may be additional risks that the Issuer or the other Obligors currently consider not to be material or of which they are not currently aware, and any of these risks could have the effects set forth above. Prospective Bondholders should read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this document prior to making any investment decision. Further, any prospective Bondholder should take their own legal, financial, accounting, tax and other relevant advice as to the structure and viability of their investment. Bondholders may lose the value of their entire investment, or part of it, in certain circumstances.

Prospective Bondholders should also note that the risks relating to the Anglian Water Services Financing Group, its industry and the Bonds summarised in the Summary section of this Prospectus are the risks that the Issuer believes to be the most essential to an assessment by a prospective investor of whether to consider an investment in the Bonds. However, as the risks which the Anglian Water Services Financing Group faces relate to events and depend on circumstances that may or may not occur in the future, you should consider not only the information on the key risks summarised in the Summary section of this Prospectus but also, among other things, the risks and uncertainties described below.

In addition, while the various structural elements described in this document are intended to lessen some of these risks for holders of the Bonds, there can be no assurance that these measures will ensure that the holders of any Class of Bonds receive payment of interest or repayment of principal from the Issuer or the other Obligors, on a timely basis, or at all.

AWS is subject to economic regulation as further described in this Prospectus. As such, AWS's operational performance can impact on its financial performance through the incentives and penalties systems which Ofwat has in place. In AWS's view, such operational performance figures are not financial measures and as such not alternative performance measures unless specifically disclosed as such.

1.1 Legal, Regulatory and Competition Considerations

Anglian Water is subject to extensive legal and regulatory obligations and controls. Application of these, or variations to their terms or to the terms of Anglian Water's Licence, could have a material adverse impact on the operations and financial condition of Anglian Water. If Anglian Water's operations or financial condition were to be so affected, there is a risk that Anglian Water may not be able to meet its

obligations under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors).

The water industry is subject to extensive legal and regulatory obligations and controls, and Anglian Water must comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory standards some of which are described in Chapter 10 “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*”. The application of these laws, regulations and regulatory standards and the policies of Ofwat could have a material adverse impact on the operations and financial condition of Anglian Water. As at June 2017 Ofwat recognised fifty-two companies with licences or instruments of appointments to provide some form of water and sewerage services in England and Wales: ten regional companies providing water and sewerage services (including Anglian Water), seven regional companies providing water services only, nine local companies providing water or sewerage or both, twenty-five water supply licensees offering water services to large use customers and one infrastructure provider (together, the “**Regulated Companies**”, but so that, unless otherwise expressly stated, references to a “**Regulated Company**” in this section are references to that company in its capacity as a water and water recycling undertaker or, as the case may be, a water undertaker).

In this context, in particular, potential investors should be aware of the following:

1.1.1 In certain circumstances Anglian Water’s Licence may be modified without its consent. Failure to comply with modifications to its Licence may result in Anglian Water being fined or being subject to an enforcement order.

Under the WIA, the conditions of Anglian Water’s Licence may be modified by Ofwat with Anglian Water’s consent or, following a reference to the Competition and Markets Authority (“CMA”) where the CMA determines that (i) the existing Instrument of Appointment operates against the public interest; and (ii) that those adverse effects could be remedied or prevented by modifications of the Instrument of Appointment, without the consent of Anglian Water. See Chapter 10.3.4, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Licences — Modification of a Licence*”. In addition, the Secretary of State has a power to veto certain proposed modifications agreed by Ofwat and Anglian Water. Other proposed modifications which have been agreed by Ofwat and Anglian Water may be vetoed if it appears to the Secretary of State that the modifications should be made, if at all, after a reference to the CMA. Modifications could also result from a decision on a merger or market investigation reference by the CMA. Finally, primary legislation can create powers for the making of modifications by Ofwat without the consent of Regulated Companies. Section 55 of the Water Act 2014 provides for modification of a licence where necessary and expedient as a consequence of a provision made by or under Part 1 of the Water Act 2014. The power of Ofwat to modify a licence pursuant to Section 55 of the Water Act 2014 is limited to a period of two years beginning with the day on which the provision in question came into force (see Chapter 10 “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales – Licences – Modification of a Licence*” below).

Condition B of Anglian Water's Instrument of Appointment ("**Condition B**") provides the legal mechanism for the Periodic Price Review, interim price reviews and references to the CMA. Ofwat currently sets separate price controls for retail and wholesale activities. Wholesale Prices are currently set according to the RPI plus "K" formula and are reviewed at 5 yearly intervals. However, Retail Price Control is much more flexible and Ofwat is able to set a number of Retail Prices, as well as determining the appropriate nature, form and level of each Retail Price Control. Retail Price Controls can also be set for differing periods, but for no longer than 5 years. In the Final Determination issued in December 2014, Retail Prices for Household Premises were set for 5 years. The PR19 consultation announced in July 2017 proposed a 3 year price control for future retail price determinations.

In May 2016, Ofwat published its final statement of method and data table requirements for its review of non-household retail price controls. There will be a further review of the business retail price controls as part of the PR19 programme, including whether it will be necessary to control the prices of non-appointed companies providing retail services where the appointed company has been given consent to exit the business retail market by the Secretary of State. In April 2017, as part of the new retail market arrangements, Anglian Water transferred its non-household (business) customers to Anglian Water Business (National) Limited ("**AWB(N)**").

On 6 July 2015, Ofwat announced that it has modified Condition B (charges) of the conditions of appointment of Anglian Water. The modification, which had effect from 1 June 2015, allows for price controls to be changed before the next price review to take account of any rewards and penalties that are due for each company's performance against specific commitments.

As part of the 2014 price review, Ofwat confirmed that companies' boards should develop and propose outcomes and associated performance commitments and outcome delivery incentives. Each company could determine the form of any incentives that it was proposing. Anglian Water requested to take the rewards and penalties for some of its performance commitments during the price review period (ahead of the next price review). The licence modification will enable this.

The area of appointment of Anglian Water can furthermore be varied in accordance with the New Appointments and Variations (NAV) regime. Nine inset appointments have been granted in Anglian Water's area of appointment, including one to Affinity Water, four to Independent Water Networks Ltd, one to Northumbrian Water, two to SSE Water Ltd and one to Icosa Water Limited. Anglian Water has also been granted insets; five in the area of Northumbrian Water and one in the area of Severn Trent Water and one in the area of Staffordshire Water.

Under the WIA, new entrants in Anglian Water's area are also able to obtain a water supply licence to supply non-domestic customers with a consumption of over 5 mega litres a year. See Chapter 10.10 "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Competition in the Water Industry*". Further, the Water Act 2014 permits new entrants into Anglian Water's area to apply for licences

to provide a variety of new upstream and retail services on both the water supply and sewerage sides of the business.

A failure by Anglian Water to comply with the conditions of its Licence or certain statutory duties, as modified from time to time, may lead to a fine or result in an enforcement order by Ofwat or the Secretary of State, which could have an adverse impact on Anglian Water.

Ofwat also has the power to fine a Regulated Company up to 10 per cent. of its entire regulated turnover in the preceding 12 months if it fails to comply with its statutory duties or the terms of its licence or fails to meet standards of performance. The penalty must also be reasonable in all the circumstances. The Secretary of State also has powers to impose a penalty under certain circumstances; see Chapter 10.4, *“Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Enforcement Powers”*.

Failure to comply with its statutory duties or the Conditions of its Instrument of Appointment and failure to comply with an enforcement order (as well as certain other defaults) may lead to the making of a Special Administration Order (as described below). See Chapter 10.5, *“Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Special Administration Orders”*.

In its consultation titled *“Ofwat’s approach to enforcement”* published in March 2016, Ofwat confirmed that its approach to enforcement is risk-based and aimed at securing companies’ compliance with their licence and statutory obligations. Ofwat stated that where it finds that a company has breached its licence or a statutory obligation, it may consider not opening a formal enforcement case if the company has taken appropriate steps to provide redress to customers or it may start formal proceedings but agree to reduce the penalty.

The Water Act 2014 includes market reform measures that are intended to increase competition in the water sector. In particular, it introduced a revised water supply licensing regime to open up retail and wholesale competition in relation to supply to all non-household customers in England. It is also intended to facilitate bulk supply agreements and mains connections agreements and to revise and extend the rules relating to charges imposed by water undertakers. It also seeks to strengthen Ofwat’s enforcement powers by extending the period of time for which companies are liable to receive financial penalties. In addition, the Act reformed the special water merger regime, by introducing an enhanced discretion on the CMA not to refer water mergers to a second phase investigation and enabling the CMA to accept undertakings in lieu of a reference. Before making such a decision, the CMA must consult with Ofwat. These provisions could have a material adverse impact on Anglian Water. Since this change, a small number of mergers have been considered under the new regime, with the Severn Trent/Dee Valley merger, which was cleared on 22 December 2016, being the first. See Chapter 10.10.1 *“Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Competition in the Water Industry – General”*.

In May 2016 Ofwat published “*Water 2020 – our regulatory approach for water and water recycling services in England and Wales*” (the “**Water 2020 Paper**”). In this document Ofwat set out its proposals on further changes it will make to the regulatory regime for the next price review in 2019 (“**PR19**”). Following the notice of the proposal issued under the WIA and published in November 2016, Ofwat announced in April 2017 that Ofwat has modified the licences of the 17 largest water companies, including AWG, to enable some of the policy decisions set out in the Water 2020 Paper to be implemented for PR19, including (i) changes to Condition B (Charges) to allow separate controls to be set at a price review for Water Resources Activities and Bioresources Activities and Water and Water recycling Network Plus Activities; (ii) changes to ensure that CPI or CPIH are used from 2020 (instead of RPI) in Condition B and Condition K; (iii) changes to Condition B to allow future in-period adjustments to price control revenue for outcome delivery incentive (ODI) rewards and penalties for the 17 water companies; and (iv) changes to enable market information databases in relation to water resources and bioresources.

1.1.2 Anglian Water’s Licence could be terminated without consent on 25 years’ notice, or transferred from Anglian Water, by the Secretary of State

Under the terms of the Licence, the Secretary of State may terminate Anglian Water’s appointment without its consent where the Secretary of State has given Anglian Water at least 25 years’ notice and that period of notice has expired. Upon expiry of the Licence, there can be no assurance that Anglian Water would be re-appointed. The Licence may also be transferred from Anglian Water at any time following the making of a Special Administration Order. The termination, non-renewal or transfer of the Licence could have a material adverse impact on Anglian Water, and, consequently, on the Issuer’s ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Under section 9(4) of the WIA if the Secretary of State or Ofwat were to make an appointment or variation replacing Anglian Water as the regulated water and sewerage undertaker for its currently appointed area, they would have a duty to ensure (so far as consistent with their other duties under the WIA) that the interests of Anglian Water’s creditors were not unfairly prejudiced by the terms on which the successor Regulated Company (or Companies) replacing Anglian Water could accept transfers of property, rights and liabilities from Anglian Water.

Thus far there is no precedent to indicate how compulsory licence terminations or Special Administration Orders would work in practice for Regulated Companies, nor is there any precedent for such Regulated Companies to indicate the extent to which creditors’ interests would be protected (see paragraphs on “*Security*” and “*Special Administration*” below).

1.1.3 The Water Act 2003 and the Water Act 2014 have increased competition in the water industry and may have a negative impact on Anglian Water's business, results of operations, profitability or financial condition

Ofwat has taken steps to introduce competition into the water supply and sewerage services markets via inset appointments and the non-household retail market (as described below).

Inset appointments: Inset appointments allow one company to replace another as the statutory undertaker for water or water recycling in a specified geographical area previously within the other Regulated Company's appointed territory. These appointments give rise to a potential material adverse impact with Anglian Water facing increased competition for business customers and developers and the provision of services as a result of inset appointments affecting its water supply area and sewerage services area. Since 1997, Ofwat has granted 69 inset appointments, although prior to 2007, the appointees had all except one (Albion Water) been existing Regulated Companies. Since October 2007, Ofwat has granted inset appointments to each of Albion Water, Albion Eco, Anglian Water, Icosa Water Limited, Peel Water Networks, Severn Trent Services, South Staffordshire Water, SSE Water, Veolia Water Projects Ltd, Wessex Water and Independent Water Networks Limited ("IWNL") to offer water and water recycling services. IWNL's appointments in October 2007, February 2008, September 2008 and December 2009, allow it to offer water and water recycling services to two new developments in Corby and a new development in Milton Keynes and water services to a new development in Great Billing Way in Northamptonshire. SSE Water's appointments in July 2011 and July 2012 allow it to offer water recycling services to a new development in Market Harborough and water and water recycling services to a new development in Wymondham. Icosa Water Limited's appointment in October 2016 allows it to offer water and water recycling services in West Raynham in Norfolk. Prior to the appointments of Icosa Water Limited, IWNL and SSE, these sites had been included in the water supply area and/or sewerage services area of Anglian Water. Icosa Water Limited, IWNL and SSE Water will serve their customers by buying treated water from Anglian Water and/or discharging sewage to Anglian Water's network for treatment and disposal. Icosa Water Limited serves its customers by buying treated water from Anglian Water and provides sewerage services itself by an on-site treatment works. On 31 July 2013, Ofwat granted Anglian Water an inset appointment to allow it to provide water services to a new development, known as Woods Meadow which is located within the Essex and Suffolk operating area. On 20 January 2015, Ofwat granted Anglian Water an inset appointment to allow it to provide water services to a new development, known as Northstowe which is located within the Cambridge Water (South Staffordshire's) operating area. An application has been made to Ofwat for a variation in Anglian Water's appointment to serve the whole development at Wynyard, Hartlepool. The development is currently split between the Hartlepool and Northumbrian areas of appointment. Anglian Water is finalising the bulk discharge agreement with Northumbrian Water ahead of Ofwat's review and consideration of the appointment variation.

Non-household retail market: The Water Act 2014 amended the WIA and introduced the Water Supply and/or Sewerage Licence (“WSSL”) regime to enable the creation of a new market for retail water and sewerage services to all non-household customers in England as described in Chapter 10 “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*”. The non-household retail market launched on 1 April 2017, replacing the previous Water Supply Licence (WSL) regime and repealing the Threshold Requirement. To date, 25 companies have been granted a water supply and/or sewerage licence by Ofwat. The ability of customers to obtain their water and sewerage services from a different supplier could adversely affect Anglian Water Group’s turnover, which could adversely affect Anglian Water’s business, results of operations, profitability or financial condition.

Ofwat has also stated that it will use its powers under the Competition Act, which provides Ofwat and the CMA with the power to investigate and prohibit anti-competitive agreements and conduct relating to the water and water recycling sector (see Chapter 10.10, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Competition in the Water Industry*”). These powers include the power to impose penalties of up to 10 per cent. of worldwide group-wide turnover for the business year preceding the finding of the infringement. Any agreement which infringes the Competition Act may be void and unenforceable. Breaches of the Competition Act may also give rise to claims for damages from third parties. The Enterprise Act 2002 (the “**Enterprise Act**”) adds further remedies for breach of competition law. The Enterprise Act contains criminal sanctions, including the possibility of imprisonment of individuals who have been involved in certain cartels and directors involved in breach of competition law may be disqualified. Consumer groups are able to bring actions on behalf of customers (including for damages).

It is not possible to assess if, or how, the recent changes and new methods under current consultation will affect the interests of Bondholders. Either the extension of competition within the water industry or the bringing of proceedings against Anglian Water in respect of its competitive position in the area in which it operates could have a material adverse impact on Anglian Water.

1.1.4 Market Reform

In November 2015, the Government asked Ofwat to provide an assessment of the costs and benefits of extending retail competition to residential customers. Ofwat submitted its final assessment in September 2016 which concluded that evidence suggests that a net positive outcome of introduction of competition to the residential retail water market is more likely than not, with Ofwat noting that there are potential benefits worth around £2.9 billion over 30 years if competition is extended to household customers. It is now up to the Government to take a decision on whether retail competition should be extended to household customers.

Further market reforms and the introduction of competition into upstream activities are under consideration for implementation beyond 2019.

1.1.5 Loss of data or interruptions to key business systems

The volume and complexity of cyber security threats are increasing and constantly evolving. Loss of, or misuse of, data could result in breaches of legislation, including, but not limited to, data protection legislation which could have an adverse impact on Anglian Water's operational assets, performance and customer service metrics. This could also potentially lead to significant penalties and/or reputational damage.

1.1.6 Proposed changes in tax law arising from the OECD's Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ("BEPS") project might have an adverse effect on the financial position of the AWS Financing Group

The Government issued a consultation paper on 22 October 2015 on the proposed implementation of the OECD final recommendations in relation to the tax deductibility of interest expense arising from its BEPS project (the "**OECD proposals**") and this has given rise to draft legislation that was originally included in the 2017 Finance Bill. However, due to the sudden calling of a general election this legislation was omitted from the final version of the Finance Bill (which was enacted as the Finance Act 2017). The draft legislation introduced, with effect from 1 April 2017, new restrictions on the tax deductibility of total net group interest expense for corporation tax purposes which included a cap on interest deductions by reference to a fixed ratio based on 30 per cent. of a group's UK EBITDA (or an amount equal to the group's total net interest expense (if lower)). This was supplemented by a worldwide group ratio rule to enable groups which have a higher level of external gearing to deduct interest expense or debt owed to unrelated parties that would otherwise be disallowed under the fixed ratio rule, subject to certain conditions. It is expected that the newly elected Government will reintroduce the draft legislation in substantially the same form.

Implementation of the OECD proposals in the UK, in accordance with the original draft legislation, may limit the ability of AWGL and its subsidiaries (including companies within the AWS Financing Group) to claim deductions for all or part of its interest expenses, which may have an adverse effect on the financial position of the AWS Financing Group. However, due to the availability of other tax reliefs and allowances, it is not currently expected that any such restrictions on deductions for interest expense under the proposed rules will result in any additional cash tax liability for the AWS Financing Group during the AMP6 Period.

1.2 Anglian Water Revenue Considerations

As well as the regulatory and competition risks described above, there are a number of other factors that may affect the revenues received by Anglian Water including, without limitation, price limits set by Ofwat, non-recovery of customer debt and adverse weather conditions. Should any of these, or other, factors adversely affect Anglian Water's revenues, Anglian Water may have insufficient revenues to meet its

financing obligations, which may include those obligations arising under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors).

Although: (i) Ofwat has a duty to exercise its powers in the manner that it considers is best calculated, *inter alia*, to ensure that Anglian Water is able to finance the proper carrying out of its functions; and (ii) certain changes in circumstances can trigger adjustments to price limits between Periodic Reviews under the IDOK provisions of the Licence, as with any Regulated Company, no assurance can be given that the revenues generated by Anglian Water from its water and water recycling business will be sufficient to enable it to make full and timely payment of amounts due in respect of the Bonds. See Chapter 4, “*Anglian Water Business Description*”. In addition to the regulatory and competition risks described above which could adversely affect the revenues of Anglian Water, other potential events which could have a material adverse impact on Anglian Water or result in it having insufficient revenues to meet its financing obligations include:

1.2.1 Periodic reviews and interim determinations of price limits may mean that future price limits, imposed by Ofwat, do not permit the generation of sufficient revenues to enable Anglian Water to carry out its functions

Periodic reviews (“**Periodic Reviews**”) of price limits have been carried out at five-yearly intervals by Ofwat. The most recent Periodic Review, covering the AMP6 Period, was concluded in December 2014, when Ofwat issued its Final Determination. Anglian Water accepted the Final Determination on 16 January 2015. Ahead of market opening in April 2017, Ofwat also reviewed the non-household retail price controls and published its PR16 final determinations for non-household retail activities in December 2016.

There is no assurance that current and/or future price limits will permit the generation of sufficient revenues to enable Anglian Water to carry out its functions. Although the methodology introduced in the 1994 review — in particular the derivation of the “regulatory capital value” as the measure of capital to be remunerated — was also applied with modifications in 1999, 2004, 2009 and 2014, Ofwat is not required to apply the same or a similar methodology in future reviews. To arrive at its conclusions, Ofwat makes estimates and judgements in a number of areas, such as the scope for cost efficiencies, which it has done historically using a wide range of comparative techniques. Judgements are also applied in estimating the sector cost of capital in determining whether or not to make allowance for the “embedded” costs of fixed rate debt and in assessing whether additional allowances are required to enable companies to finance their functions.

In carrying out a review, Ofwat makes allowances on the basis of its assessment of what constitutes an efficiently managed Regulated Company. On that basis, prices are set so that Regulated Companies’ revenues cover the cost of the “efficient” provision of operations and capital investment (as determined by Ofwat) including a company specific tax charge, and to allow a reasonable return on capital. However, Ofwat is under no duty to ensure the continued solvency of a Regulated Company in all circumstances and there is no assurance that price limits imposed by Ofwat at such reviews will permit Anglian Water to generate sufficient revenues to enable it to

finance its functions or discharge its obligations under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement. If a Regulated Company disputes Ofwat's price determination, it may require Ofwat to refer the matter to the CMA for determination by it (after making necessary investigations). As described in Chapter 10.8.4, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Economic Regulation — Interim Determinations of K*", Interim Determinations of price limits (an "IDOK") may be made between Periodic Reviews in specified circumstances, including the circumstances contemplated by the "Shipwreck Clause". In contrast to Periodic Reviews, the methodology to be applied for IDOKs is set out in detail in Anglian Water's Licence and the scope for discretion is narrower for standard IDOKs. Also, if a Regulated Company disputes Ofwat's IDOK, it can require Ofwat to refer the determination to the CMA.

There is however no assurance that any IDOK sought by Anglian Water will be made or, if an IDOK or determination pursuant to the provisions of the Shipwreck Clause is made, that such adjustment or determination will provide adequate revenue compensation to Anglian Water, therefore, Anglian Water would have to bear any additional cost from its own resources.

With effect from 22 July 2013 Anglian Water's licence was amended to introduce a number of changes which were applied to price controls from 1 April 2015. In particular, there are now separate wholesale water and water recycling price controls and both are linked to RPI plus or minus K (in line with current methodology). There is also a separate retail household price control which is linked to a method for calculating price caps based on the average cost to serve. The non-household retail market is now competitive since 1 April 2017. This is a new approach to price control and could introduce a degree of uncertainty for Anglian Water's revenues.

With effect from 15 April 2017 Anglian Water's licence was amended to introduce a number of changes which will be applied to price controls from 1 April 2020. Changes have been made to Condition B (Charges) of the licence to allow separate controls to be set at the PR19 price review for Water Resources Activities and Bioresources Activities and Water and Water recycling Network Plus Activities. The price controls will be linked to CPI or CPIH at the discretion of Ofwat.

1.2.2 Changes in the rate of inflation could lead to adverse consequences on Anglian Water's financial performance

Anglian Water's revenue and RCV during the AMP5 Period were linked to the underlying rate of inflation (measured by RPI) and as such were subject to fluctuations in line with changes in the rate of inflation. In addition, changes in the rate of inflation are likely to impact on the operating costs and capital expenditure of Anglian Water and on customers' ability to pay any increased charges. For the AMP6 Period, the link to the underlying rate of inflation only applies to wholesale price control revenue and RCV (but not household retail price control and non-household retail price control). The exposure to fluctuations in inflation creates an element of unpredictability which means that Anglian Water is exposed to such risks which it cannot accurately predict and provide for in its operations, and thus could lead to

adverse consequences on Anglian Water's financial performance, and thus impact on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds. Anglian Water attempts to mitigate these by linking a significant amount of its financing to the rate of inflation through RPI linked debt and swaps.

In addition to changes in the rate of inflation, there is a risk that the inflation index used may also change. The Review of the Range of Consumer Prices Statistics, led by Paul Johnson, was published in January 2015. The report considered what consumer price statistics the Office for National Statistics ("ONS") should produce to meet user needs and how the methodology of these statistics might be developed. The report made clear that inflation can mean a range of different things and that consumer price statistics are used for a variety of purposes. The report recommended that the ONS' new additional measure of consumer price inflation called the CPIH, once issues with the measurement of owner occupiers' housing costs were resolved, be adopted by the ONS as its main measure of inflation as a good estimate of price changes across the economy. With regards to the RPI, the report supported the UK Statistics Authority's ("UKSA") view that the method used to produce the RPI is statistically flawed and can result in an upward bias in recorded inflation. In June 2015 the UKSA published a consultation, seeking users' views on the future development of the UK's range of consumer price statistics. There is a risk that at some point in the future the RPI may cease to be compiled.

In light of Paul Johnson's report, Ofwat proposed in the Water 2020 Paper to commence the transition away from RPI as the measure of inflation for water and sewerage regulation to either the Consumer Price Index ("CPI") or a measure of UK consumer price inflation that includes owner occupiers' housing costs ("CPIH"). It will decide whether to adopt CPI or CPIH when it publishes its PR19 methodology statement in 2017, having reflected on the advice of the ONS to the UKSA on the status of CPIH as a national statistic. Ofwat's proposal was to change revenue indexation to CPI or CPIH from 1 April 2020 and to commence the transition of RCV indexation from the same date. Under the latter proposal, 50 per cent. of Anglian Water's 2020 RCV will be indexed at RPI and the rest of the RCV, including all new RCV, will be indexed at CPI or CPIH. Ofwat stated that it will reconcile the difference between the RPI and CPI or CPIH forecast for setting price limits and the actual outturn for RPI-linked cost of capital that applies to the RPI-linked part of the RCV. Together with a nominal cost of capital this will mean the change to indexation will be net present value neutral to a notionally efficient company.

1.2.3 New regulatory mechanisms for correcting revenue may affect Anglian Water's profitability

For the AMP6 Period, a new wholesale revenue control maintains the level of company revenue despite fluctuations in demand and customer numbers, with an adjustment for the additional wholesale costs from greater numbers of metered customers. The control allows for in-period true-ups for adjustments to the PR19 AMP6 Period revenue "true-up", to take account of any under/over recovery of revenues in prior years each year of the AMP. In addition there is a wholesale

revenue forecasting incentive mechanism which will impose a sliding scale penalty of up to 3 per cent. of the under/out-performance where such under/out-performance exceeds 2 per cent. of forecast revenues. The retail revenue allowed under the new controls is based on an average cost to serve for each type of customer (unmetered, metered, household and non-household) and therefore will be adjusted as respective customer numbers change.

1.2.4 Anglian Water's actual expenditure may be higher than their allowed expenditure, resulting in a revenue penalty being applied in the next Periodic Review

The price controls determined by Ofwat for the AMP6 Period are based, inter alia, on assumptions of the total expenditure ("Totex") Anglian Water requires to deliver its obligations. For a range of reasons Anglian Water's expenditure in the period may exceed these assumed sums and while the terms of the price control enable Anglian Water to recover a share of any incremental expenditure required above the assumed sum from customers in 2020, the company's profitability would still be adversely affected.

1.2.5 Failure by Anglian Water to maintain its capital assets or deliver required outputs might affect Anglian Water's profitability or result in a penalty being imposed on Anglian Water by Ofwat

The Regulated Business requires significant capital expenditure for additions to, or replacement of, plant and equipment for its water supply and sewerage facilities and networks. The price limits set by Ofwat take into account the level of capital expenditure expected to be incurred during the relevant Periodic Review Period and the associated funding costs and operating costs.

If Anglian Water is unable to maintain its capital assets or deliver required improvements at expected expenditure levels, or is unable to secure the expected level of efficiency savings on its capital investment programme, or the programme falls behind schedule or contains incorrect assumptions by Anglian Water as to the capital investment required, Anglian Water's profitability might suffer because of a need for increased capital expenditure. Alternatively, failure to make the required investment could result in Anglian Water having to pay substantial penalties under the outcomes framework introduced by Ofwat at PR14. Anglian Water's ability to meet regulatory output targets and environmental performance standards could also be adversely affected by such failure, which may result in penalties imposed by Ofwat of an amount up to 10 per cent. of turnover or other sanctions and the need for further increases in capital expenditure and operating expenditure by Anglian Water.

1.2.6 Non Recovery of customer debt may cause Anglian Water to suffer losses, which could adversely affect Anglian Water's business, results of operations, profitability or financial condition

Non-recovery of debt is a risk to Anglian Water and may cause Anglian Water's profitability to suffer. This risk was exacerbated by the WIA, which prohibited the disconnection for non-payment of a water supply for domestic use in any premises

and the limiting of a supply with the intention of enforcing payment for domestic use in any premises, although allowance is made by Ofwat in the price limits at each Periodic Review for a proportion of debt deemed to be irrecoverable. Anglian Water is also unable to disconnect commercial customers in areas where another company is the appointed water undertaker under the WIA.

1.2.7 A significant shift from unmetered to metered use by Anglian Water's customers could have a material adverse impact on the financial condition or operations of Anglian Water

While Anglian Water operates a metering programme as part of its capital expenditure programme, the WIA provides that, in the case of a residential customer opting to pay for water services on a metered basis, the Regulated Company may not directly recover the expenses of installing the meter. An allowance is made in price limits to pay for the installation of a number of meters forecast to be requested by customers, but should demand for meter installations exceed this number the company may be required to spend more than the sum allowed. Any resulting shift from unmetered to metered use in excess of that provided for by the metering programme may lead to short-term revenue losses to Anglian Water. Revenue recoveries from customers during the AMP6 Period to align with PR14 allowed revenues may mitigate losses and adjust allowed revenues for the AMP7 for any under or over recoveries in the AMP6 Period. See Chapter 3, *“Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Factors affecting Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Metering”*.

1.2.8 Erratic weather and climate change could result in Anglian Water having to incur costs in relation to (i) emergency supply following periods of drought; or (ii) protection of sites and infrastructure vulnerable to flooding in particularly wet periods

Regulated Companies have a duty to undertake works to minimise the risk of damage from water recycling flooding during periods of heavy rainfall. Since 1989 Anglian Water has undertaken programmes of works substantially to reduce the number of properties at risk of internal and external water recycling flooding. However, should flooding increase, Anglian would have to pay more money in compensation to customers under the Guaranteed Standards Scheme, suffer penalties under Ofwat's outcomes framework and have to make additional investment. See Chapter 10.9, *“Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Drinking Water and Environmental Regulation”*.

If there are supply shortfalls due to prolonged periods of drought, additional costs may be incurred, for example, to provide emergency reinforcement to supplies in areas of shortage. If the company was forced to impose temporary restrictions on customers' use of water due to drought it would in the short term adversely affect revenues from metered customers and may in extreme circumstances lead to compensation having to be paid to customers who suffer interruptions in supply under Condition Q of the Licence. See Chapter 10.11.2, *“Regulation of the Water*

and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Customers' Interests — Guaranteed Standards”.

In 2011 Anglian Water published a Climate Change Adaptation Report that provides a detailed summary of the risks that climatic change will pose to Anglian Water's business, as well as potential adaptation strategies. A revised version of the Climate Change Adaptation Report was published in 2015 coinciding with Anglian Water's new business plan for 2015-20. Climate change will have a range of impacts across Anglian Water's operations with particular vulnerabilities related to water resource impacts, rising sea levels, more intense storms and flooding. An example is the period of sustained and serious drought suffered in many parts of the UK in 2012 which caused Anglian Water to impose water use restrictions for the first time in 20 years. The restrictions were lifted on 14 June 2012 following a prolonged period of exceptional rainfall in what is now known to be the wettest summer since records began. It is expected that the region will experience more erratic weather conditions of this type as a consequence of the effects of climate change.

Many of Anglian Water's treatment works and other assets near the coast or on flood plains will become increasingly vulnerable to flooding and erosion. This could potentially affect Anglian Water's ability to provide water and water recycling services if suitable adaptation action is not taken. Although the AMP6 Period did not contain an explicit climate change business case, adaptation investment was integral to key business cases to reduce flooding of critical assets, reduce flooding of customers by our assets, improve the security of our water resources, address leakage and demand and improve our network resilience.

Within AMP6 adaptation has also been integrated into Anglian Water's asset creation processes. It is mandatory for all investment solutions to demonstrate adaptation consideration and for all sewerage network schemes to model climate change.

Costs will be incurred in delivering adaptation within these schemes where it is supported by risk assessment and cost benefit analysis.

Whilst attempting to understand the risks which climate change presents to Anglian Water's business, the Climate Change Adaptation Report expressly acknowledges that there are various barriers and uncertainties which limit Anglian Water's ability to forecast specific climate change impacts on its business. The report also highlights the interdependencies between Anglian Water and other organisations, including power companies, other water companies, suppliers and regulators, which will affect Anglian Water's ability to deliver services that are resilient to climate change.

1.2.9 Performance commitments and incentives

For the five-year AMP6 Period, AWS has agreed to a number of commitments in relation to its operational performance ('performance commitments') in wholesale water, wholesale water recycling and household retail. Actual performance against these commitments will increase or decrease revenues where commitments have financial penalties associated with underperformance or rewards for outperformance (outcome delivery incentives, “ODIs”). These incentives will be monitored during

the AMP6 Period and, for the majority, will apply to revenues from 1 April 2020. For one ODI, relating to leakage performance, rewards and penalties may be applied to revenues during the 2015-20 period.

The ODIs in the AMP6 Period mean that AWS faces material risks of penalties from operational underperformance as well as opportunities for rewards for outperformance. Whilst the maximum scope of penalties (£443 million, in 2012-13 prices) outweighs the maximum scope of rewards (£153 million, in 2012-13 prices), AWS believes that the maximum penalty represents an extreme scenario, with actual penalties likely to be significantly lower for any reasonable range of operational underperformance. Furthermore, AWS believes that about £60 million of the maximum penalty would arise from the non-delivery of specified capital projects, where the cost savings would mostly offset these incentive penalties. If incurred, penalties and rewards for AWS would be all levied through an adjustment to revenue.

The ODIs which are applied in-period were agreed at the 2014 price review. By "in-period", Ofwat states that it means ODIs that are applied during the five-year price control period rather than at the end of the period. In-period ODIs increase the power of incentives by bringing a reward or penalty closer in time to the actions that earned it. They are also likely to reduce the size of adjustments at price reviews. Only three companies chose to adopt in-period ODIs during this price review period; including Anglian Water. In July 2016, Ofwat published an information notice explaining its policy in relation to determining the application of in-period ODIs.

Payments can take the form of a penalty paid by a company to compensate customers for performance below its committed performance level or a reward received by a company to reflect stretching levels of performance provided to customers beyond its committed performance levels.

Ofwat has also published the model for calculating the adjustment to wholesale price limits (the K factor) resulting from the application of ODIs and notes that the PR14 reconciliation rulebook explains how inflation, the time value of money and tax are applied to ODIs.

1.3 Certain Legal Considerations

There are certain legal considerations set out below that investors should be aware of which may affect Anglian Water's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors). As a result of the restrictions and potential occurrences set out below, in certain circumstances including Anglian Water's insolvency, it might not be possible to realise sufficient amounts from enforcement of the Security to satisfy Anglian Water's obligations under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors).

1.3.1 Anglian Water’s ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such Security are restricted by its Licence and the WIA. As a result, the amount and nature of Security provided may not be sufficient to secure payment of amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds

Anglian Water’s ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such Security are restricted by its Licence and the WIA. The substantial majority of Anglian Water’s assets by value is tangible property which is either Protected Land (as defined in the WIA) and/or are assets which are required for the carrying out of Anglian Water’s Regulated Business and cannot therefore be effectively secured (at least, in the case of Protected Land, without the prior consent of the WSRA). The extent of Anglian Water’s ability to grant security over its intangible property (including receivables) is also uncertain. In addition, Anglian Water’s ability to generate receivables is dependent, in any event, on its continuing to hold the Licence.

The WSRA has confirmed that the guarantees given under the Security Documents will not be prohibited under the modifications to Condition F6.11(1A) of Anglian Water’s Licence but it has not been asked to consent, and has not consented to, the granting of the Security. The WSRA has requested that Anglian Water and the Issuer make clear to all investors that all security granted by Anglian Water over the assets of the Regulated Business is subject to the WIA and to ensure that all investors understand that this, in effect, means that such security could not be enforced. This is not necessarily a definitive statement of the legal position in all respects and circumstances but investors should neither over-estimate the value of the security created by Anglian Water nor under-estimate the difficulties that may be incurred if ever they wish to enforce that security.

The Secretary of State and Ofwat have rights under the WIA to appoint a Special Administrator in certain circumstances in respect of Anglian Water and its business. The appointment of a Special Administrator effectively places a moratorium upon any holder of security from enforcing that security. Under the WIA, there is no right to block the appointment of a Special Administrator equivalent to the right that a holder of a floating charge over the whole or of substantially the whole of the business of a non-regulated company may have, in certain circumstances, to block the appointment of a conventional Insolvency Act administrator.

There are also certain legal restrictions which arise under the WIA and the Licence affecting the enforcement of the security created under the Security Agreement executed by Anglian Water. For example, such enforcement is prohibited unless the person enforcing the security has first given 14 days’ notice to Ofwat or the Secretary of State hence giving time for him to exercise his rights under the WIA if he is so able and so chooses. See Chapter 1.3.2, “*Special Administration*” below. See also Chapter 10.7, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Security*”.

Accordingly, the security provided over the assets of Anglian Water to the Secured Creditors affords significantly less protection to the Secured Creditors than would be

the case if Anglian Water were not a Regulated Company subject to the WIA and its Licence.

The considerations described above do not apply to the fixed and floating charges comprised in the Security Agreement executed by Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and the Issuer. The enforcement of security over the shares in any company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group, (other than the Issuer) including those granted by any Holding Company of Anglian Water, would not be subject to the moratorium on the enforcement of security rights imposed upon Secured Creditors under the WIA if a Special Administrator is appointed, nor would the enforcement of those share charges be an event which would itself result in the making of a Special Administration Order. However, it is anticipated that any intended enforcement directly or indirectly of the Security Agreement executed by Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or the security over, and subsequently any planned disposal of, the shares in Anglian Water (over which a fixed equitable charge is being granted) would require consultation with Ofwat.

In addition, no notice of the security created pursuant to the Security Documents is to be given to customers of Anglian Water prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default. No charge over Anglian Water's land purported to be granted is intended to be (or, indeed in most cases, capable of being) registered with HM Land Registry. Until the Security Trustee enforces its Security Interests in respect of this charge, the charge will take effect (if at all) in equity only and, thus, will be subject to prior equities and/or certain other legal rights arising in relation thereto. The Security Interests granted in favour of the Security Trustee over the shares of the Obligors are not to be legally perfected prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and the Security Trustee may not become the relevant legal owner until such later date. Until they are perfected, these Security Interests will take effect in equity only and, thus, will be subject to prior equities and/or certain other legal rights arising in relation thereto.

If any Obligor were to go into administration or liquidation within two years of the granting of the security, then any floating charge created could be invalid except to the extent of monies paid, or services supplied to it at the same time or after the creation of the Security.

As a result, the amount and nature of the Security Interest provided in respect of the Bonds may not be sufficient to provide payment of amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds.

1.3.2 In certain circumstances the Court may make a special administration order in relation to Anglian Water. There can be no assurance that any transfer scheme in the context of a Special Administration regime could be achieved on terms that would enable creditors (including Bondholders) to recover amounts due to them in full

The Court may make a Special Administration Order in certain circumstances (for example, where Anglian Water is in breach of its principal duties under its Licence or of the provisions of a final or confirmed provisional enforcement order (and in either case the breach is serious enough to make it inappropriate for Anglian Water to continue to hold its Licence) or is unable, or is unlikely to be able, to pay its debts).

During the period of a Special Administration Order, Anglian Water would have to be managed by the Special Administrator for the purposes of the order and in a manner which protects the interests of shareholders and creditors. While the order is in force, no steps may be taken to enforce any security over Anglian Water's property except with the consent of the Special Administrator or the leave of the Court. A Special Administrator would be able to dispose of assets free of any floating charge existing in relation to them. On such a disposal, however, the proceeds would be treated as if subject to a floating charge which has the same priority as that afforded to the original security. A Special Administrator may not dispose of property which is the subject of a fixed charge without the agreement of the relevant creditor except under an order of the Court. On such a disposal, the Special Administrator must account for the proceeds to the chargee, although the disposal proceeds to which the chargee is entitled are determined by reference to "the best price which is reasonably available on a sale which is consistent with the purposes of the Special Administration Order" as opposed to an amount not less than "open market value", which would apply in a conventional administration for a company which is not a Regulated Company under English insolvency legislation.

Because of the statutory purposes of a Special Administration Order, it is not open to a Special Administrator to accept an offer to purchase the assets on a break-up basis in circumstances where the purchaser would be unable properly to carry out the relevant functions of a Regulated Company. The transfer is effected by a transfer scheme which the Special Administrator puts in place, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State or Ofwat on behalf of the existing Regulated Company. The transfer scheme may provide for the transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of the existing Regulated Company to the new Regulated Company(ies) and may also provide for the transfer of the existing Regulated Company's licence (with modifications as set out in the transfer scheme) to the new Regulated Company(ies). See Chapter 10.5, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Special Administration Orders*".

There can be no assurance that any transfer scheme in the context of a Special Administration regime could be achieved on terms that would enable creditors to recover amounts due to them in full.

The FWM Act contains provisions amending the special administration regime in the WIA, and also enabling water companies to more easily control non-essential uses of water, such as the use of hosepipes. The FWM Act also includes provisions regarding sustainable urban drainage systems, flood and coastal erosion risk management, reservoirs and the provision of large infrastructure projects. It also enables water companies to offer concessions to community groups for surface water drainage charges and social tariffs, and makes provision for landlords of residential premises to be made liable for water and sewerage charges where they fail to provide details of their tenants.

1.3.3 Anglian Water, the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited may in the future be considered to be eligible companies for the purposes of the Insolvency Act 2000 so their directors would be able to take steps to obtain a moratorium preventing a creditor enforcing security or taking proceedings to recover its debt

The Insolvency Act 2000 (the “**Insolvency Act 2000**”) amends Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 so that the directors of a company which meets certain eligibility criteria (an “**eligible company**”) can take steps to obtain a moratorium the effect of which, *inter alia*, would prevent any creditor enforcing security or taking proceedings to recover its debt for the period in which the moratorium is in force. The Secretary of State has amended the eligibility criteria by way of statutory instrument in such a way that utility companies like Anglian Water and special purpose vehicles such as the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited cannot be considered to be eligible companies. However, it is possible that the Secretary of State could in the future modify the present definition of an “eligible company”.

1.3.4 If the Payment Priorities were to be the subject of litigation in any jurisdiction outside England and Wales and such litigation resulted in a conflicting judgment in respect of the binding nature of the Payment Priorities, it is possible that certain payments would not be subordinated as envisaged by the Payment Priorities and as a result, the Obligors’ ability to repay the Bondholders in full might be adversely affected

The validity and enforceability of certain provisions in contractual priorities of payments which purport to alter the priority in which a particular secured creditor is paid as a result of the occurrence of one or more specified trigger events, including the insolvency of such creditor (“**flip clauses**”), have been challenged in the English and U.S. courts on the basis that the operation of a flip clause as a result of such creditor’s insolvency breaches principles of English and U.S. insolvency law, which have been referred to as “anti-deprivation” principles.

In the English courts, the Supreme Court in *Belmont Park Investments PTY Ltd v BNY Corporate Trustee Services Ltd* [2011] UKSC 38 (the “**Belmont Case**”) dismissed this argument and upheld the validity of a flip clause contained in an English-law governed security document. However, in the U.S. courts, the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York in *Lehman Brothers Special*

Financing Inc. v. BNY Corporate Trustee Services Limited. (In re Lehman Brothers Holdings Inc.), Adv. Pro. No. 09-1242-JMP (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. May 20, 2009) (the “**US Proceedings**”) examined the same flip clause and held that such a provision, which seeks to modify one creditor’s position in a priority of payments when that creditor files for bankruptcy, is unenforceable under the US Bankruptcy Code. The same decision has also been reached in subsequent similar cases with respect to the US Bankruptcy Code, giving rise to concerns that the English and U.S. courts will continue to diverge in their approach. Given the current state of U.S. and English law, this is likely to be an area of continued judicial focus, particularly in respect of multi-jurisdictional insolvencies.

If the Payment Priorities were the subject of litigation in any jurisdiction outside England and Wales (for example, where a Hedge Counterparty is the subject of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings outside of England and Wales) and such litigation resulted in a conflicting judgment in respect of the binding nature of the Payment Priorities, it is possible that termination payments due to that Hedge Counterparty would not be subordinated as envisaged by the Payment Priorities and as a result, the Obligors’ ability to repay the Bondholders in full might be adversely affected. However, the Issuer has been advised that it is unlikely that the English courts would make any order pursuant to the Cross Border Insolvency Regulations 2006 (“**CBIR**”) or otherwise which has the effect of restraining parties from making or receiving payments in accordance with the order of priority agreed between them where English assets are to be distributed pursuant to an English law security trust by an English incorporated security trustee - as is the case in respect of the Programme - though the possibility cannot be discounted entirely.

1.4 Environmental and Insurance Considerations

Compliance with current environmental laws and regulations, future changes to such laws, the occurrence of events which are not covered by Anglian Water’s insurance cover and the volatility of the wholesale energy market could each affect Anglian Water’s operations and financial position. If Anglian Water’s operations or financial position were materially adversely affected by these or other factors, Anglian Water may not be able to meet its obligations under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors).

1.4.1 There is a risk that Anglian Water will have to incur costs to comply with future environmental laws and regulations or to clean up contamination. Such costs may be significant and may materially and adversely affect the financial position of Anglian Water

Anglian Water’s water supply and water recycling operations are subject to a number of laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment and human health governed primarily by the Drinking Water Inspectorate (“**DWI**”) and the Environmental Agency (“**EA**”) as described in Chapter 10, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*”.

Although Anglian Water believes that it is in material compliance with all such laws and regulations, it is likely that it will in future incur significant costs in complying

with upgrading requirements imposed under existing or future laws and regulations. Although the costs of complying with changes in legal requirements are eligible for the purposes of the IDOK provisions, there can be no certainty as to how and whether future laws and regulation will impact the business of Anglian Water and/or the interests of the Bondholders. It is possible that a proportion of the costs incurred by Anglian Water in complying with such laws and regulations will not be covered by funding allowed by the regulator and will, therefore, have to be borne directly by Anglian Water.

Given the nature of Anglian Water's operations there is a risk that drinking water quality and environmental pollution incidents may occur, the possible consequences of which may be criminal prosecution leading to the imposition of fines on Anglian Water and/or civil liability in damages to third parties and/or a requirement to clean up any contamination and/or an operational requirement to upgrade plant and equipment. Such incidents could also give rise to prosecutions against the directors of Anglian Water. The imposition of fines, civil liability, clean-up costs or upgrade costs may materially and adversely affect the financial position of Anglian Water. Any such incidents may also give rise to breaches of any operational environmental consents held by Anglian Water. The Regulatory Enforcement and Sanctions Act 2008 came fully into force in April 2009 and allows the EA, DWI and other regulators (if empowered by an order granted by the relevant minister) to impose fines (including fixed penalty fines) directly without a prosecution, subject to a right of appeal. For further information in relation to prosecutions brought against Anglian Water, see Chapter 10.9, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Environmental Regulation*".

There is also a risk that Anglian Water may incur liability to clean up contamination caused by historical activities at its sites, whether or not Anglian Water caused the contamination in question. The costs of cleaning up contamination of land and/or water may be significant. Such contamination may also result in claims by third parties such as neighbouring landowners.

In addition to environmental costs imposed upon Anglian Water by law or regulation, Anglian Water may be subject to additional costs resulting from public concern regarding environmental matters. For example, farms that use sludge from Anglian Water's water recycling operations are increasingly requiring higher levels of treatment of this sludge in response to demands from the buyers of their crops. This in turn results in higher capital and operating costs for Anglian Water.

1.4.2 Anglian Water's insurance covers "specified perils" only and there can be no assurance that the business will be reimbursed for its entire loss in certain circumstances, or that insurance coverage will be available in the future at commercially reasonable rates or at all

Although Anglian Water maintains insurance (including business interruption insurance) to levels commensurate with the assessed risk exposure. The cover insures "specified perils" only and therefore in certain circumstances the policy may not reimburse the business for its entire loss. In addition there can be no assurance

that such insurance coverage will be available in the future at commercially reasonable rates or at all.

1.4.3 Anglian Water is subject to the risk of increased energy costs in the future as wholesale energy costs remain volatile

Anglian Water is a large consumer of energy and energy represents a significant proportion of its total operating costs. Therefore, Anglian Water is subject to the risk of increased energy costs. Wholesale energy prices continue to be very volatile, reflecting global economic and political conditions.

Anglian Water uses a hedging programme to manage exposure to wholesale energy prices. Wholesale energy costs are hedged using forward purchases of electricity from suppliers or power derivatives with financial counterparties. Non-wholesale costs are generally variable and directly associated with the regulated costs of transmission, distribution and environmental levies, all of which are passed through by suppliers.

1.5 Future Financing

Anglian Water may not be able to raise the finance that it needs from time to time in the future on suitable terms. If Anglian Water is not able to raise suitable additional finance, it may not be able to meet its obligations under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors) or other maturing debt as it falls due.

1.5.1 There can be no assurance that the Issuer will, in the future, be able to raise sufficient funds, or funds at a suitable interest rate, or on suitable terms, at the requisite time such that all amounts then due and payable on the Bonds or any other maturing debt will be capable of being so paid when due

The Issuer will need to raise further debt from time to time in order to finance future capital enhancements to Anglian Water's asset base, to refinance any other debt (including for liquidity or working capital purposes) the terms of which have become inefficient or which have a scheduled partial or final maturity prior to the final maturity of the Bonds and, on each Interest Payment Date on which principal is required to be repaid, and on the expected Maturity Date of the relevant Class of Bonds, to refinance Bonds. Whilst the Programme contemplates the terms and conditions on, and circumstances under, which such additional debt can be raised, there can be no assurance that the Issuer will be able to raise sufficient funds, or funds at a suitable interest rate, or on suitable terms, at the requisite time such that all amounts then due and payable on the Bonds or any other maturing debt will be capable of being so paid when due.

1.5.2 The cost of debt will be assessed at future price reviews and there is no guarantee that allowances will be made for the costs of then existing fixed-rate debt

In addition, the WSRA will assess the cost of debt at future price reviews on the basis of a hypothetical efficiently-financed company. According to the WSRA, such a company would retain the flexibility to respond to changing market conditions, and

hold a balanced portfolio of debt. There is no guarantee, therefore, that allowance would be made for the costs of then existing fixed-rate debt, if current forward-looking rates at the time were lower and if the WSRA took the view that such debt had not been prudently incurred.

1.6 High Leverage

Anglian Water has a high degree of leverage and there can be no assurance as to Anglian Water's ability to meet its financing requirements and no assurance that Anglian Water's high degree of leverage will not have a material adverse impact on its ability to pay amounts that will be due and owing in respect of the Bonds.

Anglian Water has indebtedness that is substantial in relation to its shareholders equity. As part of this Programme, Anglian Water has, to date, issued Class A Debt and Class B Debt to increase Anglian Water's gross indebtedness to approximately £6.3 billion. The Anglian Water Services Financing Group at 31 March 2017 is leveraged to 84.9 per cent. as a percentage of total debt to RCV. Taking into account retained cash reserves, the net leverage is 79.0 per cent. of RCV. The ability of Anglian Water to improve its operating performance and financial results will depend upon economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors beyond its control, including fluctuations in interest rates and general economic conditions in the United Kingdom. The level of debt of Anglian Water has several important effects on its future operations, including the following: (a) Anglian Water has significant cash requirements to service debt; (b) Anglian Water may be restricted in the future from obtaining additional financing, whether for capital expenditure, working capital or other purposes; and (c) Anglian Water is required to comply with certain financial covenants and other restrictions contained in the Bonds and its other indebtedness, further restricting its financial and operational flexibility.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance as to Anglian Water's ability to meet its financing requirements and no assurance that Anglian Water's high degree of leverage will not have a material adverse impact on its ability to pay amounts that will be due and owing in respect of the Bonds. Incurrence of additional indebtedness by Anglian Water, the Issuer or the other Obligors which is permitted under the terms and conditions of the Bonds, may materially affect the ability of Anglian Water, the Issuer or the other Obligors to pay amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds.

1.7 Financial Ratios

Anglian Water may, with agreement from the Security Trustee and the Financial Guarantors, amend the financial ratios, although there is a requirement to ensure that the Rating Requirements are met, it is possible that the reductions of the financial ratio levels could lead to Anglian Water being unable to pay amounts that will be due and owing in respect of the Bonds

The Common Terms Agreement allows Anglian Water (following a Periodic Review or any material change in the regulation of the water industry in the United Kingdom) to amend any financial ratio contained within the covenants, Trigger Events or Events of Default provided that each Financial Guarantor and the Security

Trustee (acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors) agree and the Rating Requirements have been met.

1.8 Catastrophe Risk

Catastrophic events could have a material adverse impact on the ability of Anglian Water to meet its financing and regulatory obligations

Catastrophic events such as dam bursts, fires, earthquakes, floods, droughts, terrorist attacks, diseases, plant failure or other similar events could result in personal injury, loss of life, pollution or environmental damage, severe damage or destruction of Anglian Water's water or water recycling treatment works, pumping stations, water mains, sewers or service pipes. Any resulting damage or suspension of operations of Anglian Water, to the extent not covered by insurance, could have a material adverse impact on the ability of Anglian Water to meet its financing and regulatory obligations.

1.9 Issuer and Bond Considerations

There are a large number of factors which may affect the rights of the Bondholders, the market value of the Bonds and the amounts that investors may receive as payments of interest and principal under the Bonds which investors need to consider, the most material of which are set out below.

If, amongst other things, the rights of Bondholders are curtailed, the credit rating of the Bonds is reduced or no secondary market in the Bonds develops, the resale value of the Bonds may decrease. If certain events occur including, without limitation, a change in UK or EU tax legislation, the Bonds may be subject to a withholding and investors may receive lower than expected interest payments. Additionally if the Issuer does not receive funds expected by it because of, amongst other things, the termination of a hedging agreement or revenue restrictions on Anglian Water impacting the Issuer, it may not be able to meet its obligations under the Bonds (including the payment of principal and interest to investors).

1.9.1 The Bondholders' rights are subject to the STID and accordingly, subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Bondholders, decisions relating to and binding upon the Bonds may be made by persons with no interest in the Bonds and the Bondholders may be adversely affected as a result

The Bonds are subject to the provisions of the STID. The STID contains provisions enabling the Security Trustee to implement various modifications, consents and waivers in relation to the Finance Documents and the Bonds, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. See Chapter 6.3.18, "*Financing Structure — Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed — Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*". The Security Trustee is authorised to act on the instructions of the Class A DIG or, following repayment of the Class A Debt, the Class B DIG. A Bondholder (other than (i) a USPP Bondholder holding a certain amount of Class A USPP Bonds prior to the occurrence of certain events; or (ii) after the occurrence of such events, any holder of USPP Bonds, as the case may be) will not be entitled to vote.

Prior to a Default Situation, the Bond Trustee may vote on behalf of the Bondholders (other than the certain USPP Bondholders) as part of the Instructing Group. However, the Bond Trustee will not be obliged to vote and will not be entitled to convene a meeting of Bondholders to seek directions in respect of such vote. Accordingly, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Bondholders, prior to a Default Situation, the Outstanding Principal Amount of the Bonds (other than the USPP Bonds) will not be voted as part of the Class A DIG or Class B DIG, as the case may be, in circumstances where the Bond Trustee is unable or unwilling to exercise its discretion.

During a Default Situation the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to vote and will be entitled to seek directions from the relevant Bondholders in respect of such vote. However, the Bond Trustee may be prevented from voting if a valid Emergency Instruction Notice is delivered to the Security Trustee. See Chapter 6.3.9, “*Financing Structure — Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed — Emergency Instruction Procedure*”. In respect of a vote relating to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, the Bond Trustee will be required to seek directions from the Bondholders of each affected Series of Bonds in respect of such vote.

Accordingly, subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Bondholders, decisions relating to and binding upon the Bonds may be made by persons with no interest in the Bonds and the Bondholders may be adversely affected as a result. See Chapter 6.3, “*Financing Structure — Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*”.

Under the terms of the STID and the CTA any further issues of debt securities by members of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group must be made subject to the Intercreditor Arrangements contained in the CTA and the STID (to which the Bonds are also subject). No alteration of the rights of priority of the holders of Class A Bonds, or, as the case may be, the Class B Bonds may be made without the consent of the relevant Bondholders.

1.9.2 The Issuer is a special purpose vehicle whose principal source of funds will be the funds available to it pursuant to payments made to it by Anglian Water. The Issuer is therefore subject to all the restrictions relating to revenues to which Anglian Water is subject

The Issuer is a special purpose financing entity with no business operations other than the incurrence of Financial Indebtedness, including the issuance of Bonds, entering into certain Authorised Credit Facilities and lending the proceeds of such Financial Indebtedness to Anglian Water under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements. The Issuer’s principal source of funds will be the funds available to it pursuant to the Authorised Credit Facilities and payments made to it by Anglian Water pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Arrangements. Therefore, the Issuer is, insofar as concerns the Intercompany Loan Arrangements, subject to all the restrictions relating to revenues to which Anglian Water is subject. Such restrictions could limit funds available to Anglian Water to enable it to satisfy in full and on a

timely basis its obligations under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements and/or guarantee under the Security Agreement.

1.9.3 An application has been made for the Bonds to be admitted to the Official List and admitted for trading on the Market, but there is currently no market for the Bonds. There can be no assurance that a secondary market will develop

Notwithstanding the fact that an application has been made for the Bonds to be admitted to the Official List and for such Bonds to be admitted to trading on the Market, there is currently no market for the Bonds. There can be no assurance that a secondary market will develop, or, if a secondary market does develop for any of the Bonds, that it will provide the holder of the Bonds with liquidity or that any such liquidity will continue for the life of the Bonds. Consequently, any purchaser of the Bonds must be prepared to hold such Bonds for an indefinite period of time or until final redemption or maturity of the Bonds.

The liquidity and market value at any time of the Bonds is affected by, among other things, the market view of the credit risk of such Bonds and will generally fluctuate with general interest rate fluctuations, general economic conditions, the condition of certain financial markets, international political events, the performance and financial condition of Anglian Water, developments and trends in the water industry generally and events in Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas.

1.9.4 A Bondholder may have to purchase additional Bonds so that it holds a Specified Denomination (or multiples thereof) of Bonds in order to exchange the Bonds for definitive Bonds in the event that definitive Bonds are printed

In relation to any issue of Bonds which have a denomination consisting of a minimum Specified Denomination plus a higher integral multiple of another smaller amount, it is possible that the Bonds may be traded in amounts in excess of such minimum Specified Denomination that are not integral multiples of such minimum Specified Denomination. In such a case a Bondholder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds a principal amount of less than any minimum Specified Denomination will not receive a definitive Bond in respect of such holding (should definitive Bonds be printed) and would need to purchase a principal amount of Bonds such that it holds an amount equal to one or more Specified Denominations.

1.9.5 Future events, including events affecting Anglian Water and/or circumstances relating to the water industry generally, could have an adverse impact on the ratings of the Bonds. If any rating assigned to the Bonds is lowered or withdrawn, the market value of the Bonds may be reduced

The ratings assigned to the Class A Wrapped Bonds issued on the Effective Date were based solely on the debt rating of MBIA and reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies. The ratings assigned to the Class A Bonds and the Class B Bonds by the Rating Agencies reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and will depend, amongst other things, on certain underlying characteristics of the business and financial condition of Anglian Water.

There is no assurance that any such ratings will continue for any period of time or that they will not be reviewed, revised, suspended or withdrawn entirely by the Rating Agencies (or any of them) as a result of changes in, or unavailability of, information or if, in the Rating Agencies' judgement, circumstances so warrant. If any rating assigned to the Bonds is lowered or withdrawn, the market value of the Bonds may be reduced. Future events, including events affecting Anglian Water and/or circumstances relating to the water industry generally, could have an adverse impact on the ratings of the Bonds.

Where any Rating Agency is requested to confirm the then current ratings of the Bonds or to confirm that such ratings will not be downgraded following any particular event, or that a particular act or omission meets certain criteria of the Rating Agency, such confirmation may or may not be given at the sole discretion of the Rating Agency. Furthermore, it may not be possible or practicable for the Rating Agency to give such confirmation or to do so within any particular time period.

Confirmation, if and when given, will be given on the basis of the facts and circumstances prevailing at the relevant time, and in the context of cumulative changes to the transactions contemplated under the Programme since the Effective Date.

No assurance can be given that a requirement to seek any such confirmation from a Rating Agency will not have a subsequent impact upon the business of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group.

A confirmation of ratings represents only a restatement of the opinions given at the Effective Date, and cannot be construed as advice for the benefit of any parties to the transactions contemplated under the Programme.

In general, European regulated investors are restricted under the CRA Regulation from using credit ratings for regulatory purposes, unless such ratings are issued by a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation (and such registration has not been withdrawn or suspended), subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances whilst the registration application is pending. Such general restriction will also apply in the case of credit ratings issued by non-EU credit rating agencies, unless the relevant credit ratings are endorsed by an EU-registered credit rating agency or the relevant non-EU rating agency is certified in accordance with the CRA Regulation (and such endorsement action or certification, as the case may be, has not been withdrawn or suspended). Certain information with respect to the credit rating agencies and ratings is set out prior to the "*Important Notice*" section on page 4 of the Prospectus.

- 1.9.6 In the event that withholding taxes are imposed in respect of payments due under certain Bonds, the Issuer is not obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Bondholders for the fact that the Bondholders will receive, as a**

result of the imposition of such withholding taxes, amounts which are less than those which would otherwise have been the case

In respect of Bonds other than those specified in the applicable Final Terms as USPP Bonds, in the event withholding taxes are imposed by or in any jurisdiction in respect of payments due under the Bonds, the Issuer is not obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Bondholders for the fact that the Bondholders will receive, as a result of the imposition of such withholding taxes, cash amounts which are less than those which would otherwise have been the case.

In respect of Bonds which are specified in the applicable Final Terms as USPP Bonds, in the event that withholding taxes are imposed by the United Kingdom, or the Cayman Islands, as applicable, in respect of payments due under the Bonds, the Issuer is (subject to certain specified exclusions) obliged to pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by Bondholders of such amounts as would have been received had no withholding been required.

The Issuer will, in the event of any such withholding taxes imposed by the United Kingdom or any political subdivision thereof (in respect of USPP Bonds, in circumstances where the Issuer is required to pay additional amounts as described above as a result of a change in United Kingdom law or regulation or the official interpretation or application of such law or regulation), or any other authority thereof, have the option (but not the obligation) of: (i) arranging for the substitution of another company in an alternative jurisdiction (subject to certain conditions) or, in the event that the Issuer is unable to do so, (ii) redeeming all outstanding Bonds in full. See Chapter 8, *“Terms and Conditions of the Bonds”*.

1.9.7 Political, social and macroeconomic risks relating to the United Kingdom’s potential exit from the European Union (EU)

On 23 June 2016, the UK held a referendum to decide on the UK’s membership of the European Union. The UK vote was to leave the European Union. There are a number of uncertainties in connection with the future of the UK and its relationship with the European Union. The negotiation of the UK’s exit terms is likely to take a number of years. Until the terms and timing of the UK’s exit from the European Union are clearer, it is not possible to determine the impact that the referendum, the UK’s departure from the European Union and/or any related matters may have on the business of Anglian Water or the regulatory framework applicable to it. As such, no assurance can be given that such matters would not adversely affect the business of Anglian Water and/or the market value and/or the liquidity of the Bonds in the secondary market.

In addition, historically Anglian Water has accessed funding from EU-based investors and institutions, including, by way of example, the European Investment Bank. In light of the United Kingdom’s potential exit from the EU, Anglian Water may find it more difficult to access funding from such investors and institutions in the future.

1.9.8 Any future change in law, tax or administrative practice might impact the Bonds and the expected payments of interest and repayment of principal under the Bonds

The structure of the transaction and, *inter alia*, the issue of the Bonds and ratings assigned to the Bonds are based on law, tax and administrative practice in effect at the date hereof, and having due regard to the expected tax treatment of all relevant entities under such law, tax and administrative practice. No assurance can be given that there will not be any change to such law, tax or administrative practice after the date hereof which change might impact on the Bonds and the expected payments of interest and repayment of principal.

1.9.9 If a Hedging Agreement is terminated, the funds available to the Issuer may be insufficient to meet fully its obligations under the Bonds

The Issuer may be left exposed to interest rate risk or currency risk in the event that there is an early termination of a Hedging Agreement. A Hedging Agreement may be terminated in the circumstances described in Chapter 6.10, “*Financing Structure — Hedging Agreements*”. If a Hedging Agreement is terminated and the Issuer is unable to find a replacement Hedge Counterparty, then the funds available to the Issuer may be insufficient to meet fully its obligations under the Bonds.

1.9.10 The Class B Bonds will be subordinated to all Class A Debt so holders of Class B Bonds may not necessarily be paid all interest and/or principal accrued on their Bonds in a timely fashion

The Class A Bonds and other Class A Debt rank and any further Class A Bonds and other Class A Debt will rank in priority to payments of principal and interest due on all Series of the Class B Bonds.

If, on any Interest Payment Date, prior to delivery of an Enforcement Notice, there are insufficient funds available to pay accrued interest on the Class B Bonds the Issuer’s liability to pay such accrued interest will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred until the earlier of (i) the next following Interest Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the cash management provisions of the CTA, sufficient funds available to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); and (ii) the date upon which all Class A Debt has been paid in full. Interest will, however, accrue on such deferred interest.

Notwithstanding the subordination of, and credit enhancement provided by, the Class B Bonds to the Class A Debt the Issuer may optionally redeem some or all of the Class B Bonds provided that the provisions of the relevant Finance Documents are complied with.

It should be noted that all of the Payment Dates for the various different types of Class A Debt and Class B Debt do not and will not necessarily coincide and that, until a Standstill Period has commenced, there is no obligation to ensure that a payment made to a Class B Bondholder pursuant to the Bond Trust Deed (or any other Class B Debt Provider pursuant to any other Class B Debt) will not lead to a

deficiency of funds to make payments in respect of Class A Debt that fall due on a later date.

1.9.11 Changes to the risk weighted asset framework (or other regulations) may affect the treatment of the Bonds for capital adequacy purposes and therefore affect the liquidity and/or value of the Bonds

The Basel Committee on Banking Standards (the “**Basel Committee**”) has approved significant changes to the Basel II regulatory capital and liquidity framework (such changes being commonly referred to as “**Basel III**”). In particular, Basel III provides for substantial strengthening of existing prudential rules, including new requirements intended to reinforce capital standards and to establish a leverage ratio “backstop” and certain minimum liquidity standards (referred to as the “**Liquidity Coverage Ratio**” and the “**Net Stable Funding Ratio**”). It is intended that member countries will implement the new capital standards and the new Liquidity Coverage Ratio as soon as possible (with provision for phased implementation such that the measure will not fully apply until January 2019) and the Net Stable Funding Ratio from January 2018. Implementation of Basel III requires national legislation and therefore the final rules and the timetable for their implementation in each jurisdiction may be subject to some level of national variation. The changes approved by the Basel Committee may have an impact on incentives to hold the Bonds for investors that are subject to requirements that follow the revised framework and, as a result, they may affect the liquidity and/or value of the Bonds.

In addition, recent amendments to the Capital Requirements Directive and other amendments to EU legislation could lead to certain investors being subject to additional regulatory obligations. These regulatory obligations would vary depending on the type of investor and the jurisdiction in which they are regulated. Investors should be aware that such regulatory obligations may adversely affect their own holding of the Bonds (if they fall within one of the relevant categories of regulated investors) and may adversely affect the price for which they can sell the Bonds or their ability to sell the Bonds at all.

In general, investors should consult their own advisers as to the regulatory capital requirements in respect of the Bonds and as to the consequences to and effect on them of the application of the Capital Requirements Directive as well as any changes to the Basel II framework (including the Basel III changes described above) and the relevant implementing measures. No predictions can be made as to the precise effects of such matters on any investor or otherwise. Each investor should make its own determination as to such treatment, conduct, appropriate due diligence and/or seek professional advice and, where relevant, consult its regulator.

1.9.12 Green Bonds may not be a suitable investment for all investors seeking exposure to green assets

Prospective investors who intend to invest in the Green Bonds issued under the Programme must determine for themselves the relevance of the information in the relevant Final Terms (for example, regarding the use of proceeds) for the purpose of any investment in the Green Bonds together with any other investigation such

investors deem necessary. In particular, no assurance is or can be given to investors that the Eligibility Criteria or the Eligible Green Portfolio (each as defined in Chapter 9 “*Use of Proceeds*”) will meet or continue to meet on an ongoing basis any or all investor expectations regarding investment in “green bond”, “green” or “sustainable” or equivalently-labelled projects.

In connection with the issue of Green Bonds under the Programme, the Issuer and/or AWS may request consultants and/or institutions with recognised expertise in environmental sustainability to issue an opinion (i) confirming that the Eligible Green Portfolio (as defined in Chapter 9 “*Use of Proceeds*” below) has been defined in accordance with the broad categorisation of eligibility for green projects set out by the 2017 Green Bond Principles; and/or (ii) regarding the suitability of the Green Bonds as an investment in connection with certain environmental and sustainability projects (any such opinion, an “**External Review**”). Any External Review is not, nor shall be deemed to be, incorporated in and/or form part of this Prospectus. An External Review may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to the structure, market, additional risk factors discussed above and other factors that may affect the value of the Green Bonds or the Eligible Green Portfolio. An External Review would not constitute a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and would only be current as of the date it is released. Prospective investors must determine for themselves the relevance of any External Review and/or the information contained therein and/or the provider of any External Review for the purpose of any investment in the Green Bonds. In particular, no assurance or representation is or can be given to investors that the External Review will reflect any present or future investor expectations or requirements as regards any investment criteria or guidelines with which such investor or its investments are required to comply. The Bondholders have no recourse against the provider of any External Review. In addition, although the Issuer may agree at the time of issue of any Green Bonds to certain reporting and use of proceeds obligations it would not be an event of default under the Bonds if the Issuer fails to comply with such obligations. A withdrawal of an External Review may affect the value of such Green Bonds and/or may have consequences for certain investors with portfolio mandates to invest in green assets.

Furthermore, it should be noted that no member of the AWS Financing Group, no Dealer nor any other person makes any representation as to the suitability of the Green Bonds to fulfil environmental and sustainability criteria required by prospective investors. No member of the AWS Financing Group is responsible for any third party assessment of the Eligibility Criteria. Nor is any Dealer responsible for (i) any assessment of the Eligibility Criteria, (ii) any verification of whether the Eligible Green Projects meet the Eligibility Criteria, or (iii) the monitoring of the use of proceeds. Investors should refer to the Issuer’s website, the Anglian Water/Anglian Water Services Financing Green Bond Framework and the External Review for further information. The External Review provider has been appointed by the AWS and the Issuer.

1.10 Index Linked Bonds

The Issuer may issue Index Linked Bonds, being Bonds with principal or interest determined by reference to an index, formula or other factor. As the factors can be volatile, Investors should be aware that they may not receive any interest or repayment of principal under the Bonds

The Issuer may issue Bonds with principal or interest determined by reference to an index or formula, to changes in the prices of securities or commodities, to movements in currency exchange rates or to other factors (each, a “**Relevant Factor**”). Potential investors should be aware that:

- (i) the market price of such Bonds may be volatile;
- (ii) they may receive no interest;
- (iii) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time than expected;
- (iv) the amount of principal payable at redemption may be less than the nominal amount of such Bonds or even zero;
- (v) a Relevant Factor may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices;
- (vi) if a Relevant Factor is applied to Bonds in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or contains some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the Relevant Factor on principal or interest payable likely will be magnified; and
- (vii) the timing of changes in a Relevant Factor may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the Relevant Factor, the greater the effect on yield.

Potential investors in Bonds linked to RPI, HICP or CPI should be aware that (a) the market price of such Bonds may be volatile; (b) they may receive no interest; (c) they may risk losing part of, or their entire investment, for example, if exchange rates or any other relevant index moves sufficiently in an unanticipated direction; (d) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time or in a different currency than expected; and (e) the amount of principal payable at redemption may be less than the nominal amount of such Bonds or even zero (for example, if the value of the relevant index falls below the value of the relevant index applicable at the Issue Date, then the amount of principal payable at the time of redemption may be less than the nominal amount of the Bond).

1.11 Operational Risks

The Anglian Water annual financial statements set out the approach taken to mitigate the following principal operational risks:

- financing water sector reform and other legislation (please see page 81 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);

- our business (please see page 82 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- long-term supply and demand resilience (please see page 82 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- regional growth (please see page 83 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- pollution (please see page 83 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- failure to deliver AMP6 plan (please see page 84 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- health and safety (please see page 85 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- reputation (please see page 85 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- talent and succession (please see page 86 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
- water quality (please see page 86 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements);
and
- cyber security and data protection (please see page 87 of the Anglian Water annual financial statements).

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This Prospectus should be read and construed in conjunction with (a)(i) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 147 to 179 (inclusive) of the offering circular dated 23 July 2002; (ii) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 146 to 178 (inclusive) of the offering circular dated 24 June 2003; (iii) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 145 to 177 (inclusive) of the offering circular dated 28 July 2004; (iv) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 143 to 175 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 23 September 2005; (v) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 141 to 174 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 2 October 2006; (vi) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 175 to 214 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 20 September 2007; (vii) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 179 to 219 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 23 September 2008; (viii) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 154 to 187 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 30 September 2009; (ix) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 159 to 192 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 1 October 2010; (x) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 184 to 217 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 6 October 2011; (xi) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 222 to 272 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 12 October 2012; (xii) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds as contained at pages 247 to 299 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 4 October 2013; (xiii) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds contained at pages 264 to 319 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 9 October 2014, (xiv) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds contained at pages 259 to 314 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 7 October 2015 and (xv) the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds contained at pages 263 to 322 (inclusive) of the base prospectus dated 12 September 2016 in each case, in connection with the Programme; and (b) for the financial years ended 31 March 2016 and 2017 (i) the audited consolidated annual financial statements of Anglian Water with the audit report thereon; (ii) the audited annual financial statements of the Issuer with the audit report thereon; (iii) for the financial year ended 31 March 2016, the audited annual financial statement for Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, with the audit report thereon contained in the the base prospectus dated 12 September 2016 and (iv) for the financial year ended 31 March 2016 the special purpose financial information in respect of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited prepared on the basis of the accounting policies set out in note 1 of the financial information contained in the base prospectus dated 12 September 2016, which have been previously published or are published simultaneously with this Prospectus and which have been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or filed with it (respectively in relation to each Obligor, the “**2016 Annual Report**” and the “**2017 Annual Report**” and see Chapter 15, “*General Information*” for a description of the financial statements currently published by each of the Issuer and the other Obligors) save that any statement contained herein or in a document which is incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in any such subsequent document which is incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute a part of this Prospectus.

The table below sets out the relevant page references for the audited financial statements and the audit reports of each of the Obligors other than Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings

Limited and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, as the case may be, for the financial years ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 which are incorporated by reference herein.

Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements of AWS

	2017	2016
Group profit and loss account	147	141
Group statement of other comprehensive income /		
Group statement of total recognised gains and losses	148	142
Group and company balance sheets	149	143
Group cash flow statement.....	152	146
Notes to the group cash flow statement	153-154	147-148
Notes to the group financial statements	155-193	149-184
Independent Auditors' Report	194-197	185-188
Regulatory accounts and required regulatory information.....	198	189
Statement of Directors' responsibilities for regulatory information..	199	190
Regulatory historical cost profit and loss account.....	n/a	n/a
Regulatory historical cost statement of total recognised gains and losses for the appointed business	n/a	n/a
Regulatory historical cost balance sheet	n/a	n/a
Historical reconciliation between statutory accounts and regulatory accounts.....	n/a	n/a
Additional information required by the licence	n/a	n/a
Current cost profit and loss account for the appointed business	n/a	n/a
Current cost balance sheet for the appointed business	n/a	n/a
Current cost cash flow statement	n/a	n/a
Notes to the current cost financial statements	n/a	n/a
Supplementary regulatory information	n/a	n/a
Regulatory Income Statement	201	192
Regulatory Statement of Comprehensive Income	202	193
Regulatory Statement of Financial Position	203	194
Regulatory Statement of Cash Flows	204	195
Historical Cost Analysis of Fixed Assets	209	200

Notes to the Annual Performance Report	232-238	219-224
Independent auditors' report.....	239-240	225-226
Glossary of regulatory terms.....	241	227

Audited Annual Financial Statements of Anglian Water Services Financing plc

	2017	2016
Independent auditors' report.....	6-7	6-7
Profit and loss account.....	8	8
Balance sheet	9	9
Notes to the financial statements.....	12-21	14-27

Any information or documents themselves incorporated by reference in the documents incorporated by reference shall not form part of this Prospectus. Where only certain parts of a document are incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, the non-incorporated parts are either not relevant to the investor or are covered elsewhere in this Prospectus.

Each Obligor will provide, without charge, to each person to whom a copy of this Prospectus has been delivered, upon the request of such person, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated herein by reference unless such documents have been modified or superseded as specified above. Requests for such documents should be directed to any of the Issuer or other Obligors at their respective offices set out at the end of this Prospectus. Alternatively the documents can be viewed free of charge at www.anglianwater.co.uk/about-us/investors.

Each of the Issuer and the other Obligors has undertaken to the Dealers in the Programme Agreement (as defined in Chapter 14, "*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*") to comply with Chapter 81 of the FSMA.

If the terms of the Programme are modified or amended in a manner which would make this Prospectus, as so modified or amended, inaccurate or misleading, a new prospectus will be prepared.

The hyperlinks included in this Prospectus, or included in any document incorporated by reference into this Prospectus, and the websites and their contents are not incorporated into, and do not form part of, this Prospectus.

SUPPLEMENTARY PROSPECTUS

The Issuer has undertaken, in connection with the admission of the Bonds to the Official List and to trading on the Market that, if there shall occur any significant new factor, mistake or material inaccuracy relating to information contained in this Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Bonds whose inclusion would reasonably be required by investors and their professional advisers, and would reasonably be expected by them to be found in this Prospectus, for the purpose of making an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses and prospects of the relevant Issuer, and the rights attaching to the Bonds, the Issuer shall prepare a supplement to this Prospectus or publish a replacement prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue by the Issuer of Bonds and will supply to each Dealer and the Bond Trustee such number of copies of such supplement hereto or replacement prospectus as such Dealer and Bond Trustee may reasonably request. The Issuer will also supply to the UK Listing Authority such number of copies of such supplement hereto or replacement prospectus as may be required by the UK Listing Authority and will make copies available, free of charge, upon oral or written request, at the specified offices of the Paying Agents (as defined herein).

If at any time any Issuer shall be required to prepare a supplemental prospectus pursuant to section 87(G) of the FSMA, the Issuer shall prepare and make available an appropriate supplement to this Prospectus or a further prospectus which, in respect of any subsequent issue of Bonds to be listed on the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market, shall constitute a supplemental prospectus as required by the UK Listing Authority and section 87(G) of the FSMA.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME

Under the Programme, the Issuer may from time to time issue Bonds denominated in any currency, subject as set out herein. A summary of the terms and conditions of the Programme and the Bonds appears below. The applicable terms of any Bonds will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer prior to the issue of the Bonds and will be set out in the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds endorsed on, attached to, or incorporated by reference into, the Bonds, as completed by the applicable Final Terms attached to, or endorsed on, such Bonds, as more fully described in Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*”.

This Prospectus and any supplement will only be valid for listing Bonds on the Official List during the period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus in an aggregate nominal amount which, when added to the aggregate nominal amount then outstanding of all Bonds previously or simultaneously issued under the Programme, does not exceed €10,000,000,000 or its equivalent in other currencies. For the purpose of calculating the euro equivalent of the aggregate nominal amount of Bonds issued under the Programme from time to time:

- (i) the euro equivalent of Bonds denominated in another Specified Currency (as specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Bonds, described in Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*”) shall be determined, at the discretion of the Issuer, either as of the date on which agreement is reached for the issue of Bonds or on the preceding day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business in London, in each case on the basis of the spot rate for the sale of euro against the purchase of such Specified Currency in the London foreign exchange market quoted by any leading international bank selected by the Issuer on the relevant day of calculation;
- (ii) the euro equivalent of Dual Currency Bonds and Index Linked Bonds (each as specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Bonds, described in Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*”) shall be calculated in the manner specified above by reference to the original nominal amount on issue of such Bonds; and
- (iii) the euro equivalent of Zero Coupon Bonds (as specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Bonds, described in Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*”) and other Bonds issued at a discount or a premium shall be calculated in the manner specified above by reference to the net proceeds received by the Issuer for the relevant issue.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE PROGRAMME

<p>What is the Programme?</p>	<p>The Programme is a debt issuance programme under which Anglian Water Services Financing plc as the Issuer may, from time to time, issue debt instruments which are referred to in this Prospectus as the Bonds.</p> <p>The Programme is constituted by a set of documents containing the terms and conditions and other contractual provisions that can be used by the Issuer to undertake any number of issues of Bonds from time to time in the future, subject to a maximum limit of €10,000,000,000.</p> <p>The Programme was established on 23 July 2002.</p>
<p>How are Bonds issued under the Programme?</p>	<p>Whenever the Issuer decides to issue Bonds, it undertakes what is commonly referred to as a “drawdown”. On a drawdown, documents which are supplementary to the Programme documents are produced, indicating which provisions in the documents are relevant to that particular drawdown and setting out the terms of the Bonds to be issued under the drawdown. The key supplementary documents of which you will need to be aware when deciding whether to invest in Bonds issued as part of a drawdown over the 12 month period from the date of this Prospectus are: (a) any supplement to this Prospectus and (b) the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in this Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Bonds and whose inclusion or removal from this Prospectus is necessary for the purpose of allowing an investor to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses and prospects of the Issuer, and the rights attaching to the Bonds, the Issuer will prepare and publish a supplement to this Prospectus or prepare and publish a new Prospectus, in each case, for use in connection with such Bonds and any subsequent issue of Bonds.</p> <p>Each Final Terms is a pricing supplement to this Prospectus (as supplemented or replaced from time to time) which sets out the specific terms of each issue of Bonds under the Programme. Each Final Terms is intended to be read alongside the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds set out in Chapter 8 (<i>Terms and Conditions of the Bonds</i>) of this Prospectus, and the two together provide the specific terms of the Bonds relevant to a specific drawdown. Each Final Terms will be submitted to the FCA and the London Stock Exchange plc and published by the Issuer in accordance with the Prospectus Directive.</p>
<p>What types of Bonds may be issued under the Programme?</p>	<p>Several types of Bonds may be issued under the Programme including: Fixed Rate Bonds, Floating Rate Bonds, Zero Coupon Bonds and Index Linked Bonds.</p> <p>Fixed Rate Bonds are Bonds where the interest rate payable by the Issuer on the Bonds is fixed as a set percentage at the time of issue.</p> <p>Floating Rate Bonds are Bonds where the interest rate is calculated by reference to a fluctuating benchmark rate. Under the Programme, that benchmark rate will be either the Euro Interbank Offered Rate (“EURIBOR”) or the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”). The floating interest rate is calculated on or about the start of each new interest period and applies for the length of that interest period. Therefore, Floating Rate Bonds in effect have a succession of fixed interest rates which are recalculated on or about the start of each new interest period. Although the floating interest rate will be based on the benchmark rate, it will typically also include a fixed percentage margin</p>

	<p>which is added to the benchmark rate.</p> <p>Zero Coupon Bonds are Bonds which do not carry any interest but are generally issued at a deep discount to their nominal amount. Zero Coupon Bonds are repaid at their full amount. Therefore, if you purchase Zero Coupon Bonds on their issue date and hold them to maturity, your return will be the difference between the issue price and the nominal amount of the Zero Coupon Bonds paid on maturity.</p> <p>Index Linked Bonds are Bonds where the payments of principal and/or interest are and will be calculated by reference to an Index Ratio, derived from: (i) the U.K. Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index (“RPI”); (ii) the Non-revised index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco, or the relevant successor index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union published by Eurostat (“HICP”); or (iii) the U.K. Consumer Price Index (CPI) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100) or the relevant successor index (“CPI”).</p> <p>As these indices can be volatile, the payments due under the Bonds can decrease as well as increase.</p> <p>The specific details of each Bond issued will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. Further details on how interest will be calculated on the Bonds can be found below.</p>
Have any Bonds been issued under the Programme to date?	As of the date of this Prospectus the Issuer has made a significant number of drawdowns under the Programme since the establishment of the Programme in a variety of currencies and with varying coupons.
How will the Price of the Bonds be determined?	The price and amount of Bonds to be issued under the Programme will be determined by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer or Dealers at the time of “pricing” of the Bonds in accordance with prevailing market conditions. The issue price for each Series will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.
What is the Yield on the Bonds?	The yield in respect of each issue of Fixed Rate Bonds and Zero Coupon Bonds will be calculated on the basis of the Issue Price and the Interest Rate and specified in the applicable Final Terms. Yield is not an indication of future price. The Final Terms in respect of any Floating Rate Bonds or Index Linked Bonds will not include any indication of yield.

<p>What is the relationship between the Issuer, the other Obligors and the Group?</p>	<p>The Issuer is a special purpose company established to raise money for use by the Anglian Water Services Financing Group. The Issuer is a wholly owned subsidiary of Anglian Water Services Limited (“Anglian Water”).</p> <p>Anglian Water is separated from the other businesses of the Anglian Water Group through the interposition of two intermediate special purpose holding companies, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.</p> <p>Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and an indirect subsidiary of Anglian Water Group Limited, the ultimate holding company of the Anglian Water Group.</p> <p>Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of AWG Group Ltd and an indirect subsidiary of Anglian Water Group Limited.</p> <p>Below is a diagram showing the ownership structure of Anglian Water Services Financing Group:</p> <div> <pre> graph TD AWGL[Anglian Water Group Limited] -.-> OAL[Osprey Acquisitions Limited] subgraph "Anglian Water Services Financing Group" AWH[Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd] --> AWO[Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd] AWO --> AW[Anglian Water] AW --> I[Issuer] end OAL -.-> AWH </pre> </div> <p>Further details of the Financing Group can be found in Chapter 6 (<i>Financing Structure</i>) of this Prospectus</p>
<p>How will the Bonds be secured?</p>	<p>The Bonds in issue are, and further Bonds issued under the Programme will be, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed and secured by each member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group (each, an “Obligor”), pursuant to the Security Agreement entered into by each Obligor in favour of the Security Trustee over the entire property, assets, right and undertaking of each Obligor, in the case of Anglian Water to the extent permitted by the Water Industry Act 1991 and its Licence. Each such guarantee</p>

	<p>constitutes a direct, unconditional and secured obligation of each Obligor. The Security is held by the Security Trustee on trust for the Secured Creditors under the terms of the Security Agreement, subject to the terms of the Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed.</p> <p>The following diagram shows the security provided by the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in favour of the Security Trustee on behalf of the Secured Creditors:</p> <div><div><p>SECURITY ^{1,2}</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fixed and floating charge. Principal secured asset is its holding of shares in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd• Fixed and floating charge. Principal secured asset is its holding of shares in Anglian Water• Fixed and floating charge over its property, assets and undertaking including assets listed under section 7.7.1(i), (ii) and (iii) of this Base Prospectus all subject to the WIA and the Instrument of Appointment• Fixed and floating charge</div><div><div>Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd</div><div>Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd</div><div>Anglian Water</div><div>Issuer</div></div><div><p>GUARANTEE</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">• Guarantees all obligations of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd, Anglian Water and the Issuer under the Finance Documents• Guarantees all obligations of Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd, Anglian Water and the Issuer under the Finance Documents• Guarantees all obligations of Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd and the Issuer under the Finance Documents• Guarantees all obligations of AWS Holdings, AWS Overseas Holdings and AWS under the Finance Documents</div></div> <div><p>Notes:</p><p>(1) All security is granted to the Security Trustee as security trustee for the Secured Creditors.</p><p>(2) Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd, Anglian Water and the Issuer grant all security pursuant to the Security Agreement.</p></div>												
<p>Will the Bonds issued under the Programme have a credit rating?</p>	<p>Each Tranche of Class A Bonds and Class B Bonds is expected on issue to have the following credit ratings from the respective credit rating agencies below. The credit ratings will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <table><tr><td>Class</td><td>Standard & Poor's</td><td>Moody's</td><td>Fitch</td></tr><tr><td>Class A Bonds</td><td>A-</td><td>A3</td><td>A</td></tr><tr><td>Class B Bonds</td><td>BBB</td><td>Baa3</td><td>BBB+</td></tr></table> <p>A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning Rating Agency.</p>	Class	Standard & Poor's	Moody's	Fitch	Class A Bonds	A-	A3	A	Class B Bonds	BBB	Baa3	BBB+
Class	Standard & Poor's	Moody's	Fitch										
Class A Bonds	A-	A3	A										
Class B Bonds	BBB	Baa3	BBB+										

Will the Bonds issued under the Programme have voting rights?	Holders of Bonds issued under the Programme have certain rights to vote at meetings of Bondholders, described further in Chapter 8, “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Bonds</i> ” of this Prospectus, but are not entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders of the Issuer or of any other member of the Anglian Water Group.
Will I be able to trade Bonds issued under the Programme?	<p>Application has been made to admit Bonds issued during the period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus to the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and to admit them to trading on London Stock Exchange plc’s regulated market. References in this Prospectus to Bonds being listed (and all related references) shall mean that such Bonds have been admitted to the Official List and have been admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market.</p> <p>Once listed, the Bonds may be purchased or sold through a broker. The market price of the Bonds may be higher or lower than their issue price depending on, among other things, the level of supply and demand for the Bonds, movements in interest rates and the financial performance of the Issuer and the Anglian Water Group. See paragraph 1.9.3 of the <i>Risk Factors</i> section of this Prospectus for further information relating to trading the Bonds.</p>
Why has the Programme been established? What will the issue proceeds be used for?	The net proceeds from each issue of Bonds will be on-lent to Anglian Water under the terms of the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement as part of the Intercompany Loan Arrangements to be applied by Anglian Water for its general corporate purposes and/or any other identified purpose as set out in the applicable Final Terms. See Chapter 6, “ <i>Financing Structure</i> ” of this Prospectus for further information.
How will interest payments on the Bonds be funded?	Interest payments in respect of the Bonds will effectively be paid from cash flow generated from the business of Anglian Water. To further reinforce the ability of the income of Anglian Water to be utilised in repayment of the Issuer’s debt, Anglian Water and the other Obligors have guaranteed the obligations of the Issuer to the Secured Creditors and have executed a Security Agreement in favour of the Security Trustee to secure their obligations under that guarantee.
What is the interest rate on the Bonds?	<p>The Bonds issued may be interest bearing or non-interest bearing. Interest (if any) may accrue at a fixed rate or a floating rate and may be linked to an index. The applicable interest rate or its method of calculation may differ from time to time or be constant for any Series of Bonds. Bonds may have a maximum interest rate, a minimum interest rate, or both. The length of the interest periods for the Bonds may also differ from time to time or be constant for any Series of Bonds.</p> <p>Further details on how the interest rate will be calculated for the different types of Bond can be found below.</p>
How is the amount of interest payable on the Bonds calculated?	<p>Fixed Rate Bonds:</p> <p>A fixed interest rate will be applied to the Bonds throughout the life of the Bonds.</p> <p>Floating Rate Bonds:</p> <p>Interest on Floating Rate Bonds will be calculated either:</p>

	<p>1) on the same basis as the floating rate under a notional interest rate swap transaction in the relevant Specified Currency governed by an agreement incorporating the 2000 ISDA Definitions published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.; or</p> <p>2) by adding a fixed margin (specified in the applicable Final Terms) to a variable rate which will be specified in the applicable Final Terms to be either LIBOR or EURIBOR.</p> <p>Zero Coupon Bonds: Zero Coupon Bonds will not bear interest.</p> <p>Index Linked Bonds: Interest payable in respect of Index Linked Bonds will be calculated with reference to an index, RPI, HICP or CPI. Please see below for further details.</p>
How is the amount of interest and principal payable on Index Linked Bonds calculated?	<p>RPI Linked Bonds</p> <p>RPI Linked Bonds are linked to the U.K. Retail Price Index, which is the most familiar general purpose domestic measure of inflation in the UK. The RPI has been used as a measure of inflation since 1947 and measures the average change from month to month in the prices of goods and services purchased by most households in the UK. The spending pattern on which the RPI is based is revised each year, mainly using information from official expenditure and food surveys. Further information on the RPI (including past and current performance and a description of any market and settlement disruption events that affect the RPI) can be found at www.statistics.gov.uk.</p> <p>Set out below is a worked example illustrating how payments of interest in relation to a Series of RPI Index Linked Bonds might be calculated. The real rate of interest offered on a Series of RPI Index Linked Bonds (i.e. the rate before taking inflation into account, where, in this context, “inflation” and “deflation” mean RPI increases and decreases respectively) is fixed when the first Tranche of such Series of RPI Index Linked Bonds is issued (the “Rate of Interest” in the example below). For the purposes of the example below, this Rate of Interest is 1 per cent. (before any adjustments for inflation). This amount will be adjusted upwards or downwards to take into account the effect of inflation or deflation as indicated below. In the example below, the Issuer will pay interest in two half-yearly instalments until the RPI Index Linked Bonds mature, which is why the rate of interest in the example below is being divided by 2. To calculate any inflation adjustment that might apply, two inflation index “fixing” figures are required – one that relates to the start of the RPI Index Linked Bond’s life (i.e. the “Base Index Figure”) and one that relates to the relevant interest payment date. In the example below, both the Base Index Figure and the RPI figure that relates to any relevant interest payment date are taken 8 months prior to the issue date and the relevant interest payment date respectively (such 8 month period being referred to as the “Relevant Period”), but this Relevant Period can be lengthened or shortened for any given issuance of RPI Index Linked Bonds as will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the example below, the interest amount due on each interest payment date will be adjusted to take into account the effect of inflation between the Base Index Figure relating to December 2012 (which is 8 months prior to the issue date of the first Tranche of the Series of RPI Index Linked Bonds in the example below, i.e. August 2013, and the figure for which is 246.8) and the RPI figure relating to the 8th month prior to the relevant interest payment date, and is calculated as follows:</p>

$$\left(\text{Calculation Amount of the relevant Bonds} \times \frac{\text{Rate of Interest}}{2} \times \frac{\text{RPI relating to the month 8} \times \text{months prior to the interest payment date}}{\text{Base RPI of 239.4}} \right)$$

Interest amounts are calculated with reference to each Calculation Amount as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

As an example, if an investor owns £2,000 face value of RPI Index Linked Bonds issued in August 2013 for which the Rate of Interest is 1 per cent. and the Calculation Amount is £100, the interest amount per Calculation Amount each investor will receive on the first interest payment date in February 2014 will be:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{£100} \times \frac{1\%}{2} \times \frac{\text{RPI relating to June 2013}}{\text{Base RPI of 239.4}} \\ &= \text{£100} \times 0.50\% \times \frac{249.7}{239.4} = \text{£0.52} \end{aligned}$$

As the face value of RPI Index Linked Bonds held by the investor in this example is equal to the Calculation Amount multiplied by 20, the actual amount this investor will receive on the first interest payment date in February 2014 will be £0.52 x 20 = £10.40.

Set out below is a worked example illustrating how repayment of principal in relation to a Series of RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds might be calculated. The RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds will be redeemed either (i) on their specified maturity date as specified in the applicable Final Terms at the final redemption amount specified in the applicable Final Terms (in this example, at 100 per cent. of the nominal amount), or (ii) in certain limited circumstances described in the Terms and Conditions of the RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds (see, for example, Condition 9(b) on page 298 of this Prospectus) upon expiry of the notice required by the Terms and Conditions, at 100 per cent. of their nominal amount, in the case of each of (i) and (ii) above, plus or minus an additional amount to take into account the effect of inflation or deflation. To calculate any inflation adjustment that might apply, two inflation index “fixing” figures are required – one that relates to the start of the RPI Index Linked Redemption Bond’s life (i.e. the “**Base Index Figure**”) and one that relates to the relevant maturity date or early redemption date, as applicable, of the RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds. In the example below, both the Base Index Figure and the RPI figure that relates to the relevant redemption date used in the example below are taken 8 months prior to the issue date and the example redemption date respectively (such 8 month period being referred to as the “**Relevant Period**”), but this Relevant Period can be lengthened or shortened for any given issuance of RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds as will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the example below, the final amount due on the redemption of the RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds will be adjusted to take into account the effect of inflation between the Base Index Figure relating to December 2012 (which is 8 months prior to the issue date of the first Tranche of the Series of RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds in the example below, i.e. August 2013, and the figure for which is 246.8) and a hypothetical RPI figure of 253.8 relating to April 2019, being the 8th month prior to the relevant redemption date (which redemption date, in the example below, is to

fall in December 2019) and is calculated as follows:

Where the final redemption amount of any RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being 100 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Bonds, the amount payable to an investor on the redemption of any such Bond will be:

$$\text{Calculation Amount of the relevant Bonds} \times \frac{\text{RPI relating to April 2019}}{\text{Base Redemption RPI}}$$

The amount so payable to an investor is calculated with reference to each Calculation Amount as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

As an example, if an investor owns £2,000 face value of the RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds issued in September 2012 and the Calculation Amount is £100, the amount per Calculation Amount each investor will receive on redemption of the Bonds in December 2019 will be:

$$£100 \times \frac{\text{RPI relating to April 2019 of 253.8}}{\text{Base Redemption RPI of 239.4}} = £106.02$$

As the face value of RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds held by the investor in this example is equal to the Calculation Amount multiplied by 20, the actual amount this investor will receive on redemption of the Bonds in December 2019 will be £106.02 x 20 = £2,120.30.

In this example, the final redemption amount of the RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds is not subject to a maximum or minimum redemption amount as may be specified for any given issue of RPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.

HICP Linked Bonds

HICP Linked Bonds are linked to the Eurozone Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices excluding Tobacco, as calculated and published by EUROSTAT and the national statistical institutes in accordance with harmonised statistical methods. The HICP is an economic indicator constructed to measure the changes over time in the prices of consumer goods and services acquired by households in the Eurozone. Further information on the HICP (including past and current performance and a description of any market and settlement disruption events that affect the HICP) can be found at www.epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu.

Set out below is an explanation about calculating both the coupon and redemption payment of a HICP Index Linked Bond.

Calculation of the Coupon Payment for a HICP Index Linked Bond

The real rate of interest offered on a HICP Index Linked Bond (i.e. the rate before taking inflation or deflation into account) is fixed when the first tranche of such series is issued and will be the same until maturity. In order to take into account the effect of inflation or deflation, two Daily Reference Indices (DRIs) are used to calculate the coupon payments. The first DRI relates to the start date of the HICP Index Linked Bond's life (i.e. the "Base

Index Figure” – $DRI_{StartDate}$) and the other DRI relates to the relevant interest payment date ($DRI_{CouponDate}$).

DRI is a linear interpolation of the inflation indices with a 2- and 3-month lag and is calculated as follows:

$$DRI_{dd - mmm - yyyy} = CPI_{mmm - 3} + \frac{dd - 1}{ND_{mmm}} \times (CPI_{mmm - 2} - CPI_{mmm - 3})$$

where ND_{mmm} = number of days in month mmm

dd = number of days since beginning of the month mmm

The amount of change between two DRIs will be applied to the real rate of interest. For the result to be more precise, the index ratio ($DRI_{CouponDate}/DRI_{StartDate}$) is rounded to 5 digits. The coupon payment will then be the multiplication of the real rate of Interest, the Index Ratio and the Notional Amount:

$$\text{Notional Amount} \times \text{Real Rate of Interest} \times \frac{DRI_{CouponDate}}{DRI_{StartDate}}$$

In the example below, we will look at a bond starting on 10 September 2013, maturing on 10 September 2020 with a real interest rate of 1 per cent. paid semi-annually and a Notional Amount of €2000. To calculate the coupon payment, DRIs belonging to 10 September 2013 and 10 March 2014 should be calculated:

$$DRI_{StartDate} = DRI_{10 - Sep - 2013} = CPI_{Jun} + \frac{dd - 1}{ND_{Sep}} \times (CPI_{Jul} - CPI_{Jun})$$

$$DRI_{10 - Sep - 2013} = 116.910 + \frac{10 - 1}{30} \times (116.860 - 116.910) \Rightarrow DRI_{10 - Sep - 2013} = 116.870$$

$$DRI_{CouponDate} = DRI_{10 - Mar - 2014} = CPI_{Dec} + \frac{dd - 1}{ND_{Mar}} \times (CPI_{Jan} - CPI_{Dec})$$

$$DRI_{10 - Mar - 2014} = 117.380 + \frac{10 - 1}{31} \times (117.520 - 117.380) \Rightarrow DRI_{10 - Mar - 2014} = 117.430$$

The Index Ratio is therefore:

$$\frac{DRI_{10 - Mar - 2014}}{DRI_{10 - Sep - 2013}} = \frac{117.430}{116.870} = 1.00479$$

Since we now have all the inputs to find the coupon, the coupon payment is:

$$\text{Notional Amount} \times \frac{\text{Real Rate of Interest}}{2} \times \frac{\text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Mar} - 2014}}{\text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2013}} \Rightarrow €2000 \times 0.5\% \times 1.00479 = €10.048$$

Calculation of Redemption for a HICP Index Linked Bond

The HICP Index Linked Redemption Bond will be redeemed either (i) on its specified maturity at the final redemption amount specified in the applicable Final Terms or (ii) in certain limited circumstances described in the Terms and Conditions of the HICP Index Linked Redemption Bonds. In both cases, the effect of inflation will be taken into account. As with the coupon calculation, two Daily Reference Indices (DRIs) are used to calculate the redemption payment. The first DRI relates to the start date of the HICP Index Linked Bond's life (i.e. the "Base Index Figure" – $\text{DRI}_{\text{StartDate}}$) and the other one relates to the redemption payment date ($\text{DRI}_{\text{RedemptionDate}}$). The calculation of the DRI is the same as the calculation used for coupon payment.

The amount of change between two DRIs will be applied to the redemption amount. The calculation will therefore be as follows:

$$\text{Notional Amount} \times \frac{\text{DRI}_{\text{RedemptionDate}}}{\text{DRI}_{\text{StartDate}}}$$

In the example below, we examine the same bond as above but this time we calculate the redemption amount. To calculate the redemption amount, DRIs for 10 September 2013 and 10 September 2020 should be calculated:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DRI}_{\text{RedemptionDate}} &= \text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2020} = \text{CPI}_{\text{Jun}} + \frac{\text{dd} - 1}{\text{ND}_{\text{Sep}}} \times (\text{CPI}_{\text{Jul}} - \text{CPI}_{\text{Jun}}) \\ \text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2020} &= 130620 + \frac{10 - 1}{30} \times (131130 - 130620) \Rightarrow \text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2020} = 131290 \end{aligned}$$

The Index Ratio is therefore ($\text{DRI}_{\text{StartDate}}$ being the same from the coupon payment calculation):

$$\frac{\text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2020}}{\text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2013}} = \frac{131.290}{116.870} = 1.12338$$

Since we now have all the inputs to find the redemption amount, the payment is:

$$\text{Notional Amount} \times \frac{\text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2020}}{\text{DRI}_{10 - \text{Sep} - 2013}} \Rightarrow €2000 \times 1.12338 = €2246760$$

The final redemption amount of the HICP Index Linked Redemption Bond may be subject to a minimum redemption amount which would be specified for any given issue of HICP Index Linked Redemption Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.

Further details in relation to the calculation of interest rates on the Bonds can be found in

Condition 6 on page 275 of this Prospectus.

As can be seen from the worked examples above, payments of both interest and principal under Index Linked Bonds are directly governed by the performance of the relevant Index. If the Index Ratio decreases, then payments will be lower. If the Index Ratio increases, then payments will be higher.

CPI Linked Bonds

CPI Linked Bonds are linked to the Consumer Price Index (CPI), which is a measure of inflation in the United Kingdom and is produced to international standards and is in line with European regulations. The CPI is the inflation measure which has been used in the Government's target for inflation since December 2003. Approximately 180,000 separate price quotations are used each month in compiling CPI. Information about the past and further performance and volatility of CPI may be obtained from the ONS website:

<http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/taxonomy/index.html?nscl=Consumer+Price+Indices>

Set out below is a worked example illustrating how payments of interest in relation to a Series of CPI Index Linked Bonds might be calculated. The real rate of interest offered on a Series of CPI Index Linked Bonds (i.e. the rate before taking inflation into account, where, in this context, “inflation” and “deflation” mean CPI increases and decreases respectively) is fixed when the first Tranche of such Series of CPI Index Linked Bonds is issued (the “**Rate of Interest**” in the example below). For the purposes of the example below, this Rate of Interest is 1 per cent. (before any adjustments for inflation). This amount will be adjusted upwards or downwards to take into account the effect of inflation or deflation as indicated below. In the example below, the Issuer will pay interest in two half-yearly instalments until the CPI Index Linked Bonds mature, which is why the rate of interest in the example below is being divided by 2. To calculate any inflation adjustment that might apply, two inflation index “fixing” figures are required – one that relates to the start of the CPI Index Linked Bond’s life (i.e. the “**Base Index Figure**”) and one that relates to the relevant interest payment date. In the example below, both the Base Index Figure and the CPI figure that relates to any relevant interest payment date are taken 8 months prior to the issue date and the relevant interest payment date respectively (such 8 month period being referred to as the “**Relevant Period**”), but this Relevant Period can be lengthened or shortened for any given issuance of CPI Index Linked Bonds as will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the example below, the interest amount due on each interest payment date will be adjusted to take into account the effect of inflation between the Base Index Figure relating to November 2013 (which is 8 months prior to the issue date of the first Tranche of the Series of CPI Index Linked Bonds in the example below, i.e. July 2014) and the CPI figure relating to the 8th month prior to the relevant interest payment date, and is calculated as follows:

$$\left(\text{Calculation Amount of the relevant Bonds} \times \frac{\text{Rate of Interest}}{2} \times \frac{\text{CPI relating to the month 8 months prior to the interest payment date}}{\text{Base CPI of 99.2}} \right)$$

Interest amounts are calculated with reference to each Calculation Amount as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

As an example, if an investor owns £2,000 face value of CPI Index Linked Bonds issued in July 2014 for which the Rate of Interest is 1 per cent. and the Calculation Amount is £100, the interest amount per Calculation Amount each investor will receive on the first interest payment date in January 2015 will be:

$$£100 \times \frac{1\%}{2} \times \frac{\text{CPI relating to May 2014}}{\text{Base CPI of 99.2}}$$

$$£100 \times 0.50\% \times \frac{100}{99.2} = £0.50$$

As the face value of CPI Index Linked Bonds held by the investor in this example is equal to the Calculation Amount multiplied by 20, the actual amount this investor will receive on the first interest payment date in January 2015 will be £0.50 x 20 = £10.00.

Set out below is a worked example illustrating how repayment of principal in relation to a Series of CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds might be calculated. The CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds will be redeemed either (i) on their specified maturity date as specified in the applicable Final Terms at the final redemption amount specified in the applicable Final Terms (in this example, at 100 per cent. of the nominal amount), or (ii) in certain limited circumstances described in the Terms and Conditions of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds (see, for example, Condition 9(b) on page 298 of this Prospectus) upon expiry of the notice required by the Terms and Conditions, at 100 per cent. of their nominal amount, in the case of each of (i) and (ii) above, plus or minus an additional amount to take into account the effect of inflation or deflation. To calculate any inflation adjustment that might apply, two inflation index “fixing” figures are required – one that relates to the start of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bond’s life (i.e. the “**Base Index Figure**”) and one that relates to the relevant maturity date or early redemption date, as applicable, of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds. In the example below, both the Base Index Figure and the CPI figure that relates to the relevant redemption date used in the example below are taken 8 months prior to the issue date and the example redemption date respectively (such 8 month period being referred to as the “**Relevant Period**”), but this Relevant Period can be lengthened or shortened for any given issuance of CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds as will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the example below, the final amount due on the redemption of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds will be adjusted to take into account the effect of inflation between the Base Index Figure relating to November 2013 (which is 8 months prior to the issue date of the first Tranche of the Series of CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds in the example below, i.e. July 2014) and a hypothetical CPI figure of 105.7 relating to November 2018, being the 8th month prior to the relevant redemption date (which redemption date, in the example below, is to fall in July 2018) and is calculated as follows:

Where the final redemption amount of any CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being 100 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Bonds, the amount payable to an investor on the redemption of any such Bond will be:

	<p>Calculation Amount of the relevant Bonds x $\frac{\text{CPI relating to November 2018}}{\text{Base Redemption CPI}}$</p> <p>The amount so payable to an investor is calculated with reference to each Calculation Amount as set out in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>As an example, if an investor owns £2,000 face value of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds issued in July 2014 and the Calculation Amount is £100, the amount per Calculation Amount each investor will receive on redemption of the Bonds in July 2018 will be:</p> <p>$\text{£100} \times \frac{\text{CPI relating to November 2018 of 105.7}}{\text{Base Redemption CPI of 99.2}} = \text{£106.55}$</p> <p>As the face value of CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds held by the investor in this example is equal to the Calculation Amount multiplied by 20, the actual amount this investor will receive on redemption of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds in July 2018 will be £106.55 x 20 = £2,131.05.</p> <p>In this example, the final redemption amount of the CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds is not subject to a maximum or minimum redemption amount as may be specified for any given issue of CPI Index Linked Redemption Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.</p>
When will the Bonds be repaid?	<p>Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with their Terms and Conditions, each Series of Bonds will be repaid on the applicable Maturity Date for that Series. The Maturity Date of the Bonds will be set out in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>There are certain circumstances where certain types of Bond issued may be redeemed early. These circumstances are set out in Condition 9 of the Bonds which can be found on page 325 of this Prospectus.</p>
Who will represent the interests of the Bondholders?	<p>The Bond Trustee is appointed to act on behalf of the Bondholders as an intermediary between Bondholders and the Issuer throughout the life of the Bonds. The main obligations of the Issuer and the other Obligors (such as the obligation to pay and observe the various covenants in the Conditions of the Bonds) are owed to the Bond Trustee.</p> <p>Although the entity chosen to act as the Security Trustee is appointed by the Issuer, the Security Trustee holds the benefit of the security on trust for and on behalf of itself, and the other Secured Creditors including the Bondholders. The obligations and the security are enforceable by the applicable Trustee only, not the Bondholders themselves.</p>
What if I have further questions?	<p>If you are unclear in relation to any matter, or uncertain if the Bonds are a suitable investment, you should seek professional advice from your broker, solicitor, accountant or other independent financial adviser before deciding whether or not to invest.</p>

CHAPTER 1

PARTIES

Account Bank	Barclays Bank PLC, a public limited company, registered in England of 5 the North Colonnade, Canary Wharf, London E14 4BB, authorised and regulated by the FCA with registered number 1026167 (“ Barclays Bank PLC ”), or any person for the time being acting as Account Bank pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement.
Anglian Water	Anglian Water Services Limited, a water and water recycling undertaker under the Instrument of Appointment.
Anglian Water Group	AWGL and its subsidiaries (including Anglian Water); for the avoidance of doubt, references to the “ Anglian Water Group ” shall be to AWG Parent Co Ltd and its subsidiaries (including Anglian Water) for any period prior to the acquisition of AWG Parent Co Ltd (then AWG plc) by Osprey Acquisitions Limited.
Anglian Water Services Financing Group	Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services Financing plc (the “ Obligors ”).
Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited	Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and a wholly-owned subsidiary of AWG Group Ltd.
Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited	Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited.
Arranger	Barclays Bank PLC is the arranger of the Programme.
Authorised Credit Providers	Barclays Bank PLC as agent in respect of the revolving credit facility (the “ Barclays Authorised Loan Facility ”) provided to the Issuer by, among others, Barclays Bank PLC, Bank of China Limited, London Branch (“ Bank of China London ”) as lender in respect of the revolving credit facility (the “ Bank of China Authorised Loan Facility ”) provided to the Issuer by Bank of China London, SMBC and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, Brussels Branch (“ SMBC Brussels ”) as lender in respect of the revolving credit facility (the “ SMBC Authorised Loan Facility ”) provided to the Issuer by SMBC Brussels and the European Investment Bank (“ EIB ”) as lender in respect of the credit facility (the “ EIB Authorised Loan Facility ”) provided to the Issuer by the EIB, in each case (other than the EIB Authorised Loan Facility, the SMBC Authorised Loan Facility and the Bank of China Authorised Loan Facility),

	syndicated to certain other banks or financial institutions (each an “ Authorised Credit Provider ”) which agreed to provide credit facilities to the Issuer and/or Anglian Water. See Chapter 6, “ <i>Financing Structure</i> ”.
AWG Group Ltd	AWG Group Ltd (formerly Anglian Water plc), a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and formerly listed on the London Stock Exchange and a wholly-owned subsidiary of AWG Parent Co Ltd.
AWG Parent Co Ltd	A company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, formerly known as AWG plc and formerly admitted to the Official List of the United Kingdom Listing Authority and to trading on the London Stock Exchange, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Osprey Acquisitions Limited.
AWGL	Anglian Water Group Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Jersey, the ultimate Holding Company of the Anglian Water Group.
Bond Trustee	Deutsche Trustee Company Limited for and on behalf of the holders of each Series of Bonds (each a “ Bondholder ”).
Cash Manager	Anglian Water (prior to a Standstill Period) and Barclays Bank PLC (during and following a Standstill Period) do and will, pursuant to the terms of the Common Terms Agreement, act as cash manager in respect of monies credited from time to time to the Accounts.
Common Depositary	The common depositary for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, will be appointed by Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme. Such appointment is subject to change during the Programme at their sole discretion, and without the need to obtain any further consent.
Consortium	The Consortium formed for the purposes of acquiring the share capital of AWG Parent Co Ltd and comprising of Colonial First State Global Asset Management (the asset management division of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, a company taken to be incorporated under the laws of Australia), Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, Industry Funds Management (Nominees) Limited and 3i Group plc.
Dealers	Banco Santander, S.A., Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, Commonwealth Bank of Australia, HSBC Bank plc, J.P. Morgan Securities plc, Lloyds Bank plc, Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (trading as NatWest Markets) and SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Limited will act as dealers (together with any other dealer appointed from time to time by the Issuer, the “ Dealers ”), in respect of the

Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility
Providers

Programme.

Barclays Bank PLC, HSBC Bank plc a public limited company registered in England of Level 8, Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, authorised and regulated by the FCA with company number 00014259 (“**HSBC Bank plc**”), JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., London Branch, a public limited company registered in England of 25 Bank Street, Canary Wharf, London E14 5JP, authorised and regulated by the FCA with company number 004891 (“**JPMorgan**”), Lloyds Bank plc, a public limited company registered in England of 10 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7AE, authorised and regulated by the FCA with company number 00002065 (“**Lloyds Bank plc**”) and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, a limited company registered in England of 99 Queen Victoria Street, London EC4V 4EH, authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority and regulated by the FCA and the Prudential Regulation Authority with company number 4684034 (“**Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited**”) (the “**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider**”) agreed to provide a liquidity facility (the “**Class A Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility**”) for interest requirements on Class A Debt and (with the exception of HSBC Bank plc, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited and JPMorgan) a liquidity facility (the “**Class B Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility**”) for interest requirements on Class B Debt and (in certain circumstances) to fund shortfalls in the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account (each a “**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility**”).

Finance Lessors

Mercantile Leasing Company (No. 132) Limited (the “**Existing Finance Lessor**”), which leases plant, machinery and equipment to Anglian Water under the terms of a finance lease (the “**Existing Finance Lease**”), and Lombard Business Leasing Ltd (the “**New Finance Lessor**”), which leases plant, machinery and equipment to Anglian Water under the terms of a finance lease (the “**New Finance Lease**” and, together with the Existing Finance Lease, and any future finance leases, the “**Finance Leases**”).

Hedge Counterparties

Abbey National Treasury Services plc, Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, a public limited company of 75450 Paris Cedex 09, France, with Commercial register [RCS] number 662 042 449 (“**BNP Paribas**”), Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank (“**CACIB**”), Citibank, N.A., London Branch of 33 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5LB, with registered number 1088249 (“**Citibank, N.A.**”), Commonwealth Bank of Australia (ABN 48 123 123 124), a public limited

	<p>company of Level 25, Darling Park Tower 1, 201 Sussex Street, Sydney NSW 2000 (“Commonwealth Bank of Australia”), Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch of Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB is registered in England and Wales BR000005 (“Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch”), Dresdner Bank AG, London Branch of Jürgen-Ponto Platz 1, D-60301 Frankfurt/Main, Germany (“Dresdner Bank AG, London Branch”), HSBC Bank plc, J.P. Morgan Securities plc, a limited company authorised by the FCA of 25 Bank Street, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5JP with registered number 2711006 (“J.P. Morgan Securities plc”), Lloyds Bank plc, Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc, authorised and regulated by the FCA of 25 Cabot Square, London E14 4QA, with registered number 02068222 (“Morgan Stanley & Co.”), National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12004044937), 88 Wood Street, London EC2V 7QQ, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Melbourne, VIC 3008, Australia (“National Australia Bank Limited”), SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Limited of One New Change, London, EC4M 9AF (“SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Limited”), The Bank of Nova Scotia of 40 King Street West, Scotia Plaza, 55th Floor, Toronto, Canada M5H 1H1 (“The Bank of Nova Scotia”), The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (trading as NatWest Markets), Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited (the “Hedge Counterparties”).</p>
Issuer	<p>Anglian Water Services Financing plc, formed in order to provide debt financing to Anglian Water in relation to its water and water recycling undertakings.</p>
O&M Reserve Facility Provider	<p>Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, Commonwealth Bank of Australia, Lloyds Bank plc and The Bank of Nova Scotia, London Branch (together, the “O&M Reserve Facility Provider”) agreed to provide a liquidity facility in respect of operating and maintenance expenditure (the “O&M Reserve Facility”).</p>
Obligors	<p>The following parties have guaranteed and will guarantee certain obligations of each other Obligor in favour of the Security Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Secured Creditors): (i) Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, (ii) Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, (iii) Anglian Water and (iv) the Issuer (each an “Obligor”).</p>
Principal Paying Agent	<p>Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch acts as issuing and principal paying agent and provides certain paying agency services to the Issuer in respect of Bearer Bonds.</p>
Registrar and Exchange Agent	<p>Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas acts as registrar and exchange agent and provides certain registrar and exchange</p>

	agent services to the Issuer in respect of Registered Bonds.
Secured Creditors	means any person who is a party to, or who has acceded to, the STID (as defined in Chapter 16, “ <i>Index of Defined Terms</i> ”) as a Secured Creditor.
Security Trustee	Deutsche Trustee Company Limited acts as security trustee and holds, and is entitled to enforce (for itself and on behalf of the Secured Creditors), the Security.
Transfer Agent	Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch acts as transfer agent and provides certain transfer agency services to the Issuer in respect of the Registered Bonds.

CHAPTER 2

OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

The following overview does not purport to be complete and is taken from, and is qualified in its entirety by, the remainder of this Prospectus and, in relation to the terms and conditions of any particular Tranche of Bonds, the applicable Final Terms. Words and expressions not defined in this overview shall have the same meanings as defined in Chapter 7, “Form of the Bonds” and in Chapter 8, “Terms and Conditions of the Bonds”.

Description	Global Secured Medium Term Note Programme.
Programme Size	Up to €10,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described under “ <i>General Description of the Programme</i> ” above) aggregate nominal amount of Bonds outstanding at any time.
Issuance in Classes	<p>Bonds issued under the Programme have been and will be issued in series (each a “Series”), with each Series belonging to one of two classes (each a “Class”). The Bonds are and will be designated as one of “Class A Bonds” or “Class B Bonds”. Each Series comprises or will comprise one or more Tranches (each a “Tranche”) of Bonds, the specific terms of each Tranche being identical in all respects save for the issue dates, interest commencement dates and/or issue prices, to the terms of other Tranches of the same Series.</p> <p>The specific terms of each Tranche of Bonds are and will be set out in the applicable Final Terms.</p>
Issue Dates	23 July 2002 (the “ Initial Issue Date ”) and thereafter on such dates (each an “ Issue Date ”) as agreed between the Issuer and the Dealers.
Certain Restrictions	Each issue of Bonds denominated in a currency in respect of which particular laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements apply will only be issued in circumstances which comply with such laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements from time to time including the following restrictions applicable at the date of this Prospectus. See Chapter 14, “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ”.
Bonds with a maturity of less than one year	Bonds issued on terms that they must be redeemed before their first anniversary will constitute deposits for the purposes of the prohibition on accepting deposits contained in section 19 of the FSMA, unless they are issued to a limited class of professional investors and have a denomination of at least £100,000 or its equivalent. See Chapter 14, “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ”.
Distribution	Bonds have been and may be distributed by way of private or

	public placement and in each case on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis.
Currencies	Bonds in issue are, and any further Bonds issued under the Programme will be, denominated in euro, Sterling, U.S. dollars, yen and, subject to any applicable legal or regulatory restrictions, any other currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer.
Maturities	Such maturities as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms, subject to such minimum or maximum maturities as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the Issuer or the relevant Specified Currency.
Issue Price	Bonds have been and will be issued on a fully paid basis and may be issued at an issue price which is at par or at a discount to, or premium over, par, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.
Form of Bonds	The Bonds in issue at the date of the Base Prospectus have been issued under the Programme in bearer form. Further Bonds issued under the Programme will be issued in bearer or registered form as described in Chapter 7, <i>“Form of the Bonds”</i> . Registered Bonds will not be exchangeable for Bearer Bonds and vice versa.
Fixed Rate Bonds	Fixed interest is and will be payable on such date or dates as specified in the applicable Final Terms and on redemption and will be calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as specified in the applicable Final Terms.
Floating Rate Bonds	Floating Rate Bonds do and will bear interest at a rate determined on the basis of a reference rate appearing on an agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service as indicated in the applicable Final Terms.
Index Linked Bonds	Payments of principal or interest in respect of Index Linked Redemption Bonds or of interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Bonds are and will be calculated by multiplying an Index Ratio, derived from: (i) the U.K. Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index; (ii) the Non-revised index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco, or the relevant successor index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco published by Eurostat (HICP); or (iii) the U.K. Consumer Price Index (CPI) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100) or the relevant successor index, by an amount specified in the applicable Final Terms.
Other provisions in relation to Floating Rate Bonds and Index Linked Bonds	Floating Rate Bonds and Index Linked Bonds may also have a maximum interest rate, a minimum interest rate or both. Interest on Floating Rate Bonds and Index Linked Bonds in respect of

each Interest Period, as agreed prior to issue by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer, is and will be payable on such Interest Payment Dates, and will be calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction, as has been and may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer.

Dual Currency Bonds

Payments (whether in respect of principal or interest and whether at maturity or otherwise) in respect of Dual Currency Bonds will be made in such currencies, and based on such rates of exchange, as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree.

Zero Coupon Bonds

Zero Coupon Bonds will be offered and sold at a discount to their nominal amount and will not bear interest.

Redemption

The applicable Final Terms indicate and will indicate either that the relevant Bonds cannot be redeemed prior to their stated maturity (other than for taxation reasons if applicable or following an Event of Default) or that such Bonds are or will be redeemable at the option of the Issuer and/or the Bondholders upon giving notice to the Bondholders or the Issuer, as the case may be, on a date or dates specified prior to such stated maturity and at a price or prices as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

Bonds issued on terms that they must be redeemed before their first anniversary are subject to restrictions on their denomination and distribution, see “*Certain Restrictions – Bonds with a maturity of less than one year*” above.

The Financial Guarantors do not and will not guarantee any of the amounts payable by the Issuer upon an early redemption, and their obligation is and will be to continue to make payments in respect of the Bonds pursuant to the relevant Bond Policy on the dates on which such payments would have been required to be made had such early redemption not occurred.

The Issuer is only permitted to pay Early Redemption Amounts to the extent that in so doing it will not cause an Event of Default to occur or subsist.

Denomination of Bonds

Bonds have been and will be issued in such denominations as have been and may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer save that (i) in the case of any Bonds which require the publication of a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive, the minimum specified denomination shall be €1,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Bonds); and (ii) the minimum specified denomination of each Bond is and will be such as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency, see “*Certain Restrictions – Bonds with a maturity of less than one year*” above.

Bonds may be issued in a denomination consisting of the minimum Specified Denomination of €1,000 plus a higher integral multiple of another smaller amount.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms, the minimum specified denomination of each Definitive IAI Registered Bond will be U.S.\$500,000 or its approximate equivalent in other Specified Currencies.

Taxation

Payments in respect of Bonds are and will be made free and clear of deductions or withholding on account of United Kingdom or Cayman Islands tax (as applicable) unless and save to the extent required by law in which case the Issuer (or a Guarantor, as the case may be) will make payments subject to the appropriate withholding or deduction.

In relation to Bonds (or Coupons relating to such Bonds) which are not USPP Bonds, if withholding or deduction is required as described above, no additional amounts are or will be paid by the Issuer (or a Guarantor, as the case may be) in respect of such withholdings or deductions.

In relation to Bonds which are USPP Bonds, if withholding or deduction is required as described above on account of taxes imposed by a Tax Jurisdiction (as defined in Condition 10 of Chapter 8, “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*”), the Issuer or any Guarantor (as the case may be) shall (subject to certain specified exclusions) pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the holders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required.

Status of the Bonds

The Bonds in issue at the date of the Base Prospectus constitute and any further Bonds issued under the Programme will constitute, secured obligations of the Issuer. Each Class of Bonds in issue ranks, and any further Class of Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, *pari passu* without preference or priority in point of security amongst themselves.

The Bonds represent the right of the holders of such Bonds to receive interest and principal payments from the Issuer in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds (the “**Conditions**”) and the trust deed as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the “**Bond Trust Deed**”) entered into by the Obligors and the Bond Trustee in connection with the Programme.

The Class A Bonds in issue rank, and any further Class A Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, *pari passu* with respect to payments of interest and principal. All claims in respect of the Class A Bonds in issue rank, and any further Class A Bonds

issued under the Programme will rank, in priority to payments of interest and principal due on all Class B Bonds.

The Class B Bonds in issue rank, and any further Class B Bonds issued under the Programme will rank, *pari passu* with respect to payments of interest and principal.

Further Bonds

The Issuer may only issue further Bonds if certain contractual restrictions on additional debt, such as compliance with the following financial covenants which protect against asset dilution are satisfied:

- (i) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt or Class B Debt then the Senior RAR (adjusted on a pro forma basis to take into account the proposed incurrence of such further Financial Indebtedness) must be less than or equal to 0.90:1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date; and
- (ii) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt then (taking into account the incurrence of such debt) the Class A RAR must be less than or equal to 0.75:1, the Class A PMICR must be greater than or equal to 1.30:1 and the Conformed Class A PMICR must be greater than or equal to 1.30:1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date.

The RAR tests referred to above operate as a cap on the “loan to value” of the Anglian Water business thereby intending to protect bondholders from asset dilution.

Covenants

The representations, warranties, covenants (positive, negative and financial) and events of default which will apply to, *inter alia*, the Bonds are set out in a Common Terms Agreement dated 30 July 2002 as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the “**Common Terms Agreement**”).

Guarantee and Security

The Bonds in issue are, and further Bonds issued under the Programme will be, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed and secured by each Obligor pursuant to a guarantee and security agreement (the “**Security Agreement**”) entered into by each Obligor in favour of the Security Trustee over the entire property, assets, right and undertaking of each Obligor (the “**Security**”), in the case of Anglian Water to the extent permitted by the Water Industry Act 1991 (“**WIA**”) and Licence. Each such guarantee constitutes a direct, unconditional and secured obligation of each Obligor. The Security is held by the Security Trustee on trust for the Secured Creditors (as defined below) under the terms of the Security Agreement, subject to the terms of the STID (as defined

below).

The securitised assets backing any issue have characteristics that demonstrate the capacity to produce funds to service any payments due and payable on the Bonds issued.

Intercreditor Arrangements

The Secured Creditors are, and will each be, party to a security trust and intercreditor deed as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the “**STID**”), which regulates, *inter alia*, (i) the claims of the Secured Creditors; (ii) the exercise and enforcement of rights by the Secured Creditors; (iii) the rights of the Secured Creditors to instruct the Security Trustee; (iv) the rights of the Secured Creditors during the occurrence of an Event of Default; (v) the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of each Secured Creditor; and (vi) the giving of consents and waivers and the making of amendments by the Secured Creditors. See Chapter 6.3, “*Financing Structure – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*”.

Authorised Credit Facilities

Subject to certain conditions being met, the Issuer is permitted to incur indebtedness, including lease finance, under authorised credit facilities (each an “**Authorised Credit Facility**”) with an Authorised Credit Provider, providing loan, hedging and other facilities. Each Authorised Credit Provider is, or will be, party to the CTA and the STID and may have voting rights thereunder. See Chapter 6, “*Financing Structure*”.

Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities

The Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Providers make available to the Issuer two 364-day credit facilities for the purpose of meeting certain shortfalls in revenues: (i) for the Issuer to meet (*inter alia*) its obligations to pay interest on the Bonds or (ii) to make payments under any Authorised Credit Facilities. The Issuer is obliged, pursuant to the CTA, to ensure that the aggregate of the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities available for drawing when aggregated with all amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts are not less than the amount of interest payable on its Class A Debt and Class B Debt for the next succeeding 12-month period.

O&M Reserve Facilities

The O&M Reserve Facility Provider has made available to the Issuer a liquidity facility for the purpose of meeting operating and maintenance expenses.

Listing

The Bonds issued on the Initial Issue Date and all subsequent issues under the Programme up to the date of this Prospectus have been admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market and an application will be made to admit any additional Bonds issued under the Programme to the Official List and to admit them to trading on the Market.

Ratings

The applicable Final Terms will state whether or not the relevant Bonds are to be listed and, if so, on which stock exchange.

The ratings assigned to the Class A Bonds and the Class B Bonds by the Rating Agencies reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies. The ratings will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Credit ratings included or referred to in this Prospectus have been issued by the Rating Agencies, each of which is established in the European Union and has applied to be registered under the CRA Regulation.

The European Securities and Market Association (“ESMA”) is obliged to maintain on its website a list of credit rating agencies registered in accordance with the CRA Regulation. This list must be updated within 5 working days of ESMA’s adoption of any decision to withdraw the registration of a credit rating agency under the CRA Regulation.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and will depend, amongst other things, on certain underlying characteristics of the business and financial condition of Anglian Water. A rating may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning Rating Agency.

Governing Law

The Bonds in issue and any further Bonds issued under the Programme and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Bonds will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

Selling Restrictions

There are restrictions on the offer, sale and transfer of the Bonds in the United States, the European Economic Area, the United Kingdom, the Cayman Islands, Japan and the Netherlands and such other restrictions as may be required in connection with the offering and sale of a particular Tranche of Bonds. See Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

United States Selling Restrictions

Regulation S (Category 2), Rule 144A, section 4(2) of the Securities Act, Regulation D of the Securities Act, TEFRA C, TEFRA D or TEFRA not applicable, as specified (and defined) in the applicable Final Terms. See Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

CHAPTER 3

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

In the management's discussion and analysis and related financial information set forth below, references to Anglian Water in respect of each of the years ended 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015 are to Anglian Water and its subsidiary undertaking. The data presented is prepared on the basis of International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") and International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC") interpretations, as adopted by the European Union. Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Financing plc presented their first FRS101 accounts for the year ended 31 March 2016. Special purpose financial information for Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, which on account of its status as an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands cannot benefit from IFRS exemptions to allow reduced disclosure under FRS101, has been prepared for the year ended 31 March 2017.

The financial information set forth below has been extracted without material adjustment from, and, together with the management's discussion and analysis set forth below, should be read in conjunction with, the 2017 audited consolidated financial statements of Anglian Water for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 2017.

The financial statements of Anglian Water have been prepared in accordance with IFRS and IFRIC interpretations, as adopted by the European Union. Certain significant differences exist between IFRS and U.S. GAAP which might be material to the financial information herein. Anglian Water has made no attempt to identify or quantify the impact of those differences. Potential investors should consult their own professional advisers for an understanding of the differences between IFRS and U.S. GAAP, and how those differences might affect the financial information herein. In making an investment decision, investors must rely upon their own examination of Anglian Water, the terms of the offering and the financial information.

In the financial information references are made to 'underlying' results, which exclude the impact of fair value gains/losses on derivative financial instruments. Such gains/losses are non-cash in nature and determined by movements in market expectations of long term interest, inflation and exchange rates over which the business has no control. Also excluded from the underlying results is intragroup interest income of £192.3 million (2016 and 2015: £192.8 million and £192.3 million respectively) received from Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited on an intragroup loan set up in 2002. The effect of excluding the aforementioned items is shown in the income statement on page 91. The underlying performance measures are considered to be alternative performance measures as defined by The European Securities and Markets Authority.

Income statement table
Year ended 31 March

	Year ended 31 March 2017 £m	Year ended 31 March 2016 (restated) ³ £m	Year ended 31 March 2015 £m
Continuing operations			
Revenue	1,227.0	1,185.4	1,244.3
Other operating income	14.8	13.5	12.9
Operating costs			
Operating costs before depreciation and amortisation	(565.3)	(560.6)	(523.9)
Depreciation and amortisation	(311.2)	(297.9)	(280.7)
Fair value losses on energy hedges ³	-	-	(0.8)
Total operating costs	(876.5)	(858.5)	(805.4)
Operating profit	365.3	340.4	451.8
Finance income - external	2.0	3.6	4.2
Finance income - internal	192.3	192.8	192.3
Finance costs	(283.2)	(254.9)	(274.8)
Fair value (losses)/gains on derivative financial instruments ³	(116.0)	(89.7)	(212.8)
Net finance costs ³	(204.9)	(148.2)	(291.1)
Profit before tax from continuing operations			
Underlying profit before tax ¹	84.1	89.1	182.0
Finance income - internal	192.3	192.8	192.3
Fair value (losses)/gains on derivatives	(116.0)	(89.7)	(213.6)
Profit before tax from continuing operations	160.4	192.2	160.7
Tax	37.9	138.8	34.3
Profit for the year	198.3	331.0	195.0
Dividends²	(320.3)	(345.0)	(372.5)
Transfers from reserves	(122.0)	(14.0)	(177.5)

¹ Underlying profit before tax excludes fair value losses on derivative financial instruments and energy hedges of £116.0 million (2016: £89.7 million, 2015: £213.6 million) and intra-group interest income of £192.3 million (2016: £192.8 million, 2015: £192.3 million)

² Dividends paid to shareholders for the year ended 31 March 2017 were £128.0 million (2016: £152.2 million, 2015: £180.2 million). The remaining £192.3 million (2016: £192.8 million, 2015: £192.3 million) is an intra-group dividend paid and committed by the group but retained within the Anglian Water Services Financing Group (AWSFG).

³ 2016 is restated to reclassify fair value gains/losses on energy hedges from opex to net finance costs as this is considered to be consistent with the nature of the charges (2017: £7.0 million gain, 2016: £4.8 million loss). If 2015 was restated on the same basis the £0.8 million of energy hedge losses would be reclassified as net finance costs resulting in a restated operating profit of £452.6 million compared with the reported operating profit of £451.8 million.

Balance Sheet Data

	31 March 2017	31 March 2016 (restated) ²	31 March 2015
	£m	£m	£m
Non-current assets			
Intangible assets	139.4	129.1	116.9
Property, plant and equipment	9,517.7	9,426.1	9,447.0
Investments	1,602.6	1,602.6	1,602.6
Derivative financial instruments ²	256.1	155.2	94.6
Retirement benefit surpluses ¹	4.0	57.1	10.3
	11,519.8	11,370.1	11,271.4
Current assets			
Inventories	9.3	9.0	9.0
Trade and other receivables	429.9	496.1	514.4
Investments money market deposits	75.0	267.3	110.0
Cash and cash equivalents	354.8	151.7	647.5
Derivative financial instruments	12.6	7.3	35.0
	881.6	931.4	1,315.93
Assets classified as held for sale	85.6	-	-
Total assets	12,487.0	12,301.5	12,587.3
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables	(467.3)	(436.1)	(473.9)
Current tax liabilities	(267.6)	(125.1)	(129.3)
Borrowings	(278.4)	(494.4)	(357.1)
Derivative financial instruments	(16.3)	(16.3)	(11.0)
Provisions for liabilities	(4.1)	(3.1)	(1.4)
	(1,033.7)	(1,075.0)	(972.7)
Non-current liabilities			
Borrowings	(6,196.5)	(5,758.2)	(6,049.6)
Derivative financial instruments ²	(1,043.8)	(897.1)	(867.1)
Deferred tax liabilities	(839.5)	(914.0)	(1,059.1)
Retirement benefit obligations ¹	(79.6)	(45.0)	(48.7)
Provisions for liabilities	(10.2)	(9.4)	(9.6)
Other non-current liabilities	(484.0)	(588.7)	(561.2)
	(8,653.6)	(8,212.4)	(8,595.3)
Liabilities directly associated with assets held for sale	(11.2)	-	-
Total liabilities	(9,698.5)	(9,287.4)	(9,568.0)
Net assets	2,788.5	3,014.1	3,019.3
Capital and reserves			
Share capital	10.0	10.0	10.0
Revaluation reserve	-	-	2,560.2
Retained earnings	2,899.0	3,105.1	529.1

Hedging reserve	(120.5)	(101.0)	(80.0)
Total equity	2,788.5	3,014.1	3,019.3

¹ Individual retirement benefit schemes have been shown within retirement benefit surpluses when in surplus and retirement benefit obligations when in deficit, with prior year numbers displayed on the same basis.

² The 2016 position for derivative assets and derivative liabilities has been restated to more accurately reflect derivative netting principles in line with the 2017 disclosure. There was no impact on the 2015 position.

Cash Flow Data

	Year ended 31 March 2017 £m	Year ended 31 March 2016 (Restated) ¹ £m	Year ended 31 March 2015 £m
Cash flows from:			
Operating activities			
Cash generated from operations	632.0	644.4	708.1
Income tax (paid)/received ²	(19.8)	(16.9)	0.5
Net cash flows from operating activities	612.2	627.5	708.6
Investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(302.1)	(260.2)	(341.3)
Purchase of intangible assets	(47.0)	(40.0)	(51.6)
Grants and contributions received	39.4	30.8	32.8
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	2.8	3.9	1.8
Interest received ¹	194.8	196.9	-
Net cash used in investing activities	(112.1)	(68.6)	(358.3)
Financing activities			
Interest received ¹	-	-	196.4
Interest paid	(233.4)	(218.2)	(215.7)
Issue costs paid	(4.5)	(2.2)	(2.1)
Interest element of finance lease rental payments	(1.3)	(1.5)	(1.6)
Increase in amounts borrowed	569.3	-	185.0
Repayment of amounts borrowed	(494.0)	(325.8)	(60.8)
Capital element of finance lease rental payments	(5.1)	(4.7)	(8.9)
Decrease/(increase) in short-term bank deposits	192.3	(157.3)	(42.1)
Dividends paid to owners of the parent	(320.3)	(345.0)	(372.5)
Net cash used in financing activities	(297.0)	(1,054.7)	(322.3)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	203.1	(495.8)	28.0
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	151.7	647.5	619.5
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 March	354.8	151.7	647.5

¹ The Group has changed its presentation of interest received in the cash flow statement. Previously interest received was considered to be a financing activity; however, it is now considered more appropriate to show interest received as an investing activity to better reflect the nature of interest received. If the cash flow statement for 2015 was restated for this change of classification it would have the effect of reducing the net cash used in investing activities by £196.4 million, being the interest received, and increasing the net cash used in financing activities by the same amount.

² Interest taxes paid are all intra-Group.

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Overview

Anglian Water conducts the UK regulated water and water recycling activities of the Anglian Water Group. Anglian Water's principal activities in the water business include the abstraction, storage, treatment and distribution of water to residential, commercial and industrial customers. Anglian Water's principal activities in the water recycling business involve the collection, treatment and disposal of domestic water recycling, trade effluent and sludge through its network of sewers and treatment plants. As at the date of this Prospectus, Anglian Water served the largest geographic area of all the regional water and water recycling companies in England and Wales, providing water services to approximately 4.6 million people in an area covering approximately 22,000 square kilometres and water recycling services to approximately 6 million people in an area covering approximately 28,500 square kilometres.

Factors Affecting Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Regulation

Anglian Water operates within a highly regulated industry in England and Wales and its operations are strongly influenced by government regulations relating to the economy, drinking water quality and the environment. Anglian Water is licensed to operate as a Regulated Company in England and Wales. In particular, Anglian Water's business and results are affected by the regulated controls on the prices which Anglian Water may charge its customers as approved by the economic regulator as well as by drinking water quality and environmental regulations and the terms of its Licence. Every five years, the economic regulator has set price controls intended to enable water and water recycling companies in England and Wales to finance their operations and earn a reasonable return on capital. From 1 April 2006, the WSRA (referred to below as "**Ofwat**" as per its public statement to this effect) has succeeded the DGWS as economic regulator and assumed the DGWS's price-setting and other functions. See "*Risk Factors*", Chapter 10, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*" and Chapter 11, "*Licence Conditions – Anglian Water's Control over its Operations*".

On 12 December 2014, Ofwat published its Final Determination of the annual price limits chargeable by Anglian Water for the AMP6 Period. For wholesale services, the controls limit the extent to which Anglian Water's total revenue can rise (in addition to the annual rate of inflation, as measured by the Retail Price Index) by comparison to the revenue allowance for the prior year. For water wholesale revenues the controls for Anglian Water's customer bills for each of 2015/2016, 2016/2017, 2017/2018 and 2019/2020 were 0.0 per cent., 1.34 per cent., 0.89 per cent., 0.58 per cent. and 0.56 per cent., respectively. For sewerage wholesale revenues the controls for Anglian Water for each of 2015/16, 2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20 were 0.0 per cent., 0.86 per cent., 0.72 per cent., 0.73 per cent. and 0.12 per cent. respectively.

In respect of revenues allowed for the provision of household retail services, Ofwat allowed total revenues for each of 2015/16, 2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20 at £80.591 million, £83.571 million, £85.914 million, £87.652 million and £89.412 million. These revenues are

calculated on the basis of forecast customer numbers and can be modified to the extent that actual customer numbers during the relevant years vary from these forecasts. These revenues are not subject to RPI-indexation.

In respect of revenues allowed for the provision of non-household retail services, the price control consists of limits on the average revenues that companies can charge for specific customer types. Ofwat's final determinations for the three-year period from April 2017 were published on 15 December 2016. These revenues are not subject to RPI-indexation. In April 2017, as part of the new retail market arrangements, Anglian Water transferred its non-household (business) customers to AWB(N).

For additional information on the price limit mechanism, including provisions for adjustments, and on regulation of the water and water recycling industry generally, see Chapter 4, *"Anglian Water Business Description"* and Chapter 10, *"Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales"*.

Legislative changes in the areas in which Anglian Water operates may have an impact on its business and operations. For information on the impact of Directives on Anglian Water see Chapter 10, *"Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales"*. In all cases Anglian Water is working closely with the key regulatory bodies to ensure that all investments in this area are cost beneficial to Anglian Water and its customers and are achieved in a sustainable way. Anglian Water also maintains close relationships with its regulators to ensure that changes to regulation are made in full knowledge of the impact they may have on Anglian Water and its stakeholders.

Metering

Another trend which has influenced and is likely to continue to influence Anglian Water's turnover and operating costs is the growth in the number of residential customers in Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas who pay for water supply and water recycling services on the basis of actual usage as measured by installed water meters. Historically, water supply and water recycling services in England and Wales were charged on the basis of fixed tariffs based on property values. However, the water regulator in England and Wales perceived metering as a beneficial development for consumers, as metering promotes greater transparency between price and usage. Operating costs associated with metered customers, such as the cost of reading meters, billing metered customers and responding to customer queries, are significantly higher than for unmetered customers. In Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas, the number of metered households rose from 0.5 million in 1998 (or 31.0 per cent. of households) to 1.55 million in 2017 (or 79.7 per cent. of households). Anglian Water is one of the highest performing WaSCs in terms of household meter penetration.

Typically, the transition by customers towards metered water results in lower aggregate volumes of reported water used and consequently lower gross revenues in periods immediately following the transition, because customers' bills are directly linked to usage. However, reductions in usage are factored into the regulatory pricing model, based on projections of numbers of customers and their characteristics as agreed with Ofwat. See Chapter 10, *"Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales"*. The principal risk to a regulated water and water recycling company's revenue is that actual numbers of customers switching to meters or other reductions in consumption patterns are greater than anticipated in the price model. Anglian

Water has had a longer track record with a relatively higher proportion of metered customers than other water companies and the Directors believe this experience has helped reduce its risks of inaccurately forecasting the growth in metered customers and their consumption patterns. For the AMP5 Period performance, Ofwat's revenue sharing mechanism corrected tariff basket revenue in the medium term to the level assumed when setting price limits. For the current regulatory control period, the AMP6 Period, a new wholesale revenue control will maintain the level of company revenue despite fluctuations in customer numbers. The retail revenue allowed under the new controls is based on an average cost to serve for each type of customer (unmetered, metered, household and non-household) and therefore will be adjusted as respective customer numbers change. See "*Risk Factors*" and Chapter 4, "*Anglian Water Business Description*" and in particular, "*Risk Factors – Legal, Regulatory and Competition Considerations – The Water Act 2003 and the Water Act 2014 have increased competition in the water industry*" and "*Risk Factors – Anglian Water Revenue Considerations*".

Competition

The Water Act 2014 has enabled the creation of a new market for retail water and sewerage services to all non-domestic customers in England and this opened on 1 April 2017. In accordance with the appropriate secondary legislation Anglian Water ceased retail operations in respect of non-household premises and transferred that business for value to an associated company outside the AWS Financing Group immediately prior to market opening. Consequently, it does not compete in that market, but in any event has a clear licence responsibility as wholesaler to facilitate the proper functioning of the market.

Ofwat has also implemented licence changes whose 'clear purpose' is 'to support development and operation of market in water resources, demand management, leakage services and bio-resources through the promotion of effective competition and monitoring the progress and development of those markets'.

In November 2015, the Government asked Ofwat to provide an assessment of the costs and benefits of extending retail competition to residential customers. Ofwat provided its final assessment in September 2016. The final decision as to whether to extend retail competition, as well as the form and timeline for implementing such competition, rests with the Government.

See "*Risk Factors – Legal, Regulatory and Competition Considerations – The Water Act 2003 and the Water Act 2014 have increased Competition in the Water Industry*" and Chapter 10, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*" and in particular Chapters 10.10.1 and 10.10.2, "*– Competition in the Water Industry – General*" and "*– The Water Act 2003*", respectively.

Economic and Demographic Trends

The underlying trend is for the population of Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas to grow steadily at an average growth rate of approximately 0.9 per cent. per year (compared with an average for England of 0.75 per cent.). Moreover, steady growth in the population and new housing construction (which requires connection to the water and water recycling networks) have been factored into Anglian Water's turnover forecasts. However, significant changes in macro-economic indicators, such as inflation and employment, and government policy on migration could affect levels of new housing construction, reduce the

population of the region as well as individual consumption and materially adversely affect Anglian Water's business.

Climate Change

Climate change is leading to changes in weather patterns and producing more extreme weather events. These will affect Anglian Water's assets and operations. (See also "*Risk Factors – Erratic Weather and Climate Change*" for the impact of the long-term effects of climate change on Anglian Water.) To maintain customer service and the financial condition of the company, Anglian Water assesses its assets and infrastructure to identify investment required to adapt to climate change, which then forms part of the Final Business Plan submitted to Ofwat. As well as investing in adaptation measures on assets Anglian Water undertakes research to fill gaps in knowledge, reduce uncertainties and develop innovative solutions. Anglian Water's climate change adaptation activity is overseen by a strategic steering group chaired by the Regulation Director.

Under the Climate Change Act 2008, Anglian Water was required by the Secretary of State to report on the current and predicted impact of climate change on its functions, its proposals and policies for adapting to climate change and its progress towards implementing such proposals and policies. The first Climate Change Adaptation Report was published in January 2011 with a second report published in December 2015. In November 2013, Anglian Water published its Climate Change Adaptation Plan also setting out a number of measures being implemented to meet the challenges of climate change to Anglian Water.

Anglian Water's actions to reduce green house gas emissions form part of the international efforts seeking to reduce global emissions and limit the severity of climate change to an increase of two degrees. Efforts in this direction will reduce the level of impact and therefore the degree of adaptation necessary to mitigate the level of risk.

Impact of Inflation

High inflation rates have the effect of inflating RCV, which improves the debt covenant headroom. High inflation clearly impacts Anglian Water's operating cost base and capital expenditure, however those impacts are partly mitigated by Anglian Water's ability to pass inflationary increases on to customers via the regulatory pricing mechanism.

Energy

Anglian Water is one of the largest users of electricity in the east of England, due to the power required to treat water and water recycling and pump it around such a geographically flat region. Energy represents around 11 per cent. of Anglian Water's total operating costs.

Revenue and Expenses

The principal sources of Anglian Water's turnover and expenses are as follows:

Revenue

Anglian Water earns revenue for delivering treated water supplies to residential, commercial and large industrial customers and removing and treating water recycling and other effluvia through its water recycling network. Revenue is accounted for using standard accounting practices under IFRS. Revenue generally represents the income receivable (excluding value added tax ("VAT")) in the ordinary course of business for services provided. Income receivable is based on the actual billing for the Financial Year to the end of the accounting period with an accrual or

adjustment at the end of that period. For example, in the case of income from metered users, there is an accrual for income due but not billed based on average customer consumption data. This accrual is subsequently reconciled to actual billing, which takes place over the subsequent 12 months. See Anglian Water's Annual Reports for 2017. In the case of unmetered income which is billed in advance (principally at the start of the Financial Year) an adjustment is made at the end of each accounting period to take account of the income billed in advance for the subsequent accounting period. Income from water recycling services and other income (such as charges for connecting customers to Anglian Water's water network) follow these general principles.

Operating Costs

Historically, the principal component of Anglian Water's operating costs is staff costs, which consist of wages and salaries, social security expenses and pension costs. Other operating costs principally consist of power, business and water rates, hired and contracted services, abstraction charges, bad debt, equipment, tools and materials. Anglian Water focused on numerous business unit savings initiatives and also a number of key business wide initiatives. The key initiatives included energy conservation and self-generation, optimising commodities' sourcing, centralised management of operations, renegotiating supplier contracts on improved terms, more efficient asset maintenance programmes and more efficient treatment and haulage of bio-solids.

Anglian Water's energy efficiency programme continues to drive reductions in power consumption and the company is increasing the amount of renewable power generated through Combined Heat and Power processes. Anglian Water continues to purchase power in the wholesale markets through a dedicated energy purchasing team, using an appropriate hedging strategy to help mitigate short-term price fluctuations.

Depreciation

For purposes of its statutory accounts (which Anglian Water is required to prepare in compliance with IFRS (the "**Statutory Accounts**")), Anglian Water depreciates its assets in a manner that the Directors believe is consistent with that of other regulated water supply and water recycling companies in England and Wales. Depreciable assets are classified as either infrastructure assets (mains, sewers, reservoirs, dams, sludge pipelines and sea outfalls) and other assets (land and non-operational buildings, operational assets and vehicles, and plant and equipment). Freehold land is not depreciated, nor are assets in the course of construction until commissioned. Depreciation of other assets is calculated at rates expected to write off the cost less the estimated residual value of the relevant assets on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, which are primarily as follows:

Non-operational buildings	30–60 years
Infrastructure assets – water	50–120 years
Infrastructure assets – water recycling	50–160 years
Operational assets	30–80 years
Fixed plant	12–40 years
Vehicles and plant and equipment	3–10 years

Property, plant and equipment is assessed for impairment, in accordance with IAS 36 'Impairment of Assets', if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

For additional information, see Anglian Water's 2017 Annual Report – Notes to the Financial Statements – Note 1(k).

Consolidation

Under the provisions of IFRS, Anglian Water is not required to prepare, and historically did not prepare, consolidated financial statements including the assets, liabilities, results of operations and cash flows of its subsidiary undertakings. Following the financial restructuring of Anglian Water completed on 30 July 2002, Anglian Water was required to produce consolidated financial statements pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time ("CTA"). Accordingly, the financial statements of Anglian Water for the years ended 31 March 2017, 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2015 have been prepared on a consolidated basis.

Regulatory Information

In addition to producing its Statutory Accounts, as a condition of its Licence, Anglian Water, like all other Regulated Companies in England and Wales, is required to submit regulatory accounts (now referred to as the Annual Performance Report) to Ofwat in July of each year (the "**Regulatory Information**") which comply with accounting conventions established by Ofwat and IFRS. The Regulatory Information is to a certain extent used by Ofwat in establishing the regulatory price cap for Anglian Water. Although Anglian Water's Regulatory Information is included in its 2017 Annual Report, potential investors should be aware that significant differences exist between the Regulatory Information and the Statutory Accounts.

The principal difference between Anglian Water's Statutory Accounts, which are prepared in accordance with IFRS, and its Regulatory Information, is in respect of capitalised interest. IFRS requires companies to capitalise interest that relates to the funding of capital expenditure. For Regulatory Information, capitalising interest is not permitted. Differences between the Regulatory Information and the Statutory Accounts also arise because the Regulatory Information relates to the appointed business only of Anglian Water, and slightly different balance sheet classification rules apply. As a result, Anglian Water's recorded total tangible and intangible fixed assets at 31 March 2017 are £9,311.5 million in its Regulatory Information and £9,657.1 million in its Statutory Accounts. There is also a corresponding adjustment to depreciation and deferred tax. Furthermore, Anglian Water's Regulatory Information includes certain additional disclosures required by Ofwat. For additional information on the Regulatory Information, see Anglian Water's 2017 Annual Integrated Report – Annual Performance Report.

Results of Operations (in accordance with the IFRS annual report and accounts for year ended 31 March 2017)

Year ended 31 March 2017 compared to year ended 31 March 2016

Revenue for the year was £1,227.0 million, an increase of £41.6 million (3.5 per cent.) on last year. This primarily reflects the regulatory increase in customer bills which came into effect on 1 April 2016 together with an increase in the customer base, partially offset by reduced average consumption.

Other operating income comprises primarily the amortisation of developer contributions received in respect of new housing developments and is up modestly on last year in line with increased developer activity in the region.

Despite increasing inflationary pressures on costs, *operating costs* for the year increased by just £4.7 million (0.8 per cent) to £565.3 million. This modest increase is explained in the table below.

Increases/(decreases) in operating costs	£m
One-off credits in 2015/16 not repeating – principally land sales and rate rebates	3.8
General inflationary increases	12.8
One-off market reform costs	4.6
Operating costs of newly commissioned plant	3.0
Private sewers – adoption of private pumping stations	2.3
Power - predominantly price increases	1.8
Insurance – reduced level of claims primarily due to fewer extreme weather events	(5.1)
Annual fluctuation in minor repair activities to maintain water and waste water below ground infrastructure ¹	(3.3)
Reduction in bad debt charge	(1.9)
Efficiency savings achieved	(13.3)
Net increase in operating costs	4.7

¹ IFRS has increased opex volatility from minor repair costs which, in the past, would have been treated as capex under the old UK GAAP infrastructure renewals accounting rules.

The *bad debt charge* for the year was £30.0 million, a reduction of 6.0 per cent. compared with last year's charge of £31.9 million. This reflects the strong cash collection performance in the year. Expressed as a proportion of total revenue the bad debt charge has been reduced from 2.7 per cent. in the prior year to 2.4 per cent.

The *cost and efficiency* savings are derived from a range of initiatives including energy conservation and self-generation, optimising commodities' sourcing, centralised management of operations, renegotiating supplier contracts on improved terms and a large number of small efficiencies from embedding more lean thinking and processes into the business and more efficient asset maintenance programmes.

Depreciation is up 4.5 per cent. compared with last year, consistent with the impact of newly commissioned assets in the year.

Operating profit has increased by 7.3 per cent. to £365.3 million, which is consistent with the effect of the regulatory price increase, partially offset by the increases in operating costs and depreciation.

Net finance costs – excluding the intra-group interest receivable of £192.3 million (2016: £192.8 million) and before fair value gains and losses on derivative financial instruments – increased from £251.3 million in 2016 to £281.2 million in 2017. This was primarily the result of the non-cash impact of higher inflation on index-linked debt where year on year RPI inflation increased from 1.6 per cent. to 3.1 per cent.

There was a *non-cash fair value loss* of £116.0 million on derivative financial instruments in 2017, compared with a loss of £89.7 million in 2016, due to movements in market expectations of long-term interest, inflation and exchange rates. This fair value loss has no commercial or economic impact on the Group's operations or customers. The driving factors for the higher loss in 2017 compared to 2016 were an increase in forward inflation expectations together with a fall in forward interest rates. During the year, forward inflation rates increased by circa 38 basis points (2016: 4 basis point decrease) and forward interest rates fell by 23 basis points (2016: 28 basis point decrease).

Profit before tax for the year on an underlying basis (i.e. excluding fair value losses/gains on derivative financial instruments and the intra-group interest receivable) was £84.1 million, compared with £89.1 million in the prior year. This reduction reflects the increase in operating profit, more than offset by the increase in finance costs (excluding fair value losses/gains on derivatives) due principally to higher RPI.

The underlying *effective tax rate* is in line with the rate of corporation tax before considering losses surrendered from other group companies. Anglian Water's relatively low level of cash tax reflects the fiscal incentives available for sustained high levels of capital investment, the interest Anglian Water pays to fund that investment and the availability of surplus ACT (corporation tax paid in advance). Anglian Water is one of the largest private investors in infrastructure in the region, investing more than £2 billion over five years. The Government actively encourages infrastructure investment and grants capital allowances, which defer some of Anglian Water's corporation tax liabilities until a later period. Anglian Water's customers directly benefit from the deferral as it helps to keep their bills lower.

Total tax paid or collected in the year to 31 March 2017, other than corporation tax, amounted to £210 million (2016: £203 million), of which £57 million was collected on behalf of the authorities for value added tax (VAT) and employee payroll taxes. All of Anglian Water's taxes are paid as they become due.

The *current tax charge* for the year was £101.5 million (2016: £12.8 million). The increase was mainly caused by disclaiming capital allowances in both the current and prior year in order to utilise the surplus ACT asset held on the balance sheet.

The *deferred tax credit* has reduced from £151.6 million to £139.4 million. The prior year included the impact of the reduction in future tax rates used to calculate deferred tax from 20 per cent. to 18 per cent., which gave rise to a credit of £122.9 million. The current year includes the impact of the Government decision to amend the 18 per cent. to 17 per cent. and this gives a credit in the current year of £54.3 million. Without the effect of these tax rate changes the deferred tax credit has increased from £28.7 million to £85.1 million. The main reasons for this increase were

the deferred tax effect of the capital allowance disclaimers made in the current and prior period in order to utilise surplus ACT as well as an increase in the fair value losses on financial derivatives.

Profit for the financial year: As a result of the foregoing factors, profit for the financial year decreased by £132.7 million, to £198.3 million for the year ended 31 March 2017, compared with £331.0 million for the year ended 31 March 2016.

Dividends paid/payable: Dividends for the year ended 31 March 2017 were £320.3 million compared with £345.0 million for the year ended 31 March 2016. The dividends for the year ended 31 March 2017 consisted of £128.0 million (2016: £152.2 million) paid through Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd and Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd on to AWG Group Ltd and £192.3 million (2016: £192.8 million) paid through Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd on to Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd. This dividend was then used by Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd to service interest payable on the inter-company loan provided under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement by Anglian Water on 30 July 2002. See Section 6.4.2 “Financing Structure – Intercompany Loan Arrangements – Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement”. This interest receivable is recorded in interest.

Distributions: The Directors proposed a final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2017 of £61.1 million, which was paid on 31 May 2017. This distribution has not been accounted for within the 2017 financial statements as it was proposed and approved after the year end.

Year ended 31 March 2016 compared to year ended 31 March 2015

Revenue for the year was £1,185.4 million, down £58.9 million (4.7 per cent.) on last year. This primarily reflects the reduction in customer bills that came into effect on 1 April 2015 in line with the regulatory price setting review, which was partially offset by customer growth in the region.

Other operating income comprises primarily the amortisation of developer contributions received in respect of new housing developments, and is up modestly on last year, in line with increased developer activity in the region.

Operating costs before depreciation and amortisation for the year increased by £36.7 million (7.0 per cent.) to £560.6 million (2015: £523.9 million). Almost half of this increase is due to a rise in repair costs, which were previously capitalised under the old infrastructure accounting rules. This has consequently increased volatility in operating costs. The overall increase is explained in the table below:

Increases/(decreases) in operating costs before depreciation and amortisation	£m
One-off credits in 2014/15 not repeating – principally a non-recurring cash rebate in respect of prior year contributions to the Environment Agency’s environmental improvement scheme, and power credits	8.9
Increase in minor repair activities to maintain water and water recycling below ground infrastructure ¹	15.6
Additional funding to ensure we meet our Outcome Delivery Targets, and the transfer of funding from capital to operational costs in order to optimise whole life Totex efficiencies	7.2

General inflationary increases	6.9
Power - predominantly price increases	4.4
Operating costs of newly commissioned plant	3.0
Insurance – due principally to some relatively large one-off claims during the year as a result of flooding caused by extreme weather events such as the flooding in Bedford in late summer 2015	2.8
Network contracts – due to the close out of the AMP5 position and revised contractual terms for AMP6	1.9
Reduction in bad debt charge	(1.2)
Efficiency savings achieved	(12.8)
Net increase in operating costs	36.7

¹ IFRS has increased opex volatility from minor repair costs which, in the past, would have been treated as capex under the old UK GAAP infrastructure renewals accounting rules.

The bad debt charge for the year was £31.9 million, a reduction of 3.6 per cent. compared with last year's charge of £33.1 million. This reflects the impact of the tariff reduction in the year and improved management of customer credit.

The cost and efficiency savings are derived from a range of initiatives including energy conservation and self-generation, optimising commodities sourcing, centralised management of operations, renegotiating supplier contracts on improved terms, and more efficient asset maintenance programmes.

Depreciation and amortisation is up 6.1 per cent. compared with last year, reflecting the impact of the high level of newly commissioned assets which were completed at the end of the previous AMP. This included a significant element of relatively shorter life assets which attract a higher depreciation charge.

Underlying operating profit has fallen by 24.8 per cent. to £340.4 million, which is consistent with the effect of the regulatory price reduction, increased operating costs and depreciation.

Net finance costs, excluding the intra-group interest receivable of £192.8 million (2015: £192.3 million) and before fair value gains and losses on derivative financial instruments, decreased by 7.1 per cent. from £270.6 million in 2015 to £251.3 million in 2016. This was primarily the result of the non-cash impact of lower inflation on index-linked debt, partially offset by a lower proportion of interest capitalised.

There was a non-cash fair value loss of £89.7 million on derivative financial instruments (excluding energy derivatives) in 2016, compared to a loss of £212.8 million in 2015, due to movements in market expectations of long-term interest, inflation and exchange rates. This fair value loss has no commercial or economic impact on the Group's operations or customers. The main factor for the lower loss in 2016 compared to 2015 was the movement in the yield curve for forward interest rates which fell by 0.28 per cent. during the year, compared with a fall of 0.90 per

cent. in 2015. During the year, forward inflation rates decreased by circa 0.04 per cent. (2015: a decrease of 0.40 per cent.) and this partially mitigated the impact of the fall in forward interest rates on our inflation swap fair values.

Profit before tax for the year on an underlying basis (i.e. excluding fair value losses on derivative financial instruments and the intra-group interest receivable) was £89.1 million, compared with £182.0 million in the prior year. This reflects the reduction in operating profit, partially offset by the reduction in finance costs (excluding fair value losses on derivatives), due principally to lower RPI.

The current tax charge for the year was £12.8 million (2015: £12.6 million). The slight increase is caused by a reduced prior year adjustment in respect of certain capital expenditure at our treatment works following agreement being reached with HMRC for the tax treatment for earlier years. Partially offsetting this are the effects of a reduction in the corporation tax rate from 21 per cent. to 20 per cent. for the year, a reduction in underlying profits, and a higher level of capital allowances claimed on the substantial capital investment we make to improve the service to customers.

The main reasons for the *deferred tax credit* in the current year are the fair value losses on derivatives, together with an adjustment for prior years arising from agreement with HMRC for the transfer of non-qualifying assets, which would previously have qualified for Industrial Building Allowances, being classified as long-life assets. The deferred tax credit has increased from £46.9 million to £151.6 million. The current year includes the impact of the reduction in future tax rates used to calculate deferred tax from 20 per cent. to 18 per cent. which gives rise to a credit of £122.9 million. Without this, there is a credit in the current year of £28.7 million.

Our relatively low level of taxation reflects the fiscal incentives available for capital investment, and the interest we pay to fund that investment. We are one of the largest private investors in infrastructure in our region, investing more than £2 billion over five years. The Government actively encourages infrastructure investment and grants us capital allowances, which defer some of our corporation tax liabilities until a later period. Customers also benefit from the deferral as it helps to keep their bills lower.

Total tax paid or collected in the year to 31 March 2016, other than corporation tax, amounted to £203 million (2015: £174 million) of which £60 million was collected on behalf of the authorities for net value added tax (VAT) and employee payroll taxes. Further details are provided in our section on fair profits.

Profit for the financial year: As a result of the foregoing factors, profit for the financial year increased by £136.0 million, or 69.7 per cent., to £331.0 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, compared with £195.0 million for the year ended 31 March 2015.

Dividends paid/payable: Dividends for the year ended 31 March 2016 were £345 million compared with £372.5 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. The dividends for the year ended 31 March 2016 consisted of £152.2 million (2015: £180.2 million) paid through Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd and Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd on to AWG Group Ltd and £192.8 million (2015: £192.3 million) paid through Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd on to Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd. This dividend was then used by Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd to service interest payable on the inter-company loan provided under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement by Anglian Water on 30 July 2002. See Section 6.4.2

“Financing Structure – Intercompany Loan Arrangements – Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement”. This interest receivable is recorded in interest.

Distributions: The Directors proposed a final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2016 of £100.0 million, which was paid on 1 June 2016. This distribution has not been accounted for within the 2016 financial statements as it was proposed and approved after the year end.

Financial Condition

In the balance sheet of the Statutory Accounts, Anglian Water’s asset base consists of intangible assets, property, plant and equipment, derivative financial instruments and investments. Intangible assets comprise computer software, asset plans and surveys. Property, plant and equipment consist mainly of the network infrastructure (such as the underground piping network for both the water supply and water recycling network) and non-network infrastructure (such as pumping stations, water treatment plants and water recycling treatment plants). Derivative financial instruments represent the fair values of hedge contracts. They are categorised between non-current and current assets and liabilities. Investments include amounts owed by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited to Anglian Water on an inter-company loan of £1,602.6 million provided on 30 July 2002 used to acquire Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and its subsidiary undertakings (which include Anglian Water) from AWG Group Ltd. Interest is calculated at 12.0 per cent. per annum and interest receivable of £192.8 million was included in the income statement for the year ended 31 March 2016. The balance of the loan is repayable no earlier than 30 July 2038.

Anglian Water accounts for supplies of materials used in the water and water recycling business (acquired in advance of requirements to ensure that the materials are readily available as and when required by the business) as inventory. Such materials generally include infrastructure supplies such as replacement pipes, chemicals for water purification processes and mechanical and electrical hardware.

Current assets include trade and other receivables which for the most part consist of accounts receivable by Anglian Water. The predominant component of this line item in the Statutory Accounts is charges for use of the network (so-called “main charges”) levied on customers (residential and commercial/large industrial). Other components include prepayments, which comprises items such as the Ofwat licence fee (paid annually in advance), contract payments for laboratory services, laboratory rents and service payments to Anglian Water’s IT contractor (paid monthly in advance), accrued income, which represents the estimated amount of main water and water recycling charges unbilled at the year end, and VAT charges recoverable from HM Revenue & Customs. Under applicable law, water and water recycling charges for residential customers are zero-rated for VAT purposes (residential customers do not pay VAT). Consequently, Anglian Water pays out more VAT than it receives in and can recover the net difference from HM Revenue & Customs.

Anglian Water accounts for portions of its loan portfolio that must be repaid in the next 12 months under borrowings within current liabilities. Trade and other payables consist principally of trade creditors in the ordinary course of business and amounts paid in advance by unmetered customers. Other components of current liabilities include outstanding corporate taxes owed to HM Revenue & Customs and provisions for liabilities. Provisions for liabilities currently comprise

three elements: (i) a provision for onerous losses for the cost of vacant office space; (ii) a provision for other onerous contracts which relates to contractual obligations on financial instruments that are not part of a hedging relationship where future net cash outflow is forecast on the remaining life of the instrument; and (iii) a provision which relates to coupon enhancement and other related costs incurred on the transfer of debt from the Anglian Water Group to the Anglian Water Services Financing Group as part of the financial restructuring. These are split between current and non-current liabilities.

Anglian Water accounts for the portions of its loan portfolio that are repayable in periods beyond 12 months under borrowings within non-current liabilities. Other non-current liabilities consist of grants and contributions received by Anglian Water principally from new housing developments in connection with extending necessary infrastructure and connections to Anglian Water's network.

Anglian Water recognises the assets and liabilities of its defined benefit plans on its balance sheet within non-current assets and non-current liabilities, respectively. Actuarial gains and losses arising on the retirement benefit plan's assets and liabilities are taken to the statement of total recognised gains and losses.

As at 31 March 2017 compared to 31 March 2016

Assets (and related liabilities) classified as 'held for sale'

On 1 April 2017 the operations and net assets of the non-household retail business were transferred to Anglian Water Business (National) Limited. This transfer will be reflected in the annual report for the year ending 31 March 2018. The assets and liabilities relating to the disposal group are separately disclosed in the balance sheet.

Intangible assets were £139.4 million at 31 March 2017, compared with £129.1 million at 31 March 2016. The increase of £10.3 million is due principally to additions in the year, mainly computer software and expenditure on developing asset plans and surveys, partially offset by amortisation. Intangible assets with a net book value of £3.1 million relate to the non-household retail business and have been reclassified as 'assets held for sale.'

Property, plant and equipment was £9,517.7 million as at 31 March 2017, an increase of £91.6 million, or 1.0 per cent., compared with £9,426.1 million as at 31 March 2016. The increase is primarily due to additions of infrastructure and non-infrastructure assets, partially offset by depreciation charged.

Investments: investments remain unchanged at £1,602.6 million as at 31 March 2017. This represents a loan to Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd made on 30 July 2002, the proceeds of which were used by Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd to acquire Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd and its subsidiary undertakings (which include Anglian Water) from AWG Group Ltd. The loan is repayable no earlier than 30 July 2038. Interest is calculated at 12.0 per cent. per annum and interest receivable of £192.3 million has been included in the income statement for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Derivative financial instruments: the fair value of derivative financial instruments on a combined basis increased over the year, with a net liability at 31 March 2017 of £791.4 million, compared with £750.9 million at 31 March 2016. Note that the prior year classification of non-

current derivative assets and liabilities has been modified to more accurately reflect derivative netting principles consistent with the March 2017 position. At 31 March 2016 this had the effect of increasing non-current derivative assets by £23.7 million to £155.2 million, and increasing non-current derivative liabilities by £23.7 million to £897.1 million, and therefore a net nil impact on net assets.

Inventories: inventories were £9.3 million as at 31 March 2017, marginally higher than the value of £9.0 million as at 31 March 2016.

Trade and other receivables: trade and other receivables as at 31 March 2017 were £429.9 million, a decrease of £66.2 million, or 13.3 per cent., compared to £496.1 million as at 31 March 2016. The decrease was primarily due to the reclassification of non-household retail customer balances of £82.0 million as 'assets held for sale', partially offset by the impact of regulatory price increases in the year.

Trade and other payables: trade and other payables were £467.3 million as at 31 March 2017, an increase of £31.2 million, or 7.2 per cent., compared to £436.1 million as at 31 March 2016. The increase in trade payables is consistent with the higher level of capital expenditure in the first year of the AMP compared with the previous year, resulting in a £32.6 million increase in capital creditors and accruals.

Current tax liabilities: current tax liabilities were £267.6 million as at 31 March 2017, an increase of £142.5 million compared to £125.1 million as at 31 March 2016. This increase is primarily a result of reclassifying £145.1 million other non-current payables, which relates to payment for the surplus Advance Corporation Tax (ACT), as current tax liabilities at 31 March 2017 following capital allowance disclaimers being made in the current and prior period in order to utilise the surplus ACT.

Non-current liabilities: non-current liabilities at 31 March 2017 were £8,653.6 million, an increase of £441.2 million compared with £8,212.4 million at 31 March 2016. This increase primarily comprises an increase in the non-current element of borrowings of £438.3 million, an increase in non-current derivative liabilities of £146.7 million, partially offset by a reduction in deferred tax liabilities of £74.5 million and a combined reduction of £69.3 million for the other categories of non-current liabilities, including movements in provisions for liabilities, retirement benefit obligations and other non-current liabilities referred to below.

Deferred tax liabilities: the deferred tax liability at 31 March 2017 was £839.5 million, a decrease of £74.5 million compared with 31 March 2016. This decrease is primarily due to the reduction in the tax rate at which the provision is calculated from 18 per cent. to 17 per cent.

Retirement benefit obligations: the IAS19 defined benefit pension liability (before deferred tax) increased by £87.7 million from a net asset of £12.1 million at 31 March 2016 to a net liability of £75.6 million at 31 March 2017. This increase in deficit reflects the adverse impact of a decrease in the yields on AA-rated corporate bonds partially offset by the deficit reduction payments in the year of £10.6 million and the better than expected asset returns.

Provisions for liabilities: the provision (current and non-current combined) increased by £1.8 million from £12.5 million as at 31 March 2016 to £14.3 million as at 31 March 2017. The increase was mainly due to charges for expected legal claims in the year.

Other non-current liabilities: other non-current liabilities were £484.0 million at 31 March 2017, a decrease of £104.7 million compared with £588.7 million at 31 March 2016. The decrease is principally attributable to reclassifying the £145.1 million of non-current intragroup payables in respect of surplus ACT as current liabilities, as explained above, partially offset by an increase in deferred developer contributions.

As at 31 March 2016 compared to 31 March 2015

Intangible assets were £129.1 million at 31 March 2016, compared with £116.9 million at 31 March 2015. The increase of £12.2 million is due to additions in the year, principally computer software and expenditure on developing asset plans and surveys.

Property, plant and equipment was £9,426.1 million as at 31 March 2016, a decrease of £20.9 million, or 0.2 per cent., compared with £9,447.0 million as at 31 March 2015. The decrease is primarily due to additions of infrastructure and non-infrastructure assets of £247.6 million being more than offset by the depreciation charge of £268.2 million. It is normal for depreciation to run slightly ahead of additions in the first year of a new Asset Management Plan period as it takes some time for major capital projects to move through the design to build phase.

Investments: Investments remain unchanged at £1,602.6 million as at 31 March 2016. This represents a loan to Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd made on 30 July 2002, the proceeds of which were used by Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd to acquire Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd and its subsidiary undertakings (which include Anglian Water) from AWG Group Ltd. The loan is repayable no earlier than 30 July 2038. Interest is calculated at 12.0 per cent. per annum and interest receivable of £192.8 million has been included in the income statement for the year ended 31 March 2016.

Derivative financial instruments: derivative financial instruments on a combined basis moved marginally over the year, with a net liability at 31 March 2016 of £750.9 million, compared with £748.5 million at 31 March 2015.

Inventories: Inventories were £9.0 million as at 31 March 2016, unchanged from the position as at 31 March 2015.

Trade and other receivables: Trade and other receivables as at 31 March 2016 were £496.1 million, a decrease of £18.3 million, or 3.6 per cent., compared to £514.4 million as at 31 March 2015. The decrease was primarily due to the reduction in trade receivables as a result of the lower regulatory tariff at the start of the new Asset Management Plan (“AMP”) period.

Trade and other payables: Trade and other payables were £436.1 million as at 31 March 2016, a decrease of £37.8 million, or 8.0 per cent., compared to £473.9 million as at 31 March 2015. This decrease primarily represents decreased trade payables of £53.9 million, partially offset by higher receipts in advance of £14.8 million. The reduction in trade payables is consistent with the lower level of capital expenditure in the first year of the AMP compared with the previous year.

Non-current liabilities: Non-current liabilities at 31 March 2016 were £8,212.4 million, a decrease of £382.9 million compared with £8,595.3 million at 31 March 2015. This decrease primarily comprises a reduction in the non-current element of borrowings of £291.4 million, a reduction in deferred tax liabilities of £145.1 million (explained below) and a combined increase of £23.6 million for the other categories of non-current liabilities, including movements in provisions

for liabilities, retirement benefit obligations and other non-current liabilities referred to below. In the previous year the non-current liabilities at 31 March 2015 were disclosed as £8,585.0 million, compared with £8,595.3 million in this year's accounts – the difference of £10.3 million relates to a pension surplus offset against liabilities in last year's accounts which has been reclassified as non-current assets in the 2016 accounts.

Deferred tax liabilities: The deferred tax liability at 31 March 2016 was £914.0 million, a decrease of £145.1 million compared with 31 March 2015. This decrease is primarily a result of the relatively low level of capital expenditure in the year compared with depreciation charged, which has the effect of reducing the accelerated tax depreciation element of the deferred tax balance.

Provisions for liabilities: The provision (current and non-current combined) increased by £1.5 million from £11.0 million as at 31 March 2015 to £12.5 million as at 31 March 2016. The increase was mainly due to reclassifying provisions for legal and other claims previously classified as accruals.

Retirement benefit obligations: The IAS19 defined benefit pension liability (before deferred tax) decreased by £50.5 million from a net liability of £38.4 million at 31 March 2015 to a net asset of £12.1 million at 31 March 2016. This decrease in deficit reflects the deficit reduction payments in the year of £10.0 million, combined with the beneficial impact of an increase in the yields on AA-rated corporate bonds. The improvement as a result of these two items has been partially offset by lower than expected asset returns.

Other non-current liabilities: Other non-current liabilities were £588.7 million at 31 March 2016, an increase of £27.5 million compared with £561.2 million at 31 March 2015. The increase is principally attributable to the receipt of developer contributions to new infrastructure assets in the year.

Capital reduction: In October 2015 the Company undertook a bonus issue of 2,560,200,000 ordinary shares out of its revaluation reserve. Following this bonus issue the Company completed a capital reduction exercise, creating £2,560.2 million of distributable reserves. On completion of this process the issued share capital of the Company remained unchanged from the 10,000,000 ordinary shares of £1 each in issue at the start of year. The revaluation reserve was created as part of the prior year conversion to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), and has been converted into distributable reserves to offset the negative impact that conversion to IFRS had on the Company's reserves.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

For the years ended 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015, net cash inflow from operating activities was £612.2 million, £627.5 million, and £708.6 million respectively. The reduction in cash inflow is consistent with the increased regulatory tariff being more than offset by increased operating costs and a negative working capital movement. The movements in working capital were a net cash outflow of £16.9 million for the year ended 31 March 2017, a net cash inflow of £36.3 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, and a net cash inflow of £13.1 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. Anglian Water had a net cash outflow from investment activities of £112.1 million for the year ended 31 March 2017, £68.6 million in the year ended 31 March 2016, and £358.3 million in the year ended 31 March 2015. The net cash outflow was mainly due to

purchases of property, plant and equipment offset by developer contributions received. The level of expenditure is commensurate with the delivery of capital investment targets as set by Ofwat for the AMP6 Period. Note that cash outflow from investing activities for 2016 has been restated to include interest received. Previously interest received was considered to be a financing activity; however, it is now considered more appropriate to show interest received as an investing activity to better reflect the nature of interest received. This had the effect of reducing the cash outflow from investing activities in 2017 and 2016 by £194.8 million and £196.9 million respectively, and increasing net cash outflow from financing activities (see below) by the same amounts.

Anglian Water had a net cash outflow from financing activities of £297.0 million for the year ended 31 March 2017, £1,054.7 million for the year ended 31 March 2016 and £322.3 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. The net cash outflow for the year ended 31 March 2017 includes £569.3 million from new borrowings, £494.0 million of repayments of amounts borrowed and £5.1 million of Finance Lease repayments. The net cash outflow for the year ended 31 March 2016 includes no proceeds from new loans offset by £325.8 million of repayments of amounts borrowed and £4.7 million of Finance Lease repayments. The net cash outflow for the year ended 31 March 2015 includes proceeds of £185.0 million from new loans offset by £60.8 million of repayments of amounts borrowed and £8.9 million of Finance Lease repayments.

Overall, there was a net increase in cash of £203.1 million in the year ended 31 March 2017, a decrease in cash of £495.8 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, compared with a net increase in cash of £28.0 million for the year ended 31 March 2015.

At 31 March 2017, net debt (including the fair value of financial derivatives) was £6,811.9 million, an increase of £272.7 million from 31 March 2016.

Loans and borrowings increased by £222.3 million from £6,252.6 million at 31 March 2016 to £6,474.9 million at 31 March 2017, principally due to new borrowings, accrued indexation and fair value movements in the year, partially offset by loan repayments. Loans and borrowings decreased by £154.1 million from £6,406.7 million at 31 March 2015 to £6,252.6 million at 31 March 2016 principally due to loan repayments, partially offset by accrued indexation and fair value movements in the year.

Cash (including short-term deposits) and short-term investments were £429.8 million, £419.0 million and £757.5 million as at 31 March 2017, 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2015, respectively. The 31 March 2017 balance comprised £328.2 million for working capital, £1.6 million for debt servicing and £100.0 million for tax reserve. The increase in cash and short-term deposits between 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 was due to the cash flow movements outlined above.

Capital Expenditure

The capital expenditure figures set forth below are not derived from the cash flow data set forth in “*Cash Flow Data*” above. They represent accounting expenditures including accruals for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Capital investment for regulatory purposes (excluding capitalised interest (£9.6 million), the fair value of assets adopted at nil consideration (£25.7 million)) was £381.2 million during the year ended 31 March 2017, which is in line with the AMP6 Period investment programme and of the overall regulatory output expectations.

CHAPTER 4

ANGLIAN WATER BUSINESS DESCRIPTION

The Anglian Water Group

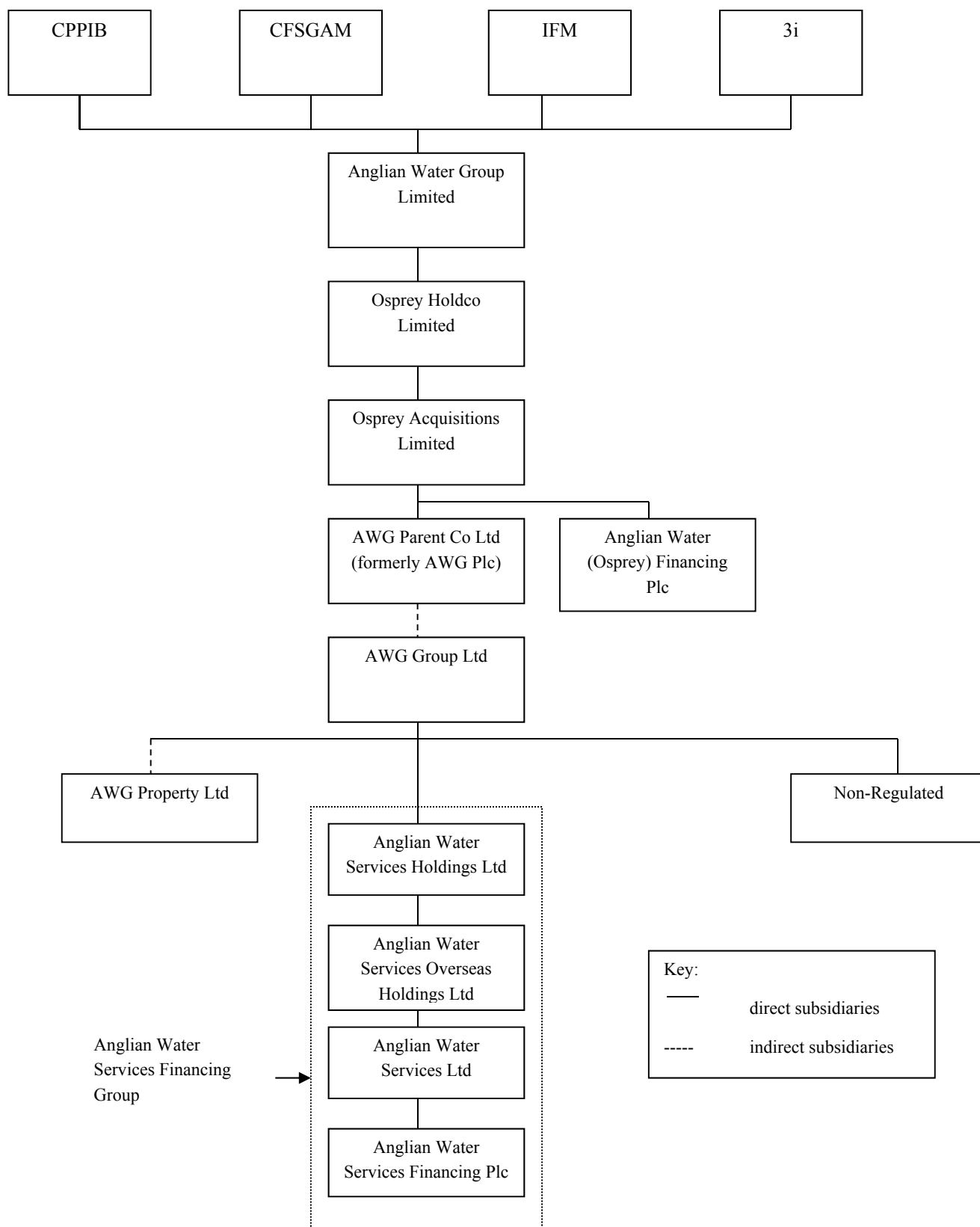
Anglian Water Group Limited (“**AWGL**”) is the ultimate Holding Company for the Anglian Water Group, the principal business of which is Anglian Water, the group’s regulated water and water recycling company. AWGL was incorporated on 14 September 2006 as Osprey Jersey Holdco Limited and changed its name on 19 April 2007. AWGL’s wholly-owned subsidiary, Osprey Acquisitions Limited, acquired AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) and its subsidiaries, including Anglian Water, on 23 November 2006.

AWGL is owned by a consortium of investors comprising the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, Colonial First State Global Asset Management, IFM Investors, and 3i Osprey GP Limited (the “**Consortium**”). The Canada Pension Plan Investment Board (32.9 per cent. ownership of AWGL) is managed independently of the Canada Pension Plan by experienced investment professionals to help sustain the future pensions of 20 million contributors and beneficiaries. Colonial First State Global Asset Management (32.3 per cent. ownership of AWGL) is the consolidated asset management division of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia group, with assets under management of A\$169.3 billion at 31 March 2014. IFM Investors (19.8 per cent. ownership of AWGL) is a global asset manager owned by 30 Australian pension funds, specialising in infrastructure, private equity, debt investment and liquid equity. The main investor in 3i Osprey GP Limited (15.0 per cent. ownership of AWGL) is 3i Infrastructure plc, an infrastructure investment company, with assets under management of £1.8 billion at 31 March 2017. The investors have affirmed that they are committed and responsible owners who have strong reputational and ethical standards. The investors have also affirmed their support for the management and strategy of Anglian Water and to maintaining the solid investment grade rating for Anglian Water.

The principal activities of AWGL and its subsidiaries are: water supply and distribution and water recycling collection and treatment. The shares of AWG Parent Co Ltd were removed from the Official List and ceased trading on the London Stock Exchange following acquisition on 23 November 2006 and there is therefore no related market capitalisation. In the period ended 31 March 2017, on a consolidated basis, AWGL and its subsidiaries had total assets less current liabilities of £10,395.3 million, recorded revenue from continuing operations of £1,347.5 million and employed 4,726 people in continuing operations.

To maintain Anglian Water’s position as one of the leading water and water recycling companies in England and Wales, AWG Parent Co Ltd (then AWG plc) restructured Anglian Water within its group in 2002 by establishing a “ring-fenced” financing group to separate (so far as practicable) Anglian Water financially and operationally from the rest of the group. Management believes that the ring-fencing structure provides significant benefits to Anglian Water, providing better access to the long-term debt markets and an opportunity to reduce significantly the cost of capital employed in the Regulated Business, thereby enhancing shareholder returns. Management further believes that the ring-fencing structure also provides the best operating environment to sharpen management focus in the regulated water and water recycling business and align incentives. See Chapter 5, “*Ring-fencing and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group*”.

Set out below is the structure of AWGL, its major subsidiaries, and its relationship to the respective members of the Consortium, as of the date hereof:



Anglian Water

Overview

AWS is subject to economic regulation as further described in this Prospectus. As such, AWS's operational performance can impact on its financial performance through the incentives and penalties systems which Ofwat has in place. In AWS's view, such operational performance figures are not financial measures and as such not alternative performance measures unless specifically disclosed as such.

Anglian Water serves the largest geographic area of the regional water and water recycling companies in England and Wales, covering an area that stretches from the Humber bank in the North to the Thames estuary in the South and from Daventry in Northamptonshire to the East Coast. It also includes the town of Hartlepool in the Northeast of England. Anglian Water provides water services to approximately 4.6 million people in an area covering approximately 22,000 square kilometres and water recycling services to approximately 6 million people in an area covering approximately 28,500 square kilometres. Anglian Water is the fourth largest of the 10 regulated water supply and water recycling companies in England and Wales in terms of its regulatory capital value. In addition, on the basis of regulatory accounts which Anglian Water files with Ofwat (the “**Regulatory Information**”), for the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water's appointed water and water recycling activities generated turnover of £1,207.2 million and its net cash generated from operating activities was £565.5 million. See Anglian Water's 2017 Annual Integrated Report — Annual Performance Report.

The region in which Anglian Water operates is mainly rural and agricultural but also includes several urban centres such as Cambridge (water recycling only), Peterborough, Norwich, Lincoln, Milton Keynes, Ipswich, Hartlepool (water only) and Grimsby. Because of the historical development of water supply and water recycling services in Anglian Water's region, there are a number of areas (mostly in the south), such as Cambridge, Chelmsford and Basildon where Anglian Water provides water recycling services only and local water companies provide water services. Anglian Water also holds six “inset” appointments to operate water services in areas outside its principal water supply licence area and one “inset” appointment to operate water recycling services in areas outside its water recycling licensed area. For more information relating to “inset” appointments, water supply licensing and market reform, see Chapter 10.10, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Competition in the Water Industry*”. Within Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas, there are a number of significant industrial customers in the petroleum, electricity and food processing sectors. The region in East Anglia where Anglian Water principally operates has had population growth of approximately 0.9 per cent. per year since 2000. Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas within East Anglia are part of the driest regions in the UK. Consequently, Anglian Water has invested considerable resources in developing reservoirs and supply management technology to deal with more limited water supplies.

History

Anglian Water is a limited company registered under the Companies Act under number 2366656, and is an indirect subsidiary of Anglian Water Group Limited (“**AWGL**”). Anglian Water was appointed by an Instrument of Appointment dated 24 August 1989 (with effect from 1

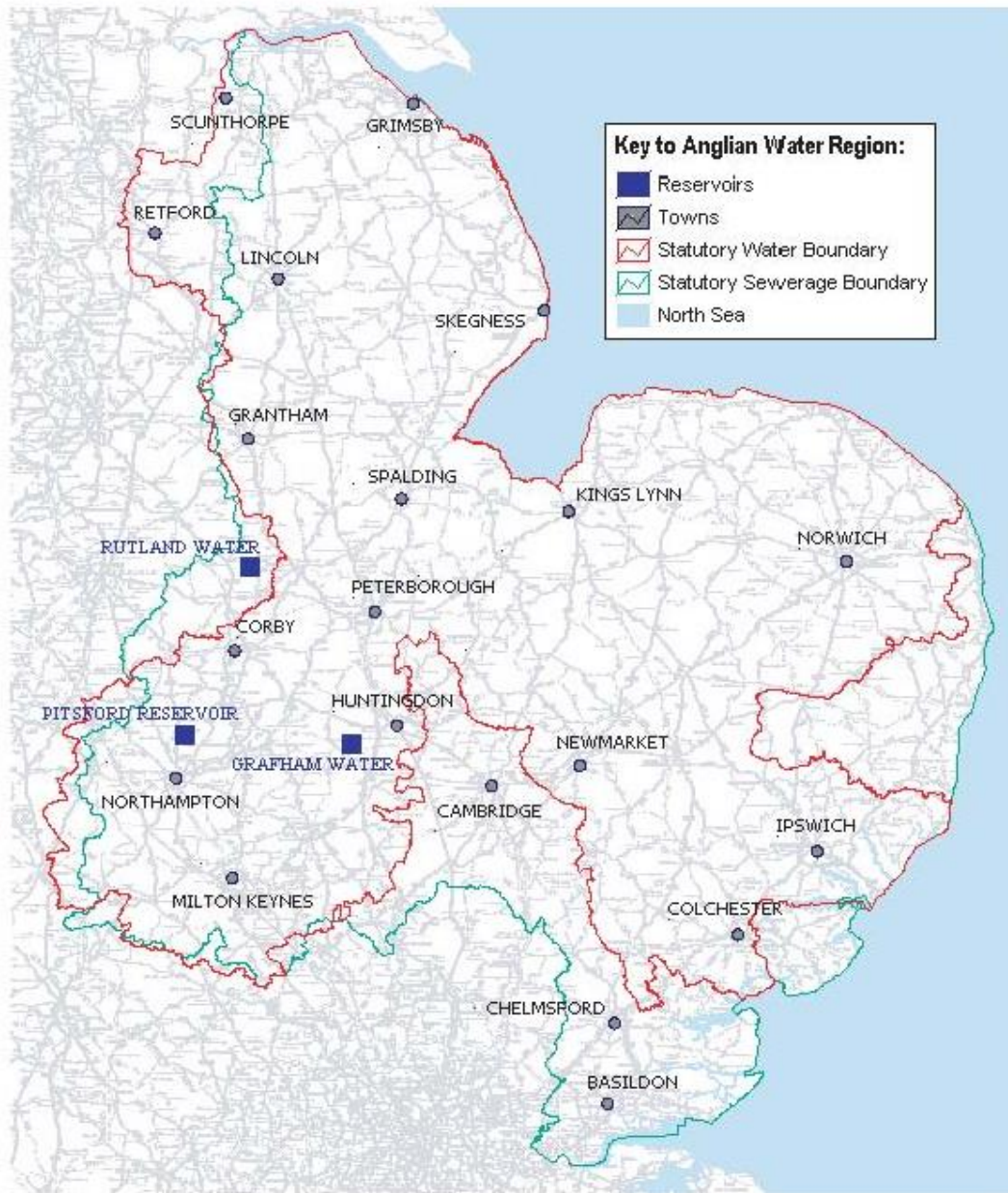
September 1989) by the then Secretary of State for the Environment, as a Regulated Company under the provisions of sections 11 and 14 of the Water Act 1989 (now replaced by sections 6 and 11 of the WIA) for a wide area of Eastern England and the Midlands. Before 1 September 1989, the former Anglian Water Authority provided water and water recycling services in those areas. In 1997, AWG Group Ltd acquired Hartlepool Water plc. On 1 April 2000, the appointment of Hartlepool Water plc as a water undertaker was merged with that of Anglian Water. Hartlepool Water plc's name was changed on 26 April 2001 to Hartlepool Water Ltd and then to Osprey Water Services Ltd on 18 December 2006. Osprey Water Services Limited changed its name to Anglian Water Business (National) Limited on 21 March 2013 and on 1 April 2017 AWB(N) acquired the non-household business of Anglian Water.

Regulation and Licence

Anglian Water operates within a highly regulated industry in England and Wales and its operations are strongly influenced by economic, drinking water quality and environmental regulation. Anglian Water is licensed to operate as a Regulated Company in England and Wales. In particular, Anglian Water's business and results are affected by the regulated controls on prices which Anglian Water may charge its customers as approved by the economic regulator as well as by drinking water quality and environmental regulations and the terms of its Licence. Every five years, the economic regulator has set price controls intended to enable water and water recycling companies in England and Wales to finance their operations and earn a reasonable return on capital. The Final Determination of the limits for the AMP6 Period was published by Ofwat on 12 December 2014. See "*Risk Factors*", Chapter 10, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*" and Chapter 11, "*Licence Conditions – Anglian Water's Control over its Operations*".

Each year, Anglian Water's Board is required to submit a certificate to Ofwat confirming the adequacy of its systems of planning and internal controls, as well as Regulatory Information.

Set out below is a map of Anglian Water's water supply and water recycling licence areas as at the time of privatisation in 1989. The water supply licence area now includes the town of Hartlepool and six inset appointments: (i) at 2 Sisters Premier Division (formerly Buxted Chicken) in Flixton, Suffolk; (ii)-(iv) at Wynyard Park near Wolviston in Cleveland; (v) at Woods Meadow, Oulton in Suffolk; and (vi) at Northstowe phase 1 in Cambridgeshire. The water recycling licence area now includes one inset appointment at RAF Finningley in South Yorkshire.



Strategy

Anglian Water's fundamental goal is to deliver a reliable supply of safe drinking water and effective water recycling services at an affordable price. The key strategic priorities for 2010 to 2035 are to:

- increase the resilience of the water supply and water recycling services;
- secure and conserve water resources; and
- plan and invest for regional growth.

Further details of its goals are set out within Anglian Water's 2017 Annual Report and strategic direction statement for the 25 year period from 2010 to 2035.

Water Supply Services

Anglian Water's water supply services to customers consist of the "abstraction" of water and its subsequent treatment and distribution to homes and other premises. Abstraction refers to the removal of water from surface sources, such as reservoirs and rivers, or from underground sources, such as aquifers. All water is then treated prior to being supplied to customers. Partially treated water may be supplied for industrial use, but water undergoes full treatment before being supplied to domestic customers, with the treatment processes used dependent on the quality of the raw water. In general, water abstracted from underground sources is of extremely high quality and requires minimal treatment, whereas, water abstracted from rivers and reservoirs undergoes a complex sequence of advanced treatment processes, typically clarification using iron salts, filtration, ozonation and granular activated carbon. All water is then disinfected using chlorine to treat any potentially harmful micro-organisms. Water from treatment works then passes through a distribution network of interconnected water mains, service reservoirs and water towers.

Water Resources and Supply

Of the water abstracted by Anglian Water for public supply in its licensed water region, approximately 50 per cent. consists of groundwater abstracted from aquifers, approximately 45 per cent. is abstracted from large raw water storage reservoirs which are refilled by abstraction from rivers, and approximately 5 per cent. is abstracted directly to water treatment works from rivers. Anglian Water holds licences that allow for up to 605 million cubic metres of water to be abstracted per year.

The mix of water supply resources in the Anglian Water licence area is largely a product of historical development, river systems and geology. The eastern and northern parts of the region in which Anglian Water operates are underlain by permeable chalk, limestone and sandstone aquifers. The groundwater system, direct river intakes and the pumped storage reservoirs provide security against drought events. The overall security of the supply system has been further improved through investment in key resilience schemes e.g. the development of a strategic main that allows for water treated at Rutland to be transferred to Grafham in the event of a major long term outage or as part of a drought management strategy. Further investment is planned in the AMP6 Period to improve connectivity between groundwater sources.

The three largest surface water storage reservoirs of Anglian Water, Rutland Water, Grafham Water and Pitsford Water are linked through trunk supply mains to form the "Ruthamford" system. This facilitates water management in periods of low rainfall for the major urban areas in the west of Anglian Water's licence area, where growth is highest. In addition, Anglian Water relies on water demand modelling to maintain a secure balance of water supply and demand. The demand for water is forecast by considering the components of residential and commercial/industrial supplies and leakage. This is supported by extensive analysis of domestic water use, economic analysis of trends in industrial demand and the evaluation of the economic levels of leakage. The forecasts are revised periodically and agreed with Ofwat and the EA. Forecasts of demand include the distribution and predicted growth of population at local level and the impact of climate on the peak demand for water.

The long term strategy to maintain the balance between supplies and demand is documented in its Water Resources Management Plan 2015. This is a regulatory return under the Water Act 2003. Anglian Water's approach to managing water resources, supply and demand during periods of exceptionally low rainfall is documented in its Drought Plan 2015.

Anglian Water monitors volumes of abstracted water through a fully maintained and telemetered metering system. Over 300 meters are affixed to all abstraction points. The telemetered flow data from these meters is recorded on the Licensed Abstraction Reporting System ("LARS"). Similarly, all treated water leaving Anglian Water's 141 treatment works is measured through a fully maintained and telemetered system. Over 200 meters are affixed to all treatment works outputs. The telemetered flow data from these meters is recorded on the Source Works Output Reporting System ("SWORPS").

Anglian Water is recognised as an industry leader in the field of leakage control. Although it serves the largest geographic area in England and Wales, Anglian Water consistently delivers one of the lowest leakage levels in the industry.

Anglian Water remains committed to meeting and outperforming its leakage targets. Anglian Water achieved a level of leakage at 185 Ml/d in 2016/17 compared to a target of 192 Ml/d. Leakage control forms a key element of Anglian Water's demand management strategy for the AMP6 Period and beyond.

Customers and Turnover

During the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water supplied an average of 950 mega litres of treated water per day to approximately 2.2 million properties in the Anglian Water licence area. Anglian Water also supplied 41 mega litres of partially treated water per day from its non-potable works to the Humber Bank industry. In the same period, Anglian Water installed approximately 15,000 new water connections. Anglian Water's customer base for water services is predominantly residential.

Anglian Water had around 200 industrial customers who used more than 50 mega litres per year. On the basis of the Regulatory Information for the year ended 31 March 2017, turnover from the wholesale water business for that year was £442.8 million and comprised 40.5 per cent. of Anglian Water's turnover (relating to Anglian Water's Wholesale business). It should be noted that from 1 April 2017 these are no longer customers of Anglian Water. Anglian Water exited from this market on 31 March 2017.

Water Services Infrastructure

Anglian Water operates 141 water treatment plants, producing over 1.1 billion litres of water a day, and maintains over 38,000 km of water mains. An ongoing programme involving replacing old iron mains with new polyethylene pipes or scraping and relining the interior of the old mains has helped to reduce leakage and the susceptibility of mains bursts; the leakage performance remains one of the best of the water and water recycling companies in the UK despite the adverse impact of extreme winter conditions in recent years.

Capital Investment

Between 1 April 2016 and 31 March 2017, representing the second year of the current asset management plan (AMP6 Period), Anglian Water invested £168.4¹ million in capital projects related to improvements in water treatment and water delivery infrastructure, of which £84.6¹ million was invested in new assets and £83.8¹ million was invested in maintaining existing infrastructure.

Drinking Water Quality and Service Performance

Anglian Water continually invests to ensure that the high standard of drinking water quality is maintained. Ofwat reviews proposals and determines the level of investment. During the AMP5 Period, Anglian Water invested almost £123 million on drinking water quality improvements. Over the five years through to 2020, a further £100 million will be invested in drinking water quality enhancements, including treatment or blending for parameters such as nitrate, nickel and pesticides. Anglian Water will also be working alongside a wide range of other agencies, particularly with the agricultural community on pesticides and owners of older buildings on replacement of lead pipes.

To assess compliance with drinking water standards prescribed in the Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2016 (the “**Water Quality Regulations**”), Anglian Water monitors water quality through an extensive programme of regular sampling and analysis. The Water Quality Regulations prescribe the legal requirements for monitoring and analysis of drinking water. Samples are taken by trained, accredited, uniformed samplers from all of our water treatment works, service reservoirs, water towers and directly from customers’ taps in our supply zones. The Water Quality Regulations specify the numbers of samples to be taken from each location, and the analysis to be undertaken. The numbers of samples taken from a water treatment works depend on the volumetric output of the site, with monitoring in supply zones dependent on the population. Every month, the results of all samples taken as part of the Water Quality Regulations are submitted to the drinking water quality regulator, the DWI, along with commentary detailing the outcome of investigations into any breaches of drinking water standards. DWI has powers to require improvements or take other enforcement action, although it may refrain from doing so if satisfied that Anglian Water is taking appropriate remedial action.

Drinking water quality in 2016 was good with a mean zonal compliance (the key compliance measure used by the DWI) of 99.97 per cent. This was equal to the good performance in 2015 and above the industry average. Every quarter the DWI Chief Inspector publishes a report on drinking water quality in England and Wales, which includes a number of comparative compliance indices. As a consequence of Anglian Water’s continued investment and quality control of drinking water, in 2016 Anglian Water was in a favourable position and was at or above the industry average for all but three of the indices in the report and in particular on the measure related to storage point integrity.

Water Recycling Services (comprising water recycling networks and sludge)

Anglian Water’s water recycling services consist of the collection and disposal of wastewater including domestic wastewater, trade effluent and surface water (including highway drainage). Wastewater is collected through networks of 76,824 km of sewers via 5,988 pumping stations and treated at 1,128 water recycling centres. The organic solids waste extracted receives

¹ Based on the 2016/17 Annual Performance Report, table 2B.

further treatment, is dried and then used in agriculture as a natural fertiliser. In October 2011, thousands of km of sewers previously in private ownership transferred into Anglian Water responsibility due to new government legislation. Anglian Water estimates the total length of these sewers to be 31,200 kms (including surface water sewers). A mapping process is underway to digitise these sewers where records exist or can be easily obtained.

Customers and Turnover

For the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water received an estimated flow of 904 megalitres per day of wastewater into its water recycling network, which covers approximately 2.7 million properties. This included an average volume of 63 mega litres per day of trade effluent from approximately 3,300 commercial customers. During the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water installed approximately 25,000 new water recycling connections (which includes approximately 14,000 new connections within Anglian Water's water supply licence area and approximately 11,000 outside its water supply licence area). 96 per cent. of Anglian Water's customers are residential and 4 per cent. are industrial/commercial customers. Currently, no single customer accounts for more than 0.18 per cent. of Anglian Water's total revenues from water recycling services. On the basis of the Regulatory Information for the year ended 31 March 2017, turnover from the water recycling business for that year was £650.4 million or 59.5 per cent. of Anglian Water's turnover (relating to Anglian Water's Wholesale business).

Capital Investment

Between 1 April 2016 and 31 March 2017, representing the second year of the AMP6 Period, Anglian Water invested £206.9¹ million in capital projects related to improvements in water recycling treatment, water recycling infrastructure and sludge treatment, of which £89.4 million was for investment in new assets and £117.5¹ million was invested in maintaining existing infrastructure.

Pollution and Quality Control

Wastewater is collected via Anglian Water's water recycling networks and treated at its water recycling centres. The effluent from water recycling centres is discharged to controlled waters (including rivers and other inland and coastal waters) in accordance with consents issued and regulated by the EA. Another product of water recycling treatment is sewage sludge. In 2016/17 all of the sewage sludge (biosolids) processed by Anglian Water was recycled to agricultural land. Any sludge that is unsuitable for recycling or reclamation is disposed of in landfill sites; none was sent to landfill in 2016/17.

The management of sludge produced at water recycling centres is strictly controlled. Disposal to landfill sites is becoming increasingly restricted due to tightening legislation and reducing landfill space. In addition, all sludge disposed of in this way is subject to a landfill tax. The recycling of treated sludge to agricultural land is controlled by UK regulations, compliance with which is monitored by the EA.

As a result of Anglian Water's continued investment in water recycling treatment works, as at December 2016, 99.57 per cent. of Anglian Water's water recycling treatment works complied with the terms of the permits under which they are entitled to return treated effluent to environmental waters, an improvement compared to 2015 (99.04 per cent.). These regulatory look-

¹ Based on the 2016/17 Annual Performance Report (table 2B).

up tables are used to assess water recycling treatment works compliance. See Chapter 10.9, *“Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales —Environmental Regulation — Principal EU Law”*.

Anglian Water seeks to ensure high levels of bathing water quality. Over the past 25 years Anglian Water has invested over £300 million to protect the UK coastline. Standards tightened significantly this year, following the introduction of the revised Bathing Water Directive.

Anglian Water’s performance to date demonstrates its commitment to comply with the EU Bathing Water Directive, which was revised in 2015. Classifications now use sample results from the previous four years to assess compliance against ‘excellent’, ‘good’, ‘sufficient’ and ‘poor’ classifications. Full compliance with the now more stringent Bathing Water Directive, however, requires actions by third parties to mitigate the effects of discharges not within Anglian Water’s control. In the year to March 2017, thirty two of Anglian Water’s beaches achieved the new status of excellent, fifteen were classified as good, with one sufficient, and one poor.

Customer Charging — Water Supply and Water recycling Services

Charges for water supply and water recycling services are calculated separately based on the average costs of providing each service for each class of customer. Customers with unmetered supplies are billed primarily in advance on an annual basis with payment being annually, half-yearly or by instalments. For supplies of metered water, non-domestic customers are billed periodically depending on the size of their consumption and domestic customers are billed quarterly, half-yearly or annually, in all cases in arrears. See Chapter 3, *“Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”*.

Charges for bulk supplies of water are usually determined on an individual basis, as are charges for some larger commercial water supplies and some industrial water recycling. The charging basis for bulk supplies in some cases provides for annual recalculation by reference to the expenditure associated with the supply. Trade effluent from industrial users is normally charged on a formula basis taking account of the volume of water recycling, its strength and costs of removal and treatment.

According to forecast data compiled by Ofwat, the average annual household bill within the water supply and water recycling licence areas served by Anglian Water for the year ending 31 March 2017 would be £413, comprising £183 for water supply and £230 for water recycling services. Ofwat sets limits on the charges Anglian Water may levy for its water supply and water recycling services, including the amount of annual weighted average charge increases. On 12 December 2014 Ofwat published its Final Determination of price limits for the AMP6 Period. This was accepted by Anglian Water on 16 January 2015. In the Final Determination, Ofwat set an average K for Anglian Water wholesale water revenues of 0.7 per cent. based on an assumed capital expenditure programme for Anglian Water of £1.7 billion and an assumed cost of capital (on a real vanilla basis) of 3.6 per cent. For Anglian Water wholesale sewerage revenues Ofwat set an average K of 0.5 per cent., based on an assumed expenditure programme for Anglian Water of £2.5 billion and an assumed cost of capital (on a real vanilla basis) of 3.6 per cent. Additional revenues were allowed for the provision of retail services. See *“Risk Factors”*, Chapter 3, *“Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”*, and Chapter 10, *“Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales”*.

Anglian Water has one of the highest proportions of metered customers among the water and water recycling companies in England and Wales (currently approximately 80 per cent. of Anglian Water's residential customers are metered for the year ended 31 March 2017). Although the domestic rating system was discontinued in 1990 (under the provisions of the UK Local Government Finance Act 1988), under the WIA, water companies were originally allowed to continue to use rateable values for charging until 1 April 2000. However, following a review of water and water recycling charges in England and Wales, the Government has allowed companies to continue using the system after that date. At the same time it has made changes designed to encourage the use of water meters on domestic properties. See Chapter 3, "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*" and Chapter 10, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*".

As a consequence of the experience gained in respect of metering, Anglian Water has developed and introduced a number of tariff options. In 1998, Anglian Water was the first regulated water and water recycling company in England and Wales to introduce a tariff which targeted assistance at the more vulnerable customer groups. This idea was later adopted by the Government and, under regulations made under the WIA, it is now mandatory for all water and water recycling companies in England to offer a tariff to assist certain vulnerable customer groups.

In the last few years, Anglian Water has expanded the range of tariffs available to non-residential customers with the result that charges more closely reflect the costs of servicing the different types and sizes of customers. Management believes this development makes charges fairer to customers by providing customers with more choices.

Prior to 1 April 2017 and the transfer of the non-household retail business, Anglian Water offered a range of separate tariffs to industrial customers. Its range of large user tariffs covered drinking water, water recycling and trade effluent. Further refinements include separate tariffs for non-potable water, and the availability of an interruptible tariff. These were augmented by a change in the structure of tariffs for large water users, whereby the maximum daily water demand of each customer was subject to a separate and increasingly significant charge. For the AMP6 Period, Final Determinations include controls based on total allowed costs to be recovered through revenue for wholesale water supply and water recycling services, and the recovery of the average cost to serve per customer for household and non-household retail services. The current control of a weighted average annual charge increase based on RPI+K will not apply. Companies are required to publish both wholesale and retail charges. They are required to provide an assurance that their charges will recover the allowed level of revenue based on customer numbers x demand x price.

Bad Debts

Following the introduction of the WIA in 1999, regulated water and water recycling companies were barred from disconnecting residential customers from their water supply for failure to pay bills. Industrial and commercial customers, however, are subject to a number of actions, including disconnection where persistent failure to settle charges occurs. Anglian Water, through the use of a dedicated billing call centre, contacts customers who are in arrears and arranges payment plans wherever possible. Bad debts are measured by Anglian Water as a percentage of Anglian Water's gross turnover for the appointed business only (as reported in the Regulatory Information). In the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water's bad debt ratio was 2.5 per cent., compared to 2.7 per cent. in the prior year.

Suppliers

Anglian Water depends upon a number of key inputs to deliver its water and water recycling services and to construct new assets. Anglian Water relies on (i) IT software and hardware to monitor delivery and supply from and to its water and water recycling network, to schedule deployment of its own resources along with those of certain suppliers to manage its infrastructure and assets, and billing of customers, (ii) electricity to operate pumping stations, treatment plants and the pipe networks, (iii) chemicals for water purification and water recycling treatment and (iv) a variety of materials and support services relating to construction of plants, installation of network infrastructure and other capital plant works. A number of these are sourced from separate suppliers so as to ensure Anglian Water's supply chain resilience. In respect of energy costs Anglian Water has implemented a hedging strategy in its procurement that enables it to mitigate increases in energy costs.

Outsourcing

Like most of the water and water recycling industry, Anglian Water outsources the majority of its capital investment programme and many of its day-to-day operations to third-party providers of goods and services. Over half of Anglian Water's totex investment programme is carried out in collaboration with its Main Works alliance made up of six leading construction industry companies integrated with Anglian Water staff, operating an incentivised commercial model, and being monitored through a number of key performance indicators. The balance of the totex programme is made up of lower value schemes also delivered in an incentivised collaborative manner by four further strategic alliances which also include Anglian Water staff. In respect of operations, outsourced services include water and water recycling pipe repair and maintenance, IT services, staff training, facilities management, logistics functions and some minor operations such as small value water and water recycling maintenance contracts. The principal customer-facing roles are not outsourced.

The Common Terms Agreement sets out parameters that Anglian Water must adhere to in connection with its outsourcing of contracts. See Chapter 6, "*Financing Structure*".

Ofwat imposed extensive requirements on Anglian Water to act properly and to report in respect of its Outsourcing Policy. However, Ofwat has agreed that Anglian Water is not required to submit a Procurement Plan as long as outsourcing levels are maintained at their current position. See Chapter 11, "*Licence Conditions – Anglian Water's Control over its Operations*".

Dividends and Dividend Policy

Anglian Water's dividend policy is to identify the cash available for distribution allowing for the business's liquidity requirements in respect of funding its operations, the capital programme and servicing its debt for the next 18 months. The dividend policy is also based on ensuring that there is adequate headroom in relation to all of its financial covenants. In assessing the dividend payment the Directors review the business performance forecasts and cashflows (currently to the end of the current Asset Management Plan period of 31 March 2020). The Directors consider this cash-based approach provides an acceptable return to the equity investors while ensuring the liquidity requirements of the business are met fully. The overall amount of the company's ordinary dividends will not exceed the free cash flow (defined as operating cash flow less interest and capital maintenance payments) generated by Anglian Water and in practice will be limited by its financial covenants. Special dividends may also be paid in addition to ordinary dividends, but these

are also limited by financial covenant constraints. This policy is consistent with condition F of the licence.

For the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water paid dividends of £128.0 million to AWG Group Ltd. In addition, for the year ended 31 March 2017, Anglian Water paid dividends of £192.3 million which will ultimately be used to service interest payable on an intercompany loan provided by Anglian Water to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited. See Chapter 6.5, “*Financing Structure — Common Terms Agreement*” and Chapter 3, “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Results of Operations — Year ended 31 March 2017 compared to year ended 31 March 2016*”.

Insurance and Risk Management

Anglian Water maintains insurance coverage consistent with the principles of Good Industry Practice. This insurance is maintained as part of the Anglian Water Group insurance programme. Anglian Water has procured a number of insurance policies, as set out in Schedule 16 of the CTA. These have been reviewed and approved by an independent insurance adviser retained to ensure that Anglian Water’s insurances (i) are consistent with Good Industry Practice, (ii) have regard to the risk being covered and (iii) address the interests of Anglian Water and each Finance Party.

The insurance strategy for Anglian Water has been to tailor its insurance cover to address various aspects of Anglian Water’s risk profile as well as develop robust risk management systems. With respect to high severity but low probability (catastrophic) events that management believes would significantly impact Anglian Water’s business (such as a dam burst), the risk management policy has been to purchase insurance from external carriers.

With respect to low severity but high probability events, management generally does not view it as cost effective to purchase insurance products for these relatively predictable losses and Anglian Water makes provision for such losses and liabilities from operating cash flow.

As part of its strategy to ensure effective insurance Anglian Water is required to follow the requirements of Schedule 16 of the CTA by using only external insurance providers who (a) have a minimum long-term credit rating of “A” and/or (b) are acceptable to the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor. JLT Speciality Limited, or any other such reputable insurance broker appointed in the future, monitors and advises the Anglian Water Group’s insurance department of any deterioration in the credit rating of Anglian Water’s insurance carriers.

Anglian Water has various risk control processes in place that management believes effectively monitor operational risks. For example, it has a rolling inspection programme for mechanical and electrical equipment. Structural engineers review the condition of dams and other infrastructure. Anglian Water works closely with Government departments to ensure that key installations are fully protected and all operating sites are monitored by telemetry systems. Moreover, Anglian Water constantly monitors water quality.

The Common Terms Agreement contains provisions requiring Anglian Water’s on-going insurance regime to meet various criteria. These are outlined in greater detail in Chapter 6, “*Financing Structure*”.

Employment

Anglian Water employed approximately 4,830 full time equivalent staff at 31 May 2017. Where Anglian Water employees provide services to the rest of the Anglian Water Group (e.g. payroll), such services are charged out on an arm's length basis.

The costs of any benefits (such as medical expenses insurance) purchased by Anglian Water Group companies (other than Anglian Water) and provided to employees of Anglian Water and other Anglian Water Group companies are similarly shared on an arm's length, pro rata basis. See Chapter 5, "*Ring-fencing and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group*".

Pensions

Following the introduction of 'auto enrolment' to Anglian Water in April 2013, about 96 per cent. of employees participate in Anglian Water's pension schemes. The majority of employees in Anglian Water (about 3,000) participate in the defined contribution section of a pension scheme (the Anglian Water Group Pension Scheme) (the "**Pension Scheme**"). Since 2002 all new employees, including senior executives (from 2003), are invited to join the defined contribution section of the Pension Scheme. The defined benefit sections of the Pension Scheme now have fewer than 1,400 active members. As a consequence of Government changes from RPI to CPI pension increases, this change automatically applied to one defined benefit section of the Pension Scheme thereby reducing the deficit. From 1 April 2012 significant changes were introduced to the defined benefit sections of the Pension Scheme, following agreement with the trade unions and trustees, as part of a strategy to eliminate the Pension Scheme deficit, reduce risk and volatility for the future and reduce pressure on customers' bills in respect of pension costs. These changes included capping increases to pensionable pay, giving members options to pay additional contributions to retain certain benefits and accrual rates, changing the pension benefits on redundancy and limiting pension increases for future service. The Government made further reductions to the Annual Allowance and Lifetime Allowance for tax efficient pensions saving with effect from April 2014, which resulted in an increased number of higher earners stopping pension contributions. The Chancellor's announcement in the 2014 Budget on increased flexibility for defined contribution pension savers from April 2015 has resulted in a limited number of transfers out from defined benefit schemes, leading to a reduction in liabilities. In April 2016, the Government introduced a tapered Annual Allowance further restricting tax efficient pension savings to as low as £10,000. Also from April 2016, the Government revised the state pension benefits and removed the beneficial employer's contracted-out rebate on National Insurance contributions relating to defined benefit members. This additional cost was passed on to employees in the form of higher employee contributions, as allowed by legislation.

Litigation

Anglian Water is not currently involved in any proceedings in any court or tribunal likely to have a significant effect on its business.

CHAPTER 5

RING-FENCING AND THE ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES FINANCING GROUP

5.1 Ring-fencing

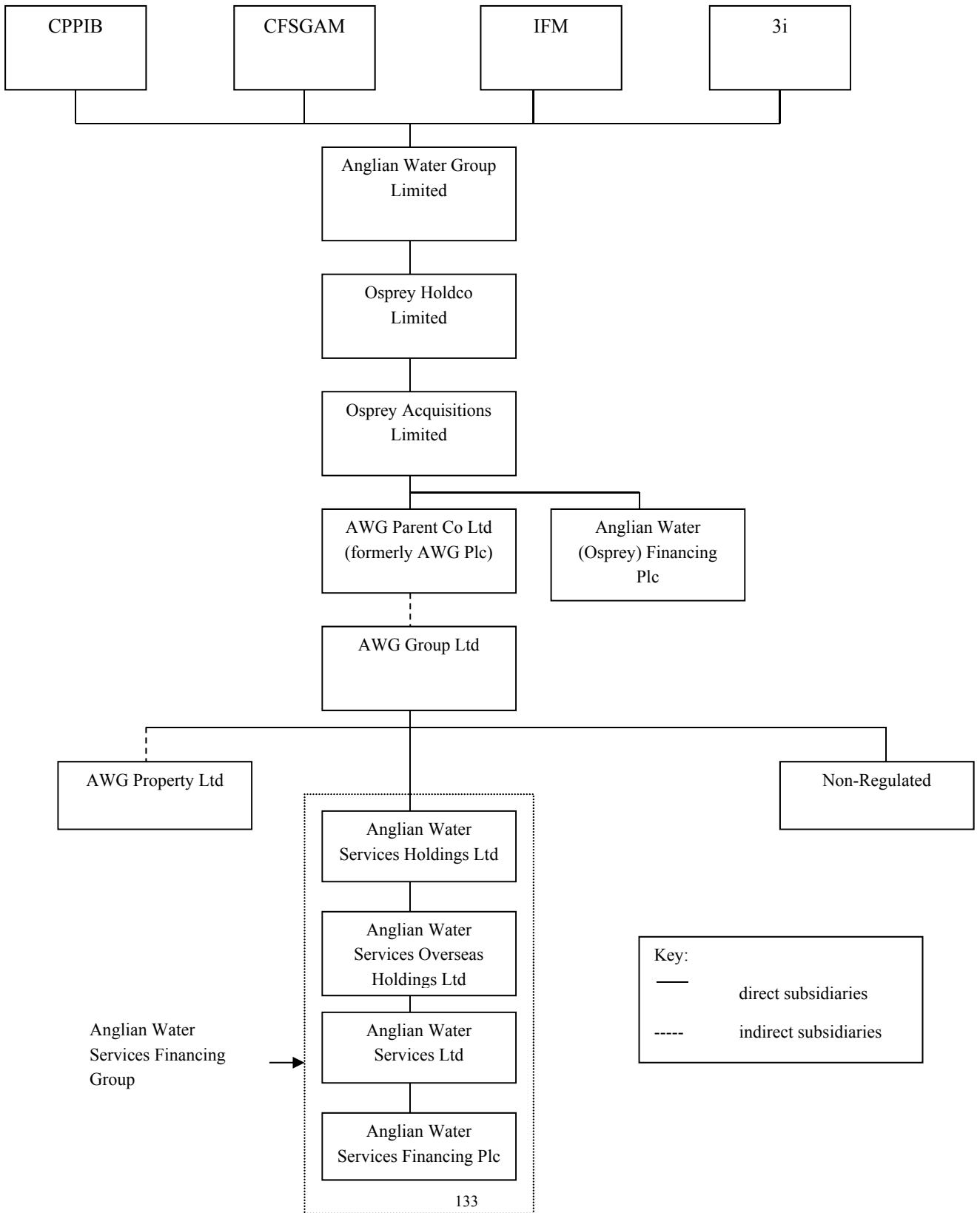
5.1.1 Introduction

As part of its obligations as a Regulated Company, Anglian Water is subject to certain ring-fencing restrictions under its current Licence. See Chapter 5.1.2, “*Regulatory Ring-fencing*”. In addition, in July 2002, Ofwat modifications to Anglian Water’s Licence further strengthened the regulatory ring-fencing. See Chapter 11, “*Licence Conditions – Anglian Water’s Control over its Operations*”.

In addition, to reduce Anglian Water’s exposure to credit and event risk of other Anglian Water Group companies, the Anglian Water Group created a new “ring-fenced” financing group (being the “**Anglian Water Services Financing Group**”). These measures also reflect the requirements of the covenant and security package as summarised in Chapter 6, “*Financing Structure*”.

The ring-fencing measures are intended to ensure: (i) that Anglian Water has the means to conduct its Regulated Business separately from the other Anglian Water Group companies; and (ii) that all dealings between the Anglian Water Group and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group are on an arm’s length basis.

The ownership structure of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group is as follows:



The main elements comprising the structural and legal ring-fencing of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group from the other Anglian Water Group companies are set out below.

5.1.2 Regulatory Ring-fencing

Regulatory ring-fencing is common in differing degrees to each of the Regulated Companies in England and Wales pursuant to their respective licences. Under Condition F of its Licence, as supplemented by RAG 5, Anglian Water must ensure that transactions between it and its associated companies in the Anglian Water Group are on an arm's length basis, to prevent cross-subsidisation of activities. Failure to comply with RAG 5 may in certain circumstances give rise to a breach of the Licence and possibly the Competition Act 1998. See Chapter 10, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*". Under Condition K of its Licence, Anglian Water must ensure at all times, so far as reasonably practicable, that if a Special Administration Order was made in respect of it, Anglian Water would have available to it sufficient rights and assets (other than financial resources) to enable the Special Administrator to manage its affairs, business and property so that the purposes of such order could be achieved. See Chapter 10.5, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Special Administration Orders*".

Current ring-fencing provisions in Anglian Water's Licence

The existing ring-fencing provisions contained in Anglian Water's Licence are broadly similar to those contained in licences of all other Regulated Companies. The most important provisions are:

- (a) **Transactions between Anglian Water and its associated companies:** Any transaction between Anglian Water and its associated companies (being its subsidiaries and any affiliated companies) must be conducted at arm's length, such that there is no cross-subsidy of the associated company by Anglian Water (or vice versa).
- (b) **Limits on transfer of certain assets:** Save with the express consent of Ofwat, Anglian Water is not permitted to transfer certain rights or assets (being those which a Special Administrator would require if a Special Administration Order were made in order to operate the Appointed Business) to an associated company.
- (c) **Restrictions on other transactions:** Save with the express consent of Ofwat, Anglian Water must not: (i) give any guarantee of any liability of any associated company; (ii) make to any associated company a loan; or (iii) enter into an agreement or incur a commitment incorporating a cross-default obligation (whether with an associated company or otherwise).

- (d) **Restrictions on Dividend Payments:** Anglian Water is required to declare or pay dividends only in accordance with a dividend policy which has been approved by the Board of Anglian Water and which complies with the principles: (i) that dividends will not impair the ability of Anglian Water to finance its regulated business; and (ii) that under a system of incentive regulation, dividends would be expected to reward efficiency and the management of economic risk.
- (e) **Adequate Resources:** Anglian Water is required at all times to act in a manner “best calculated” to ensure that it has adequate financial resources and facilities and also management resources to carry out its regulated activities (including necessary investment programmes). The directors of Anglian Water are required to certify on an annual basis that this requirement will continue to be met for the subsequent 12-month period. The basis on which such a view is formed must also be disclosed to Ofwat. As soon as the directors become aware of a reason why Anglian Water cannot be expected to comply with this obligation, they are to file a report to this effect to Ofwat in accordance with the provisions of its Licence.
- (f) **Conducting the Appointed Business of Anglian Water:** Anglian Water (and its directors) is required to operate the Appointed Business as though it were substantially Anglian Water’s sole business and Anglian Water was a separate public limited company.¹ In particular, Anglian Water should:
 - (i) have an independent Board which is able to act independently of the parent company/controlling shareholders and exclusively in the interests of Anglian Water;²
 - (ii) have not less than three independent non-executive directors, who shall be persons of good standing with relevant experience and who shall collectively have connections with and knowledge of the areas within which Anglian Water operates and an understanding of Anglian Water’s customers’ interests and how these can be respected and protected;
 - (iii) ensure that all directors disclose any conflicts of interest both to Anglian Water and Ofwat, and that Anglian Water’s articles of association prohibit a director from voting in any matter in which he

¹ Ofwat has stated that, in assessing compliance with the requirement to conduct the Regulated Business as if it were the sole business of Anglian Water and Anglian Water were a separate public limited company: “we may take account, inter alia, of the constitution of the board, but we would not need nor wish to try and second guess whether or not the directors were acting in, or in what they thought were, the interests of” Anglian Water. Ofwat further stated that it did not see this requirement “in any way as the regulator re-interpreting the duties of a director under either the Companies Act or common law. nor in [Ofwat’s] view should it be construed as precluding a director from having due regard to the interests of an Appointee’s shareholders”.

² Ofwat has stated that it “is concerned with whether or not the constitution of the board [of Anglian Water] is such that it would allow the directors to act exclusively in the interests of [Anglian Water], not whether directors, either individually or collectively, are in fact doing so”.

has an interest, by virtue of his being a director of another company outside the Anglian Water Financing Group;¹

- (iv) ensure that, where a potential conflict between Anglian Water and its corporate group arises, Anglian Water and its board of directors has exclusive regard to Anglian Water's interests as a regulated water and sewerage undertaker;
 - (v) notify Ofwat of all changes in board membership and their responsibilities;
 - (vi) adopt a dividend policy to be adopted by the Board as outlined above; and
 - (vii) comply with the FCA's Code of Best Practice required by the Listing Rules.
- (g) **Publishing of financial information:** Anglian Water is to publish information about its annual and interim financial results in accordance with the Listing Rules, even though it is not listed.
- (h) **Investment Grade Rating:** Anglian Water is obliged to use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it (or any associated company as issuer of corporate debt on its behalf) maintains at all times an investment grade credit rating in relation to its corporate debt.

The Licence also included conditions relating to transfer pricing, the terms of contracts between Anglian Water and associated companies and to the interest cover test for interim determination purposes.

Modifications to Anglian Water's Licence

Further modifications to Condition F were proposed as a result of the acquisition of AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd - at that time Anglian Water's ultimate holding company) by Osprey on 23 November 2006. In its Position Paper of 3 May 2007 Ofwat concluded the acquisition did not raise any significant regulatory issues but proposed the introduction of the following modifications to Condition F (which were made effective on 8 November 2007):

- (a) **Maintenance of a bond listed on the London Stock Exchange:** Anglian Water is required to maintain a bond issuance and shall use all reasonable endeavours to retain its listing on the London Stock Exchange.
- (b) **Cash lock-up provision:** this provision prohibits, subject to certain limited exceptions, without the regulator's prior consent, the transfer of cash or other assets to an associated company when Anglian Water: (i) no longer holds an investment grade rating; or (ii) holds a rating at the minimum investment grade level and that rating has been put under review for possible downgrade or is assigned a negative outlook.

¹ In relation to this requirement, Ofwat has stated that: "We are quite clear ... that directors should be allowed to vote on dividends and our concern is principally with contracts or similar arrangements."

The implementation of the amendments contained in the Position Paper also resulted in a modified Licence Condition P which relates to undertakings by parent companies. The amended Licence Condition P requires Anglian Water to:

- (a) secure legally enforceable undertakings from its Ultimate Controller and, when such Ultimate Controller is not the UK holding company, from its UK holding company, that they (and each of their subsidiaries (other than Anglian Water and its subsidiaries)), will:
 - (i) give Anglian Water all such information as may be necessary to enable Anglian Water to comply with the Licence;
 - (ii) refrain from any action which might cause Anglian Water to breach any of its obligations under the WIA or the Licence; and
 - (iii) ensure that the Board of Anglian Water contains not less than three independent non-executive directors, who must be persons of standing with relevant experience and who collectively have connections with and knowledge of the areas within which Anglian Water provides water and water recycling services and an understanding of the interests of the customers of Anglian Water and how these can be respected and protected;
- (b) inform Ofwat immediately in writing if it becomes aware that the undertaking has ceased to be legally enforceable, or that there has been any breach of its terms; and
- (c) except with the written consent of Ofwat, refrain from entering (directly or indirectly) into any contract or arrangement with its Ultimate Controller or any associated company (other than subsidiaries of Anglian Water) at a time when no such undertaking exists or there is an unremedied breach of such undertaking. For these purposes, “**Ultimate Controller**” means any person (including, without limitation, a corporate body) who or which (alone or jointly with others and whether directly or indirectly) is (in the reasonable opinion of Ofwat) in a position to control, or to exercise material influence over, the policy or affairs of the Appointed Business or of any holding company of the Appointed Business.

5.1.3 Corporate Structure

The regulatory ring-fencing measures described above have been enhanced by the separation of Anglian Water from the other businesses of the Anglian Water Group through the interposition of two intermediate special purpose Holding Companies, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, incorporated in England and Wales and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is a wholly-owned subsidiary of AWG Group Ltd. The principal purpose of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is to hold all of the shares in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and the principal purpose of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is to hold all of the shares in Anglian Water.

5.1.4 Directors

Pursuant to the Licence, each company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group maintains at least three independent non-executive directors. The board of directors of each company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group may comprise directors who are also directors of other Anglian Water Group companies outside the Anglian Water Services Financing Group so long as any executive directors in this category do not constitute a majority of the executive directors of such company. Currently Dr Stephen Billingham (Chairman of AWGL) is Chairman of Anglian Water; Scott Longhurst (Managing Director Finance and Non-Regulated Business, AWGL) is an executive director of Anglian Water with overall responsibility for Finance and Peter Simpson (Director and CEO of AWGL) is CEO of Anglian Water. The Board also currently comprises the other executive directors Chris Newsome and Jean Spencer, neither of whom are directors of any Anglian Water Group companies outside the Anglian Water Services Financing Group.

The Companies Act 2006 provides that a director has a duty to avoid situations in which he has, or could have, a direct or indirect interest that conflicts with the interests of the company; and that if he is in any way, directly or indirectly interested in a proposed transaction or arrangement with the company, he must declare the nature and extent of that interest to the other directors. Under Cayman Islands law, a director has a general fiduciary duty to the effect that he must not put himself in a position where there is an actual or potential conflict between his duty to the company and his personal interests or duty owed to another person.

The constitutional documents of each company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group state that, provided he has made disclosure to the directors, a director may be a party to, or otherwise interested in, any transaction or arrangement with the company. No director may vote on any contract, transaction or arrangement between a company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group and any other company of which he is a director, other than a company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group. All directors are entitled to vote on the matter of dividends and distributions to Anglian Water Group companies. The boards of the companies in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group require all conflicts of interest of directors to be disclosed. On 26 February 2009, the board of directors of the Issuer, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited passed ordinary resolutions in line with the new Companies Act 2006 provisions and subject to the relevant company's articles of association. The resolutions allow a director to be a party to a contract or transaction where that director may have a direct or indirect interest that conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with the interests of the company, provided he discloses that interest to the other directors. Where a director has an outside interest which can reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest, the director is required to take additional steps in order to manage such conflict, including (i) declaring to the meeting that he has such an interest, but the director is not required to disclose the nature of that interest where he is subject to confidentiality obligations; (ii) absenting himself from any relevant meetings of the directors; and (iii) not reviewing any relevant documents or information made

available to the directors generally and/or arranging for such documents to be reviewed by a professional adviser to ascertain the extent to which it might be appropriate for him to have access to such documents. Nevertheless, subject to the provisions of the articles the director is still entitled to vote on such matter in which he is interested and be counted towards the quorum, and retain for his own absolute use and benefit all direct or indirect profits and advantages.

The Common Terms Agreement provides that following the occurrence of a Trigger Event and if the Trigger Event has not otherwise been remedied or waived, the Security Trustee is entitled to procure the appointment of additional non-executive directors to the board of Anglian Water and a similar entitlement applies in relation to the other companies in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group (the “**Security Trustee Directors**”). See Chapter 6.5.8, “*Financing Structure — Common Terms Agreement — Trigger Event Consequences*”. The articles of association of each company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group provide that the total number of votes capable of being cast by Security Trustee Directors in respect of any question arising at a meeting of the Directors cannot exceed the total number capable of being cast by the other Directors participating in the meeting in respect of that question. Additionally, the articles of association of each company in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group provide that no Security Trustee Director may be appointed chairman or vote on any resolutions concerning the appointment or removal of a chairman.

5.1.5 Management Compensation

The remuneration policy within Anglian Water reflects the organisation’s desire to achieve both short-term and long-term goals. Executive Directors and certain senior managers receive the following incentives:

- (a) an annual bonus scheme which measures company and individual performance against financial and non-financial targets for the relevant year; and
- (b) longer-term arrangements which incentivise participants to maximise sustainable returns, ensure compliance and outperform the five-year price determination set by Ofwat, whilst ensuring that operational standards (including health and safety performance) are maintained.

5.1.6 Security and Covenant Packages

In connection with the restructuring of Anglian Water, the Anglian Water Services Financing Group provided as full a security package as was commensurate with the limitations imposed by the WIA and the Licence.

Pursuant to the covenant package (as set out in Chapter 6.5.3, “*Financing Structure — Common Terms Agreement — Covenants*”), dividends, management fees (if any), repayments under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan, Customer Rebates and other such distributions are only permitted provided that no Trigger Event or Event of Default is continuing and historical and forward-looking interest cover ratios and regulated asset ratios and certain other conditions are met. In addition, the companies

in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group may incur new financial indebtedness to make Restricted Payments only if certain additional ratio tests are met. The security package and the covenant-based ring-fencing restrictions placed on the Anglian Water Services Financing Group are set out in Chapter 6, “*Financing Structure*”.

5.1.7 Business Separation

Following the corporate restructuring, Anglian Water operates as a separate corporate entity from the other Anglian Water Group businesses. The Anglian Water Group achieved this separation to the fullest extent practicable by asset and business transfers and by ensuring that contracts between Anglian Water and Anglian Water Group companies were entered into on an arm’s length basis. In addition, all existing and new debt as at the Initial Issue Date relating to the regulated water and water recycling business was transferred to and issued by the Issuer, or in certain limited circumstances, Anglian Water, thereby severing any financing links between the Anglian Water Services Financing Group and other companies in the Anglian Water Group.

Pursuant to the ring-fencing, Anglian Water has access to all employees required to run the Regulated Business. The majority of such employees are employed by Anglian Water.

The general health and safety policy for companies within the Anglian Water Group is set by AWGL, but Anglian Water-specific policy, procedures and administration are carried out by Anglian Water.

All transactions entered into by the Anglian Water Services Financing Group with third parties (including other Anglian Water Group companies) are entered into on an arm’s length basis. Any transaction between Anglian Water and another company in the Anglian Water Group is formally reviewed to ensure compliance with the Licence, RAG 5 and procurement regulations. Ofwat included in the Licence additional procurement, procedural and reporting requirements upon Anglian Water. See Chapter 11, “*Licence Conditions – Anglian Water’s Control over its Operations*”.

As part of the ring-fencing, Anglian Water’s activities are restricted to the business of a Regulated Company in England and Wales. Anglian Water’s management has retained some non-regulated business and assets within permitted *de minimis* levels (for example, providing certain recreational water activities in or around its reservoirs). Under the covenant package, the Security Trustee may permit Anglian Water to enter into limited joint ventures in areas outside the regulated water and water recycling business subject to certain limitations on the aggregate value of all non-regulated business. See Chapter 6, “*Financing Structure*”.

Under the covenant package, Anglian Water is able to acquire assets or make disposals only if conditions relating to each are met (for example, regulated asset ratio requirements in relation to disposals). See Chapter 6.5.5, “*Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Covenants – General*”.

5.1.8 Ongoing Trading Relationships with other Anglian Water Group companies

Pension Scheme

Anglian Water participates in the same retirement benefit arrangements as some other companies in the Anglian Water Group, including the Pension Scheme. The ring-fencing programme does not segregate Anglian Water's pension arrangements from those of the Anglian Water Group. However, Anglian Water's contributions to the Pension Scheme are made in respect of Anglian Water's employees only. Anglian Water has entered into agreements with the other Anglian Water Group companies participating in the Pension Scheme to provide that these companies will withdraw from the Pension Scheme if they are unable to meet their contribution obligations. Transfer payments made out of the Pension Scheme in respect of employees of the withdrawing employer reflect any failure on the part of the withdrawing employer to pay contributions. These measures are intended to minimise the risk of any cross-subsidy within the Pension Scheme between Anglian Water and other Anglian Water Group companies.

In November 2000, the Accounting Standards board issued Financial Reporting Standard 17 (Retirement Benefits) ("**FRS 17**"). Anglian Water has fully adopted its requirements.

Intellectual Property ("IP")

Anglian Water's water and water recycling businesses do not depend heavily on IP and, apart from software licences, there are no other significant "licences-in" of third-party IP. Anglian Water owns all of the UK-registered "Anglian Water" trademarks together with such registered and unregistered intellectual property rights as may subsist in work product produced by its employees.

5.2 The Anglian Water Services Financing Group

5.2.1 Anglian Water Incorporation, Board of Directors and Corporate Governance

Anglian Water Details

Anglian Water is a private limited company which was incorporated in England and Wales on 1 April 1989 under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2366656. The registered office and headquarters of Anglian Water are at Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU.

Anglian Water's issued share capital is £10,000,000 divided into 10,000,000 ordinary shares of £1 each. On 30 September 2015, Anglian Water's board of directors passed a resolution to increase Anglian Water's authorised share capital from £860,000,000 to £2,570,200,000 divided into 2,570,200,000 ordinary shares of £1 each. On 30 September Anglian Water's board of directors also approved a bonus issue of 2,560,200,000 ordinary shares out of its revaluation reserve. On 5 October 2015, Anglian Water undertook a bonus issue of 2,560,200,000 ordinary shares out of its revaluation reserve. Following this bonus issue Anglian Water completed a capital reduction exercise, creating £2,560.2 million of distributable reserves. On

completion of this process the issued share capital of Anglian Water remained unchanged from the 10,000,000 ordinary shares of £1 each in issue at the start of the 2015/16 financial year.

The service address of the directors of Anglian Water is Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire PE29 6XU; the telephone number is 01480 323 000.

Following a competitive tender process, Anglian Water appointed Deloitte LLP as its external auditor with effect from 1 September 2016. Prior to that date (and until its resignation on 29 July 2016) PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP was the external auditor of Anglian Water. The company secretary of Anglian Water is Claire Russell.

Directors of Anglian Water

Anglian Water operates under the overall direction of Anglian Water's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") which is responsible for policy and strategic matters. The Board currently consists of a non-executive chairman, four executive directors, four independent non-executive directors and three additional non-executive directors. All of the directors of Anglian Water, with the exception of the three additional non-executive directors, are also directors of the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.

There are no potential conflicts of interest between any duties to Anglian Water of its directors and their private interests or duties.

Chairman

Stephen Billingham

Stephen Billingham was appointed to the Board in November 2014 and became Chairman on 1 April 2015. He is Chairman of the Nomination Committee as well as a member of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees.

Stephen is also Chairman of Punch Taverns plc, Chairman of Urenco Ltd and a Non-Executive Director and chairman of the Audit Committee of Balfour Beatty plc.

Stephen has been Group Finance Director (CFO) of the FTSE 100 power generator, British Energy Group plc and the Group Finance Director (CFO) of WS Atkins plc, the UK's largest engineering consultancy.

Executive Directors

Scott Longhurst — Managing Director Finance and Non-Regulated Business

Scott Longhurst was appointed Group Finance Director of AWG in November 2004. In January 2010, Scott was also appointed Managing Director of the Group's non-regulated businesses in addition to his financial responsibilities. Prior to joining AWG, he spent most of his career with Shell and TXU Corporation.

Scott moved from Shell in 2000 to TXU and, from early 2001, was based in Dallas, USA, undertaking the role of CFO for the Oncor Group (a subsidiary of TXU). Oncor comprised the regulated electric delivery and gas businesses of TXU and

Utility Solutions – a non-regulated utility services company. In February 2004, he was appointed Group Controller and Chief Accounting Officer of TXU Corporation.

Between 1991 and 2000, Scott held a number of financial and commercial roles with Shell encompassing corporate, operating company and joint venture activities across Europe, the Far East and Middle East.

Scott is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, a founding member of HRH The Prince of Wales Accounting for Sustainability CFO Leadership Network. Scott is also a Non-Executive Director of Infinis Energy Management Limited and a Non-Executive Director and chairman of the Audit Committee of Candover Investments Plc.

Peter Simpson – Chief Executive Officer

Peter Simpson was appointed to the Board of Anglian Water Services Limited in November 2004. He was appointed Managing Director in January 2010 and became Chief Executive Officer of AWG in October 2013.

He previously held the position of Chief Operating Officer, responsible for the day-to-day functioning of Anglian Water, with a scope covering operations, asset management and customer services. Prior to that, he held positions within the international division of AWG, including Regional Director for Europe and South America, based in the Czech Republic, and Senior Vice President of Operations, based in the USA. Peter is currently a director of Market Operator Services Limited, having previously been on the board of Open Water Markets Limited and on Defra's High Level Group on the introduction of non-domestic competition. He served as Chairman of Water UK from April 2012 until September 2013 and is currently President of the Institute of Water. Peter is a Chartered Water and Environmental Manager, Scientist, Environmentalist, and a Health and Safety Practitioner. In 2016 he was made an Honorary Fellow of the Society of the Environment and a Companion of The Chartered Management Institute. He also holds an MBA from Warwick Business School.

Jean Spencer – Director of Strategic Growth and Resilience

Jean Spencer was appointed as Director of Strategic Growth and Resilience on 1 April 2017, having previously held the role of Director of Regulation since May 2004. Prior to joining Anglian Water, she held a number of positions with Yorkshire Water and Kelda. Jean is a Trustee on the Council of the British Trust for Ornithology. She is a qualified Chartered Accountant by training.

Christopher Newsome, OBE – Director of Asset Management

Chris Newsome is Director of Asset Management at Anglian Water and was appointed in September 2004.

Chris is a civil engineer by profession and has spent the vast majority of his career within the water industry, planning for, designing and delivering capital programmes of work and managing the asset base.

Chris is Chairman of @one Alliance, Chairman of UK Water Industry Research Ltd and President of the Institute of Asset Management (IAM), which he became upon conclusion of the IAM's Annual General Meeting on 27 June 2017. He is also a member of the Government's Green Construction Board and is Chairman of the Infrastructure Group.

Chris is a Fellow of the Institution of Civil Engineers and of the Institute of Asset Management and a member of the Chartered Institute of Water and Environmental Management. In 2017, Chris received the Order of the British Empire in the Queen's New Year's Honours list in recognition of his services to civil engineering and carbon reduction.

Independent Non-executive Directors

Polly Courtice, DBE, LVO

Dame Polly Courtice was appointed to the Board in April 2015. She is a member of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees.

Polly is Director of the University of Cambridge Institute for Sustainability Leadership and a Director of Cambridge Sustainability Limited. She is also Founder Director of The Prince of Wales's Business and Sustainability Programme, and Academic Director of the University's Master of Studies in Sustainability Leadership.

Polly is a member of the University's Environmental Sustainability Strategy Committee and the Board of Executive and Professional Education. She is a Director of Jupiter Green Investment Trust, and is on the environmental sustainability advisory boards for a number of leading companies.

In 2016 Polly was made a Dame Commander of the Order of the British Empire (DBE) for services to sustainability leadership, and in 2008 a Lieutenant of the Victorian Order (LVO) both announced in the Queen's Birthday Honours list. Polly was awarded the 2015 Bright Award for Environmental Sustainability from Stanford Law School.

Steve Good

Steve Good was appointed to the Board in April 2015. He is a member of the Audit, Nomination and Remuneration Committees.

Steve is also currently Chairman of Zotefoams plc, and Non-Executive Director and Chairman of the Remuneration Committee of both Cape plc and Elementis plc.

Steve was Chief Executive of Low & Bonar PLC between September 2009 and September 2014. Prior to that role, he was Managing Director of its Technical Textiles division between 2006 and 2009, Director of new business between 2005 and 2006, and Managing Director of its Plastics Division between 2004 and 2005. Prior to joining Low & Bonar he spent 10 years with BTP plc (now part of Clariant) in a variety of leadership positions managing international speciality chemicals businesses. He is a Chartered Accountant.

John Hirst, CBE

John Hirst was appointed to the Board and as Chairman of the Audit Committee in April 2015. He was appointed as Senior Independent Non-Executive Director in January 2016. He is also a member of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees.

John is a Non-Executive Director of Ultra Electronics Holdings plc (for which he is also Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Remuneration and Nomination Committees), Marsh UK plc (for which he is also a member of the Risk Committee) and Non-Executive Chairman of Hammerson plc Pension Fund. He is also a Non-Executive Director and Chairman of the Risk Committee for each of Jelf Insurance Brokers Limited, Jelf Wellbeing Limited, Bluefin Insurance Services Limited and SMEI Group Limited. John is a director of SUDEP Action, Orsus Medical Limited, SME Insurance Services Limited, BBPS Limited and chairman of IMIS Global Limited and White Square Chemical Inc. John is also a Trustee of Epilepsy Research UK.

John was Chief Executive of the Met Office from 2007 to 2014 and was Group Chief Executive of Premier Farnell plc between 1998 and 2005. He joined Imperial Chemical Industries plc in 1979 where he held a number of roles over a 19 year period, including Group Treasurer and Chief Executive Officer, ICI Performance Chemicals. He also served as a Non-Executive Director and Chairman of the Audit Committee of Hammerson plc between 2004 and 2014. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants and a member of the Association of Corporate Treasurers.

Paul Whittaker

Paul Whittaker was appointed to the Board in October 2013 and became Chairman of the Remuneration Committee in January 2015. He is also a member of the Nomination Committee. This role is one of a small number of advisory and consultancy activities he undertakes for infrastructure companies.

Paul Whittaker became Director, UK Regulation at National Grid plc in April 2006. In this role he led UK regulatory strategy and price control activities, supported individual UK businesses in their day-to-day regulatory discussions and sat on the Boards of the two main UK operating subsidiaries – National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and National Grid Gas plc. Immediately prior to that he was Group Head of Strategy.

His career started in British Gas in 1981 and included the privatisation and subsequent liberalisation of the UK gas industry as well as periods working in the USA, Egypt and Ireland. He joined National Grid when it merged with Lattice in 2002.

Additional Non-Executive Directors

James Bryce

James Bryce was appointed as a non-executive director in December 2014. He is a member of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees. James works for CPPIB's London office where he is a Senior Principal within CPPIB's Portfolio Value Creation Team. Prior to joining CPPIB in 2012, James was a managing director at Royal Bank Equity Finance (the private equity arm of RBS) where he spent 10 years focused on private equity and infrastructure transactions. Prior to RBS, James worked at JP Morgan Capital and Hambros Bank. James holds an MA from Oxford University. He was appointed an alternate non-executive director of AWG on 1 December 2014.

Duncan Symonds

Duncan Symonds was appointed as a Non-Executive Director on 1 November 2016. Duncan is the Director of Asset Management for the IFM Investors European Infrastructure team. He also represents IFM Investors as a Director on the Board of Global Infraco S.a.r.l., Airports Group Europe S.á r.l, Luxpoort S.á r.l and was appointed as an alternate non-executive director of Anglian Water Group Limited in July 2016.

Duncan is a chartered member of the Institution of Civil Engineers with over 20 years' experience of the construction industry and holds a Masters of Business Administration from the Cranfield School of Management.

Niall Mills

Niall Mills was appointed as a Non-Executive Director in April 2014. He is a member of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees. Niall is employed by First State Investment Management (UK) Limited where he is a Partner in the Direct Infrastructure Investment business. Niall has extensive infrastructure experience gained in senior industry roles across a variety of sectors, including utility companies, rail and airports.

Niall is also a director of the Homes and Communities Agency, Electricity North West and of several other Fund Investments across Europe. He has been a Non-Executive Director of AWG since September 2008. He is a Fellow of the Institution of Civil Engineers and holds a Master of Business Administration from the London Business School and an Institute of Directors Diploma in Company Directorship.

Corporate Governance

Under paragraphs 3 to 47 of its memorandum of association (which now forms part of its articles of association), Anglian Water's primary objects are to carry on the business of a water and water recycling undertaker and to act as a Holding Company.

Anglian Water's independence from its ultimate Holding Company, AWGL, is enhanced by the inclusion of the following provisions in Anglian Water's articles of association:

- the composition of the board of directors of Anglian Water will include a minimum number of three non-executive directors who are not directors of any company in the Anglian Water Group (outside of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group) and who are not employees of any company in the Anglian Water Group;
- the board of directors of Anglian Water will not have a majority of executive directors who serve on any other boards within the Anglian Water Group, outside of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group; and
- any Anglian Water director who serves on any boards of directors within the Anglian Water Group will be disqualified from voting in respect of any contracts, transactions and arrangements between Anglian Water and any other company in the Anglian Water Group (or any subsidiary of it) in which he is interested by virtue of being a director of that other company (save for any contracts, transactions and arrangements between Anglian Water and the companies in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group).

Equivalent provisions are included in the articles of association of the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited. Subject to the above provisions relating to the composition of the Anglian Water Board, AWGL, as ultimate holding company, may appoint up to four non-executive directors to the Board of Anglian Water and of the other companies in the Anglian Water Services Financing Group. All directors are entitled to vote on the matter of dividends and distributions to members.

As a private limited company with no listed equity, Anglian Water is not required to comply with the UK Corporate Governance Code (the “**Code**”). However, under the terms of its Licence, it is required to conduct its regulated business as if it were substantially the company's sole business and Anglian Water was a separate public limited company.

In April 2014, Ofwat published a series of principles that should guide the governance arrangements for regulated water companies. Anglian Water developed the Anglian Water Services 2014 Corporate Governance Code (the “**2014 Code**”) in response to the governance proposals put forward by Ofwat. In September 2014, the FRC published a revised version of the UK Corporate Governance Code. Anglian Water updated its 2014 Code to reflect certain changes in the UK Code (relating primarily to Remuneration Policy and Risk Management and Internal Control). The Anglian Water Services Corporate Governance Code (2015 Revision) (the “**2015**

Code”) came into effect on 1 April 2015. Anglian Water reported on its compliance with the 2015 Code in its Annual Integrated Report 2017. On 15 June 2015, Ofwat published an updated assessment of water companies’ governance arrangements after finding that there has been further development in companies’ governance arrangements, in particular in relation to board composition and board committees. An area where there remains room for further improvement is the transparent disclosure of corporate governance information. It has also found that on the whole there has been less progress against the holding company principles than the regulated company principles.

A copy of both the Anglian Water 2014 Code and the revised 2015 Code can be found on the Anglian Water website.

Anglian Water established an Audit Committee in 2002. The members of the Audit Committee are currently John Hirst (Chairman of the Committee), Stephen Billingham and Steve Good. In July 2013 Anglian Water also established Remuneration and Nomination Committees. The current members of the Remuneration Committee are Paul Whittaker (Chairman of the Committee), James Bryce, Stephen Billingham, Polly Courtice, John Hirst, Steve Good, Niall Mills and Manoj Mehta (who is a non-Board member of the committee appointed by IFM Investors). The current members of the Nomination Committee are Stephen Billingham (Chairman of the Committee), James Bryce, Polly Courtice, Steve Good, John Hirst, Niall Mills, Paul Whittaker and Manoj Mehta (who is a non-Board member of the committee appointed by IFM Investors). Copies of the terms of reference of all of the Board Committees are available on the Anglian Water website www.anglianwater.co.uk.

Anglian Water has established management systems to ensure compliance with health and safety and environmental regulations in respect of water quality and wastewater disposal. Anglian Water is also subject to the provisions of the Companies Act.

The Annual Report and Accounts is now an integrated report which reports on all Anglian Water’s sustainable activities.

Directors’ Interests

Prior to the takeover by Osprey, the directors of Anglian Water had interests in AWG plc’s (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) share capital. As a result of the subsequent acquisition all share incentive schemes vested early and consequently the directors no longer have interests in the share capital of AWG or AWG Parent Co Ltd.

Subsidiaries

At the date of this Prospectus Anglian Water has no subsidiaries other than the Issuer.

5.2.2 The Issuer

The Issuer was incorporated and registered in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985 with limited liability as Precis (2157) Limited, a private limited company, on 28 November 2001 with registered number 4330322. On 10 January 2002, it changed its name to Anglian Water Services Financing Limited. It was re-registered as a public limited company on 7 March 2002. The registered office of the Issuer is at Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU ; its telephone number is 01480 323 000.

The Issuer is a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of Anglian Water and an indirect subsidiary of AWGL. The issued share capital of the Issuer comprises 50,000 ordinary shares of £1 each, 49,998 of which have been issued quarter paid-up and two of which are fully paid-up. The Issuer has no subsidiaries.

Directors and Company Secretaries of the Issuer

The directors of the Issuer are Stephen Billingham, Peter Simpson, Chris Newsome, Jean Spencer, Scott Longhurst, Polly Courtice, Steve Good, John Hirst and Paul Whittaker and their principal activities are described in Chapter 5.2.1, “*Anglian Water Incorporation, Board of Directors and Corporate Governance*”.

There are no potential conflicts of interests between any duties to the Issuer of its Directors and their private interests or duties.

The business address of the directors of the Issuer is Lancaster House, Lancaster Way Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU.

The company secretary of the Issuer is Claire Russell.

In accordance with Article 41.6(c) of Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and any relevant implementing measures of the United Kingdom, the Issuer does not consider it appropriate to have either an audit committee or an administrative or supervisory body entrusted to carry out the functions of an audit committee, because the Issuer’s principal business consists of the issue of the Bonds and the application of principal, interest and other amounts received from or in connection with Anglian Water towards making payments of principal and interest on the Bonds and paying certain fees, expenses and other related amounts and as such, the Issuer is not conducting an operating business.

The Activities of the Issuer

The Issuer has no employees nor does it own any physical assets. Administration and treasury functions are conducted on its behalf by Anglian Water. It is intended to conduct all future financing activities (save for financing lease arrangements) for the Anglian Water Services Financing Group through the Issuer. The Issuer has issued various series of Bonds. The Issuer has entered into: (i) the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreements to enable it to borrow monies in order to fund liquidity shortfalls in respect of Bonds and certain other financial indebtedness of the Issuer; (ii) Hedging Agreements in accordance with the Hedging Policy; (iii) the

O&M Reserve Facility Agreement; and (iv) any other documents incidental to the Programme. See Chapter 6, “*Financing Structure*”.

The Issuer is empowered under its memorandum and articles of association to enter into the proposed transaction documents to which it is a party and its directors have authority under the Issuer’s articles of association to exercise that power on its behalf.

The Issuer appointed Deloitte LLP as its external auditor with effect from 1 September 2016. Prior to that date (and until its resignation on 29 July 2016) PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP was its external auditor.

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited was incorporated as an exempted company with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands on 16 January 2002 as an exempted company with limited liability, with registered number 115224.

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and an indirect subsidiary of AWGL. Its issued share capital is £300,000,000 divided into 300,000,000 ordinary shares of £1 each. All shares are fully paid up. Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has no other equity or debt capital.

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has its registered office at PO Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands and it can be contacted on telephone number +44 1480 323000.

Directors and Company Secretaries of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited

The directors of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited are Stephen Billingham, Peter Simpson, Chris Newsome, Jean Spencer, Scott Longhurst, Polly Courtice, Steve Good, John Hirst and Paul Whittaker and their principal activities are described in Chapter 5.2.1, “*Anglian Water Incorporation, Board of Directors and Corporate Governance*”.

The directors of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited can be contacted through Anglian Water at Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU.

The company secretary of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is Claire Russell.

The Activities of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is managed in such a way as to ensure that it is resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom. Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has no employees nor does it own any physical assets other than its shares in Anglian Water. Administration and treasury functions

are conducted on its behalf by Anglian Water and certain third parties, including Maples Corporate Services Limited.

The principal activity of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is to hold the shares of Anglian Water and to enter into documents incidental to the Programme. Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has no direct subsidiaries other than Anglian Water. Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is empowered under its memorandum and articles of association to enter into the proposed transaction documents to which it is party and its Directors have authority under Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited's articles of association to exercise that power on its behalf.

The activities of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited are restricted in the Common Terms Agreement. See Chapter 6.5.5, "*Financing Structure — Common Terms Agreement — Covenants — General*".

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, being an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands, is not obliged by statute but nevertheless has decided to prepare audited accounts. Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited appointed Deloitte LLP as its external auditor with effect from 1 September 2016. Prior to that date (and until its resignation on 29 July 2016), PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP was its external auditor.

5.2.3 Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited was incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985 as a limited liability company on 28 November 2001 under the name of Precis (2158) Limited, with registered number 4330144. It changed its name to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited on 10 January 2002. The registered office of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is at Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU; its telephone number is 01480 323 000.

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of AWG Group Limited and an indirect subsidiary of AWGL. Its issued share capital is £2 divided into 2 ordinary shares of £1 each, which have been issued to AWG Group Ltd and are fully paid-up.

Directors and Company Secretaries of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

The directors of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited are Stephen Billingham, Peter Simpson, Chris Newsome, Jean Spencer, Scott Longhurst, Polly Courtice, Steve Good, John Hirst and Paul Whittaker and their principal activities are described in Chapter 5.2.1 "*Anglian Water Incorporation, Board of Directors and Corporate Governance*".

The business address of the directors of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU.

The company secretary of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is Claire Russell.

The Activities of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited has no employees nor does it own any physical assets other than its shares in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited. Administration and treasury functions are conducted on its behalf by Anglian Water.

The principal activity of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is to hold the shares of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and to enter into documents incidental to the Programme. Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited has no direct subsidiaries other than Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is empowered under its memorandum and articles of association to enter into the proposed transaction documents to which it is a party and its Directors have authority under Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited's articles of association to exercise that power on its behalf.

The activities of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited are restricted in the Common Terms Agreement. See Chapter 6.5.5, "*Financing Structure — Common Terms Agreement — Covenants — General*".

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited appointed Deloitte LLP as its external auditor with effect from 1 September 2016. Prior to that date (and until its resignation on 29 July 2016), PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP was its external auditor.

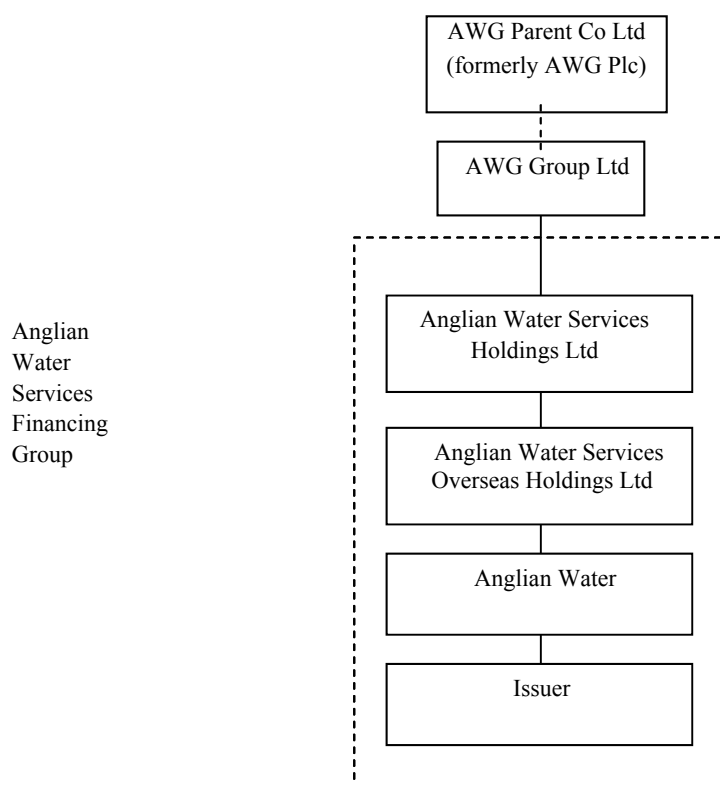
CHAPTER 6

FINANCING STRUCTURE

6.1 The Anglian Water Services Financing Group

In 2002, AWG Parent Co Ltd implemented a significant corporate restructuring and financing through the creation of the new Anglian Water Services Financing Group within the Anglian Water Group. The Anglian Water Services Financing Group consists of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited's wholly-owned subsidiary, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited's wholly-owned subsidiary, Anglian Water and Anglian Water's wholly-owned subsidiary, Anglian Water Services Financing plc (see diagram, "*Ownership Structure of Anglian Water Services Financing Group*" below). The creation of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group within the Anglian Water Group facilitated the financing of Anglian Water through, *inter alia*, the issuance of Bonds and other financial indebtedness incurred by the Issuer. AWG Group Ltd's and/or Anglian Water's obligations under the Existing Bonds and the Transferred USPP Bonds (and the rights and obligations under Hedging Agreements hedging those Bonds) were transferred to the Issuer in return for the granting by Anglian Water of loan notes in favour of the Issuer and the assignment to the Issuer and the amendment of certain existing intercompany loans. Further, the Issuer has been, and will continue to be, funded by proceeds of Bonds issued under the Programme and other financial indebtedness. This is lent by the Issuer to Anglian Water pursuant to the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement (see Chapter 6.4, "*Intercompany Loan Arrangements*" below). Anglian Water on-lent certain of the monies borrowed by it from the Issuer to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited pursuant to an interest-bearing loan and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited used the proceeds of the borrowings to satisfy its obligations to pay to AWG Group Ltd the consideration for the acquisition by it of shares in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.

Ownership Structure of Anglian Water Services Financing Group



6.2 Sources of Funds and Debt Transfer

6.2.1 Sources of Funds

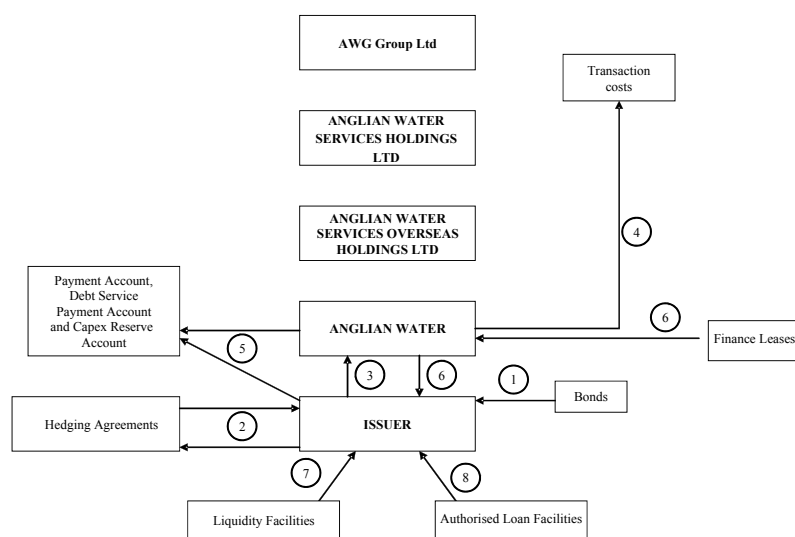
At the date of this Prospectus, the Issuer has available to it financial accommodation from the following sources:

- (i) the Bonds issued for cash;
- (ii) the Authorised Loan Facilities;
- (iii) the Hedging Agreements;
- (iv) the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities; and
- (v) the O&M Reserve Facility.

The Issuer is also permitted, subject to the terms of the Common Terms Agreement to incur additional Permitted Financial Indebtedness including issuing Bonds under the Programme and such additional Permitted Financial Indebtedness may either be secured Class A Debt or Class B Debt (provided the lender accedes to the CTA and STID) (see Chapter 6.3, “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*” and Chapter 6.5, “*Common Terms Agreement*”).

All monies borrowed by the Issuer have been, and will be, automatically on-lent to Anglian Water under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements (see Chapter 6.4, “*Intercompany Loan Arrangements*”). The Intercompany Loan Arrangements provide for payments to become due from Anglian Water to the Issuer on dates and in amounts that match the obligations of the Issuer to its various financiers under its financial arrangements plus a management fee. To further reinforce the ability of the income of Anglian Water to be utilised in repayment of the Issuer’s debt, Anglian Water has guaranteed the obligations of the Issuer to the Secured Creditors and has executed a Security Agreement in favour of the Security Trustee to secure its obligations under that guarantee (see Chapter 6.7, “*Security Agreement*”).

Hedging arrangements have been entered into by the Issuer and the effect of these are passed on to Anglian Water via the Intercompany Loan Arrangements (see Chapter 6.4, “*Intercompany Loan Arrangements*”).



- (1) the Issuer, on the relevant Issue Date, issues new Bonds for cash to investors and receives the net proceeds arising out of the sale of such new Bonds;

- (2) if any of the net proceeds are received in a currency other than Sterling, the Issuer will swap them with one or more Hedging Counterparties under the relevant Hedging Agreements, which the Issuer will have entered into prior to the Issue Date;
- (3) the Issuer will then loan the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds to Anglian Water under the pre-existing Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement;
- (4) the Issuer will also then pay the relevant fees and other costs associated with the issue of the new Bonds to its advisers and service providers;
- (5) funds are paid into the Payment Account and Capex Reserve Account of Anglian Water and the Debt Service Payment Account of the Issuer in order to provide the Anglian Water Group with the capital it requires to operate its business, and to provide the Issuer with funds to pay the investors;
- (6) although the Issuer has onlent the proceeds of the Issue of Bonds to Anglian Water, the Finance Leases will remain with Anglian Water subject to the provisions of the CTA and the STID;
- (7) in order to ensure the liquidity of the Issuer, debt service reserve liquidity facilities and an operating and maintenance reserve facility will be made available to the Issuer for the purposes of servicing any debts as they fall due and for covering certain operating and maintenance expenditure requirements; and
- (8) additionally, authorised loan facilities will be made available to the Issuer for working capital and/or any capital expenditure requirements.

6.3 Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed

6.3.1 General

The intercreditor arrangements in respect of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group (the “**Intercreditor Arrangements**”) are contained in the STID and the CTA. The Intercreditor Arrangements bind each of the Secured Creditors and each of the Issuer and the other Obligors.

The Secured Creditors include the Class A Debt Providers and the Class B Debt Providers. Any new Authorised Credit Provider (or in respect of Bondholders (other than holders of the USPP 2001 Bonds), the Bond Trustee) is required to accede to the STID and the CTA as a Class A Debt Provider or a Class B Debt Provider.

Unsecured creditors have not and will not become parties to the Intercreditor Arrangements and although ranking behind the Secured Creditors in an administration or other enforcement will have unfettered, independent rights of action in respect of their debts. However, the aggregate amount of unsecured debt is restricted to levels acceptable to the Secured Creditors. See Chapter 6.5, “*Common Terms Agreement*”.

The purpose of the Intercreditor Arrangements is to regulate, *inter alia*: (i) the claims of the Secured Creditors; (ii) the exercise, acceleration and enforcement of rights by the Secured Creditors; (iii) the rights of the Secured Creditors to instruct the Security Trustee; (iv) the rights of the Secured Creditors during a Standstill Period (see Chapter 6.3.13, “*Standstill*” below); (v) the Entrenched Rights and the Reserved Matters of the Secured Creditors; and (vi) the giving of consents and waivers and the making of modifications to the Finance Documents.

The Intercreditor Arrangements provide for the ranking in point of payment of the claims of the Secured Creditors and for the subordination of all intra Anglian Water Services Financing Group claims (other than claims in respect of the Intercompany Loan Arrangements).

6.3.2 Undertakings of Secured Creditors

Pursuant to the terms of the STID, each Secured Creditor (other than the Security Trustee and the Bond Trustee) agrees and each of the Obligor acknowledges that it will not, except as expressly contemplated in the Common Terms Agreement, or unless the Majority Creditors otherwise agree in writing in respect of a STID Proposal:

- (a) permit or require any Obligor to discharge any of the Secured Liabilities owed to it save:
 - (i) to the extent permitted by (a) the Payment Priorities, (b) any Permitted Lease Termination, (c) any Permitted Hedge Termination or (d) any Permitted Acceleration;
 - (ii) in respect of a Permitted Tender for a Tranche of Class A Bonds or a Tranche of Class B Bonds to the extent any tender price paid is funded from (i) the proceeds of Permitted Financial Indebtedness (in this paragraph, “**Relevant Permitted Financial Indebtedness**”) that ranks *pari passu* with, or junior to, the Tranche of Bonds that are the subject of the Permitted Tender and/or (ii) cash equalling an amount that would not exceed the amount that any Obligor would be entitled to pay by way of a Distribution or payment under Subordinated Debt at such time pursuant to paragraph 39 (*Restricted Payments*) of Part 3 (*General Covenants*) of Schedule 5 (*Covenants*) to the Common Terms Agreement, provided that, in each such case:
 - (a) no Trigger Event, no Event of Default and no Potential Event of Default is subsisting or would occur as a result of such discharge and, if applicable, the related FX Swap Modification (as defined in paragraph 21(b) of Schedule 8 (*Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions Relating to Hedging Agreements*) to the CTA); and
 - (b) in the case of any Permitted Tender for a Tranche of Class A Bonds or a Tranche of Class B Bonds, the Effective Maturity Date of any Relevant Permitted Financial Indebtedness is a date falling no earlier than the Effective Maturity Date of such Tranche of Class A Bonds or Class B Bonds, and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph (b) and Chapter 6.3.2(a)(iii) below, “**Effective Maturity Date**” means, in relation to any Relevant Permitted Financial Indebtedness or Tranche of Class A Bonds or Tranche of Class B Bonds (together, the “**Relevant**

Debt” for the purposes of this sub-paragraph (b)), the earliest of:

- (i) the date of legal maturity of the Relevant Debt;
 - (ii) in the case of the Relevant Debt being Bonds, the date on which the Issuer, as issuer of such Bonds, may exercise any early redemption option in accordance with the Conditions of such Relevant Debt; and
 - (iii) in the case of the Relevant Debt being Bonds, the date that such Relevant Debt would, in the ordinary course, be expected to be repaid in full as a result of a scheduled increase in margin or coupon or other extraordinary payment being required to keep such Relevant Debt outstanding;
- (iii) in respect of a Permitted Exchange for a Tranche of Class A Bonds or a Tranche of Class B Bonds where further Bonds issued under the Programme are exchanged with existing Bondholders of the relevant Tranche who have accepted the Permitted Exchange provided that (a) in the case of any exchange of Class A Bonds, any Bonds may be offered in exchange and the Effective Maturity Date of any such Bonds issued in exchange is a date falling no earlier than the Effective Maturity Date of the relevant Tranche of Class A Bonds to be exchanged, (b) in the case of any exchange of Class B Bonds, only Class B Bonds may be offered in exchange and the Effective Maturity Date of any such Class B Bonds issued in exchange is a date falling no earlier than the Effective Maturity Date of the relevant Tranche of Class B Bonds to be exchanged, and (c) in the case of (a) and (b), no Trigger Event, no Event of Default and no Potential Event of Default is subsisting or would occur as a result of such exchange and, if applicable, the related FX Swap Modification (as defined in paragraph 21(b) of Schedule 8 (*Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions Relating to Hedging Agreements*) to the CTA);
- (iv) in the case of a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event;
 - (v) pursuant to a provision for prepayment upon illegality; or
 - (vi) provided no Trigger Event is subsisting, if such discharge does not require or involve any actual or contingent present or future payment by the Obligors,

provided that:

- (A) this restriction will not apply to (x) a repayment by the Issuer to the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider of a Standby Drawing in the event of the replacement of such Liquidity Facility Provider by an alternative Liquidity Facility Provider or if such

Liquidity Facility Provider is re-rated at or above the Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings; or (y) the return of collateral by the Issuer or, as the case may be, AWS to a Hedge Counterparty; and

- (B) in the case of any Bonds the subject of a Permitted Tender or a Permitted Exchange, such Bonds shall be cancelled as part of such Permitted Tender or Permitted Exchange;
- (b) other than to the extent permitted by Chapter 6.3.2(a) above or pursuant to a Permitted Lease Termination, a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Acceleration or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event, permit or require any Obligor to pay, prepay, repay, redeem, purchase, early or voluntarily terminate or otherwise acquire any of the Secured Liabilities owed to it, save as otherwise permitted by this Deed or pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement;
- (c) other than pursuant to the Security granted by AWS and AWG in respect of the Class B Debt Portion of the Bridging Facility, take, accept or receive the benefit of any Security Interest, guarantee, indemnity or other assurance against financial loss from any of the Obligors in respect of any of the Secured Liabilities owed to it, except the Security and the Bond Policies or any other Security Interests, guarantees, indemnities or other assurances pursuant to the terms of the Finance Documents;
- (d) take or receive from any of the Obligors by cash receipt, set-off, (except for set-off of any amounts in the Payments Account and Receipts Account to the extent of any costs and claims incurred or to be incurred by the Account Bank including as a result of any direct debit scheme) any right of combination of accounts or in any other manner whatsoever, the whole or any part of the Secured Liabilities owed to it, save as otherwise permitted by the STID or pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement provided that this restriction will not apply to any such receipt or set-off by the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider in respect of a Standby Drawing under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement; or
- (e) except as permitted pursuant to Chapter 6.3.5 “*Modifications, Consent, and Waivers*”, agree to any modification to, or consent or waiver under or in respect of, any term of any Finance Document to which it is a party.

6.3.3 Undertakings of Obligors

Pursuant to the terms of the STID, each Obligor undertakes that it will not, except as expressly contemplated in the Common Terms Agreement, or unless (subject to the provisions of Chapter 6.3.5 “*Modifications, Consent, and Waivers*” the Majority Creditors otherwise agree in writing in respect of a STID Proposal:

- (a) discharge any of the Secured Liabilities owed by it save to the extent that such discharge would fall within one of the exceptions set out in Chapter 6.3.2(a) (*Undertakings of Secured Creditors*);

- (b) other than to the extent permitted by Chapter 6.3.3(a) above or pursuant to a Permitted Lease Termination, a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Acceleration or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event, pay, prepay, repay, redeem, purchase, early or voluntarily terminate or otherwise acquire any of the Secured Liabilities owed by it, save as otherwise permitted by the STID or pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement other than pursuant to a Permitted Lease Termination, a Permitted Hedge Termination or a Permitted Acceleration, pay, prepay, repay, redeem, purchase, early or voluntarily terminate or otherwise acquire any of the Secured Liabilities owed by it, save as otherwise permitted by the STID or pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement;
- (c) other than pursuant to the Security granted by AWS and AWG pursuant to the Deed of Charge between AW, AWG, the Issuer and the Facility Agent (as more fully defined in the Bridging Facility), create or permit to subsist any Security Interest over any of its assets for, or any guarantee, indemnity or other assurance against financial loss in respect of, any of the Secured Liabilities owed by it, except the Security and the Bond Policies or other Security Interests, guarantees, indemnities or other assurance pursuant to the terms of the Finance Documents;
- (d) discharge any of the Secured Liabilities by cash payment, set-off, any right of combination of accounts or in any other manner whatsoever, save as otherwise permitted by this Deed or pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement, except in accordance with the proviso to Chapter 6.3.2(d) (*Undertakings of Secured Creditors*);
- (e) without the consent of the Security Trustee or, where applicable, each relevant Secured Creditor pursuant to Chapter 6.3.5 "*Modifications, Consent, and Waivers*", agree to any modification to or consent or waiver under or in respect of, any terms of any Finance Document to which it is a party; or
- (f) take or omit to take any action whereby any subordination contemplated by this Chapter 6.3.3 (*Undertakings of Obligors*) may be impaired.

For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding the provisions of sub-clause (a) to (f) of this Chapter 6.3.3 (*Undertakings of Obligors*), the Obligors shall (unless and until the Security Trustee directs otherwise) be entitled, without Majority Creditor consent, to pay any amounts due and payable pursuant to the terms of the UK Holdco/AWS Loan and/or the AWS Loan Notes and/or the Issuer/AWS Loan Agreement. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the STID, each Obligor undertakes that it will not until all the Secured Liabilities have been discharged in full, unless the Majority Creditors otherwise agree:

- (a) discharge any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed by it or require any other Obligor to discharge any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed to it, save to the extent permitted by the CTA and the STID;

- (b) pay, prepay, repay, redeem or make any distribution in respect of, or purchase or acquire, any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed by it or permit any other Obligor to do so in respect of any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed to it;
- (c) create or permit to subsist any Security Interest over any of its assets for, or any guarantee, indemnity or other assurance against financial loss in respect of, any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed by it or take, accept or receive the benefit of any Security Interest for, or any guarantee, indemnity or other assurance against financial loss in respect of, any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed to it;
- (d) discharge any of the Subordinated Liabilities owed by it by cash payment, set-off, any right of combination of accounts or in any other manner whatsoever or take or receive from, or permit the discharge by, any of the Obligors by cash receipt, set-off or in any other manner whatsoever, the whole or any part of the Subordinated Liabilities owed to it; or
- (e) take or omit to take any action whereby the subordination contemplated by the STID may be impaired.

The Obligors are (unless the Security Trustee directs otherwise) entitled without Majority Creditor consent to pay any scheduled amounts due and payable pursuant to the terms of the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan and/or the Intercompany Loan Arrangements.

6.3.4 Ranking of Secured Liabilities

The underlying principle of the Intercreditor Arrangements is that the Class A Debt ranks in point of payment prior to any payment in respect of the Class B Debt at all times (including both prior to and during any Standstill Period, after acceleration of the Secured Liabilities and upon any enforcement of the Security). Prior to a Standstill Period, payment dates for Class A Debt and Class B Debt may fall on different dates.

6.3.5 Modifications, Consents and Waivers

Subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see Chapter 6.3.18, “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*”), the Security Trustee shall only agree to any modification of or grant any consent or waiver under the Finance Documents or (subject to restrictions during a Standstill Period) take Enforcement Action with the consent of or if so instructed by the Majority Creditors. Not all proposals which require the consent of the Majority Creditors will be sent to all Secured Creditors (or their Secured Creditor Representatives, as the case may be). In certain circumstances, the Security Trustee is authorised to consult with the DIG Representatives only.

Subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see Chapter 6.3.18, “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*”), the Security Trustee may make modifications to the Finance Documents without the consent of any other Secured Creditor if:

- (a) such modifications are to correct manifest errors or are of a formal, minor or technical nature; or
- (b) such modifications are in respect of an Authorised Credit Facility, Finance Lease or a Hedging Agreement where:
 - (i) the relevant contracting Secured Creditors (other than the Security Trustee) have provided written consent;
 - (ii) the relevant Authorised Credit Facility, Finance Lease or Hedging Agreement shall continue to qualify as Permitted Financial Indebtedness after the modifications;
 - (iii) the modifications will not impose additional obligations on the Security Trustee and the non-contracting Secured Creditors, will not breach any provisions of the Transaction Documents and (in AWS' reasonable opinion) will not constitute an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter; and
 - (iv) the modifications shall be without prejudice to the rights of the Secured Creditors (other than the contracting Secured Creditors) under the Transaction Documents.

6.3.6 Class A Debt Instructing Group

Both prior to and during any Standstill Period, after acceleration of the Secured Liabilities and upon any enforcement of the Security, only the Qualifying Class A Debt Providers will be eligible to exercise the rights of the Majority Creditors. Prior to repayment in full of the Class A Debt, decisions of such Majority Creditors will bind all of the Secured Creditors in all circumstances, save for certain Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters that are fundamental to particular Secured Creditors (see Chapter 6.3.18, "*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*" below).

The Qualifying Class A Debt Providers will exercise their rights through the following representatives which will together be entitled to vote on certain proposals as part of the "**Class A Debt Instructing Group**" or the "**Class A DIG**". The Class A DIG will be comprised of the following representatives (each, a "**Class A DIG Representative**"):

- (i) in respect of each Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), the Financial Guarantor;
- (ii) in respect of each Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Class A Wrapped Bonds) and each Series of Class A Unwrapped Bonds (other than USPP Bonds), the Bond Trustee;
- (iii) in respect of Class A USPP Bonds, (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, any USPP Bondholder who has outstanding to it or any of its affiliates more than US\$70,000,000 of Class A USPP Bonds or (b) after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any USPP Bondholder;
- (iv) in respect of the Barclays Authorised Loan Agreement, Barclays Bank PLC;

- (v) in respect of the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease, the relevant Finance Lessor;
- (vi) in respect of the EIB Authorised Loan Facility the European Investment Bank; and
- (vii) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (i) to (vii) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class A Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID and the CTA, or, in relation to existing Secured Creditors, in the relevant Additional Finance Document Memorandum, as the Class A DIG Representative.

Each Class A DIG Representative will be required to provide an indemnity to the Security Trustee each time it votes as part of the Class A DIG irrespective of whether it is a Majority Creditor.

Unless a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing, the Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of any Series of Bonds to consider any proposal to be voted on by the Class A DIG.

Decisions of the Majority Creditors will be determined by votes on a pound for pound basis (based on the Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt voted by the Class A DIG Representatives). Subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, the Security Trustee will be entitled to act on the instructions of the Majority Creditors of those Class A DIG Representatives which have actually voted by the specified date for voting which must be not less than 10 business days (or, in certain circumstances, five business days) (or, where the Bond Trustee is a DIG Representative and a Default Situation is continuing (subject to the Emergency Instruction Procedure — see Chapter 6.3.9, “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” below), such later date (not later than two months after such date) as is requested of the Security Trustee by the Bond Trustee should the Bond Trustee consider it necessary to convene a meeting of any one or more Series of Bondholders to seek directions) or, if earlier, as soon as Class A DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Qualifying Class A Debt have voted in favour of the relevant proposal.

6.3.7 Class B Debt Instructing Group

Following repayment in full of the Class A Debt, the Qualifying Class B Debt Providers will be eligible to exercise the rights of the Majority Creditors. After repayment in full of the Class A Debt, decisions of such Majority Creditors will bind all of the Secured Creditors in all circumstances, save for certain Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters that are fundamental to particular Secured Creditors. See Chapter 6.3.18, “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*”.

The Qualifying Class B Debt Providers will exercise their rights through a group of representatives which will together be entitled to vote on certain proposals as part of

the “**Class B Debt Instructing Group**” or the “**Class B DIG**”. The Class B DIG will be comprised of the following representatives (each, a “**Class B DIG Representative**”):

- (i) in respect of each Series of Class B Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), the Financial Guarantor;
- (ii) in respect of each Series of Class B Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Class B Wrapped Bonds) and each Series of Class B Unwrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee; and
- (iii) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class B Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID and the CTA, or, in relation to existing Secured Creditors, in the Additional Finance Document Memorandum as the Class B DIG Representative.

Each Class B DIG Representative will be required to provide an indemnity to the Security Trustee each time it votes as part of the Class B DIG irrespective of whether it is a Majority Creditor.

Unless a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing, the Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of any Series of Bonds to consider any proposal to be voted on by the Class B DIG.

Decisions of the Majority Creditors will be determined by votes on a pound for pound basis (based on the Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class B Debt voted by the Class B DIG Representatives). Subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, the Security Trustee will be entitled to act on the instructions of the Majority Creditors of those Class B DIG Representatives which have actually voted by the specified date for voting which must be not less than 10 business days (or, in certain circumstances, five business days) (or, where the Bond Trustee is a DIG Representative and a Default Situation is continuing (subject to the Emergency Instruction Procedure — see Chapter 6.3.9, “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” below), such later date (not later than two months after such date) as is requested of the Security Trustee by the Bond Trustee should the Bond Trustee consider it necessary to convene a meeting of any one or more Series of Bondholders to seek directions) or, if earlier, as soon as Class B DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Qualifying Class B Debt have voted in favour of the relevant proposal.

6.3.8 Voting by the Bond Trustee as DIG Representative of the Bondholders

Where the Bond Trustee acts as the DIG Representative of the Wrapped Bondholders (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing) and/or the Unwrapped Bondholders (other than the USPP Bondholders), the Bond Trustee may,

both prior to a Default Situation and/or whilst a Default Situation is continuing, in its absolute discretion, vote on a STID Proposal or a DIG Proposal (without reference to any Bondholders) in respect of the total Outstanding Principal Amount of some or all such Series of Bonds, but shall not, prior to a Default Situation, be entitled to convene a meeting of Bondholders to seek directions.

Additionally, whilst a Default Situation is continuing, where the Bond Trustee acts as the DIG Representative in respect of the Bonds, the Bond Trustee:

- (i) subject to paragraph (ii) below, may, in its absolute discretion, direct the Security Trustee in respect of the total Outstanding Principal Amount of any Series of Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default in respect of the Financial Guarantor of such Series of Wrapped Bonds, which is continuing) and/or Unwrapped Bonds (other than USPP Bonds); and
- (ii) shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of the Bondholders to direct the Security Trustee in accordance with an extraordinary resolution of any such Series of Bonds after the presentation of a valid Emergency Instruction Notice pursuant to the terms of the STID. See Chapter 6.3.9, “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” below.

6.3.9 Emergency Instruction Procedure

Whilst a Default Situation is subsisting, certain decisions and instructions may be required in a timeframe which does not allow the Bond Trustee to convene Bondholder meetings. To cater for such circumstances, the Intercreditor Arrangements provide for an emergency instruction procedure (the “**Emergency Instruction Procedure**”) which is subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. The Security Trustee will be required to act upon instructions contained in an emergency instruction notice (an “**Emergency Instruction Notice**”). An Emergency Instruction Notice must be signed by DIG Representatives (the “**EIN Signatories**”) representing 66⅔ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt (or following the repayment in full of the Class A Debt, the Qualifying Class B Debt) after excluding the proportion of Qualifying Debt in respect of which the Bond Trustee is the DIG Representative and in respect of which the Bond Trustee in its absolute discretion has not voted. The Emergency Instruction Notice must specify the emergency action which the Security Trustee is being instructed to take and must certify that in their reasonable opinion, unless such action is taken within the timeframe specified in the Emergency Instruction Notice, the interests of the EIN Signatories will be materially prejudiced.

6.3.10 Hedge Counterparties

Each Hedge Counterparty (other than Lloyds Bank plc (in respect of power hedging) and Macquarie Bank Limited (in respect of all hedging) or any other power hedging counterparty) is a Secured Creditor party to the STID and each Hedging Agreement constitutes Class A Debt.

The Hedge Counterparties do not form part of the Class A DIG. However, the Hedge Counterparties (other than Lloyds Bank plc (in respect of power hedging) and Macquarie Bank Limited (in respect of all hedging) or any other power hedging counterparty) will generally rank in the Payment Priorities senior to or *pari passu* with interest and principal payments on the Class A Bonds. See Chapter 6.6, “*Cash Management*” and Chapter 6.10, “*Hedging Agreements*”.

The provisions of this Chapter 6 are not applicable to Lloyds Bank plc (in respect of power hedging) and Macquarie Bank Limited (in respect of all hedging) who are not a party to the STID and who provide certain hedging services to the Group on an unsecured basis.

6.3.11 Liquidity Facility Providers

Each Liquidity Facility Provider is a Secured Creditor party to the STID and each Liquidity Facility Agreement constitutes Class A Debt.

The Liquidity Facility Providers do not form part of the Class A DIG. However, the Liquidity Facility Providers will rank in the Payment Priorities senior to interest and principal payments on the Class A Bonds. See Chapter 6.6, “*Cash Management*” and Chapter 6.9.3, “*The Liquidity Facilities*”.

6.3.12 Finance Lessors

Each Finance Lessor is a Secured Creditor party to the STID and all amounts arising under the Finance Leases constitute Class A Debt.

The Existing Finance Lessor and the New Finance Lessor will form part of the Class A DIG. Amounts due and payable under the Finance Leases are dealt with in Chapter 6.6, “*Cash Management*” and Chapter 6.9.1, “*Existing Finance Lease and New Finance Lease*”.

6.3.13 Standstill

The STID provides for an automatic standstill of the claims of the Secured Creditors against Anglian Water and the Issuer (the “**Standstill**”) immediately following notification to the Security Trustee of an Event of Default.

The Standstill is designed to reduce or postpone the likelihood of a Special Administration Order being made against Anglian Water on the grounds of its insolvency or otherwise. Although not binding on unsecured and trade creditors and hence potentially giving such unsecured and trade creditors a position of greater strength upon an Event of Default, it is intended to allow time for the Secured Creditors to restore the financial condition of Anglian Water.

During the Standstill Period:

- (i) other than any action taken in relation to Permitted Accelerations, none of the Secured Creditors will be entitled to give any instructions to the Security Trustee to take any Enforcement Action (but without prejudice to the ability of the Secured Creditors to demand payment) in relation to the Security granted by the Issuer or Anglian Water;

- (ii) the Security granted by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited may be enforced at any time by the Security Trustee at the direction of the Majority Creditors;
- (iii) save as provided in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above and other than Permitted Accelerations, no Enforcement Action may be taken;
- (iv) any monies received by Anglian Water or the Issuer will be applied in accordance with the cash management provisions contained in the CTA (see Chapter 6.6, “*Cash Management*” below) and in accordance with the Payments Priorities (see Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” below); and
- (v) the Secured Creditors will benefit from the Liquidity Facilities.

Notwithstanding the Standstill, the Secured Creditors are entitled to accelerate their claims to the extent required to apply proceeds of enforcement of the share pledges provided by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited under the Security Documents.

The period of the Standstill (the “**Standstill Period**”) will be 18 months unless the Standstill Period is extended beyond 18 months (see Chapter 6.3.14, “*Standstill Extension*” below) or any of the following occur prior to the expiry of the relevant Standstill Period:

- (i) the date on which an order is made for the Special Administration of Anglian Water or any steps are taken to commence insolvency proceedings against any other Obligor other than proceedings that are commenced by the Security Trustee;
- (ii) (during the first 18 months of the Standstill Period) the date on which Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 66⅔ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt or (following the repayment in full of the Class A Debt) Class B DIG Representatives in respect of 66⅔ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class B Debt vote to terminate the Standstill Period and (after the first 18 months) the date on which the Standstill Period terminates (see Chapter 6.3.14, “*Standstill Extension*” below); or
- (iii) the date of waiver of the relevant Event of Default or the date of remedy of the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period.

6.3.14 Standstill Extension

The Standstill Period shall automatically be extended beyond 18 months:

- (i) for a further 120 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 50 per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to or during such further 120 days to terminate the Standstill Period;

- (ii) following the period referred to in paragraph (i) above, for a further 60 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 33⅓ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to or during such further 60 days to terminate the Standstill Period;
- (iii) following the period referred to in paragraph (ii) above, for a further 60 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 10 per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to or during such further 60 days to terminate the Standstill Period; and
- (iv) following the period referred to in paragraph (iii) above, for successive periods each of 60 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 10 per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to or during such further 60 days to terminate the Standstill Period and a vote shall be taken of the relevant Class A DIG Representatives on the expiry of each subsequent period of 60 days for so long as the Standstill Period continues as to whether the Standstill Period should continue for a further period of 60 days.

The Bond Trustee shall not form part of the Class A DIG in respect of any vote to terminate the Standstill Period, unless directed or requested to vote in such manner (a) by an Extraordinary Resolution of the relevant Series of Class A Bonds or (b) in writing by Bondholders holding not less than the Outstanding Principal Amount of the relevant Series of Class A Bonds as specified in Condition 18(a) (*Decisions of Majority Creditors*) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds.

When the Class A Debt has been fully repaid, the rights to terminate the Standstill Period as described above shall be vested in the Class B DIG Representatives.

6.3.15 Enforcement

Subject to certain matters and to certain exceptions, following an enforcement, any proceeds of enforcement or other monies held by the Security Trustee under the STID will be applied by the Security Trustee in accordance with the Payment Priorities (see Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” below).

The Secured Creditors do not (with certain limited exceptions outlined in this Prospectus) have the right independently to accelerate their claims under their own facilities and agreements prior to termination of a Standstill Period. The Security Trustee will take all enforcement action and will be instructed by the Majority Creditors. Immediately upon notification to the Security Trustee of any Event of Default, the Standstill Period will commence, during which period no Secured Creditor may take any action to recover their debt or enforce the Security granted by Anglian Water or the Issuer. The Security granted by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited may be enforced by the Security Trustee with the consent of the Majority Creditors as prescribed in the STID.

6.3.16 Accession of Additional Secured Creditors

The STID requires that, to the extent that Anglian Water and/or the Issuer wishes any Authorised Credit Provider (or in respect of Bonds, its Secured Creditor Representative) or other person to obtain the benefit of the Security, such Authorised Credit Provider or other person (other than Bondholders (excluding holders of USPP 2001 Bonds)) must sign an Accession Memorandum whereby it agrees to be bound by the terms of the STID and the CTA, including those provisions which prohibit individual Secured Creditors from taking actions without the consent of the Majority Creditors.

6.3.17 Activities of the Security Trustee

Subject to its Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters and certain exceptions, the Security Trustee will only be required to take any action if instructed to do so by the Majority Creditors or, in particular cases, other specified parties and indemnified to its satisfaction.

Subject to certain exceptions, when granting any consent or waiver or exercising any power, trust, authority or discretion relating to or contained in the STID, the Finance Documents or any ancillary documents, the Security Trustee will act in accordance with its sole discretion (where granted such right) or as directed, requested or instructed by or subject to the agreement of the Majority Creditors or, in particular cases, other specified parties and in accordance with the provisions of the STID.

6.3.18 Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters

Modifications, consents and waivers will be agreed by the Security Trustee, in accordance with votes of the Majority Creditors, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. Such modifications, consents and waivers will be binding on all of the Secured Creditors, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. No Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter will operate to override the provisions contained in the CTA which allow Anglian Water (following a Periodic Review or as a result of any material change in the regulation of the water industry in the United Kingdom) to amend any financial ratio contained within the covenants, Trigger Events or Events of Default provided that each Financial Guarantor and the Security Trustee (acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors) agree and the Rating Requirements have been met.

Lists of Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters are contained in Chapter 6.3.19, “*Entrenched Rights*” and Chapter 6.3.20, “*Reserved Matters*”, below.

6.3.19 Entrenched Rights

Entrenched Rights are rights that cannot be modified or waived in accordance with the STID without the consent of the Secured Creditor (or requisite majority of Secured Creditors) having the Entrenched Right.

The Entrenched Rights of the Class A Debt Providers include, subject to certain provisions of the CTA including the right to amend financial ratios following a Periodic Review or as a result of a material change in the regulation of the water

industry in the United Kingdom, any proposed modification to, or consent or waiver under or in respect of the STID or any other Finance Document which:

- (i) the relevant Class A Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee would increase or adversely modify its obligations or liabilities thereunder or in connection therewith;
- (ii) (a) would release any of the Security (unless equivalent replacement security is taken at the same time) unless such release is permitted in accordance with the terms of the STID and the relevant Security Document or (b) would alter the rights of priority of or the enforcement by the relevant Class A Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) under the Security Documents other than as expressly contemplated therein;
- (iii) would change or would relate to the Payment Priorities;
- (iv) would change or would relate to the Entrenched Rights or the Reserved Matters or, where applicable, the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters;
- (v) would change or would relate to (a) the definitions of "Class A DIG", "Class A DIG Representatives", "DIG Proposal", "DIG Directions Request", "Majority Creditors", "Qualifying Class A Debt" or "Voted Qualifying Class A Debt", (b) those matters expressly requiring the consent, approval or agreement of, or directions or instructions from, or waiver by the Majority Creditors or the Security Trustee or (c) the percentages of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt required to terminate a Standstill;
- (vi) would delay the date fixed for payment of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt or of any fees or premia in respect thereof or would reduce the amount of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable in respect of such Class A Debt or the amount of any fees or premia in respect thereof;
- (vii) would bring forward the date fixed for payment of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of Class A Debt or Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect thereof or would increase the amount of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable on any date in respect of Class A Debt or Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect thereof;
- (viii) would result in the exchange of the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt for, or the conversion of such Class A Debt into, shares, bonds or other obligations of any other person;
- (ix) would change or would relate to the currency of payment due under the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt (other than due to the United Kingdom joining the Euro);

- (x) would change Anglian Water's information and reporting covenants or (in respect of the USPP Bondholders only) the additional information and reporting covenants and covenants relating to inspection rights contained in the documents relating to the USPP Bonds in issue on the Effective Date;
- (xi) would change the change of control undertakings;
- (xii) would change or would relate to Anglian Water's negative pledge, financial indebtedness and restricted payments covenants;
- (xiii) would change or would relate to, but not waive (subject to paragraph (xiv) below), the Trigger Events, Trigger Event Consequences, Trigger Event Remedies or Events of Default;
- (xiv) would result in a waiver of the credit downgrade Trigger Event (see Chapter 6.5.7(ii), "*Credit Rating Downgrade*"), a non-payment Event of Default in respect of any Obligor, Events of Default relating to financial ratios and credit rating downgrades (see Chapters 6.5.10(i), (xix) and (xx), "*Events of Default*" including their effect as a Trigger Event);
- (xv) would change or would relate to the rights of the relevant Class A Debt Provider to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of premia, fees, costs, charges, liabilities, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in relation to any Finance Document to which it is a party (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable to the relevant Class A Debt Provider);
- (xvi) would change or would relate to any existing obligation of an Obligor to gross up any payment in respect of the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt in the event of the imposition of withholding taxes;
- (xvii) would relate to a substitution of the Issuer in circumstances where the relevant USPP Bondholder has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee that such substitution would adversely affect the tax treatment of their holding of USPP Bonds; or
- (xviii) would have the effect of changing certain notice, reporting and solicitation provisions relating to the USPP Bonds.

The Entrenched Rights of the Class B Debt Providers include, subject to certain provisions of the CTA including the right to amend financial ratios following a Periodic Review or as a result of a material change in the regulation of the water industry in the United Kingdom, any proposed modification to, or consent or waiver under or in respect of, the STID or any other Finance Document which:

- (i) the relevant Class B Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee would increase or adversely modify its obligations or liabilities thereunder or in connection therewith;

- (ii) (a) would release any of the Security (unless equivalent replacement security is taken at the same time) unless such release is permitted in accordance with the terms of the STID and the relevant Security Document or (b) would alter the rights of priority of or the enforcement by the relevant Class B Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) under the Security Documents other than as expressly contemplated therein;
- (iii) would change or would relate to the Payment Priorities;
- (iv) would change or would relate to the Entrenched Rights or the Reserved Matters or, where applicable, the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters;
- (v) would change or would relate to (a) the definitions of "Class B DIG", "Class B DIG Representatives", "DIG Proposal", "DIG Directions Request", "Majority Creditors", "Qualifying Class B Debt" or "Voted Qualifying Class B Debt", (b) those matters expressly requiring the consent, approval or agreement of, or directions or instructions from, or waiver by the Majority Creditors or the Security Trustee or (c) the percentages of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class B Debt required to terminate a Standstill;
- (vi) would delay the date fixed for payment of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect thereof or would reduce the amount of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable on any date in respect of such Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect thereof;
- (vii) would bring forward the date fixed for payment of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of Class A Debt or Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect thereof or would increase the amount of principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable on any date in respect of Class A Debt or Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect thereof;
- (viii) would result in the exchange of the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt for, or the conversion of such Class B Debt into, shares, bonds or other obligations of any other person;
- (ix) would change or would relate to the currency of payment under the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt (other than due to the United Kingdom joining the Euro);
- (x) would change Anglian Water's information and reporting covenants;
- (xi) would change the change of control undertakings;
- (xii) would change or would relate to Anglian Water's negative pledge, financial indebtedness and restricted payments covenants;

- (xiii) would change or would relate to, but not waive (subject to (xiv) below), the Trigger Events, Trigger Event Consequences, Trigger Event Remedies or Events of Default;
- (xiv) would result in a waiver of the credit downgrade Trigger Event (see Chapter 6.5.7(ii), “*Credit Rating Downgrade*”), a non-payment Event of Default in respect of any Obligor, Events of Default relating to financial ratios and credit rating downgrades (see Chapters 6.5.10(i), (xix) and (xx), “*Events of Default*” including their effect as a Trigger Event);
- (xv) would change or would relate to the rights of the relevant Class B Debt Provider to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of premia, fees, costs, charges, liabilities, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in relation to any Finance Document to which it is a party (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable to the relevant Class B Debt Provider); and
- (xvi) would change or would relate to any existing obligation of an Obligor to gross up any payment in respect of the relevant Class B Debt Provider’s Class B Debt in the event of the imposition of withholding taxes.

The Entrenched Rights of the Finance Lessors include, in addition to the Entrenched Rights of the Class A Debt Providers set out above, any proposed modification to, or consent or waiver under or in respect of the STID or any other Finance Document which would change or relate to:

- (i) any sale, transfer or other disposal (whether deemed or otherwise) of any of the Equipment;
- (ii) the affixing of any Equipment to any land or building to which Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) does not have an interest in such land for the purposes of the Capital Allowances Act 2001;
- (iii) the creation or subsistence of any encumbrance, lien, mortgage or other Security Interest over any Equipment;
- (iv) any of the covenants or representations and warranties set out in the Finance Documents which relate to the maintenance or condition of the Equipment;
- (v) any provision(s) contained in the Finance Documents pertaining to any damage, destruction or total loss of any of the Equipment;
- (vi) any elections filed with the United Kingdom HMRC by Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) and any Finance Lessor under the Finance Leases pursuant to sections 177 and/or 227 of the Capital Allowances Act 2001 in respect of the Equipment and the relevant Finance Lessor’s expenditure on the Equipment;
- (vii) the obligations of Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) to reserve amounts monthly, as set out in the cash management arrangements, that reduces the amount which it is required to reserve;

- (viii) the provisions relating to the calculation of rental payments and/or sums due upon termination of the leasing of any Equipment; and
- (ix) any changes to the Entrenched Rights of the Finance Lessors set out in paragraphs (i) to (viii) above.

The Entrenched Rights of the Class A Debt Providers, the Class B Debt Providers and the Finance Lessors (where applicable) will be exercised through their Secured Creditor Representatives.

The Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Financial Guarantor have certain other limited Entrenched Rights in relation to any provisions of the Finance Documents that generally affect them to a greater extent than others.

6.3.20 Reserved Matters

Reserved Matters are matters which, subject to the Intercreditor Arrangements and the CTA, a Secured Creditor is free to exercise in accordance with its own facility arrangements and so are not exercisable by or by direction of the Majority Creditors.

Those Reserved Matters which the Secured Creditors reserve to themselves to decide are each and every right, power, authority and discretion of, or exercisable by, the Secured Creditors at any time:

- (i) to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of premia, fees, costs, charges, liabilities, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in relation to any Finance Document to which it is a party (as permitted under the CTA);
- (ii) to make determinations of and require the making of payments due and payable to it under the provisions of the Finance Documents (as permitted under the CTA);
- (iii) to exercise the rights vested in it or permitted to be exercised by it under and pursuant to the CTA and the STID;
- (iv) to receive notices, certificates, communications or other documents or information under the Finance Documents or otherwise;
- (v) in the case of each Finance Lessor, to inspect the relevant Equipment, to make calculations under the financial schedules to the relevant Finance Lease (or the equivalent provisions thereunder relating to the calculation of Rental or termination sums) and to terminate the relevant Finance Lease provided such termination is a Permitted Lease Termination;
- (vi) in the case of each Hedge Counterparty, to terminate the relevant Hedging Agreement provided such termination is a Permitted Hedge Termination; and
- (vii) in the case of any Secured Creditor to accelerate their claims, to the extent necessary to apply proceeds of enforcement of the share pledges provided by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited pursuant to the terms of the Security Documents.

The Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Financial Guarantor each have certain additional Reserved Matters which each has reserved to itself to decide. For the Bond Trustee and the Financial Guarantor, these include rights vested in it pursuant to the terms of the Bond Trust Deed and the Bond Policy and for the Security Trustee, these include rights vested in it pursuant to the terms of the STID.

Those Reserved Matters which the Bond Trustee reserves to itself are every right, power, authority and discretion of, or exercisable by, the Bond Trustee (in respect of paragraphs (xiii) to (xix) below, in relation to any Series of Class A Unwrapped Bonds (other than USPP 2001 Bonds) or Class B Unwrapped Bonds and (where an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing) Class A Wrapped Bonds or Class B Wrapped Bonds), whether expressed as a right, power, authority or discretion of the Bond Trustee or obligation of any other party:

- (i) to make any determination contemplated or required under the Bond Trust Deed or the relevant Existing Bond Trust Deed as to the occurrence or otherwise of an FG Event of Default, in relation to its Reserved Matters and in relation to its Entrenched Rights;
- (ii) to agree to make any amendment or any waiver or consent which has the effect of resulting in or permitting any amendment to the provisions of any Bond Policy;
- (iii) to make any claim under, or enforce any provision of, any Bond Policy;
- (iv) which is provided for the purpose of enabling the Bond Trustee to protect its own position and interests in its personal capacity (including its own personal financial interests) or which the Bond Trustee determines to be necessary or appropriate to exercise for the protection of its own position and interests in its personal capacity;
- (v) to determine amounts due in relation to and to claim under indemnities in favour of the Bond Trustee in its own capacity or for and on behalf of Bondholders under the Finance Documents;
- (vi) to receive any amounts owing to it for its own account in accordance with the provisions of the Finance Documents;
- (vii) to determine the amount of sums due in relation to expenses and stamp duties pursuant to the Finance Documents;
- (viii) to make a claim for expenses under the Finance Documents;
- (ix) to receive notices, certificates, communications or other documents or information under the Finance Documents or otherwise;
- (x) which relieves or exempts the Bond Trustee from liability and exculpates or exonerates it (including, without limitation, any right of the Bond Trustee under any of the Finance Documents to make assumptions as to, or rely on any notice, certificate or other communication confirming the existence or non-existence of any act, circumstance or event);

- (xi) against or in relation to the relevant Bondholders;
- (xii) to agree any amendment to Part 2 (*Bond Trustee Reserved Matters*) of Schedule 3 of the STID;
- (xiii) under the Third Schedule (*Provisions for Meetings of Bondholders*) of the Bond Trust Deed or the equivalent schedule of the relevant Existing Bond Trust Deed;
- (xiv) the right to appoint a co-trustee or to retire under, as the case may be, Clause 23 (*New Bond Trustee*) and Clause 24 (*Bond Trustee's Retirement and Removal*) of the Bond Trust Deed or the equivalent clauses of the relevant Existing Bond Trust Deed;
- (xv) the publication of an Interest Rate or Interest Amount, as the case may be, in accordance with Condition 6(b)(iv) (*Determination of Rate of Interest and calculation of Interest Amounts*) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (xvi) the determination of amounts, as the case may be, in accordance with Condition 6(b)(vi) (*Determination or calculation by the Bond Trustee*) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (xvii) the selection of an Indexation Adviser, as the case may be, in accordance with Condition 8(c)(ii)(a) (*Changes in circumstances affecting the Index (RPI)*) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (xviii) the consideration and approval in relation to a substitute index figure, as the case may be, in accordance with Condition 8(c)(ii) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (xix) the approval in relation to the Issuer being required to deduct or withhold amounts, as the case may be, in accordance with Condition 10 (*Taxation*);
- (xx) the variation, termination and appointment of Agents, as the case may be, in accordance with Condition 15 (*Agents*) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds; and
- (xxi) to consent to any proposed amendment to, as the case may be, the Bond Trust Deed or the relevant Existing Bond Trust Deed, the relevant Conditions or any Finance Document to which it is a party whether such consent is sought to correct a manifest error or is of a formal, minor or technical nature (and, for the avoidance of doubt, any other matter referred to in Clause 19 (*Waiver, Authorisation and Determination*) of the Bond Trust Deed or the equivalent Clause of the relevant Existing Bond Trust Deed involving the decision of the Bond Trustee to waive or modify any provisions of the documents referred to therein will be subject to the directions of the Majority Creditors).

Those Reserved Matters which the Financial Guarantor reserves to itself are each and every right, power, authority and discretion of, or exercisable by, the relevant Financial Guarantor at any time in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds or Class B

Wrapped Bonds for which it has issued a Bond Policy (prior to an FG Event of Default which is continuing) in relation to:

- (i) the publication of an Interest Rate or Interest Amount in accordance with Condition 6(b)(iv) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (ii) the determination of amounts in accordance with Condition 6(b)(vi) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (iii) the selection of an Indexation Adviser in accordance with Condition 8(c)(ii)(a) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (iv) the consideration and approval in relation to a substitute index figure in accordance with Condition 8(c)(ii) or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds;
- (v) the approval in relation to the Issuer being required to deduct or withhold amounts in accordance with Condition 10;
- (vi) the variation, termination and appointment of Agents in accordance with Condition 15 or the equivalent condition of the relevant Existing Bonds; and
- (vii) any amendment to Part 3 (*Financial Guarantor Reserved Matters*) of Schedule 3 of the STID.

Those Reserved Matters which the Security Trustee reserves to itself are each and every right, power, authority and discretion of, or exercisable by, the Security Trustee, whether expressed as a right, power, authority or discretion of the Security Trustee or an obligation of any other party:

- (i) pursuant to the STID;
- (ii) to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of fees, costs, charges, liabilities, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in performing its powers and exercising its discretions under the STID and any other Finance Document to which the Security Trustee is a party;
- (iii) which is provided for the purpose of enabling the Security Trustee to protect its own position and interests in its personal capacity (including its own personal financial interest) or which the Security Trustee determines to be necessary or appropriate to exercise for the protection of its own position and interests in its personal capacity;
- (iv) except as otherwise specifically provided herein to apply any of the sums referred to in Clause 15 (*Activities of the Security Trustee*) of the STID in accordance with such Clause;
- (v) to receive notices, certificates, communications or other documents or information, to direct that such notices, certificates, communications or other documents or information must be provided (or must not be provided) to it or any other party, or, where applicable, to determine the form and content of any notice, certificate, communication or other document;

- (vi) which relieves or exempts the Security Trustee from liability or exculpates or exonerates it (including, without limitation, any right of the Security Trustee under any of the Finance Documents to make assumptions as to, or rely on any notice, certificate or other communication confirming, the existence or non-existence of any act, circumstance or event);
- (vii) to agree to any amendment to Part 1 (Security Trustee Reserved Matters) of Schedule 3 of the STID;
- (viii) to determine amounts due in relation to and to claim under indemnities in favour of the Security Trustee under Clause 15.5 (*Indemnification of the Security Trustee*) or Clause 16 (*Remuneration and Indemnification of the Security Trustee*) of the STID or pursuant to any other Finance Documents;
- (ix) to appoint a co-trustee or to retire under Clause 17 (*Appointment of Additional Trustees*) and Clause 19.6 (*Resignation of the Security Trustee*) of the STID; and
- (x) to agree modifications to, or give any consent or grant any waiver under or in respect of, any term of the STID or any other Finance Document to which the Security Trustee is a party or over which it has Security under the Security Documents in accordance with Clause 8.1 (*Procedures for Modifications, Consents and Waivers*) of the STID.

6.3.21 Substitution of the Issuer

The Security Trustee shall implement any STID Proposal proposing the substitution in place of the Issuer, or any substituted Issuer, as the principal debtor under the Finance Documents of any other company incorporated in any other jurisdiction meeting the criteria for such a single purpose company established from time to time by the Rating Agencies.

6.4 Intercompany Loan Arrangements

Under the terms of the licence modifications, Anglian Water is prohibited from entering into loans with its associates without the consent of the Director General. The Director General has confirmed that he will not treat the following as being in breach of those conditions.

6.4.1 Anglian Water Loan Notes

The creation of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group within the Anglian Water Group facilitated the financing of Anglian Water through, inter alia, the issuance of Bonds and other financial indebtedness incurred by the Issuer. AWG Group Ltd's and/or Anglian Water's obligations under the Existing Bonds and the Transferred USPP Bonds (and the rights and obligations under Hedging Agreements hedging those Bonds) were transferred to the Issuer in return for the granting by Anglian Water of loan notes ("**Anglian Water Loan Notes**") in favour of the Issuer and the assignment to the Issuer and the amendment of certain existing intercompany loans.

Each series of bonds comprising the Existing Bonds and Transferred USPP Bonds is represented by a separate Anglian Water Loan Note. The interest rate in respect of each such Anglian Water Loan Note is equivalent to the rate of interest on the corresponding series of bonds or, if hedged, at the hedged rate. Similarly, each Anglian Water Loan Note will be redeemed (in whole or in part) immediately prior to the date upon which any payment of principal is to be made on the corresponding series of bonds.

6.4.2 Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement

The Issuer has on-lent and will on-lend an amount equal to the Sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of issue of each Series of Bonds and each drawing or other obligation for Financial Indebtedness under each Authorised Credit Facility (as adjusted by any applicable Hedging Agreements) entered into on or after the Effective Date to Anglian Water under the terms of a loan agreement (the “**Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement**” and, together with the Anglian Water Loan Notes, the “**Intercompany Loan Arrangements**”). All advances to be made by the Issuer under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement have been in Sterling and at rates of interest set out in the applicable Final Terms or, if hedged in accordance with the Hedging Policy (see Chapter 6.10, “*Hedging Agreements*”) at the hedged rate. The repayment of each advance corresponding to a Bond issue shall be on the repayment terms of such Bonds. The Issuer charges Anglian Water an annual management fee in respect of entering into the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement.

6.4.3 Initial Advance and Further Advances

The first advance under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement comprised an amount equal to the Sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of the issue of Bonds under the Programme, the gross proceeds of drawings under Tranche A of the Bridging Facility and drawings under the Initial Authorised Loan Agreement on the Effective Date, after having exchanged the proceeds of each Series of Bonds denominated in a currency other than Sterling pursuant to the initial currency exchange under the Currency Hedging Agreements with the Existing Hedge Counterparties in respect of such Series of Bonds.

Further advances under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement will, *inter alia*, comprise of amounts equal to the Sterling equivalent of the gross proceeds of the issue of Bonds under the Programme. It is the relevant advance under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement which is the asset backing the corresponding relevant issue of Bonds. Advances under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement along with the Transaction Documents have the characteristics that demonstrate capacity to produce funds to service any payments due and payable on the Bonds.

6.4.4 Fees Generally

Under the terms of the Intercompany Loan Arrangements, Anglian Water is required to pay fees to the Issuer in an amount equal to all premia, fees, costs, charges and

other expenses payable by the Issuer in connection with financial accommodation provided to Anglian Water.

6.4.5 UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan

On the Effective Date, Anglian Water entered into the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan with Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited. This enabled Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited to satisfy obligations to pay to AWG Group Ltd the consideration for the acquisition of shares in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited. The UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan bears interest at a commercial rate. Interest under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan is payable subject to restrictions. See Chapter 6.5.5(iv)(u)(D), “*Common Terms Agreement — Covenants — General*” below.

6.4.6 Subordinated Liabilities

All present and future liabilities payable or owing by one member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group to another member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group comprise subordinated liabilities other than liabilities under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements.

6.5 Common Terms Agreement

6.5.1 General

Each of the Finance Lessors, the Hedge Counterparties, the Security Trustee, the Cash Manager, the Original Lenders, the Liquidity Facility Providers, the Authorised Credit Providers, each Obligor, the Bond Trustee, the Initial Financial Guarantor, the Registrar, the Principal Paying Agent, the Transfer Agent, the Exchange Agent, and the USPP 2001 Bondholders and others entered into a common terms agreement (the “**Common Terms Agreement**” or “**CTA**”). The Common Terms Agreement sets out the representations, covenants (positive, negative and financial), Trigger Events and Events of Default which apply to each Authorised Credit Facility (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Intercompany Loan Arrangements, Finance Leases, Hedging Agreements and any other document entered into in connection with an Authorised Credit Facility).

It is a term of the Common Terms Agreement that any representations, covenants (to the extent of being able to declare an Event of Default), Trigger Events and Events of Default contained in any document which are in addition to those in the Common Terms Agreement are (save for limited exceptions which, *inter alia*, include covenants relating to indemnities, covenants to pay, remuneration, costs and expenses, Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events, covenants in each Series of Bonds issued on the Effective Date, those contained in the Programme Agreement, the Bond Trust Deed, the Indemnification Deed, the Tax Deed of Covenant and the Agency Agreement to the extent such apply to any Series of Bonds, certain provisions under the Hedging Agreements, the Finance Leases and the mandatory prepayment rights and obligations under the Bridging Facility) unenforceable. The Common Terms Agreement allows Anglian Water (following a Periodic Review or any material change in the regulation of the water industry in the

United Kingdom) to amend any financial ratio contained within the covenants, Trigger Events or Events of Default, provided that each Financial Guarantor and the Security Trustee (acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors) agree and the Rating Requirement has been met.

The Common Terms Agreement also sets out the cash management arrangements to apply to Anglian Water Services Financing Group (see Chapter 6.6, “*Cash Management*” below). It is a requirement of the Common Terms Agreement that future providers of Class A Debt and Class B Debt must also accede to the Common Terms Agreement and the STID.

A summary of the representations, covenants, Trigger Events and Events of Default included in the Common Terms Agreement is set out below.

6.5.2 Representations

On the Effective Date each Obligor made, and in respect of certain representations on each Issue Date, each Payment Date, on the day any new Authorised Credit Facility or any new Tier 1 Material Agreement is entered into and only in relation to such agreements, and on each date for payment of a Restricted Payment into the Distributions Account or Customer Payments Account or for a payment of a UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution each Obligor will make, a number of representations in respect of itself to each Finance Party. These representations did and will (amongst others) include (subject, in some cases, to agreed exceptions and qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law) representations as to:

- (i) its corporate status, power and authority (a) to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents and (b) to own, lease and operate its assets and to carry on its business;
- (ii) its obligations under the Transaction Documents being its legal, valid and enforceable obligations;
- (iii) its entry into and performance under the Transaction Documents not conflicting with any document which is binding upon its assets, its constitutional documents or any material applicable law;
- (iv) the preparation of its financial statements in accordance with Applicable Accounting Principles;
- (v) the validity and admissibility in evidence of the Finance Documents in any proceedings in the jurisdiction of its incorporation;
- (vi) the Security Documents to which it is party conferring the Security Interests they purport to confer and such Security Interests not being subject to any prior or *pari passu* Security Interest (other than Permitted Security Interest);
- (vii) the conduct of its business not violating any judgment, law or regulation, which if enforced would have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (viii) no Default or Potential Trigger Event being outstanding;

- (ix) the obtaining by it prior to the Effective Date of all consents and approvals necessary for the conduct of Anglian Water's business and the transactions in the Finance Documents;
- (x) its ownership of, or interests in, the assets over which it has created Security Interests under the Security Documents and which are material to the operation of its business;
- (xi) insurances required to be maintained under any Finance Document being in full force and effect;
- (xii) there being no insolvency event in relation to it;
- (xiii) the ownership structure of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group;
- (xiv) the due payment of all its taxes (save to the extent any tax payment is being disputed in good faith);
- (xv) under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and tax residence in force on the Effective Date, it not (other than as disclosed) being required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment of interest in circumstances where, under current United Kingdom law, no United Kingdom withholding tax would be imposed on the payment;
- (xvi) subject to certain reservations as to matters of law, the choice of English law being recognised and enforced in proceedings against Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited;
- (xvii) the claims of Secured Creditors ranking prior to the claims of its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors;
- (xviii) no Security Interest having been created, or allowed to exist, other than Permitted Security Interests and no indebtedness incurred other than Permitted Financial Indebtedness or any Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements;
- (xix) the Bonds constituting (or constituting upon execution, due authentication and delivery) legal and valid obligations binding on the Issuer and enforceable against it in accordance with its terms and constituting evidence of direct, secured and unconditional obligations of the Issuer;
- (xx) no litigation or other proceedings current, or to its knowledge pending or threatened against it or its assets;
- (xxi) limits on its powers not being exceeded as a result of the borrowing, leasing, granting of security or giving of guarantees contemplated by the Transaction Documents;
- (xxii) compliance with environmental laws and having obtained all environmental permits necessary for conduct of its business and no environmental claim having been commenced;

- (xxiii) loans not having been made to other persons other than pursuant to Finance Documents, the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan, Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements and the Intercompany Loan Arrangements;
- (xxiv) Treasury Transactions not having been entered into other than the Hedging Agreements entered into in accordance with the Hedging Policy and AWS Derivative Transactions entered into by AWS in accordance with the AWS Derivative Policy;
- (xxv) all arrangements or contracts with any person (including Affiliates) being on an arm's length basis and on terms no less favourable to it than would reasonably be expected to be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a person not being an Affiliate, unless permitted under the Finance Documents, as a result of a Permitted Emergency Action, certain disclosed transactions up to the next Periodic Review or save as disclosed in this Prospectus; and
- (xxvi) on the Effective Date, no member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group being liable in any manner in respect of any Financial Indebtedness (including by way of primary obligor, guarantor, surety or any other manner) that is not either Class A Debt or Class B Debt, the providers of which have executed the CTA and the STID, or Permitted Financial Indebtedness falling within the category listed in paragraphs (a), (b), (d) or (e) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness.

Additionally, Anglian Water (subject, in some cases, to agreed exceptions and qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law) represented:

- (i) to the best of its knowledge, it has the right to use intellectual property rights necessary to conduct its Business;
- (ii) to the best of its knowledge (and save as disclosed to the Security Trustee) all parties to Transaction Documents are in compliance with the Transaction Documents;
- (iii) assumptions used in respect of financial ratio calculations having been made in good faith, after due and careful consideration and being consistent with Applicable Accounting Principles and Good Industry Practice;
- (iv) it is not aware of any Special Administration Order having been made in respect of it; and
- (v) the accuracy (in all material respects) of certain written information provided by Anglian Water and the accuracy of this Prospectus.

The representation referred to in paragraph (ii) above was made by Anglian Water on the date of the Common Terms Agreement and has been made and will be made on the date of each Investors Report, directors certificate, compliance certificate or interim compliance certificate. The representation referred to in paragraph (iv) above was made by Anglian Water on the date of the Common Terms Agreement, and,

subject to minor amendments, on each date when any new Authorised Credit Facility has been or is entered into when it is generally syndicated.

Additionally, the other members of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group represented that they have not carried on any business since the date of their incorporation other than that required in connection with their formation and capitalisation and/or as envisaged by the Transaction Documents.

6.5.3 Covenants

The Common Terms Agreement contains certain covenants from each of the Obligors. A summary of the covenants which are (amongst others) included (subject, in some cases, as to agreed exceptions, *de minimis* amounts and qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law) in the Common Terms Agreement is set out below in Chapter 6.5.4, “*Information — Covenants*”, Chapter 6.5.5, “*Covenants — General*” and Chapter 6.5.6, “*Financial Covenants*”.

6.5.4 Information — Covenants

- (i) So far as permitted by any applicable law or any binding confidentiality obligation, Anglian Water has undertaken to supply to the Security Trustee certain information such as:
 - (a) a copy of all information, which would reasonably be expected to be material to an Authorised Credit Provider to the Anglian Water Services Financing Group, which it supplies to the Director General;
 - (b) as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware, details of any proposed material changes to the Instrument of Appointment or any proposed changes to the constitutional documents of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group;
 - (c) promptly upon becoming aware, details of any actual or potential enquiry, investigation or proceeding commenced by any government, court, regulatory agency or authority, if such enquiry, investigation or proceeding would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (d) as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt, any material notice (including an enforcement notice) from any governmental authority or industry regulator (including Ofwat) received by Anglian Water;
 - (e) copies of all certificates and responses provided by Anglian Water or any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group to any industry regulator (including Ofwat) which would reasonably be expected to be material and adverse and which relates to the creditworthiness of Anglian Water or Anglian Water’s ability to perform its duties under the Instrument of Appointment;
 - (f) copies of all reports and information provided by the operator and/or service provider to it under any Material Agreement which would be

material or adverse in relation to the creditworthiness of Anglian Water or to Anglian Water's ability to perform its duties under the Instrument of Appointment, and Anglian Water shall use reasonable endeavours to procure that any such Material Agreements permit such reports and information to be disclosed to the Secured Creditors;

- (g) a semi-annual Investors Report;
 - (h) such material information about the business and financial condition of Anglian Water as a Secured Creditor may reasonably and properly request, from time to time, on the request of the Security Trustee (as directed by such Secured Creditor); and
 - (i) details of any Bondholder accepting the offer of prepayment following the occurrence of an Early Redemption Event and the aggregate Early Redemption Amount payable.
- (ii) Anglian Water has further agreed to provide information regarding a UK Holdco Change of Control to the Security Trustee and the Financial Guarantor as soon as it becomes aware of any such proposal and to use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Security Trustee and such Financial Guarantor have been given a reasonable opportunity to express views on the identity and role of any such proposed new Controlling person under a UK Holdco Change of Control.
- (iii) Anglian Water has further agreed to use all reasonable endeavours to supply any information due to, or requested by, the Director General within the time period provided for supply of such information. If no time period is specified, Anglian Water must provide the required information as soon as reasonably practicable. This is subject to action Anglian Water reasonably believes is consistent with prudent management as part of negotiation with the Director General.
- (iv) Additionally, each Obligor has undertaken to supply to the Security Trustee:
- (a) its audited financial statements and, in the case of Anglian Water, its audited consolidated financial statements, for each of its financial years and, in the case of Anglian Water, its unaudited consolidated financial interim statements, for the first half-year of each of its financial years;
 - (b) copies of all material documents despatched by it to its shareholders or creditors generally;
 - (c) as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware or available, details of:
 - (A) any litigation or other proceedings (which alone or in aggregate could reasonably be expected to give rise to a claim against Anglian Water of £5,000,000 (indexed)), which are current, threatened or pending and would be reasonably

- likely, if adversely determined, to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (B) the periodic information relating to it (such as Anglian Water's annual charges scheme, a summary of Anglian Water's strategic business plan at each Periodic Review, Anglian Water's procurement plans, Anglian Water's annual drinking water quality report, Anglian Water's annual environmental report and Anglian Water's annual conservation and access report);
 - (C) any event which could reasonably be expected to give rise to an insurance claim in excess of £4,000,000 (indexed);
 - (D) any Material Entity Event (see Chapter 6.5.11, "*Material Entity Events*" below) and/or Emergency which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (E) any non-compliance with any law or regulation which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; and
 - (F) any other event which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (d) such material information as is reasonably and properly requested by any Secured Creditor; and
 - (e) notification of any Default or Potential Trigger Event relating to it promptly upon becoming aware of its occurrence (and the steps, if any, being taken to remedy it).
- (v) Additionally, each of Anglian Water and the Issuer has undertaken, *inter alia*:
- (a) to supply a compliance certificate signed by two authorised signatories of the Issuer and two independent non-executive directors of Anglian Water (subject to any vacancies arising out of exceptional circumstances not in the normal course of business, in which case, the signature of only one independent non-executive director of Anglian Water will be required); such compliance certificate to be accompanied by a statement as to what the historical financial ratios which are required to be calculated under the Common Terms Agreement are, a short summary of the manner in which the historical financial ratios have been calculated and a certification of compliance in relation to projected financial ratios;
 - (b) to permit the Security Trustee to investigate the calculations contained in any accompanying statement to a compliance certificate and to call for other substantiating evidence if it certifies to Anglian Water or the Issuer that it has reason to believe that the historical ratios set out in the statement are incorrect or misleading or in the event that there is a deterioration in the historical ratios and will have the right to call for

further information if it considers that Anglian Water can have no reasonable grounds for confirming that it is in compliance with all forward looking ratios; and

- (c) to deliver to the Security Trustee promptly after any reasonable request made by the Security Trustee, a certificate signed on its behalf by two of its authorised signatories certifying that no Default or Potential Trigger Event is outstanding of which it is aware, having made all reasonable enquiries, or if it is outstanding, specifying the Default or Potential Trigger Event and the steps (if any) taken or proposed to be taken to remedy such event.
- (vi) In addition, each Obligor, in respect of information delivered electronically:
 - (a) may deliver any information under the Common Terms Agreement to a Secured Creditor by posting it on an electronic website, provided the Obligor and the Security Trustee have designated a website and the Obligor has notified the Security Trustee and each relevant Secured Creditor of the address and password for such website; and
 - (b) must notify the Security Trustee if (i) the website cannot be accessed or the website or any information on it is infected for a period of 5 consecutive days, in which case the Obligor must supply the Security Trustee with all information required under the Common Terms Agreement in paper form with copies as requested by any Finance Party or (ii) if the password is changed.

6.5.5 Covenants — General

- (i) Each Obligor has undertaken, *inter alia*:
 - (a) to do all such things as are necessary to maintain its corporate status where failure would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect or otherwise adversely affect the Security Interests of the Secured Creditors;
 - (b) to comply with its cash management obligations (if any) set out in the Common Terms Agreement;
 - (c) to ensure that the claims of Secured Creditors against it under the Finance Documents will rank (subject to certain reservations as to matters of law) prior to or at least *pari passu* with the claims of all its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors save for those whose claims are preferred solely by law;
 - (d) to operate and maintain, or ensure the operation and maintenance of, its business in a safe, efficient and business-like manner and in accordance with its memorandum and articles of association or other constitutional documents, Good Industry Practice (taking its Business as a whole), the Finance Documents and the UK Holdco/Anglian

Water Loan and, in the case of Anglian Water, the Instrument of Appointment and the WIA;

- (e) to comply with the terms of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party;
- (f) to maintain and take all reasonable steps to enforce its rights and exercise its discretions under the Transaction Documents and Tier 2 Material Agreements in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
- (g) to ensure that, save as otherwise agreed by the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor save for any Permitted Joint Venture, the corporate ownership structure of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group (other than the ownership or Control of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited) remains as at the date of the Common Terms Agreement;
- (h) so far as permitted by applicable law and regulatory requirements, to execute all such further documents and do all such further things as the Security Trustee (acting reasonably) may consider necessary to give effect to the Finance Documents;
- (i) (A) to take all such action as the Security Trustee may reasonably require for the purpose of perfecting, protecting and preserving the rights of the Security Trustee under the Security Documents and the Security Interests under the Security Documents; (B) to take all actions as the Security Trustee may require, following the making of any acceleration, cancellation or demand under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements or the termination of, or prepayment of the rentals relative to, the leasing of the Equipment, in each case after the occurrence of a Default for facilitating the exercise of the rights of the Security Trustee under the Security Documents and/or the realisation of any Security Interests under the Security Documents; and (C) to use all reasonable endeavours to receive acknowledgments of assignment from such counterparties as the Security Trustee may nominate;
- (j) not to incur any Financial Indebtedness other than Permitted Financial Indebtedness or, in the case of Anglian Water, indebtedness under Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements (Permitted Financial Indebtedness will include indebtedness incurred under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements, any Finance Document, Treasury Transactions entered into in accordance with the Hedging Policy and any further indebtedness which complies with certain conditions);
- (k) not to enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger, consolidation or reconstruction other than (in the case of Anglian Water) a Permitted Joint Venture, or otherwise as agreed by the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor;

- (l) not to (A) acquire or invest, other than Permitted Acquisitions, Authorised Investments and Permitted Joint Ventures; or (B) establish any subsidiary (other than as set out in the Common Terms Agreement) or any joint venture other than a Permitted Joint Venture without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor;
- (m) not to, or to permit any Permitted Joint Venture to, be a creditor in respect of any Financial Indebtedness or issue any guarantee or indemnity in respect of the obligations of any other person except for (A) credit or indemnity provided under any Finance Document, (B) any loan made under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements, (C) any loan provided to Anglian Water subordinated to the Authorised Credit Facilities on terms acceptable to the Security Trustee, (D) any guarantee in the Finance Documents, (E) the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan, (F) single loans by Anglian Water to employees of less than £250,000 (indexed) or loans by Anglian Water to employees in aggregate less than £750,000 indexed; (G) other loans by Anglian Water in aggregate of less than £500,000 (indexed) not falling in (A) to (F) above and (H) in the case of Anglian Water Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements and, in each case (other than for paragraph (B) above), provided that no Default or Potential Trigger Event is continuing at the time any such credit or loan or guarantee is proposed to be made or issued;
- (n) not to change its memorandum or articles of association or other constitutional documents in a way which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect or otherwise prejudice the Security Interests created pursuant to the Security Documents without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee;
- (o) not to propose any resolution for, or agree to any material amendments to, variation, modification, waiver, suspension, revocation or termination of any Material Agreement, save in accordance with the Outsourcing Policy, without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee;
- (p) not to enter into any Treasury Transaction other than Hedging Agreements entered into in accordance with the Hedging Policy or AWS Derivative Transactions entered into by Anglian Water in accordance with the AWS Derivative Policy;
- (q) except for a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction, not to enter, without the consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor, into any arrangements with any other company or person (other than a taxation authority in respect of the taxation liabilities of such Obligor or any other Obligor) relating to tax;

- (r) not to compromise or settle any claim, litigation or arbitration without prior notification to the Security Trustee if any such compromise or settlement would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (s) (A) to promptly obtain, maintain and comply with the terms of all applicable laws, regulations and orders and obtain and maintain all governmental and regulatory consents, licences, authorisations and approvals (including the Instrument of Appointment) necessary for the conduct of its business, for entry into and performance of the Finance Documents, and for the leasing of the Equipment, as a whole in accordance with Good Industry Practice and (B) to do nothing which would lead to the termination, suspension or revocation of any such consents, licences, authorisations and approvals, in each case where such failure would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (t) to maintain separate bank accounts;
- (u) to use reasonable endeavours to comply in all material respects with all laws and regulations to which it is subject;
- (v) to pay all taxes and other outgoings prior to penalties being incurred unless payment of those taxes is being contested in good faith by appropriate means which permit the deferral of payment and/or an adequate reserve has been set aside for payment of those taxes;
- (w) not to create or allow to exist any Security Interest on the Equipment or any of its present or future revenues or assets other than Permitted Security Interests;
- (x) not to (A): (i) sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its assets on terms where it is or may be leased to or re-acquired or acquired by a member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group other than (in the case of the Issuer or Anglian Water) pursuant to a Finance Lease; (ii) sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its receivables (other than Permitted Book Debt Disposals); or (iii) purchase any asset on terms providing for a retention of title by the vendor or on conditional sale terms or on terms having a like substantive effect to any of the foregoing except for assets acquired in the ordinary course of its business carried on in the normal course, in each case, in circumstances where the transaction is entered into primarily as a method of raising Financial Indebtedness or of financing the acquisition of an asset, or (B) enter into any such transaction in (A) above in circumstances where the transaction is not entered into primarily as a method of raising finance to the extent that the consideration in respect of such sales, leases, transfers or disposals is not received in cash payable in full at the time or exceeds an amount of 0.13 per cent. of RCV in aggregate at any time;

- (y) not to dispose of all or any part of the Equipment or its undertaking, revenues, business or assets other than a Permitted Disposal or Permitted Joint Venture;
 - (z) not to change its tax residence from the United Kingdom;
 - (aa) not to: (A) redeem, repurchase, defease, retire or repay any of its share capital or resolve to do so; (B) issue any shares which by their terms are redeemable or convertible or exchangeable for Financial Indebtedness; or (C) issue any share capital to any person, other than where any such action or transaction: (i) is in furtherance of a Restricted Payment and the amount of the Restricted Payment is permitted to be paid pursuant to the Finance Documents; (ii) is expressly allowed under the Finance Documents; or (iii) has received the prior written consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor; and
 - (bb) other than as a result of Permitted Emergency Action (in which case Anglian Water shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that all contracts entered into will be on an arm's length basis, although Anglian Water will not be required to obtain alternative competitive quotes), not to enter into any arrangement or contract with any person otherwise than on an arm's length basis save as has been disclosed or unless expressly permitted under the Finance Documents.
- (ii) Additionally, each of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has undertaken:
- (a) not to: (aa) carry on or transact any business or other activity other than (A) ownership of the shares in members of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group held by it on the Effective Date; (B) the giving of guarantees in accordance with the Finance Documents entered into by it on the Effective Date; and (C) the performance of obligations required under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan or the Finance Documents; (bb) own any asset or incur any liabilities except for the purposes of carrying on that business in accordance with the Finance Documents entered into by it on the Effective Date; (cc) suspend, abandon or cease to carry on its business; (dd) declare, make or pay Restricted Payments otherwise than as permitted under the Finance Documents and the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan; or (ee) take any steps to enforce any claims it may have against any other Obligor without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee;
 - (b) not to make any Restricted Payments otherwise than out of monies received by it (directly or indirectly) from Anglian Water which have been properly paid by Anglian Water out of the Distributions Account or as set out under the Common Terms Agreement; and

- (c) to make a UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution in accordance with those provisions referred to in paragraph (iv)(u)(D) below immediately once Anglian Water has made a UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution.
- (iii) Each of Anglian Water, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has further undertaken to maintain at least three non-executive directors who are not employees or directors of any member of the Anglian Water Group (other than the Obligors) on its board of directors and ensure that, at all times, the directors of any member of the Anglian Water Group (other than the Obligors) do not constitute a majority of the executive directors (subject to temporary vacancies arising out of exceptional circumstances).
- (iv) Additionally, Anglian Water has undertaken, *inter alia*:
 - (a) to ensure that the nature of its business is limited to the Business;
 - (b) to conduct its Regulated Business in the name of Anglian Water only and to ensure that separation from the Anglian Water Group is maintained at all times by holding Anglian Water out as a separate entity, correcting any misunderstanding as to identity and using stationery, invoices and cheques separate from any other person or entity;
 - (c) not to permit, agree to or recommend any suspension or the abandonment of all or a material part of the operation of its Business unless such suspension or abandonment is in accordance with its Instrument of Appointment;
 - (d) if it exceeds the Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits, to dispose of or reduce all or part of its Permitted Non-Statutory Business within six months so that the Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits are complied with at the next Calculation Date;
 - (e) to comply in all material respects with the Instrument of Appointment;
 - (f) not to agree to any amendment or variation of the Instrument of Appointment which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee);
 - (g) to comply with applicable relevant environmental laws and environmental approvals applicable to it, where failure to do so would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (h) as soon as reasonably practicable upon becoming aware of the same, notify the Security Trustee of: (A) any environmental claim that is current or, to the best of its knowledge and belief, is threatened; or (B) any facts or circumstances which will or are reasonably likely to result in an environmental claim being commenced or threatened against it, which, in either case if substantiated, is reasonably likely either to

have a Material Adverse Effect or result in any material liability for a Finance Party;

- (i) to effect and maintain those insurances in connection with its Business as are set out in the Common Terms Agreement;
- (j) to take all reasonable action to safeguard and maintain such present and future rights in accordance with intellectual property rights necessary for its Business including observing all covenants and stipulations relating thereto and obtaining all necessary registrations;
- (k) (A) to comply with the Outsourcing Policy which shall become effective on and from the Effective Date and apply it to each Outsourcing Agreement and Capex Contract entered into by Anglian Water (to the extent that it is not entered into pursuant to or under an Existing Framework Agreement) on and from the Effective Date; (B) during the period from the Effective Date until the commencement of the AMP4 Period that all outsourcing is carried out in accordance with Good Industry Practice; (C) subject to (A), to procure that any Outsourcing Agreement and Capex Contract entered into on and from the Effective Date complies with the Public Procurement Rules and the Outsourcing Policy; (D) where an Emergency is continuing, to use its best endeavours to rectify such Emergency (any Permitted Emergency Action will not breach the Outsourcing Policy); (E) to procure that on the commencement of the AMP4 Period, all Existing Framework Agreements (other than Extended Outsourcing Agreements) are terminated or brought into compliance with the Outsourcing Policy; (F) not to materially alter, amend or modify any Extended Outsourcing Agreement without the consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor; and (G) to at all times use Good Industry Practice in exercising its rights and performing its obligations under any Extended Outsourcing Agreement;
- (l) to ensure it has adequate financial and management resources to enable it to discharge its core obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and under the Transaction Documents and, in respect of performance obligations which are either passed on to a Contractor or a Permitted Joint Venture or outsourced, it has retained sufficient control to discharge its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and under the Transaction Documents;
- (m) following receipt of notice of termination of the Instrument of Appointment, Anglian Water must use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that subject to its obligations under the WIA: (A) a Transfer Scheme is agreed between Anglian Water, the transferee and the Director General by a date no less than two years prior to the expiration of such notice; and (B) any such Transfer Scheme will not be prejudicial to the interests of the Secured Creditors;

- (n) to use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Security Trustee is joined in the consultation process with the Director General if Anglian Water becomes subject to any Transfer Scheme;
- (o) subject to its obligations under the WIA, not to agree to any Transfer Scheme without the consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor;
- (p) to ensure that there are no agreements in force or corporate resolutions passed which call for the present or further issue or allotment of, or grant to any person other than Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited of, the right (whether conditional or otherwise) to call for the issue or allotment of any share (or equivalent) loan note or loan capital of Anglian Water (including an option or right of pre-emption or conversion);
- (q) in the event that it breaches any of its non-monetary performance obligations under the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease and such breach would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect and has not been remedied or waived, to give notice, within 10 Business Days of becoming aware of such breach, to the Existing Finance Lessor or the New Finance Lessor, as appropriate, of such breach and prepay all applicable termination sums or rental payable under the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease, as appropriate, upon which the leasing of any and all Equipment under the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease will terminate immediately and, subject to the terms of the STID, to comply with certain clauses of the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease as if the relevant Finance Lessor had already served notice of the termination of the leasing of the relevant Equipment on Anglian Water;
- (r) in the event it breaches any of its non-monetary obligations under the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease and such breach would not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect, to indemnify the Existing Finance Lessor or the New Finance Lessor, as appropriate, in respect of any liabilities suffered or incurred by reason of such breach and if it fails to provide such indemnification (within 60 days of receiving from the relevant Finance Lessor written notice demanding payment), to prepay all rental payments payable under the relevant Finance Lease as if such breach had had a Material Adverse Effect and paragraph (q) above applied;
- (s) except for any Existing Joint Ventures and certain joint venture proposals made by Anglian Water to which both the Security Trustee gives its consent in accordance with the procedure and on the terms set out in the Common Terms Agreement (the Security Trustee's consent only to be given if it is satisfied, *inter alia*, that the liabilities capable

of being incurred by Anglian Water as a result of the implementation of the joint venture proposal will not be materially prejudicial to the Secured Creditors and that the net disposal of any asset or right pursuant to the relative joint venture proposal and all net revenues arising from the joint venture proposal are paid to the Receipts Account) and the consent of each Financial Guarantor, not to be unreasonably withheld, has been given, not to enter into any joint venture or other arrangements with other persons whereby the losses and/or profits arising from any activity are incurred by Anglian Water or shared with that other person, save where those arrangements are permitted or contemplated by the Outsourcing Policy;

- (t) to execute and do all such assurances, acts and things as the Security Trustee may request for perfecting or protecting any security intended to be created under or pursuant to the Security Documents (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any security over any assets or rights which are to form part of the property pursuant to any Permitted Joint Venture); or
- (u) to only:
 - (A) pay Customer Rebates at a time when no Event of Default is subsisting and only to the extent it has funds available in the Customer Payment Account;
 - (B) pay any Distribution at a time when no Event of Default is subsisting and only to the extent it has funds available in the Distributions Account;
 - (C) transfer monies to the Distributions Account or Customer Payment Account at any time: (i) when no Default is subsisting and each representation which repeats is correct; (ii) after a duly constituted board meeting has been held approving the declaration of such Distribution; (iii) during the period of 45 days after the date upon which a compliance certificate or interim compliance certificate has been delivered (and an interim compliance certificate must (if issued) be issued within 45 days after the end of any month to which an unaudited profit and loss account has been drawn and as at which an unaudited balance sheet has been produced and must be accompanied by those financial statements and must certify the financial ratios set out therein as at the most recently occurring Calculation Date up to the date of those financial statements). Further, the amount that may be transferred shall be limited to an amount equal to the aggregate balance of the Receipts Account and the Payment Account after payment of all prior amounts in accordance with the order set out in the cash management provisions of the CTA (summarised in Chapter 6.6.5, “Cash

Management — Debt Service Payment Account” below) on the 31 March or 30 September to which that compliance certificate relates; or (in the case of a transfer within 45 days after delivery of an interim compliance certificate) the date of the accounts to which that interim compliance certificate relates, and then only provided that:

- (a) on the day of such transfer no drawings are outstanding under the Liquidity Facilities, other than Standby Drawings;
- (b) the transfer is to take place within 45 days after delivery to the Security Trustee of a compliance certificate;
- (c) two directors of Anglian Water have certified to the Security Trustee that:
 - (i) no Trigger Event is continuing unremedied;
 - (ii) in respect of any Calculation Date falling prior to 31 March 2004, the Senior RAR is less than or equal to 0.86:1 and in respect of any Calculation Date falling after that date, the Senior RAR is less than or equal to 0.85:1 (in each case) for each Test Period in respect of the most recently occurring Calculation Date (after deducting the proposed payment from available cash);
 - (iii) no Default persists or will result from the payment and the representations which repeat are, and will, following such payment, remain correct provided that, if such Default arises as a result of a notice to terminate the Instrument of Appointment having been served, then such Default shall be deemed to be cured if an independent financial adviser shall have certified to the Security Trustee that a Transfer Scheme or other satisfactory security has been established that will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of Class A Debt Providers or Class B Debt Providers (as the case may be); and
 - (iv) to the extent that the payment is to be made to the Distributions Account to enable a Special Distribution to be made or paid, the Senior RAR and Class A RAR as adjusted to take account of that payment do not exceed levels 0.015 below those figures in paragraph (c)(ii) above (in the case of the Senior RAR) and the Trigger Event

ratio level set out in paragraph (i)(b) (in the case of Class A RAR) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*”, respectively;

- (D) make a UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution quarterly each year and then only provided that the following conditions are met:
- (a) no Default is subsisting or will result from such payment and each representation which repeats is correct and will, following such payment, remain correct;
 - (b) the payment is made by way of dividend declared and paid in an amount in each Financial Year equal to such amount as will ensure that Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited receives a net amount equal to the amount that it will be required to declare and pay by way of dividend to ensure that Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited receives a net payment equal to all sums due and payable by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited to Anglian Water under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan;
 - (c) Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited declares, makes and pays the dividend referred to in (b) above and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited fulfils its payment obligations then due under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan on a same day basis with Anglian Water’s payment referred to in (b) above;
 - (d) the payment is made from the Payment Account to the Account of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited at the Account Bank in London subject to the Account Bank having received irrevocable instructions (A) from Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited to transfer such sums immediately upon receipt to the Account of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited at the Account Bank in London; and (B) from Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited to transfer such sums immediately upon receipt into the Account to the Payment Account; and
 - (e) all transfers of monies between the Accounts referred to in (d) above occur simultaneously;
 - (f) the criteria listed in paragraphs (A) to (C) above will also apply to payments of Subordinated Debt;

- (g) to comply with the obligations to provide information under any surveillance letter with a Financial Guarantor or any Authorised Credit Facility;
 - (h) to ensure that a facility in an amount not less than the Maximum Early Redemption Amount to fund the payment of Early Redemption Amounts will continue to be available to be drawn by the Issuer as Permitted Financial Indebtedness under a Finance Document at all times until:
 - (i) the day after the last day on which the Early Redemption Event may occur; or
 - (ii) if the Early Redemption Event occurs, the payment of all Early Redemption Amounts;
 - (i) to assist with the syndication of any Authorised Credit Facility; and
 - (j) to ensure its pension provisions comply with certain ring-fencing requirements.
- (v) Additionally, Anglian Water and the Issuer have undertaken, *inter alia*:
- (a) to maintain a rating of the Class A Debt and Class B Debt and a shadow rating of Class A Wrapped Debt with any two of the Rating Agencies;
 - (b) to agree to co-operate with the Rating Agencies in connection with any reasonable request for information in respect of the maintenance of a shadow rating or rating and with any review of its business which may be undertaken by one or more of the Rating Agencies after the date of the Common Terms Agreement;
 - (c) to ensure that there are installed and maintained accounting, management information, financial modelling and cost control systems which are of such a standard as can produce the information required within the time set out in the Finance Documents and procure that there are maintained books of account and other records adequate to reflect fairly and accurately its financial condition, the results of its operations and to provide the reports required to be delivered pursuant to the Finance Documents;
 - (d) to authorise the Auditors to communicate directly with the Security Trustee at such time as such parties may reasonably require (and whilst any Default is outstanding at any time) regarding its accounts and operations and furnish to the Security Trustee a copy of such authorisation, subject to the Auditors' agreement to communicate at such time and upon agreed conditions;

- (e) to inform the Security Trustee of any change to the Auditors, as soon as reasonably practicable;
 - (f) to only replace the Auditors without the prior written approval of the Security Trustee if the replacement Auditors are a firm of independent public accountants of international standing; and
 - (g) not to change its financial year end without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee such consent not to be refused if Ofwat requires the relevant financial year to be changed in which case Anglian Water will change the financial covenant calculations in such manner as the Security Trustee deems necessary to enable such calculations to continue to be calculated from the relevant financial statements of Anglian Water.
- (vi) Additionally, the Issuer has undertaken, *inter alia*:
- (a) not to: (A) carry on any business other than the raising of funds to provide debt financing to Anglian Water for the purposes of its Business in accordance with the Finance Documents or any Treasury Transaction in accordance with the Hedging Policy; (B) own any assets or incur any liabilities except as required or permitted pursuant to the Finance Documents; (C) suspend, abandon or cease to carry on its business; or (D) take any steps to enforce any claims it may have against any other Obligor without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee;
 - (b) to enter into the interest rate hedging arrangements contemplated in the Hedging Policy, in accordance with the terms of the Hedging Policy;
 - (c) to ensure that: (A) no more than 20 per cent. of its aggregate nominal outstanding Financial Indebtedness shall fall due for scheduled final repayment within any period of 24 consecutive months; and (B) no more than 40 per cent. (increased proportionately to the extent that the period from one Periodic Review to the next Periodic Review is greater than five years) of its aggregate nominal outstanding Class A Debt shall fall due for scheduled repayment within the period from one Periodic Review to the next Periodic Review;
 - (d) to use all reasonable endeavours to procure the admission of all listed Bonds for trading on the London Stock Exchange, or such other stock exchange approved by the dealers under the Programme Agreement and the Bond Trustee, and to maintain such admission until none of the relevant listed Bonds is outstanding;
 - (e) upon receiving a written request from the Bond Trustee, to deliver to the Bond Trustee a certificate of the Issuer setting out, *inter alia*, details of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the outstanding Bonds purchased by the Issuer and as are held by any

person for the benefit of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group, any Financial Guarantor or, so far as the Issuer is aware, any of their respective Affiliates, holding companies and subsidiaries;

- (f) to send or procure to be sent (not less than three days prior to the date of publication) to the Bond Trustee for the Bond Trustee's approval, one copy of each notice to be given to the Bondholders in accordance with the Conditions and not to publish such notice without such approval and, upon publication, to send to the Bond Trustee two copies of such notice (such approval, unless so expressed, not to constitute approval for the purpose of section 21 of the FSMA of such notice as an investment advertisement (as therein defined));
- (g) to procure that the Principal Paying Agent notifies the Bond Trustee forthwith if it does not, on or before the due date for payment in respect of the Bonds, receive unconditionally the full amount in the correct currency of the monies payable on such due date;
- (h) to forthwith give notice to the Bondholders of payments made after their due date to the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar or the Bond Trustee;
- (i) not less than the number of days specified in the relevant Conditions prior to the redemption or repayment date in respect of any Bond, to give to the Bond Trustee notice in writing of the amount of such redemption or repayment pursuant to the Conditions;
- (j) prior to giving notice to the Bondholders that it intends to redeem the Bonds pursuant to Condition 9(b) (*Early Redemption for Index reasons*), 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*) or 9(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*), to provide such information to the Bond Trustee and the Financial Guarantors as the Bond Trustee and the Financial Guarantors require in order to satisfy themselves of the matters referred to in those Conditions;
- (k) to promptly give notice to the Bond Trustee and to the Security Trustee: (A) if it is required by law to effect a deduction or withholding of tax in respect of any payment due in respect of any Bonds listed on a recognised stock exchange within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007; or (B) if a Hedge Counterparty is required to make a deduction or withholding of tax in respect of any payment due under the relevant Hedging Agreement; or (C) if it would not be entitled to relief for tax purposes, in any jurisdiction in which it carries on business or is resident for tax purposes, for any material amount which it is obliged to pay under the Finance Documents and which is or has been assumed in the Anglian Water Business Financial Model to be available for relief for tax

purposes, and in each case, take such action as may be required by the Bond Trustee and Security Trustee in respect thereof;

- (l) while any of the Bonds remain outstanding, to give notice, or procure that notice is given, to each of the Rating Agencies of: (A) any proposed amendment to the Finance Documents other than ones that the Bond Trustee considers to be of a formal, minor or technical nature or made to correct a manifest error or necessary or desirable for clarification; (B) the Bonds of any Series being repaid in full; (C) the termination of the appointment of the Cash Manager; (D) the appointment of a replacement Bond Trustee or Security Trustee or the appointment of any new or replacement Agents; (E) any Default; (F) the delivery of an Enforcement Notice; (G) the occurrence of any Anglian Water Change of Control; and (H) the occurrence of any UK Holdco Change of Control;
- (m) to observe and comply with its obligations, and use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Agents observe and comply with all their obligations, under the Agency Agreement and procure that the Registrar maintains the Register and notify the Bond Trustee immediately if it becomes aware of any material breach or failure by an Agent in relation to the Bonds;
- (n) to give not less than 14 days' prior notice to the Bondholders of any future appointment or any resignation or removal of any Agent or of any change by any Agent of its specified office;
- (o) if, before an Interest Payment Date for any Bond, it becomes subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of any territory or any political subdivision thereof or any authority therein or thereof having power to tax other than or in addition to the United Kingdom, to notify (immediately upon becoming aware thereof) the Bond Trustee of such event and enter into a deed supplemental to the Bond Trust Deed, the Existing Bond Trust Deeds or the assumption agreement in relation to the USPP 2001 Bonds entered into on or about the Effective Date, with the substitution for (or, as the case may be, the addition to) the references therein to the United Kingdom of references to that other or additional territory to whose taxing jurisdiction, or that of a political subdivision thereof or any authority therein or thereof, the Issuer becomes subject as aforesaid, such supplemental deed also to modify Condition 9(c) or any equivalent provision of the Existing Bonds or the USPP 2001 Bonds so that such Condition shall make reference to that other or additional territory; and
- (p) to notify the Bond Trustee of any amendment to the Programme Agreement and not agree to any such amendment prior to the delivery of a legal opinion to the Security Trustee if so required.

6.5.6 Financial Covenants

- (i) Anglian Water has undertaken, *inter alia*:
 - (a) to deliver, with each compliance certificate and each Investors Report, a statement confirming that it has calculated each of the following ratios as at the Calculation Date immediately prior to the date of delivery of that compliance certificate, specifying the results of such calculations and providing a short summary of the manner in which these ratios have been calculated:
 - (A) a Class A ICR for each Test Period;
 - (B) a Senior PMICR for each Test Period;
 - (C) a Class A PMICR for each Test Period;
 - (D) a Senior Average PMICR;
 - (E) a Class A Average PMICR;
 - (F) a Senior RAR for each Test Period;
 - (G) a Class A RAR for each Test Period;
 - (H) the ratio of Net Cash Flow minus Capital Maintenance Expenditure to Class A Debt Interest;
 - (I) a Conformed Senior PMICR for each Test Period;
 - (J) a Conformed Class A PMICR for each Test Period;
 - (K) a Conformed Senior Average PMICR; and
 - (L) a Conformed Class A Average PMICR.
 - (b) at each Periodic Review and on making each IDOK application, to apply to the Director General for a price determination which in the reasonable opinion of the Anglian Water directors would allow, at a minimum, a credit rating in the A category to be achieved and maintained for the Class A Unwrapped Debt and a shadow rating in the A category to be achieved and maintained for the Class A Wrapped Debt, in each case such credit rating or shadow credit rating to be from at least two of the Rating Agencies;
 - (c) to apply to the Director General for an IDOK when permitted under the Instrument of Appointment (or use any other means available to apply for an IDOK):
 - (A) in all circumstances which are appropriate in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - (B) if the Class A PMICR for any Test Period up to and including the Date Prior is, or is projected to be, less than 1.3:1;

- (C) if the Senior RAR for any Test Period up to and including the Date Prior is, or is projected to be, equal to or greater than 0.9:1;
 - (D) if an event has occurred which has caused or which is likely to cause a material reduction in its current or projected Net Cash Flow; and
 - (E) if the Conformed Class A PMICR for any Test Period up to and including the Date Prior is, or is projected to be, less than 1.3:1, provided that any such application is consistent with prudent management; and
 - (d) to levy charges to customers which, together with other available amounts, are as far as possible sufficient, within the constraints of the current price control framework, to enable Anglian Water to meet its operational, investment and financial obligations on a timely basis under the Instrument of Appointment and its obligations in respect of Financial Indebtedness.
- (ii) The Issuer has further undertaken to maintain:
- (a) Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities available for drawing which (when aggregated with all amounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments) standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts) are not less than the amount of interest (including Lease Reserve Amounts and adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts) payable on its Class A Debt and Class B Debt for the next succeeding 12-month period; and
 - (b) an O&M Reserve Facility available for drawing which when aggregated with amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Account amount to not less than 10 per cent. of Projected Operating Expenditure and Capital Maintenance Expenditure for the next succeeding 12-month period as forecast in the Anglian Water Business Financial Model.

6.5.7 Trigger Events

The Common Terms Agreement also sets out certain Trigger Events. The specific Trigger Events and the consequences which flow from the occurrence of those events (the “**Trigger Event Consequences**”, as described more particularly in Chapter 6.5.8, “*Trigger Event Consequences*” below) are summarised below.

The occurrence of any of the following events will be a Trigger Event:

(i) Financial Ratios

On any date when any of the following ratios are calculated in accordance with the Common Terms Agreement to breach the relevant level specified

below (a “**Trigger Event Ratio Level**”) as at the most recently occurring Calculation Date:

- (a) the Senior RAR for any Test Period is estimated to be more than 0.9:1;
- (b) the Class A RAR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be more than 0.75:1;
- (c) the Senior PMICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.1:1;
- (d) the Class A PMICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.3:1;
- (e) the Senior Average PMICR is or is estimated to be less than 1.2:1;
- (f) the Class A Average PMICR is or is estimated to be less than 1.4:1;
- (g) the Conformed Senior PMICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.1:1;
- (h) the Conformed Class A PMICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.3:1;
- (i) the Conformed Senior Average PMICR is or is estimated to be less than 1.2:1;
- (j) the Conformed Class A Average PMICR is or is estimated to be less than 1.4:1.

(ii) **Credit Rating Downgrade**

Each credit rating referred to below is the “**Trigger Credit Rating**” for the relevant Class of Bonds:

- (a) the shadow credit rating of any Class A Wrapped Debt given by any two of the Rating Agencies falls to BBB, Baa2 or BBB or below or any Obligor is placed on credit watch with negative implications and it is reasonably likely that such rating given by such Rating Agencies will fall to such levels;
- (b) the credit rating of any Class A Unwrapped Debt by any two of the Rating Agencies falls to BBB, Baa2 or BBB respectively or below or any Obligor is placed on credit watch with negative implications and it is reasonably likely that such rating given by such Rating Agencies will fall to such levels;
- (c) the shadow credit rating of the Class B Wrapped Debt by any two of the Rating Agencies falls below investment grade or any Obligor is placed on credit watch with negative implications and it is reasonably likely that such rating given by such Rating Agencies will fall to such levels; or

- (d) the credit rating of the Class B Unwrapped Debt by any two of the Rating Agencies falls below investment grade or any Obligor is placed on credit watch with negative implications and it is reasonably likely that such rating given by such Rating Agencies will fall to such levels.

(iii) **Debt Service Payment Account Shortfalls**

The failure to maintain the required credit balance in the Debt Service Payment Account on the required day and within one Business Day of being notified of any shortfall.

(iv) **Material Deviation in Projections**

On any Calculation Date, the estimated actual capital expenditure over any five-year period between Periodic Reviews exceeds the capital expenditure for that period assumed by the Director General in the last Periodic Review (adjusted to take account of any subsequent IDOK and Out-turn Inflation) in respect of Anglian Water by 10 per cent. or more.

In each case, deviations resulting from variances in real construction prices from assumed construction prices or additional capital expenditure incurred or to be incurred in respect of items for which Anglian Water is entitled to make an application for an IDOK shall be ignored for the purposes of determining whether the 10 per cent. threshold deviation level has been breached.

(v) **Liquidity for Capital Expenditure and Working Capital**

If, as at any Calculation Date, the aggregate of: (i) Anglian Water's operating cash flows including monies standing to the credit of the Payment Account and the Receipts Account available or forecast to be available to meet capital expenditure and working capital requirements for the next Test Period; (ii) Authorised Credit Facilities (excluding Liquidity Facilities) available to be drawn in the next 12 month period; and (iii) all amounts standing to the credit of the Capex Reserve Account are less than Anglian Water's (a) forecast capital expenditure projected for the next 12 month period; (b) forecast working capital requirements projected for the next 12 month period; and (c) the maximum total amount of Financial Indebtedness which is or is projected to be outstanding during the next succeeding 12 month period which falls within paragraph (d) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness.

(vi) **Drawdown on Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities and O&M Reserve Facility**

- (a) If, at any time, the aggregate of all amounts available for drawing under any Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility and all amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts is less than an amount equal to the next 12 months' interest (or, in the case of the Finance Leases, Lease Reserve Amounts or adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts) payable in respect of Class A Debt and Class B

Debt (although it will not be a Trigger Event if it is triggered as a direct result of a banking error and remedied by such amount being repaid within three Business Days without such repayment being funded by a further drawing under a Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility).

- (b) The Issuer draws down under the O&M Reserve Facility or withdraws funds from the O&M Reserve Account to pay its maintenance costs and not, in the case of the O&M Reserve Facility, just in order to fund the O&M Reserve Account.

(vii) Enforcement Order

An Enforcement Order (as defined under the WIA) is issued under Part II, Chapter 11 of the WIA against Anglian Water which would have a Material Adverse Effect if not complied with.

(viii) Circumstances leading to a Special Administration Order

Any indication arising from notices and/or correspondence issued by, or during correspondence with, the Director General or any other circumstance of which Anglian Water is aware that would reasonably be expected to lead to an application by the Director General or the Secretary of State for a Special Administration Order to be made in respect of Anglian Water.

(ix) Termination of Instrument of Appointment

The giving of a notice to terminate the Instrument of Appointment under the WIA.

(x) Event of Default

An Event of Default is continuing.

(xi) Material Entity Event

- (a) A Material Entity Event occurs: (A) in relation to a Tier 1 Material Agreement or a Contractor and/or Anglian Water under a Tier 1 Material Agreement and which continues unremedied for 60 days (other than (i) a Material Entity Event under paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.11, "*Material Entity Events*" below which continues unremedied for 45 days or (ii) a Material Entity Event which is capable of remedy under paragraph (ii) or (iii) of Chapter 6.5.11, "*Material Entity Events*" below which continues unremedied for 30 days) from the date from which Anglian Water could be reasonably expected to become aware of such Material Entity Event; or (B) in relation to a Tier 2 Material Agreement or a Contractor and/or Anglian Water under a Tier 2 Material Agreement which continues unremedied for six months from the date from which Anglian Water could be reasonably expected to become aware of such Material Entity Event;

- (b) During the period from the Effective Date until the commencement of the AMP4 Period, a Material Entity Event occurs in respect of a Tier 1 Material Agreement pursuant to paragraph (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) or (viii) of Chapter 6.5.11, “*Material Entity Events*” which is capable of remedy and which continues unremedied for 60 days,

unless in either case, the relevant Contractor has been replaced in accordance with the Outsourcing Policy.

(xii) **Referral**

A referral is made under paragraph 14.3 of Condition B in Schedule 2 (Shipwreck) to the Instrument of Appointment (or any successor or equivalent paragraph) as a result of any adverse event.

(xiii) **Audit Qualification**

The Auditors qualify their report on any audited Statutory Accounts of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in a manner which causes the Security Trustee to believe that the financial ratios calculated in accordance with the Common Terms Agreement may not reflect the true position of Anglian Water.

(xiv) **Adverse Governmental Legislation**

The commencement of the final reading of draft legislation in the House of Lords or the House of Commons (whichever occurs later) of legislation relating to or impacting upon Relevant Undertakers (as that term is defined in the WIA) and such legislation could if enacted reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of the financial ratios referred to in paragraph (i), “*Financial Ratios*” above or cause a material deviation as set out in paragraph (iv), “*Material Deviation in Projections*” above, in each case taking into account any actions available to Anglian Water to mitigate the same.

(xv) **Modification or Replacement of Instrument of Appointment**

Within three months of an announcement setting out clear proposals by Ofwat for the modifications or replacement of the Instrument of Appointment which, if implemented, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and a timetable for the implementation of such proposals, Anglian Water has not obtained confirmation from Ofwat that the proposed modification or replacement is not expected to be implemented or is expected to be implemented in a form which is not reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvi) **Conduct of Business**

The Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits are breached.

(xvii) **Breach of Outsourcing Policy**

Anglian Water fails duly to perform or comply with its obligations as required under the Outsourcing Policy (other than as a result of Permitted Emergency Action) and fails to remedy such breach within 90 days of Anglian Water becoming aware of such breach.

(xviii) **No Rating Confirmation on Change of Control after Permitted Demerger**

At any time after a Permitted Demerger a person acquires Control of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or there is any change in the identity of the person who Controls Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and a Rating Confirmation on Change of Control has not been obtained in relation to that change of Control.

6.5.8 Trigger Event Consequences

Following the occurrence of a Trigger Event and at any time until such Trigger Event has been waived by the Security Trustee, remedied in accordance with Trigger Event Remedies (see Chapter 6.5.9, “*Trigger Event Remedies*” below) or otherwise remedied to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee, the provisions set out below will apply:

(i) **No Restricted Payments**

No Obligor may make Restricted Payments and, in respect of Customer Rebates, if these have not yet been implemented, Anglian Water must stop their implementation and must not declare any Customer Rebates.

(ii) **Further Information and Remedial Plan**

(a) Anglian Water must provide such information as to the relevant Trigger Event (including its causes and effects) as may be requested by the Security Trustee.

(b) Anglian Water must discuss with the Security Trustee its plans for appropriate remedial action and the timetable for implementation of such action. Anglian Water and the Security Trustee may agree a Remedial Plan (with the agreement of the Security Trustee not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and any agreed Remedial Plan must then be implemented by Anglian Water.

(iii) **Independent Review**

(a) The Security Trustee may (acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors) commission an Independent Review to be undertaken on the timetable stipulated by the Security Trustee. The Independent Review will be conducted by technical advisers to the Security Trustee appointed from time to time or such other person as the Security Trustee may decide.

- (b) The Independent Review will examine the causes of the relevant Trigger Event and recommend appropriate corrective measures.
- (c) Each of the Issuer and Anglian Water must co-operate with the person appointed to prepare the Independent Review including providing access to its books and records and personnel and facilities as may be required for those purposes.

(iv) **Consultation with Ofwat**

The Security Trustee shall be entitled to discuss the relevant Trigger Event and any Remedial Plans with Ofwat at any time.

(v) **Appointment of Additional Non-Executive Directors**

If the relevant Trigger Event has not otherwise been remedied or waived within six months from the date of its occurrence or such longer period as the Security Trustee, each Financial Guarantor and Anglian Water may agree in a Remedial Plan, the Security Trustee will be entitled to procure the appointment of additional non-executive directors to the board of Anglian Water provided that the additional non-executive directors appointed by the Security Trustee under this paragraph do not constitute a majority of the board of Anglian Water.

(vi) **Appointment of Additional Directors**

No Obligor may make any additional appointments to the board of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group other than to replace directors upon dismissal, retirement, sudden resignation, death or temporary vacancies unless the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor agrees.

In respect of any of the Trigger Event Consequences described above which requires the Security Trustee to exercise its discretion, it must do so upon instructions of the relevant Majority Creditors and any reference to reasonableness and reasonable time will be interpreted accordingly. The Security Trustee is entitled to assume that no Trigger Event has occurred unless informed otherwise.

Even if unremedied, a Trigger Event by itself will not constitute an Event of Default.

6.5.9 Trigger Event Remedies

At any time when the Issuer or Anglian Water (as the case may be) believes that a Trigger Event has been remedied by virtue of any of the following, it shall serve notice on the Security Trustee to that effect, and the Security Trustee must respond within 10 days (or such longer period as it may reasonably stipulate within five Business Days of receipt of notice from the Issuer or Anglian Water (as the case may be) to certify that the Issuer or Anglian Water (as the case may be) believes the relevant Trigger Event to have been remedied) confirming that the relevant Trigger Event has, in its reasonable opinion, been remedied or setting out its reasons for believing that such Trigger Event has not been remedied (in which case, such event

shall continue to be a Trigger Event until such time as the Security Trustee is reasonably satisfied that the Trigger Event has been remedied).

The following constitute remedies to the Trigger Events:

(i) Financial Ratios

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above shall be remedied if, on any date when the relevant ratio or ratios are calculated in accordance with the Common Terms Agreement, such ratio or ratios come within the relevant level or levels specified below as at the most recently occurring Calculation Date:

- (a) the Senior RAR for each Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.9:1;
- (b) the Class A RAR for each Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.75:1;
- (c) the Senior PMICR for each Test Period is or is estimated to be greater than 1.1:1;
- (d) the Class A PMICR for each Test Period is or is estimated to be greater than 1.3:1;
- (e) the Senior Average PMICR is or is estimated to be greater than 1.2:1;
- (f) the Class A Average PMICR is or is estimated to be greater than 1.4:1;
- (g) the Conformed Senior PMICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be greater than 1.1:1;
- (h) the Conformed Class A PMICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be greater than 1.3:1;
- (i) the Conformed Senior Average PMICR is or is estimated to be greater than 1.2:1; or
- (j) the Conformed Class A Average PMICR is or is estimated to be greater than 1.4:1.

(ii) Credit Rating Downgrade

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (ii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above shall be remedied if the credit rating of the relevant class of debt given by any two of the Rating Agencies is above the Trigger Credit Rating or the credit watch is removed and the credit rating of the relevant class of debt given by any two of the Rating Agencies remains above the Trigger Credit Rating.

(iii) **Debt Service Required Payment Account Shortfalls**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (iii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if payment of the required amount is paid into the Debt Service Payment Account.

(iv) **Material Deviation in Projections**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph 6.5.7(iv) of “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if the deviations referred to in that paragraph, on any subsequent date, are less than 10 per cent.

(v) **Liquidity for Capital Expenditure and Working Capital**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (v) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if on any subsequent date the amounts referred to in paragraphs (i) to (iii) of that paragraph are in aggregate equal to or greater than the aggregate of the amounts referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c) of that paragraph.

(vi) **Drawdown on Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility and O&M Reserve Facility**

(a) The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph 6.5.7(vi)(a) of “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if the amount available for drawing under a Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility when aggregated with all amounts standing to the credit of the relevant Debt Service Reserve Account is restored to the required level.

(b) The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (vi)(b) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if the amount available for drawing under the O&M Reserve Facility, when aggregated with all amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Account is restored to the required level.

(vii) **Enforcement Order**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (vii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if Anglian Water has complied with the terms of the relevant Enforcement Order to the reasonable satisfaction of the Security Trustee or if the Enforcement Order has been effectively withdrawn or if, in the opinion of the Security Trustee (acting reasonably), the relevant fine will not have a Material Adverse Effect or that the Instrument of Appointment will not be terminated.

(viii) **Circumstances leading to a Special Administration Order**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (viii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if (a) a Special Administration Order is not made within six months of the relevant Trigger Event occurring or (b) the Security Trustee is reasonably satisfied that a Special Administration Order will not be made in respect of Anglian Water.

(ix) **Termination of Instrument of Appointment**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (ix) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied by agreement by Anglian Water to the extent such Transfer Scheme requires any implementation prior to the termination of the Instrument of Appointment of a Transfer Scheme which is reasonably satisfactory to the Security Trustee.

(x) **Event of Default**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (x) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if the Event of Default is remedied to the reasonable satisfaction of the Security Trustee.

(xi) **Material Entity Event**

The occurrence of a Material Entity Event referred to in paragraph (xi) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied:

- (a) if it is remedied to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor;
- (b) if the Contractor has been replaced in accordance with the Outsourcing Policy; or
- (c) upon the acceptance by the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor of a Remedial Plan for as long as it is being complied with in all respects.

(xii) **Referral**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if:

- (a) the financial ratios set out in paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above are continuing to be complied with in the absence of any determination or forecast of the determination of the Director General; or
- (b) the Director General has made a determination that restores the financial ratios referred to in paragraph (a) above to the level specified in paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above.

(xiii) **Audit Qualification**

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xiii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if the Security Trustee is satisfied that such qualification does not affect the veracity of the financial ratios calculated in accordance with the Common Terms Agreement or Anglian Water produces a further set of audited Statutory Accounts which are not qualified.

(xiv) Adverse Governmental Legislation

The occurrence of the Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xiv) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if the draft bill fails to become an Act of Parliament or becomes an act in a form which will not cause a breach of the financial ratios set out in paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above or the financial ratios are otherwise reinstated to the Trigger Event Ratio Levels as referred to in paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above or the Director General has confirmed that the capital expenditure which would otherwise have led to a material deviation as referred to in paragraph (iv) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above is allowable under adjustments to the RCV.

(xv) Modification or Replacement of Instrument of Appointment

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xv) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if an independent expert on behalf of the Security Trustee determines that the modifications to the Instrument of Appointment or, as the case may be, the replacement licence or licences to be granted to Anglian Water will or do contain equivalent terms which permit Anglian Water to carry on its water and water recycling business substantially as carried on as of the Effective Date taking into account any changes in the regulatory environment since the Effective Date and in the opinion of the Security Trustee such terms will not be reasonably likely to:

- (a) have a Material Adverse Effect; or
- (b) result in a breach of the financial ratios as referred to in paragraph (i) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above.

(xvi) Conduct of Business

The occurrence of the Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xvi) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if, within six months of the date of the occurrence of such Trigger Event, Anglian Water disposes of all or part of the Permitted Non-Statutory Business so that the Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits will be complied with as at, and for the period ending on, the next Calculation Date.

(xvii) Breach of Outsourcing Policy

The occurrence of the Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xvii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if Anglian Water takes such action as necessary so that it is in compliance with the Outsourcing Policy.

(xviii) No Rating Confirmation on Change of Control after Permitted Demerger

The occurrence of a Trigger Event referred to in paragraph (xviii) of Chapter 6.5.7, “*Trigger Events*” above will be remedied if a Rating Confirmation on Change of Control is obtained or any downgrade as is referred to in the

definition of “Rating Confirmation on Change of Control” which gave rise to that Trigger Event is reversed or such Trigger Event is waived by the Security Trustee and the Initial Financial Guarantor.

In respect of any of the Trigger Event remedies described above which require the Security Trustee to exercise its discretion, it must do so upon instructions of the relevant Majority Creditors, and any reference to reasonableness and reasonable time will be interpreted accordingly.

6.5.10 Events of Default

The Common Terms Agreement contains a number of events of default (the “**Events of Default**”) which will be Events of Default under each Finance Document (other than under the Hedging Agreements). Subject, in some cases, to agreed exceptions, materiality qualifications, reservations of law and grace periods, Events of Default will include (among others):

- (i) non-payment of amounts due under the Finance Documents within three Business Days of the due date;
- (ii) non-compliance with other obligations under the Finance Documents;
- (iii) material misrepresentation;
- (iv) any Financial Indebtedness not being paid when due (after the expiry of any applicable grace period) or any Financial Indebtedness being declared due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an event of default;
- (v) an Insolvency Event or Insolvency Proceedings in relation to the Obligors other than Anglian Water and in relation to Anglian Water, an insolvency event or insolvency proceedings as set out further in the CTA;
- (vi) Anglian Water transferring the Instrument of Appointment without the Security Trustee’s consent or Anglian Water receiving notice that the Instrument of Appointment will be revoked or terminated and a scheme of transfer not being approved by the Secretary of State or the Director General on or before the date falling two years prior to the expiration of such notice;
- (vii) the Instrument of Appointment being terminated and not replaced immediately by a further licence on equivalent terms taking into account any changes in the regulatory environment since the Effective Date;
- (viii) insufficient liquidity (from operating cash flows, the Authorised Credit Facilities and the Capex Reserve Account) to meet Anglian Water’s forecast capital expenditure and working capital requirements projected for the next six-month period;
- (ix) attachment, sequestration, distress or execution involving sums in excess of £500,000 (indexed);
- (x) it becoming unlawful for any Obligor to perform its obligations under any Finance Document;

- (xi) an Anglian Water Change of Control occurs;
- (xii) Security becoming invalid, unenforceable or unlawful;
- (xiii) governmental intervention or nationalisation which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (xiv) an Obligor failing to comply with a judgment involving sums in excess of £500,000 (indexed);
- (xv) other than in the case of a Permitted Lease Termination, an Obligor not having legal power to perform its obligations under the Finance Documents or any obligation of any Obligor under a relevant Finance Document (other than stamp duty indemnities) ceasing to be legal, binding and enforceable and the absence of compliance has a Material Adverse Effect;
- (xvi) Anglian Water failing to comply with its obligations under the Outsourcing Policy (and such failure has a Material Adverse Effect);
- (xvii) an Obligor ceasing to carry on the Business (or any substantial part of the Business) it carries on as at the date of the Common Terms Agreement or as contemplated by the Finance Documents;
- (xviii) litigation being started against an Obligor or its assets or revenues which would be reasonably likely to be adversely determined and, if so adversely determined, would have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (xix) the shadow rating of the Class A Wrapped Bonds or the rating of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds in each case ascribed by two Rating Agencies being less than the minimum required for Investment Grade;
- (xx) the Class A ICR being less than 1.6:1, the Senior RAR being more than 0.95:1 and/or the ratio of Net Cash Flow minus Capital Maintenance Expenditure to Class A Debt Interest is less than 1:1;
- (xxi) an Obligor amending its memorandum or articles of association (and, in the case of any amendment to Anglian Water's memorandum or articles, in a manner which is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect or diminish the Security Interest granted in favour of the Security Trustee); and
- (xxii) a Material Entity Event (as described in Chapter 6.5.11 "*Material Entity Events*" below) occurring which has a Material Adverse Effect.

In respect of each Event of Default requiring any action or discretion on the part of the relevant creditor, the Security Trustee will (save in respect of certain Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see Chapter 6.3.18, "*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed — Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*" above)) act in accordance with the instructions of the relevant Majority Creditors in accordance with the STID (see Chapter 6.3, "*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*" above).

Immediately upon the notification to the Security Trustee of an occurrence of an Event of Default, a Standstill Period will commence in accordance with the STID (see Chapter 6.3.13, “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed — Standstill*” above).

6.5.11 Material Entity Events

The Common Terms Agreement (subject in some cases to reservations of law and grace periods) provides that each of the following will constitute a Material Entity Event in respect of any Contractor under a Material Agreement or, as the case may be, Anglian Water, to the extent that such Material Entity Event would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect:

- (i) failure to pay any amount in excess of £500,000 (indexed) due from the Contractor or Anglian Water unless payment is made within 15 days of an Obligor becoming aware of such failure or save if such payment is being disputed in good faith;
- (ii) any material representation or statement made or deemed to be made by a Contractor or Anglian Water in any Material Agreement is or proves to have been incorrect or misleading in any material respect when made or deemed to be made and such failure, if capable of remedy, is not remedied by the Contractor or Anglian Water within 30 days of it becoming aware that such representation was incorrect or misleading in any material respect;
- (iii) the Contractor or Anglian Water fails duly to perform or comply with any other obligation expressed to be assumed by it in any Material Agreement and such failure, if capable of remedy, is not remedied by such Contractor or Anglian Water, within 30 days of becoming aware of such breach;
- (iv) the Contractor:
 - (a) ceases or suspends generally payment of its debts or publicly announces an intention to do so or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or is deemed to be insolvent; or
 - (b) commences negotiations with or makes a proposal to any one or more of its creditors concerning its solvency, with a view to the readjustment or rescheduling of any indebtedness;
- (v) an Insolvency Event or equivalent event occurs in relation to a Contractor to a Material Agreement;
- (vi) the Contractor fails to comply with or pay any sum due from it under any judgment or any order made or given by any court of competent jurisdiction when such sums exceed £500,000 (indexed) (or its equivalent) in aggregate at any time except where such judgment is being appealed in good faith to a higher court;
- (vii) any Material Agreement to which the Contractor and Anglian Water is a party or any material obligation purported to be contained therein or the security or credit enhancement intended to be effected in relation to any of the Material

Agreements to which it is a party is repudiated by it or it does or causes to be done any act or thing evidencing an intention to repudiate, abandon, cancel, suspend or terminate any Material Agreement to which it is a party or the security or credit enhancement related thereto or any such material obligation or any such security or subordination effected under any of the Material Agreements to which it is a party or any Material Agreement is not or ceases to be in full force and effect or the legal validity or applicability thereof to any sums due or to become due thereunder is disaffirmed by it or on behalf of it; and

- (viii) the Contractor, Anglian Water or any provider of security or credit enhancement therefor does not have the legal power to perform any of its material obligations under the Material Agreements or, as the case may be, such security or credit enhancement or to own any material assets or to carry on any material part of its business or at any time it is or becomes unlawful for the Contractor, Anglian Water or any provider of security or credit enhancement therefor to perform or comply with any of its material obligations under any Material Agreement or any of the material obligations of the Contractor or any provider of security or credit enhancement thereunder are not or cease to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable.

6.5.12 Conditions Precedent

The conditions precedent to the issue of further Bonds under the Programme are set out in the CP Document as agreed between, *inter alios*, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Obligor.

6.6 Cash Management

6.6.1 Accounts

In accordance with the Common Terms Agreement, Anglian Water opened and maintains the following Accounts:

- (i) the Receipts Account;
- (ii) the Payment Account;
- (iii) the Customer Payment Account;
- (iv) the O&M Reserve Account;
- (v) the Distributions Account;
- (vi) the Capex Reserve Account;
- (vii) the Tax Reserve Account; and
- (viii) the Compensation Account.

It further required the Issuer to open and maintain the following Accounts: (a) the Debt Service Payment Account; (b) the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account; and (c) the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account, and Anglian Water Services Holdings

Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited to each open and maintain a chequing account.

Each of the above accounts together with any bank account of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group are collectively referred to as the “**Accounts**”. Each of the Accounts is held with the Account Bank pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement. Each Obligor agreed in the Common Terms Agreement to comply with the Account Bank Agreement and the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement applying to its Accounts.

6.6.2 Receipts Account

Under the Common Terms Agreement, Anglian Water agrees to ensure that all of its revenues (excluding any interest or investment income from Authorised Investments) are paid into the Receipts Account or transferred from an existing receipts account to the Receipts Account within one Business Day of receipt. Any payment may be made directly to the Payment Account. Save for refunds of monies received incorrectly and/or compensation payments made to customers in the ordinary course of business, monies credited from time to time to the Receipts Account are transferred periodically at the discretion of Anglian Water to the Payment Account but not otherwise.

6.6.3 Payment Account

The Payment Account is the principal current account of Anglian Water through which all operating and capital expenditure or any taxes incurred by Anglian Water and (subject to the terms of the Finance Documents) payments in respect of Financial Indebtedness of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group which are not permitted to be satisfied out of monies in the Debt Service Payment Account are cleared (including any Distributions in respect of the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan). Operating expenditure is funded by cash transfers from the Receipts Account and, if applicable, through direct payments into the Payment Account and through drawings, as and when required and permitted by the Finance Documents, under any Authorised Credit Facility or other Permitted Financial Indebtedness. Capital expenditure is funded out of monies standing to the credit of the Payment Account or Receipts Account or, to the extent such sums are insufficient, out of cash transfers made from the Capex Reserve Account and/or the O&M Reserve Account. On the Effective Date, the balance on the Payment Account was £50,000,000.

Under the Common Terms Agreement, Anglian Water agrees that on the opening of business on the first Business Day of each month until the Discharge Date an amount equal to 1/12th (or pro rata in the case of the first Test Period) of Anglian Water’s Annual Finance Charge for the time being will be transferred from the Payment Account to the Debt Service Payment Account (the “**Monthly Payment Amount**”). If in any month Anglian Water pays an amount into the Debt Service Payment Account to meet payments of AFC Amounts falling due in such month, this will be treated as a prepayment of future Monthly Payment Amounts payable during such Test Period. Accordingly, future Monthly Payment Amounts for that Test Period will be pro rata reduced to reflect such prepayment.

The Annual Finance Charge is calculated by Anglian Water annually on 31 March of each year (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day) and details are included in the next following Investors Report (including any adjustments or recalculations thereto).

Anglian Water shall recalculate the Annual Finance Charge and the Monthly Payment Amount if, during the course of any Test Period, there occurs any increase (whether as a result of any increase in the rate of applicable interest, any drawing under any Authorised Credit Facility, any deferral of interest, any upwards adjustment of rentals under any Finance Lease, or otherwise) or decrease (whether as a result of any downwards adjustment of rentals under any Finance Lease or any prepayment or repayment of the debt under which the relevant liabilities arise or accrue or otherwise) and shall adjust the Monthly Payment Amount for the remaining months in the relevant Test Period accordingly.

Anglian Water is prohibited from withdrawing any monies in the Payment Account except on account of the following expenditure and then only in the following order (and provided all prior amounts under previous sub-paragraphs have been paid): (i) operating and capital expenditure of Anglian Water and taxes of any Obligor; (ii) payments to the Debt Service Payment Account in respect of the Monthly Payment Amount; (iii) by way of payment of Class A Debt required under Chapter 6.6.5, *“Debt Service Payment Account”*; (iv) for the purpose of transferring monies to the Capex Reserve Account or to the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account in respect of Class A Debt as required under Chapter 6.6.5, *“Debt Service Payment Account”* and/or the O&M Reserve Account (in each case to the extent required to prevent a breach of covenant or Trigger Event under the Common Terms Agreement); (v) by way of payment of Class B Debt required under Chapter 6.6.5, *“Debt Service Payment Account”*; (vi) for the purpose of transferring monies to the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account in respect of Class B Debt as required under Chapter 6.6.5, *“Debt Service Payment Account”* (to the extent required to prevent a breach of covenant or Trigger Event under the Common Terms Agreement); (vii) from time to time for the purpose of making payments in respect of Financial Indebtedness which are not to be satisfied out of monies in the Debt Service Payment Account (including sums due as a result of a Permitted Hedge Termination, Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event and/or a Permitted Lease Termination); (viii) to pay UK Holdco Debt Service Distributions; or (ix) by way of transfer to the Customer Payment Account or Distributions Account provided that the conditions for making such payments as set out in the Common Terms Agreement (as summarised in paragraph (iv)(u) of Chapter 6.5.5, *“Covenants — General”* above) have been satisfied.

Provided that (i) no Acceleration of Liabilities (other than Permitted Hedge Terminations, Permitted Lease Terminations and Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events) has occurred and (ii) no Trigger Event, no Event of Default and no Potential Event of Default is subsisting or would occur as a result of a payment following such demand, any Obligor is permitted to withdraw from sums standing to the credit of the Payment Account all amounts required to be paid upon the occurrence of a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event for payment to the

EIB in satisfaction of such Obligor's corresponding obligation set out in paragraph (vii) of Chapter 6.6.5 (*Debt Service Payment Account*) below.

6.6.4 Capex Reserve Account and O&M Reserve Account

Anglian Water may not withdraw any monies from the Capex Reserve Account or the O&M Reserve Account except for the purpose of any transfer to the Payment Account on account of Anglian Water's forecast capital expenditure (in the case of the Capex Reserve Account) or operating and maintenance expenditure (in the case of the O&M Reserve Account) for the quarter in which such transfer occurs. In no circumstances shall Anglian Water transfer in any quarter any monies from the Capex Reserve Account or the O&M Reserve Account to the Payment Account in excess of Anglian Water's forecast capital expenditure or operating and maintenance expenditure (as the case may be) for that quarter.

The Issuer and Anglian Water have agreed to ensure that the proceeds of any advance under any Authorised Credit Facility for the purpose of funding capital expenditure is lent to Anglian Water under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement and is paid directly into the Capex Reserve Account or the Payment Account.

The Issuer and Anglian Water have further agreed to ensure that the proceeds of any advance under the O&M Reserve Facility is lent to Anglian Water under the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement and is paid directly into the O&M Reserve Account or the Payment Account.

Anglian Water is not entitled to withdraw any monies credited to the O&M Reserve Account to make payment of any capital expenditure or operating and maintenance expenditure unless at the time of such withdrawal there are no funds standing to the credit of the Payment Account or the Receipts Account.

6.6.5 Debt Service Payment Account

Anglian Water has agreed in the Common Terms Agreement that (i) each transfer of or in respect of the Monthly Payment Amount from the Payment Account and (ii) upon the commencement of a Standstill Period, the aggregate amount then credited to the Customer Payment Account and the Distributions Account will be paid directly into the Debt Service Payment Account.

The Common Terms Agreement provides that, on each Payment Date, monies credited to the Debt Service Payment Account and (to the extent such amount is insufficient) monies credited to the Payment Account and/or the Receipts Account shall be applied by Anglian Water and the Issuer in the following order and that Anglian Water shall repay the Intercompany Loan Arrangements to such extent as is required for the purpose of enabling the following payments ("**Permitted Payments**") to be made in the following order of priority (the "**Payment Priorities**"):

- (i) first (to the extent there are insufficient monies standing to the credit of all other Accounts and/or available for drawing under any Liquidity Facility), in or towards satisfaction of all operating costs and budgeted maintenance costs;

- (ii) second, in or towards satisfaction of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Security Trustee and the Bond Trustee;
- (iii) third, in or towards satisfaction of, on a pro rata basis: (a) the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Agent Bank, the USPP Paying Agent, each Paying Agent, each Registrar, each Transfer Agent, each Exchange Agent, the Listing Agent and any other agents appointed under the Agency Agreement or otherwise (each an “**Agent**”), the Account Bank under the Account Bank Agreement, each Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement, the O&M Reserve Facility Provider under the O&M Reserve Facility, each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility, and the Cash Manager; and (b) the remuneration, costs and expenses of and premia of each Financial Guarantor pursuant to the relevant I&I Agreement;
- (iv) fourth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of fees, interest and principal (other than any Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) due or overdue to each Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement; (b) all amounts of fees, interest and principal (other than Subordinated O&M Reserve Facility Amounts) due or overdue to the O&M Reserve Facility Provider under the O&M Reserve Facility; and (c) all amounts of interest and principal due or overdue to each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility to the extent that the Financial Indebtedness was incurred to fund a New Money Advance;
- (v) fifth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all scheduled amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (subject to paragraphs (vi) and (xv) below);
- (vi) sixth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of interest (including the Lease Reserve Amounts and adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts) and commitment commissions due or overdue in respect of the Class A Debt (other than Subordinated Coupon Amounts and Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts); (b) any amounts (including termination amounts) due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (subject to paragraph (v) above and paragraph (xv) below); (c) all scheduled amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement and (following termination of a Standstill Period other than due to remedy or waiver by the Majority Creditors of the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period) all amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement (subject to paragraph (xv) below); (d) all amounts of underwriting commissions due or overdue in respect of the Class A Debt; and (e) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant I&I Agreement in respect of payments of

interest on any Class A Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor;

- (vii) seventh, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue in respect of the Class A Debt (including in respect of Finance Leases, those amounts payable in respect thereof which do not fall within paragraph (vi) above and do not fall due as a result of the operation of any indemnity or fee reimbursement provision of a Finance Lease); (b) all principal exchange amounts due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement; (c) any termination amounts or other sums due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement (subject to paragraph (vi) above and paragraph (xv) below); and (d) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant I&I Agreement in respect of payments of principal on any Class A Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor;
- (viii) eighth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of any Make-Whole Amount due and payable on the Class A Debt and any MBIA Make-Whole Amount;
- (ix) ninth, (to the extent required under the Common Terms Agreement) in payment to the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account;
- (x) tenth, (to the extent required under the Common Terms Agreement) in payment to the O&M Reserve Account;
- (xi) eleventh, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts of: (a) interest and commitment commissions due or overdue in respect of the Class B Debt (other than any Subordinated Coupon Amounts); (b) all amounts of underwriting commissions (other than Subordinated Commissions) due or overdue in respect of the Class B Debt; and (c) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant I&I Agreement in respect of payments of interest on any Class B Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor;
- (xii) twelfth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue in respect of the Class B Debt; and (b) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant I&I Agreement in respect of payments of principal on any Class B Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor;
- (xiii) thirteenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of any Make-Whole Amounts due and payable on the Class B Debt;
- (xiv) fourteenth, (to the extent required under the Common Terms Agreement) in payment to the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account;

- (xv) fifteenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) any other amounts (not included in paragraphs (vi) and (vii) above) due and/or overdue to the Finance Lessors; and (b) any termination payment due or overdue to a Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement which arises as a result of a default by such Hedge Counterparty or as a result of a downgrade in the credit rating of such Hedge Counterparty;
- (xvi) sixteenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts due or overdue to each Liquidity Facility Provider under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement in respect of Class A Bonds; (b) all Subordinated O&M Reserve Facility Amounts due or overdue to the O&M Reserve Facility Provider under the O&M Reserve Facility; (c) all Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts due or overdue to each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility in respect of Class A Debt; (d) any other indemnified amounts due or overdue to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant I&I Agreement in respect of any Class A Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor; and (e) any amounts payable in respect of Class A Debt not referred to in other paragraphs of the Payment Priorities;
- (xvii) seventeenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts due or overdue to each Liquidity Facility Provider under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement in respect of Class B Bonds; (b) all Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts due or overdue to each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility in respect of Class B Debt; (c) any other indemnified amounts due or overdue to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant I&I Agreement in respect of any Class B Bonds of the relevant Series guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor; and (d) any amounts payable in respect of Class B Debt not referred to in other paragraphs of the Payment Priorities;
- (xviii) eighteenth, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of any Class A Bonds;
- (xix) nineteenth, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Coupon Amounts due or overdue in respect of any Class B Bonds;
- (xx) twentieth, (a) amounts to be paid into the Tax Reserve Account until the credit cash balance therein is restored to at least £40 million and (b) payment of all amounts then payable by way of reimbursement to the provider of any Letter(s) of Credit and/or any Tax Reserve Guarantee (each as defined below in Chapter 6.11.4, “*Other Transaction Documents - Deed of Indemnity*”) but only after the defaulting member of the Consortium has failed to make such payment in full and in all cases to the extent that the aggregate of the credit

cash balance in the Tax Reserve Account when taken together with the amount available under any Letter(s) of Credit and the amount guaranteed pursuant to any Tax Reserve Guarantee is restored to at least £100 million (the “**Required Amount**”); and

- (xxi) twenty-first (to the extent required in the Common Terms Agreement) shall remain in the Debt Service Payment Account.

For so long as a Standstill Event has not occurred or has occurred and has been cured, Anglian Water will, on the date which is seven Business Days prior to each Payment Date (such date, a “**Determination Date**”), determine whether the aggregate amount of monies then credited to the Debt Service Payment Account is at least equal to the aggregate Financial Indebtedness falling due and payable on such Payment Date (such aggregate amount, the “**Scheduled Debt Service**”). If the balance on the Debt Service Payment Account is less than the amount of Scheduled Debt Service, then Anglian Water will promptly transfer sums standing to the credit of the Payment Account and/or the Receipts Account to the Debt Service Payment Account. To the extent that the aggregate of all such sums paid or transferred to the Debt Service Payment Account is less than the Scheduled Debt Service, the Issuer shall promptly request a drawing under the Liquidity Facility. Any proceeds raised by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the Finance Documents (excluding any permitted post closing events) shall be paid under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements by the Issuer to Anglian Water. Amounts raised (a) to fund capital expenditure shall be paid into the Capex Reserve Account, (b) to refinance existing Financial Indebtedness of the Issuer or Anglian Water shall be paid into the Debt Service Payment Account (and to that extent will not require a drawing on the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility) and (c) for any other purposes shall be paid into the Payment Account.

Until such time as a Standstill Event has occurred and remains unremedied, all amounts payable on any Payment Date shall be paid strictly in the order referred to above, to the intent that no amounts falling to be paid under any sub-paragraph may be paid until such time as the amounts falling to be paid on the same date or earlier under each preceding sub-paragraph have been paid in full.

6.6.6 Debt Service Reserve Accounts

Anglian Water is allowed (subject to and in accordance with the order for payment specified in Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” above) to transfer monies standing to the credit of the Receipts Account or Payment Account to the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account or the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account, as required.

Anglian Water has agreed to procure that on any Payment Date the aggregate of (i) all amounts available for drawing under the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities; and (ii) all amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts are equal to the next 12 months’ interest forecast to be due on the Financial Indebtedness of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group.

6.6.7 Compensation Account

- (i) The Common Terms Agreement requires Anglian Water to ensure that:
 - (a) all proceeds of insurance in excess of £1,000,000 (indexed) per claim, receivable by it or to its order (other than in respect of delay in start up, business interruption or anticipated loss in revenue or third party claims) are paid directly into the Compensation Account; and
 - (b) any such amounts which are not paid directly into the Compensation Account are paid into the Compensation Account immediately upon receipt by (or to the order of) Anglian Water; and
 - (c) any amounts required under the terms of the Common Terms Agreement to be deposited into the Compensation Account following a notice of termination from a Hedge Counterparty are so deposited.
- (ii) Subject to paragraph (iii) below, the Common Terms Agreement provides that Anglian Water may only withdraw amounts from the Compensation Account: (A) in the case of monies representing the proceeds of claims under physical loss or damage policies, for application in meeting payments which are due and payable in respect of the restoration, reinstatement or replacement of the asset lost or damaged or in payment of any Class A Debt falling due on the same day as any Permitted Lease Termination arising as a consequence of the loss of such asset; or (B) in the case of monies paid to Anglian Water's order to be paid direct to a third party on account of whose claim those insurance proceeds are payable, by way of payment to such third party; or (C) in the case of amounts referred to under paragraph (i)(c) above, in meeting termination sums due under the relevant Hedging Agreement; and/or (D) in paying to the Payment Account any amount deposited which is, at any time, in excess of the amount required to be so deposited.
- (iii) If Anglian Water has paid sums to reinstate, restore or replace effects lost or damaged or to meet claims by third parties out of monies withdrawn from the Receipts Account or Payment Account, then the Common Terms Agreement allows Anglian Water to transfer monies representing the proceeds of the claim to the Payment Account.

6.6.8 Customer Payment Account

Subject to complying with the Common Terms Agreement, Anglian Water is allowed to credit to the Customer Payment Account such amounts as are permitted to be transferred to the Customer Payment Account pursuant to the terms of the Common Terms Agreement and, in particular, pursuant to the provisions thereof dealing with Restricted Payments (see Chapter 6.5.5, "*Common Terms Agreement — Covenants — General*", above).

Anglian Water has agreed to ensure that in respect of each Financial Year in which Customer Rebates are given, the balance on the Customer Payment Account is at all times during such Financial Year equal to the Customer Payment Account Required

Balance. To the extent that the balance on the Customer Payment Account is at any time greater than the Customer Payment Account Required Balance, Anglian Water shall withdraw from the Customer Payment Account an amount equal to such excess and transfer such amount to the Payment Account.

Subject to the above, Anglian Water is entitled, at any time prior to the occurrence of a Standstill Event, to apply monies credited to the Customer Payment Account in and towards settlement of a Restricted Payment that is a Customer Rebate.

6.6.9 Tax Reserve Account

Subject to complying with the terms of the Common Terms Agreement and ranking behind all payments required to be made thereunder but ahead of Distributions, the credit cash balance in the Tax Reserve Account shall be maintained at the greater of £40 million or (when taken together with the amount of any Letter(s) of Credit and/or the amount guaranteed pursuant to any Tax Reserve Guarantee) the Required Amount. The Tax Reserve Account has a credit balance of £100 million as at 31 July 2016.

Provided that no amount in respect of which a member of the Consortium is liable under the Deed of Indemnity (defined below) is outstanding and the funds standing to the credit of the Tax Reserve Account and/or the amounts available under any Letter(s) of Credit and/or any Tax Reserve Guarantee are in the aggregate equal to an amount not less than the Required Amount, amounts standing properly to the credit of the Distributions Account may be withdrawn by Anglian Water at any time for payment into the Payment Account or, provided that no Event of Default is subsisting and no such aforementioned amount is outstanding and the funds standing to the credit of the Tax Reserve Account and/or the amounts available under any Letter(s) of Credit and/or any Tax Reserve Guarantee are in aggregate equal to an amount not less than the Required Amount, for payment to any other purpose. See also Chapter 6.11.3, “*Other Transaction Documents — Tax Deed of Covenant*” and Chapter 6.11.4, “*Other Transaction Documents — Deed of Indemnity*” below.

6.6.10 Distributions Account

The Common Terms Agreement provides that Anglian Water may only transfer amounts from the Payment Account to the Distributions Account strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement (and, in particular, in accordance with the covenant dealing with payments into the Distributions Account (see Chapter 6.5.5, “*Common Terms Agreement — Covenants — General*” above)).

Anglian Water is able to withdraw amounts properly standing to the credit of the Distributions Account at any time for payment into the Payment Account or, provided no Event of Default is subsisting, for payment for any purpose.

6.6.11 Authorised Investments

The Common Terms Agreement allows Anglian Water and the Issuer to invest in certain eligible Authorised Investments such part of the amounts standing to the

credit of any of the Accounts as is prudent and in accordance with certain provisions set out in the Common Terms Agreement including that deposits constituting Authorised Investments will only be permitted to the extent that the Authorised Investment is with a bank or financial institution which has agreed that: (i) the Authorised Investment is held to the order of Anglian Water; (ii) any payment in respect of the Authorised Investment will be remitted (in full and without any deduction, withholding or retention of any kind, except to the extent required by law) to the Account Bank; (iii) the Authorised Investment is subject to the Security Interests created by the Security Documents; and (iv) it will not exercise, and will hold the Authorised Investment free of, any Security Interest, right of set-off, counterclaim or other interest which it may have.

6.6.12 Cash Management during a Standstill Period

The arrangements described in Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” above shall continue to apply until the occurrence of a Standstill Event. The Common Terms Agreement provides that, following the occurrence of a Standstill Event and for so long as it continues unremedied and provided no Enforcement Action (other than a permitted share pledge acceleration) has occurred, the Cash Manager shall assume control of the Accounts, pay operating expenditure when it falls due and, on a monthly basis, calculate the aggregate of all payments falling to be made during the next following period of 12 months and shall calculate all net revenues received and/or expected to be received over that 12-month period. To the extent that there is a shortfall in the forecast revenues, the Cash Manager shall notionally apply those forecast revenues to each category in the order set out in Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” until the revenue that is forecast to be available is insufficient to meet all of the payments in any sub-paragraph of Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” above (the “**Shortfall Paragraph**”) and shall, in respect of those categories of payment falling within the Shortfall Paragraph, divide the anticipated revenues remaining pro rata between those amounts. Throughout the Standstill Period, any payments falling to be made within a category of payment falling within a Shortfall Paragraph shall be satisfied by a payment of the pro rata share of that payment so calculated and no payments falling in a category which (in accordance with the order of priority set out in Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” above) falls after a Shortfall Paragraph shall be made (and the balance of the payments not made shall remain outstanding).

The proceeds of enforcement of the Security which is permitted to be enforced during a Standstill Period will also be applied in accordance with the above Payment Priorities. In circumstances where such enforcement occurs during a Standstill Period or following an Enforcement Action (other than a permitted share pledge acceleration) under the STID the proceeds of enforcement will be applied in accordance with the above Payment Priorities but excluding in these circumstances payments under paragraphs (i), (ix) and (xiv) of Chapter 6.6.5, “*Debt Service Payment Account*” above.

6.7 Security Agreement

6.7.1 Security

Each Obligor has entered into the security agreement (the “**Security Agreement**”) with the Security Trustee pursuant to which they each guarantee the obligations of each other Obligor under the Finance Documents to the Security Trustee as security trustee for the Secured Creditors and each secure their property, assets and undertakings to the Security Trustee as trustee for the Secured Creditors. The creation, perfection and enforcement of such security is (in respect of the Security granted by Anglian Water) subject to the WIA, the Instrument of Appointment and requirements thereunder. As a result of the restrictions placed upon Anglian Water in respect of the giving of security and the Special Administration procedure contained in the WIA, the value, effect and enforceability of the security granted by Anglian Water is severely limited (see “*Risk Factors*” and Chapter 10, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*” for a more detailed discussion of these issues). The Security Agreement does, to the extent applicable, incorporate the provisions of the Common Terms Agreement and the STID.

The security constituted by the Security Agreement is expressed to include:

- (i) first fixed charges over:
 - (a) the shares in Anglian Water, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and the Issuer;
 - (b) each Obligor’s right, title and interest from time to time in and to:
 - (A) any real property interests currently owned by it or acquired after the date of the Security Agreement (other than certain excluded property not exceeding in aggregate £10 million (indexed)); and
 - (B) the proceeds of disposal of any land;
 - (c) all present and future plant, machinery, office equipment, computers, vehicles and other chattels;
 - (d) its accounts;
 - (e) any intellectual property rights owned by it (excluding immaterial information technology licence agreements);
 - (f) any goodwill and rights in relation to the uncalled capital;
 - (g) each investment;
 - (h) all shares of any person owned by the Obligor including all dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect thereof and all other rights related thereto; and
 - (i) all present and future book and other debts and all monies standing to the credit of its accounts and the debts represented thereby; and

- (ii) an assignment of each Obligor's right, title and interest from time to time in and to:
 - (a) the proceeds of any insurance policies (other than motor insurance, employer's liability insurance and any other third party liability insurance) and all rights related thereto; and
 - (b) all Transaction Documents and any other document or agreement to which an Obligor is a party (subject to certain exceptions); and
 - (c) a first floating charge of the whole of the undertaking, property, assets and rights whatsoever and wheresoever present and future of each Obligor,

except that the security does not include any Protected Land (see Chapter 10.6, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Protected Land*") or any of Anglian Water's other assets, property and rights to the extent, and for so long as, the taking of any such security would contravene the terms of the Instrument of Appointment and requirements thereunder or the WIA.

The security is held on trust by the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Secured Creditors in accordance with and subject to the terms of the STID.

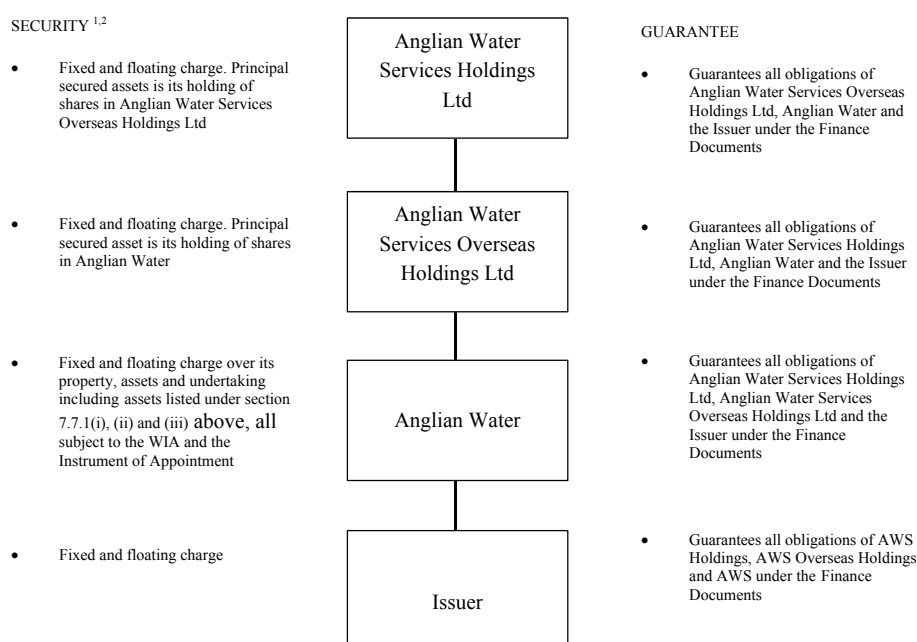
For a description of certain limitations on the ability of Anglian Water to grant security and certain limitations and restrictions on the security purported to be granted, see "*Risk Factors — Certain Legal Considerations — Security*" and Chapter 10.7.1, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales — Security — Restrictions on the Granting of Security*".

Notice of the creation of the security has not been given initially to customers or to contractual counterparties in respect of contracts (other than certain material contracts) and each charge over land as purported to be granted will take effect in equity only. Accordingly, until notice of the creation of the Security is given to the relevant customers or contractual counterparties or registration is effected with HM Land Registry in respect of registered land or certain other action is taken in respect of unregistered land, to the extent possible any such security or charge may be or become subject to prior equities and/or other legal rights arising in relation thereto.

None of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has or is expected to have any significant assets other than the shares in their respective subsidiaries.

6.7.2 Security Structure

The following shows the security provided by the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in favour of the Security Trustee on behalf of the Secured Creditors:



Notes:

- (1) All security is granted to the Security Trustee as security trustee for the Secured Creditors.
- (2) Anglian Water Services Holdings Ltd, Anglian Water and the Issuer grant all security pursuant to the Security Agreement

6.7.3 Additional Security following Takeover by Osprey

Following the acquisition of AWG Parent Co Ltd (then known as AWG plc) by Osprey, Anglian Water entered into a deed of assignment dated 7 December 2006 with the Security Trustee, pursuant to which Anglian Water granted security in respect of a deposit (expressed to be £100 million at 7 December 2006 and a sum of not less than £40 million at any time thereafter) in favour of the Security Trustee (as trustee for the Secured Creditors). This deposit may be used to discharge any Secured Liabilities from time to time.

6.8 Financial Guarantor Documents

6.8.1 The Bond Policies

On the Effective Date, MBIA issued in favour of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the relevant Class A Wrapped Bondholders) a Bond Policy in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds in issue. As the existing MBIA commitment has been fully utilised, no information is included in this Prospectus in relation to MBIA. To the extent that MBIA or any other Financial Guarantors issue Bond Policies in respect of any further Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds and/or Class B Wrapped Bonds, such

Bond Policies are expected to be issued by such Financial Guarantor(s) on terms substantially similar thereto.

Upon an early redemption of the relevant Wrapped Bonds or an acceleration of the relevant Wrapped Bonds, MBIA's obligations will continue to be to pay the Insured Amounts as they fall Due for Payment (as defined in MBIA's Bond Policy) on each Payment Date. MBIA will not be obliged under any circumstances to accelerate payment under its Bond Policies. However, if it does so, it may do so in its absolute discretion in whole or in part, and the amount payable by MBIA will be the outstanding principal amount (or pro rata amount that has become due and payable) of the relevant Wrapped Bonds together with accrued interest (excluding always the FG Excepted Amounts). Any amounts due in excess of such outstanding principal amount (and any accrued interest thereon) will not be guaranteed by MBIA or any other Financial Guarantor under any of the Bond Policies.

The Bond Trustee as party to the Bond Policies in issue has, and in respect of Bond Policies to be issued by MBIA or any other Financial Guarantor will have, the right to enforce the terms of such Bond Policies, and any right of any other person to do so is expressly excluded.

6.8.2 Insurance and Indemnity Agreements

On each relevant Issue Date in respect of the Wrapped Bonds, the Issuer and Anglian Water will enter into an insurance and indemnity agreement (each an "**I&I Agreement**") with the relevant Financial Guarantor, pursuant to which the Issuer will be obliged, *inter alia*, to reimburse such Financial Guarantor in respect of the payments made by it under the relevant Bond Policy and to pay, *inter alia*, any premia and fees and expenses of such Financial Guarantor in respect of the provision of the relevant Bond Policy. Insofar as a Financial Guarantor makes payment under the relevant Bond Policy in respect of Insured Amounts (as defined in such Bond Policy), it will be subrogated to the present and future rights of the relevant Wrapped Bondholders against the Issuer in respect of any payments made.

6.8.3 AWG plc Side Letter

AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) and MBIA have entered into a letter agreement on the Effective Date under which AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) has agreed that it will not voluntarily cease to have Control of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited unless it has first obtained a confirmation from at least two Rating Agencies that such event will not cause the shadow rating of the Class A Wrapped Debt to be downgraded to, or below, BBB+ by Fitch and S&P or, as the case may be, Baa1 by Moody's. AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) also undertook to procure (unless it is unable to do so by reason of any law, judgment, court order, regulation, directive or any regulatory or licence requirement) that any person who gains Control of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited will enter into a letter with MBIA on equivalent terms.

6.9 Additional Resources Available

6.9.1 Existing Finance Lease and New Finance Lease

This section sets out the provisions contained in the Existing Finance Lease that Anglian Water has entered into. The Finance Documents also allow Anglian Water to enter into new Finance Leases in the future, subject to certain limits and provided that any new Finance Lessor accedes to the CTA and the STID. The New Finance Lease is on substantially the same terms as the Existing Finance Lease.

(i) Supply of Equipment

Certain leasing companies have acquired equipment and systems and Anglian Water has sold or otherwise procured the supply of certain equipment and systems to leasing companies (or in respect of Equipment which constitutes Fixtures (as defined below) has been reimbursed for capital expenditure in respect thereof), in each case for the purpose of Anglian Water leasing such equipment and systems from the leasing companies.

The Equipment acquired by or sold or supplied to such leasing companies consists mainly of plant and machinery and other equipment used in the water and water recycling operations of Anglian Water, as well as computer software systems and computer hardware. The Equipment is comprised of movable equipment (“**Movables**”) and fixed equipment (that is Equipment which is so affixed to real estate so as to become part of that real estate as a matter of law (“**Fixtures**”)).

(ii) Lease Agreements

Mercantile Leasing Company (No. 132) Limited as lessor (the “**Existing Finance Lessor**”) has leased the Equipment sold or supplied to Anglian Water as lessee on the terms and subject to the conditions set out in a lease agreement (the “**Existing Finance Lease**”).

In relation to Fixtures, because no title passes to the Existing Finance Lessor (or if it does that title reverts to the landowner on affixation to real estate of the relevant Equipment), Anglian Water and the Existing Finance Lessor have elected to deem that ownership is in the Existing Finance Lessor and that there is a deemed lease of the Fixtures in question.

Lombard Business Leasing Limited as lessor (the “**New Finance Lessor**”) has leased the Equipment sold or supplied to Anglian Water as lessee on the terms and subject to the conditions set out in a lease agreement (the “**New Finance Lease**”).

In relation to Fixtures, because no title passes to the New Finance Lessor (or if it does that title reverts to the landowner on affixation to real estate of the relevant Equipment), Anglian Water and the New Finance Lessor have elected to deem that ownership is in the New Finance Lessor and that there is a deemed lease of the Fixtures in question.

(iii) **Lease Periods**

Under the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease the primary period is for 25 years from the lease commencement date and this period may be extended, automatically in the case of Movable and at the relevant Finance Lessor's discretion in the case of Fixtures for another 25 years.

(iv) **Subject to Common Terms Agreement and STID**

The Existing Finance Lease has been amended so as to be subject to the CTA. In this way the representations, warranties, covenants and events of default set out in the CTA apply in respect of the Existing Finance Lessor for the Existing Finance Lease. This is also the case for the New Finance Lease. The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease are also subject to the STID which regulates the claims of the Existing Finance Lessor and the New Finance Lessor against Anglian Water and termination and enforcement rights under the relevant Finance Lease. Certain of the material terms of the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease (in addition to those incorporated from the CTA) are outlined below (see paragraph (vii), "*Anglian Water Obligations*" below).

(v) **Rental**

Anglian Water is obliged to make regular rental payments ("**Rental**"), annually in advance under both the Existing and New Finance Lease.

The primary period Rental payable under the Finance Leases is calculated by reference to a number of assumptions made at the time of execution of the relevant Finance Lease (including a specific assumed rate of interest) and if any such assumption proves to be incorrect, the primary rental payments under the relevant Finance Lease are adjusted to levels that seek to (or if all those rentals have been paid additional rentals or rebates of rental are made in order to) preserve the relevant Finance Lessor's agreed after-tax rate of return on its acquisition cost of the Equipment leased under the relevant Finance Lease. The rental payments payable during any secondary period are also set out in the relevant Finance Lease.

The assumptions set out in the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease are the type of tax and financial assumptions customarily found in leases of this kind and include, *inter alia*, matters such as the rate of corporation tax, the rate of writing down allowances, the amount of group relief on tax losses which may be claimed by the lessor and other changes in applicable law or regulation.

Anglian Water will pay any VAT (if payable) due in respect of any payments under the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease.

(vi) **General Payment Provisions**

Default interest is payable under the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease in respect of any late payment.

All Rental and other payments under the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease are required to be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, tax, if any, applicable to such payments unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, Anglian Water will be obliged to pay such additional amounts as will result in the receipt by the Existing Finance Lessor or the New Finance Lessor as appropriate of such amount that the Existing Finance Lessor or the New Finance Lessor, as appropriate, would have received if no such withholding or deduction had been required.

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease provide that if the relevant Finance Lessor determines in its absolute discretion that it has received or has been granted a credit against or remission from any tax payable which is attributable to such additional amounts payable by Anglian Water then the relevant Finance Lessor shall reimburse such amount as shall leave the relevant Finance Lessor after such reimbursement in no worse position than the relevant Finance Lessor would have been in if the deduction or withholding had not been required.

(vii) **Anglian Water Obligations**

In addition to the representations and warranties made by Anglian Water, and the covenants applying to Anglian Water, under the CTA, the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease also impose certain customary finance lease representations, warranties and covenants on Anglian Water.

In particular, Anglian Water is required, in accordance with the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease, *inter alia*, (1) to keep the Equipment in good repair, condition and working order, (2) to ensure the Equipment is used in a skilful and proper manner, (3) to make good all damage to the Equipment and (4) to maintain third party liability and property insurances in respect of the Equipment.

A breach of any of these representations or covenants in the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect will, to the extent not remedied or waived, oblige Anglian Water to prepay all sums due and payable under the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease, as appropriate (as outlined above, see paragraphs (iv)(i) and (r)), Chapter 6.5.5, “*Common Terms Agreement — Covenants — General*” and will be subject to the CTA and the STID. If Anglian Water does not make such prepayment in accordance with the CTA and the STID, it will constitute an Event of Default (to the extent not remedied by Anglian Water or waived (upon notice of that event to the Security Trustee) by the Existing Finance Lessor or the New Finance Lessor) with the result that the Standstill Period will automatically commence.

(viii) **General Indemnities**

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease contain a general indemnity whereby Anglian Water agrees to indemnify the relevant Finance Lessor against, *inter alia*, all losses, and damages (excluding taxes), in any way associated with the transactions contemplated in the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease, as appropriate other than those arising as a result of, *inter alia*, the wilful misconduct of the relevant Finance Lessor.

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease provide that Anglian Water shall indemnify under the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease the relevant Finance Lessor against all losses incurred or suffered by it, *inter alia*, in relation to the Equipment or as a result of failure by Anglian Water to comply with its obligations under the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease.

(ix) **Tax Indemnities**

Under the terms of the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease, Anglian Water is required to indemnify the relevant Finance Lessor for certain tax liabilities arising in relation thereto, either by way of variation of the Rental payment amounts (see paragraph (v), “*Rental*” above) or contractual indemnity payments.

These indemnities survive any termination of the leasing of the Equipment and the termination of the Existing Finance Lease or the New Finance Lease themselves.

(x) **Additional Termination Rights under the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease**

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease contain termination rights on the part of the relevant Finance Lessor in addition to the Events of Default set out in the CTA and those outlined in paragraph (vii), “*Anglian Water Obligations*” above. These include a right to terminate following a total loss of any Equipment. In these circumstances, subject to the terms of the CTA, the STID and the Existing Finance Lease (as amended and supplemented) or the New Finance Lease (as amended and supplemented), as appropriate, the relevant Finance Lessor may terminate the leasing of the Equipment under its Finance Lease and charge a termination sum in the circumstances outlined above, save that Anglian Water will not make any payment if (i) an Acceleration of Liabilities has occurred or (ii) a Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment. If Anglian Water fails or is unable to make any prepayment in accordance with the CTA and the STID, an Event of Default will arise under the CTA and upon notice of that event to the Security Trustee the Standstill Period will automatically commence.

Anglian Water may voluntarily terminate the leasing of all or part of the Equipment under the Existing Finance Lease and/or the New Finance Lease

and pay, *inter alia*, all Rentals due thereunder in advance of the expiry of the relevant lease period provided that (i) no Acceleration of Liabilities has occurred and (ii) no Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment.

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease provide that upon termination, a termination payment becomes payable as calculated pursuant to the financial schedule attached to the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease. The termination payment payable is calculated by a reference to a number of assumptions which if subsequently proven to be incorrect may give rise to a further payment or a rebate in the future.

In the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease, termination payments may vary according to the termination event which takes place and the date thereof. They are calculated, broadly speaking, by the production of a revised cash flow as at the date of the relevant termination based upon certain assumptions. Broadly, the termination payment will be an amount equal to the aggregate of (i) sums due and payable under the relevant Finance Lease and (ii) an amount equal to the balance of the relevant Finance Lessor's investment in the relevant Finance Lease and so as to preserve the relevant Finance Lessor's net after-tax return. Additionally the relevant Finance Lease requires a termination fee to be paid if termination occurs within a period specified therein.

(xi) **Repossession of Movables on Termination**

To the extent it relates to Fixtures, the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease provide that, after termination of the hiring of the Equipment for whatever reason, the relevant Finance Lessor may require Anglian Water to dismantle, dispose, or store and maintain until sold, any "Surplus Equipment" (i.e. so much of the Movables as is then no longer required to ensure that the functions of Anglian Water under the WIA may be properly carried out). Upon the termination of the hiring of any Surplus Equipment, and so long as no termination event has occurred (or, if it has occurred, is not continuing or has been remedied) Anglian Water shall at its own expense be entitled and bound to act as the exclusive sales representative of the relevant Finance Lessor for a period of one year after termination of the hiring of the Surplus Equipment and thereafter as non-exclusive sales representative to find a purchaser of the Surplus Equipment. Following a sale of any Surplus Equipment the relevant Finance Lessor shall rebate (by way of rebate of Rentals) any proceeds of sale (less the relevant Finance Lessor's termination payments and other amounts due) to Anglian Water.

(xii) **Insurance and Total Loss**

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease provide that Anglian Water is to effect and maintain insurance against all risk of loss of or damage to the Equipment.

The Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease provide that Anglian Water shall effect and maintain in full force and effect third party liability insurance cover in respect of all the Equipment in accordance with and to the extent and in the amounts required to comply with good and prudent water industry insurance practice in the United Kingdom.

Upon a total loss of certain items of Equipment, the leasing of such items will terminate and Anglian Water must pay a termination payment (from insurance proceeds or otherwise) within a specified number of business days following such total loss or within a certain number of business days after the date of receipt of insurance proceeds in relation to such Equipment.

Anglian Water bears the full risk of any total loss of or any damage to all or a material part of the Equipment.

(xiii) Related Guarantee

The payment obligations of Anglian Water under the Existing Finance Lease were guaranteed by Anglian Water plc (now AWG Group Ltd). These guarantees were released and discharged on or before the Effective Date.

(xiv) Capital Allowances

The Existing Finance Lessor and the New Finance Lessor constitute Secured Creditors and have the benefit of the security package which the Obligors granted under the Security Agreement. Although leading counsel has advised that section 225 of the Capital Allowances Act 2001 (“**Section 225**”) should not apply, there is a risk that the available benefit of the security package could cause Section 225 to apply to the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease. If Section 225 did apply in this way, the Existing Finance Lessor and the New Finance Lessor would not be able to claim capital allowances in relation to the capital expenditure it has incurred on the leased Equipment. Under the terms of the Existing Finance Lease and the New Finance Lease, the cost of this inability to claim capital allowances would be passed on to Anglian Water in the form of higher Rentals.

6.9.2 Authorised Loan Facilities

The Issuer has entered into the Barclays Authorised Loan Facility with an aggregate facility amount of £500,000,000 (with an option to increase commitments by a further £100,000,000) with Abbey National Treasury Services plc, Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, London Branch, Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, Crédit Industriel et Commercial, London Branch, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (trading as NatWest Markets), Bank of China Limited, London Branch, Commonwealth Bank of Australia (London Branch), ICBC (London) PLC, Scotiabank (Ireland) Limited, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., London Branch as Authorised Credit Providers. The Barclays Authorised Loan Facility is a revolving credit facility which is available to the Issuer for general corporate purposes until 26

February 2022 or such later date as extended or agreed in accordance with the Barclays Authorised Loan Facility.

The Issuer entered into index-linked EIB Authorised Loan Facility agreements of £100,000,000 in 2009, £150,000,000 in 2011, £150,000,000 in 2012 and £250,000,000 in 2013 with the European Investment Bank, who acceded to the STID on 6 July 2009. The EIB Authorised Loan Facilities are available to the Issuer for on-lending to Anglian Water to finance a project consisting of certain water and water recycling schemes located in the East of England.

The Issuer has entered into the SMBC Authorised Loan Facility with an aggregate facility amount of £50,000,000 with Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, Brussels Branch as Authorised Credit Provider. The SMBC Authorised Loan Facility is a revolving credit facility which is available to the Issuer for on-lending amounts to Anglian Water for general corporate purposes until 11 May 2020 or such later date as extended or agreed in accordance with the SMBC Authorised Loan Facility.

The Issuer has entered into the Bank of China Authorised Loan Facility with an aggregate facility amount of £50,000,000 with Bank of China Limited, London Branch as Authorised Credit Provider. The Bank of China Authorised Loan Facility is a revolving credit facility which is available to the Issuer for on-lending amounts to Anglian Water for general corporate purposes until 11 May 2020 or such later date as extended or agreed in accordance with the Bank of China Authorised Loan Facility.

The Barclays Authorised Loan Facility, the Bank of China Authorised Loan Facility, the SMBC Authorised Loan Facility and the EIB Authorised Loan Facility are together referred to as the “**Authorised Loan Facilities**”.

Drawings under the Authorised Loan Facilities are subject to various conditions precedent as set out therein, including that no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default is subsisting and each repeating representation is correct at the time of requesting and making the drawing.

Interest accrues on any drawing under the Authorised Loan Facilities (other than the EIB Authorised Loan Facility) calculated at a daily rate by reference to applicable Sterling LIBOR plus a margin and mandatory costs. Interest accrues on any drawing under the EIB Authorised Loan Facility by reference to the base rate as specified therein, plus a margin and such interest is subject to indexation in accordance with RPI or certain successor price indices, as the case may be.

The Issuer gave representations and warranties, covenants and undertakings to the Authorised Credit Providers on terms as set out, respectively, in the Common Terms Agreement.

The Events of Default under the Common Terms Agreement apply under the Authorised Loan Facilities (see Chapter 6.5, “*Common Terms Agreement*” above).

The ability of the Authorised Credit Providers to accelerate any sums owing to them under the Authorised Loan Facilities upon or following the occurrence of an Event of Default thereunder is subject to the STID.

The Issuer may enter into further Authorised Credit Facilities on terms similar to those in the Authorised Loan Facilities. Each additional Authorised Credit Provider will be given the benefit of the Security and will be required to accede to the STID and the CTA.

6.9.3 The Liquidity Facilities

There are three Liquidity Facilities in place, the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities (as defined below) and the O&M Reserve Facility (as defined below), each of which are maintained by the Issuer, the proceeds of which are on-lent to Anglian Water under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements.

The Issuer has entered into agreements (each a “**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreement**”), with the Liquidity Facility Providers, establishing liquidity facilities (each a “**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility**”). The Issuer has established Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities in connection with Bonds and other debt issued and incurred.

Under the terms of each Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreement, one or more Liquidity Facility Providers provide a 364-day commitment in an aggregate amount specified in each Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreement to permit drawings to be made by the Issuer, in circumstances where Anglian Water has or will have insufficient funds available on a Payment Date to pay scheduled interest under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements, to enable the Issuer to make payments due on a Series of Bonds or other Senior Debt (a “**Liquidity Shortfall**”).

The Issuer has also entered into agreements (each an “**O&M Reserve Facility Agreement**”) with one or more Liquidity Facility Providers establishing liquidity facilities (each an “**O&M Reserve Facility**”) proceeds of which are on-lent to Anglian Water to meet Anglian Water’s operating and capital maintenance expenditure requirements to the extent that Anglian Water has insufficient funds available to it to meet these requirements.

Under the terms of the O&M Reserve Facility, one or more Liquidity Facility Providers provide a 364-day commitment in an aggregate amount specified in each such agreement.

Each Liquidity Facility Provider must be a bank which as at the relevant Issue Date has a Minimum Short-term Rating and a Minimum Long-term Rating at a level of at least “A” from Fitch and S&P and at least “A2” from Moody’s from at least two of the Rating Agencies (the “**Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings**”).

The Liquidity Facility Provider may be replaced at any time provided that such Liquidity Facility Provider is replaced by a bank with the Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings and all amounts outstanding to such Liquidity Facility Provider are repaid in full.

Each Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreement provides that amounts repaid by the Issuer may be redrawn.

Each Liquidity Facility Agreement provides that if (i) at any time the rating of the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider falls below the Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings or (ii) the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider does not agree to renew such Liquidity Facility prior to the expiry of the 364-day period, the Issuer will:

- (a) use all reasonable endeavours to replace the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider with a party having the Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings (whether by way of novation of the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement or by entering into a new Liquidity Facility Agreement with a party having the Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings); and
- (b) if a replacement is not made within the relevant time period specified in the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement be entitled to require such Liquidity Facility Provider to pay into the relevant Liquidity Account or other such agreed account to which such Liquidity Facility relates, an amount equal to the affected party's undrawn commitment under such Liquidity Facility (a **“Standby Drawing”**).

If the Issuer does not request a renewal of the Liquidity Facility from the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider, (i) above will not apply.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Issuer, the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor:

- (a) liquidity in respect of Class A Debt will be applied in making payments in respect of Class A Debt only and liquidity in respect of Class B Debt will be applied in making payments in respect of Class B Debt only; and
- (b) amounts repaid under a Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility provide liquidity for Class A Debt to the extent necessary to ensure that the amount available under Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities providing liquidity for Class A Debt and the amount standing to the credit of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account equals the next 12 months' interest forecast on Class A Debt, with any surplus providing liquidity in respect of Class B Debt.

The Standby Drawing will generally be repayable only if the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider is re-rated with the Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings or confirmation is received from each of the Rating Agencies that either (i) the terms of a replacement Liquidity Facility or (ii) the absence of any such facility, in each case, as applicable will not lead to a ratings downgrade of the Bonds from the relevant Rating Agencies. The proceeds of the Standby Drawing will be placed in an Account over which security has been granted pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement.

Interest accrues on any drawing (including a Standby Drawing) made under the Liquidity Facility provided by the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider at a reference rate per annum plus a margin. Under the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Issuer is

also required to pay additional amounts if: (i) a withholding or deduction for or on account of tax is imposed on payments made by it to the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider; or (ii) if the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider suffers an increase in the cost of providing the relevant Liquidity Facility. Drawings under any further Liquidity Facilities will accrue interest subject to the specific terms of the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement.

Upon the enforcement of the Security pursuant to the STID, all indebtedness outstanding under any Liquidity Facility (other than Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) will rank in priority to the Bonds.

6.10 Hedging Agreements

6.10.1 Hedging Policy

The Hedging Policy provides that the Anglian Water Services Financing Group must enter into Hedging Agreements in accordance with an agreed Hedging Policy and that the only member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group that may enter into Hedging Agreements is the Issuer, provided that the Issuer may enter into back-to-back swap arrangements with Anglian Water in respect of Hedging Agreements entered into by the Issuer to hedge the obligations of Anglian Water under the Existing Finance Lease or which are otherwise not directly linked to the raising of new debt under an Authorised Credit Facility. The Hedging Policy, *inter alia*, requires that the Anglian Water Services Financing Group enter into appropriate hedging instruments (with hedge counterparties with appropriate credit ratings) to limit their exposure to currency and interest rate fluctuations and to inflation to a prudent level and does not regulate any AWS Derivative Transaction entered into by AWS pursuant to paragraph 20(a)(ii) of Part 3 (*General Covenants*) of Schedule 5 (*Covenants*) of the CTA, which shall be regulated by the AWS Derivative Policy (as set out at Schedule 8A of the CTA (*AWS Derivative Policy and Overriding Provisions relating to AWS Derivative Transactions*)). It further requires that all Hedging Agreements are entered into or novated under an agreement in the form of the 1992 ISDA Master Agreement (Multicurrency – Cross Border) (an “**ISDA Master Agreement**”) and that the Hedging Agreements provide, *inter alia*, for “*two way payments*” or payments under the “*Second Method*” in the event of an early termination and set out the circumstances in which a Hedge Counterparty may designate an Early Termination Date (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement) with respect to the relevant Hedging Agreement. If an Early Termination Date occurs in circumstances where both the interest rate hedging transactions and currency hedging transactions are being terminated, amounts payable under interest rate hedging transactions and currency hedging transactions will be treated separately to enable the Issuer to comply with the Payment Priorities. The Anglian Water Services Financing Group is prohibited from entering into hedging transactions for the purpose of speculation or otherwise than in accordance with the agreed Hedging Policy. The Hedging Policy may only be amended by agreement between the Security Trustee and Anglian Water. Subject to such agreement being reached, the Hedging Policy will be reviewed from time to time by the Anglian Water Services Financing Group and amended (subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters

and in accordance with provisions of the STID) as appropriate in accordance with market developments, Good Industry Practice and regulatory developments.

6.10.2 Hedging Agreements

Hedge Counterparties are obliged to make payments under the Hedging Agreements without any withholding or deduction of taxes, unless required by law. If any such withholding or deduction is required by law, the Hedge Counterparties are required to pay any such additional amount as is necessary to ensure that the net amount received by the Issuer is equal to the full amount the Issuer would have received had no such deduction or withholding been required. The Issuer makes payments under the Hedging Agreements subject to any withholding or deduction of taxes required by law, but is not required to pay any additional amount to any Hedge Counterparty in respect thereof. However, in either case, if a withholding or deduction is required due to any action by a taxing authority, or change in tax law after the date on which a transaction is entered into, which cannot be avoided, the Hedge Counterparty may terminate the relevant Hedging Agreement.

The Issuer has the right to terminate a Hedging Agreement, in certain circumstances, relating to the relevant Hedge Counterparty (or, if applicable, any Credit Support Provider or Specified Entity (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement) relating to it) including: a failure to pay amounts when due; the occurrence of an insolvency event; a breach of a term of the Hedging Agreement or any Credit Support Document (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement); a merger without assumption; a default under a Specified Transaction (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement); and in the event of Illegality (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement).

Other than in certain limited circumstances (set out in paragraphs 9 and 21 of Schedule 8 of the CTA), each Hedge Counterparty's rights to terminate its Hedging Agreement are limited to the following circumstances: (i) a failure by the Issuer to make payments under the Hedging Agreement when due; (ii) certain insolvency-related events with respect to the Issuer; (iii) Illegality (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement); (iv) where either the Hedge Counterparty or the Issuer is required to withhold for tax, which cannot be avoided ("Tax Event" as defined in the Hedging Agreements); and (v) a Standstill Period has ended otherwise than in accordance with Clause 13.4(a)(iii) of the STID (and in this event, termination will be automatic).

Pursuant to paragraph 21 of Schedule 8 to the CTA, but only in respect of any Hedging Agreements entered into before the Effective Date or Hedging Agreements entered into on the Effective Date which replace such Hedging Agreements, the Hedge Counterparties are entitled to exercise any right they may have to terminate such Hedging Agreement pursuant to any break clause or right of optional early termination contained in that Hedging Agreement (but not, for the avoidance of doubt, an Event of Default, Tax Event Upon Merger or Credit Event Upon Merger (as such terms are defined in the Hedging Agreement) or as a result of a change in

the Instrument of Appointment or in the regulatory status of Anglian Water) provided that:

- (i) no Default is continuing or would result from such termination; and
- (ii) all amounts payable by the Issuer as a result of such termination are capable of being paid out of existing revenues of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group or otherwise out of Permitted Financial Indebtedness.

The Hedging Policy provides that the Issuer may enter into Treasury Transactions with Hedge Counterparties where each relevant Hedge Counterparty has the right to terminate the relevant Treasury Transaction on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of such Treasury Transaction and thereafter no more frequently than at five yearly intervals provided that such right of termination is exercised in accordance with paragraph 9 of Schedule 8 to the CTA. The Issuer has not and will not enter into any Treasury Transactions for a period in excess of 10 years other than to the extent that at any date the aggregate notional amount and/or currency amounts (as applicable) of relevant Treasury Transactions to which the Issuer is a party and which have unexpired terms in excess of 10 years would not exceed an amount equal to 15 per cent. of RCV in each case as computed in accordance with the Hedging Policy.

Each Hedge Counterparty is a party to (or has acceded to) the STID and the CTA and its rights (including, in particular, its rights to receive any termination payment) are subject thereto. Accordingly, any termination payment will be paid to a Hedge Counterparty in accordance with the cash management arrangements set out in the CTA and summarised in Chapter 6.6, "*Cash Management*".

In the event that the short-term unsecured and unsubordinated debt obligations of a Hedge Counterparty (or its successor, assignee or transferee) or of its Credit Support Provider (as defined in the relevant Hedging Agreement) (or the successor, assignee or transferee of any such Credit Support Provider) cease to be rated at least as high as P-1 by Moody's or A-1 by S&P or F-1 by Fitch and, as a result of such downgrade, the then current rating of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds (or if no Class A Unwrapped Bonds are outstanding, the then current shadow rating of the Class A Wrapped Bonds, or if there are no Class A Wrapped Bonds outstanding, the then current rating of the Class B Unwrapped Bonds or, if there are no Class A Bonds and no Class B Unwrapped Bonds outstanding, the then current shadow rating of the Class B Wrapped Bonds) is downgraded or placed under review for possible downgrade by the Rating Agencies, then the relevant Hedge Counterparty will either: (i) provide collateral for its obligations, (ii) arrange for its rights and obligations under the relevant Hedging Agreement to be transferred to an appropriate third party with the required credit ratings; (iii) arrange for the appointment of a co-obligor in respect of the obligations of the relevant Hedge Counterparty or take such other action as will result in the rating of the relevant Bonds then outstanding following the taking of such action being rated no lower than the rating of the relevant Bonds immediately prior to such downgrade; or (iv) take such other action that will result in the rating of the relevant Bonds being maintained or restored to the

level they would have been at immediately prior to such downgrade. If the relevant Hedge Counterparty does not take the measures described above, such failure shall constitute an Additional Termination Event with respect to the relevant Hedge Counterparty. The Issuer and the Security Trustee shall endeavour to put into place credit support documentation as may satisfy the Rating Agencies with respect to the operation and management of the collateral provided pursuant to (i) above and enter into such documents as may reasonably be requested by the relevant Hedge Counterparty in connection with the provision of such collateral.

Notwithstanding any other provision of schedule 8 of the CTA but without prejudice to paragraph 13 of schedule 8 of the CTA, if a Permitted Exchange or Permitted Tender of non-sterling denominated Bonds has reduced the currency risk of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in respect of non-sterling denominated debt instruments, the Anglian Water Services Financing Group shall either (a) terminate any relevant existing Currency Hedging Agreement (in whole or in part) in accordance with (i) the terms of the CTA and the STID and (ii) either the terms of such Currency Hedging Agreement or consensually by the parties thereto, (b) enter into a further Currency Hedging Agreement to off-set (in whole or in part) such Currency Hedging Agreement or (c) modify any existing Currency Hedging Agreement in accordance with (i) the terms of the CTA and the STID and (ii) either the terms of such Currency Hedging Agreement or consensually by the parties thereto ((a), (b) and (c), together or separately the “**FX Swap Modification**”), provided that:

- (i) the effect of a FX Swap Modification shall be that the Anglian Water Services Financing Group would no longer be overhedged as a result of reduced currency risk in respect of non-sterling currency denominated debt instruments that have been redeemed, exchanged or cancelled pursuant to such Permitted Exchange or Permitted Tender;
- (ii) to the extent that a FX Swap Modification is funded from the proceeds of Financial Indebtedness, is by way of entry into of a further Currency Hedging Agreement or is by way of modification of a Currency Hedging Agreement (the portion of such Financial Indebtedness the proceeds of which are used to fund such FX Swap Modification or the liabilities of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in respect of such further Currency Hedging Agreement or modified Currency Hedging Agreement, the “**FX Swap Modification Liabilities**”):
 - (a) such FX Swap Modification Liabilities shall rank *pari passu* with, or junior to, the Currency Hedging Agreement that is the subject of the FX Swap Modification; and
 - (b) the Tenor of such FX Swap Modification Liabilities shall be no shorter than the Termination Date (as defined in the relevant Currency Hedging Agreement). For the purposes of this paragraph (ii)(b), “**Tenor**” means the earliest of:

- (i) the date of legal maturity of such FX Swap Modification Liabilities;
- (ii) in the case of such FX Swap Modification Liabilities being Bonds, the date on which the Issuer, as issuer of such Bonds, may exercise any early redemption option in accordance with the Conditions of such FX Swap Modification Liabilities; and
- (iii) in the case of such FX Swap Modification Liabilities being Bonds, the date that such FX Swap Modification Liabilities would, in the ordinary course, be expected to be repaid in full as a result of a scheduled increase in margin or coupon or other extraordinary payment being required to keep such FX Swap Modification Liabilities outstanding;
- (iii) such FX Swap Modification shall be conducted as soon as commercially practicable for the Anglian Water Services Financing Group and no later than a period of 30 Business Days after the completion of the relevant Permitted Exchange or relevant Permitted Tender; and
- (iv) no Trigger Event, no Event of Default and no Potential Event of Default would, taking into consideration the relevant Permitted Exchange or Permitted Tender, occur as a result of such FX Swap Modification.

6.11 Other Transaction Documents

6.11.1 Account Bank Agreement

Pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement, the Account Bank agreed to hold the Accounts and operate them in accordance with the instructions of the Cash Manager. The Cash Manager manages the Accounts on behalf of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group pursuant to the Common Terms Agreement (see Chapter 6.6, “*Cash Management*” above).

6.11.2 Corporate Services Agreement

Pursuant to a corporate services agreement (the “**Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Ltd Corporate Services Agreement**”), Maples Corporate Services Limited provides certain corporate services to Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.

6.11.3 Tax Deed of Covenant

Under the terms of the original Tax Deed of Covenant entered into on 30 July 2002 (the “**Original Tax Deed of Covenant**”), each Obligor gave certain representations and covenants as to its tax status and to the effect that it had not taken and, save in certain permitted circumstances, would not take any steps which might reasonably be expected to give rise to a liability to tax for an Obligor which is primarily the liability of another person. AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) covenanted and represented that it had not taken and would not take any steps that might cause the Obligors to breach such covenants and representations.

Following the acquisition of AWG Parent Co Ltd (then known as AWG plc) by Osprey, each of the parties to the Original Tax Deed of Covenant, AWGL (then known as Osprey Jersey Holdco Limited), Osprey Holdco Limited and Osprey (each of Osprey Holdco Limited and Osprey being a wholly-owned, direct and indirect (respectively), subsidiary of AWGL and, together with AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) and AWGL the “**Tax Deed Covenantors**”) entered into the first replacement tax deed of covenant on 7 December 2006 (the “**First Replacement Tax Deed of Covenant**”) which, with effect from 7 December 2006, replaced the Original Tax Deed of Covenant on substantially the same terms as the Original Tax Deed of Covenant. Under the First Replacement Tax Deed of Covenant certain of the obligations of AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) under the Original Tax Deed of Covenant are instead assumed by the Tax Deed Covenantors or by AWGL. In addition, there are provisions that require AWG plc (now known as AWG Parent Co Ltd) to indemnify the other Tax Deed Covenantors against any liability they may incur as a result of breaches of the covenants and representations given by the Obligor which refer to events occurring on or before 7 December 2006.

With a view to avoiding a liability to tax for an Obligor which is primarily the liability of another person, the Tax Deed Covenantors and each Obligor under the First Replacement Tax Deed of Covenant incur certain obligations in relation to specified disposal events and any change in tax residence of the Obligor. For example, the First Replacement Tax Deed of Covenant provides that if (other than in compliance with an obligation the Obligor incurs under a Finance Document) an Obligor intends to dispose of any of its material assets to another person, Osprey’s parent company can be required, as a condition of that disposal, to deposit an amount in a trust account equal to the estimated tax liability (if any) arising or likely to arise in the Obligor as a result of the disposal. The money deposited could then be used to pay the tax liability of the Obligor if the Obligor failed to pay the liability itself.

6.11.4 Deed of Indemnity

In connection with the aim to avoid a liability to tax for an Obligor which is primarily the liability of another person, following the acquisition of AWG Parent Co Ltd (then known as AWG plc) by Osprey, each of the Covenantors has agreed, pursuant to the Deed of Indemnity entered into on 7 December 2006 in connection with the acquisition, that in the event that any Obligor is or becomes liable in respect of UK tax for which any member or a former member of that Covenantor’s group is primarily liable, the Covenantor shall, among others things, discharge such tax liability and/or indemnify such Obligor against any amounts paid by it in respect of such tax liability.

Anglian Water had established a Tax Reserve Account and the Tax Deed Covenantors have agreed to procure that the requisite balance is maintained in the Tax Reserve Account in addition (to the extent necessary) to procuring letters of credit (each a “**Letter of Credit**”) and/or tax reserve guarantees (each a “**Tax Reserve Guarantee**”) with an aggregate total value at all times at least equal to £100 million (of which at least £40 million must consist of cash balances in the Tax

Reserve Account and/or certain permitted investments). The Tax Reserve Account, drawings under the Letter(s) of Credit and/or calls under any Tax Reserve Guarantee may be used to meet UK tax liabilities of the Obligors arising in the circumstances described above. See also Chapter 6.6.9, “*Cash Management — Tax Reserve Account*” above.

CHAPTER 7

FORM OF THE BONDS

The Bonds of each Series will be in either bearer form, with or without interest coupons (“**Coupons**”) attached, or in registered form, without interest coupons attached. Bearer Bonds will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S and Registered Bonds will be issued both outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S and within the United States in reliance on Rule 144A or Regulation D under the Securities Act.

Bearer Bonds

Each Tranche of Bearer Bonds will be initially issued in the form of either a Temporary Bearer Global Bond or Permanent Bearer Global Bond as indicated in the applicable Final Terms. If the Global Bonds are stated in the applicable Final Terms to be issued in NGN form, (i) the Global Bonds will be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a Common Safekeeper and (ii) the relevant clearing systems will be notified whether or not such Global Bonds are intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility. Depositing the Global Bonds with the Common Safekeeper does not necessarily mean that the Bonds will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue, or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the ECB that the Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been complied with. The Common Safekeeper for NGNs will either be Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or another entity approved by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as indicated in the applicable Final Terms.

Global Bonds which are issued in CGN may be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a Common Depositary.

If the Global Bond is in CGN form, upon the initial deposit of a Global Bond with a Common Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg will credit each subscriber with a nominal amount of Bonds equal to the nominal amount thereof for which it has subscribed and paid. If the Global Bond is in NGN form, the nominal amount of the Bonds shall be the aggregate amount from time to time entered in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg. The records of such clearing system shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of Bonds represented by the Global Bond and a statement issued by such clearing system at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant clearing system at that time. Whilst any Bearer Bond is represented by a Temporary Bearer Global Bond and subject to TEFRA D selling restrictions, payments of principal, interest (if any) and any other amount payable in respect of the Bonds due prior to the Exchange Date (as defined below) will be made against presentation of the Temporary Bearer Global Bond if the Temporary Bearer Global Bond is not intended to be issued in NGN form, only to the extent that certification (in a form to be provided) to the effect that the beneficial owners of interests in such Bearer Bond are not U.S. persons or persons who have purchased for resale to any U.S. person, as required by U.S. Treasury regulations, has been received by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, has given a like certification (based on the certifications it has received) to the Principal Paying Agent.

On and after the date (the “**Exchange Date**”) which is 40 days after a Temporary Bearer Global Bond is issued, interests in such Temporary Bearer Global Bond will be exchangeable (free of charge) upon a request as described therein either for (i) interests in a Permanent Bearer Global Bond of the same Series or (ii) for definitive Bearer Bonds of the same Series with, where applicable, Coupons and Talons attached (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms and subject, in the case of definitive Bearer Bonds, to such notice period as is specified in the applicable Final Terms), in each case against certification of beneficial ownership as described above unless such certification has already been given, provided that purchasers in the United States and certain U.S. persons will not be able to receive definitive Bearer Bonds. The holder of a Temporary Bearer Global Bond will not be entitled to collect any payment of interest, principal or other amount due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due certification, exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global Bond for an interest in a Permanent Bearer Global Bond or for definitive Bearer Bonds is improperly withheld or refused.

Payments of principal, interest (if any) or any other amounts on a Permanent Bearer Global Bond will be made through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg against presentation or surrender (as the case may be) of the Permanent Bearer Global Bond if the Permanent Bearer Global Bond is not intended to be issued in NGN form, without any requirement for certification.

The applicable Final Terms will specify that a Permanent Bearer Global Bond will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Bearer Bonds with, where applicable, Coupons and Talons attached upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, “**Exchange Event**” means that (i) an Event of Default (as set out in Schedule 7 of the Common Terms Agreement (as defined in Chapter 8, “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*”)) has occurred and is continuing, (ii) the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and no successor clearing system is available or (iii) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the Bonds represented by the Permanent Bearer Global Bond in definitive form and a certificate to such effect signed by two Directors of the Issuer is given to the Bond Trustee. The Issuer will promptly give notice to Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global Bond) or the Bond Trustee may give notice to the Principal Paying Agent requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (iii) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Principal Paying Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Principal Paying Agent.

The following legend will appear on all Permanent Bearer Global Bonds and definitive Bearer Bonds which have an original maturity of more than one year and which are subject to TEFRA D selling restrictions and on all interest Coupons relating to such Bonds:

“ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.”

The sections referred to provide that United States holders, with certain exceptions, will not be entitled to deduct any loss on Bearer Bonds or interest Coupons and will not be entitled to capital gains treatment of any gain on any sale, disposition, redemption or payment of principal in respect of such Bonds or interest coupons.

Bonds which are represented by a Bearer Global Bond will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

In the event that a Global Bond is exchanged for definitive Bonds, such definitive Bonds shall be issued in Specified Denomination(s) only. Bondholders who hold Bonds in the relevant clearing system in amounts that are not integral multiples of a Specified Denomination may need to purchase or sell, on or before the relevant Exchange Date, a principal amount of Bonds such that their holding is an integral multiple of a Specified Denomination. If the Global Bond is in NGN form, the details of such exchange shall be entered pro rata into the relevant clearing system.

In the event that Global Notes are exchangeable for Definitive Notes in circumstances other than the limited circumstances specified in the Global Notes, such Global Notes shall be issued in Specified Denomination(s) only. A Noteholder who holds a principal amount of less than the minimum Specified Denomination will not receive a Definitive Note in respect of such holding and would need to purchase a principal amount of Notes such that it holds an amount equal to one or more Specified Denominations.

Registered Bonds

The Registered Bonds of each Tranche offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S, which will be sold to non-U.S. persons outside the United States, will initially be represented by a global bond in registered form, without Coupons, (a “**Regulation S Global Bond**”). Prior to expiry of the distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) applicable to each Tranche of Bonds, beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Bond may not be offered or sold to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person save as otherwise provided in Condition 2 and may not be held otherwise than through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and such Regulation S Global Bond will bear a legend regarding such restrictions on transfer.

The Registered Bonds of each Tranche may only be offered and sold in the United States or to U.S. persons in private transactions (i) to “qualified institutional buyers” within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“**QIBs**”) or (ii) to “accredited investors” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7)) under the Securities Act that are institutions (“**Institutional Accredited Investors**”) who agree to purchase the Bonds for their own account and not with a view to the distribution thereof. The Registered Bonds of each Tranche sold to QIBs will be represented by a global bond in registered form (a “**Rule 144A Global Bond**” and, together with a Regulation S Global Bond, the “**Registered Global Bonds**”).

Registered Global Bonds will either (i) be deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, DTC or (ii) be deposited with a common depositary for, and registered in the name of a common nominee of, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Persons holding beneficial interests in Registered Global Bonds will be entitled or required, as the case may be, under the circumstances described below, to receive physical delivery of definitive Bonds in fully registered form.

The Registered Bonds of each Tranche sold to Institutional Accredited Investors will be in definitive form, registered in the name of the holder thereof (“**Definitive IAI Registered Bonds**”). Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable Final Terms, Definitive IAI Registered Bonds will be issued only in minimum specified denominations of U.S.\$500,000 and integral multiples of U.S.\$1,000 in excess thereof (or the approximate equivalents in the applicable Specified Currency). Definitive IAI Registered Bonds will be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear the restrictive legend described in Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”. The Rule 144A Global Bond and the Definitive IAI Registered Bonds will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

Payments of principal, interest and any other amount in respect of the Registered Global Bonds will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the person(s) shown on the Register (as defined in Condition 7) as the registered holder(s) of the Registered Global Bonds. None of the Obligors, any Paying Agent or the Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments or deliveries made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Bonds or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Payments of principal, interest or any other amount in respect of the Registered Global Bonds and the Registered Bonds in definitive form will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the persons shown on the Register on the relevant Record Date (as defined in Condition 7) immediately preceding the due date for payment in the manner provided in that Condition.

Interests in a Registered Global Bond will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Registered Bonds without Coupons or Talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, “**Exchange Event**” means that (i) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (ii) in the case of Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, either DTC has notified the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depositary for the Bonds and no alternative clearing system is available or DTC has ceased to constitute a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (iii) in the case of Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no successor clearing system is available or (iv) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the Bonds represented by the Registered Global Bond in definitive form and a certificate to such effect signed by two Directors of the Issuer is given to the Bond Trustee. The Issuer will promptly give notice to Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Registered Global Bond) or the Bond Trustee may give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (iv) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar.

Transfer of Interests

Interests in a Registered Global Bond may, subject to compliance with all applicable restrictions, be transferred to a person who wishes to hold such interest in another Registered Global Bond and Definitive IAI Registered Bonds may, subject to compliance with all applicable restrictions, be transferred to a person who wishes to hold such Bonds in the form of an interest in a Registered Global Bond. No beneficial owner of an interest in a Registered Global Bond will be able to transfer such interest, except in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, in each case to the extent applicable. Registered Bonds are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions, see Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

General

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined in Chapter 8, “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*”), the Principal Paying Agent shall arrange that, where a further Tranche of Bonds is issued which is intended to form a single Series with an existing Tranche of Bonds at a point after the Issue Date of the further Tranche, the Bonds of such further Tranche shall be assigned a common code and ISIN and, where applicable, a CUSIP and CINS number which are different from the common code, ISIN, CUSIP and CINS assigned to Bonds of any other Tranche of the same Series until such time as the Tranches are consolidated and form a single Series, which shall not be prior to the expiry of the distribution compliance period applicable to the Bonds of such Tranche.

For so long as any of the Bonds is represented by a Global Bond held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Bonds (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the nominal amount of such Bonds standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Obligor and their agents as the holder of such nominal amount of such Bonds for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount of such Bonds, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global Bond or the registered holder of the relevant Registered Global Bond shall be treated by the Obligor and their agents as the holder of such nominal amount of such Bonds in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Bond and the expressions “**Bondholder**” and “**holder of Bonds**” and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner or holder of a Registered Global Bond, DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Bonds represented by such Registered Global Bond for all purposes under the Bond Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and such Bonds except to the extent that in accordance with DTC’s published rules and procedures any ownership rights may be exercised by its participants or beneficial owners through participants.

Any reference herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms.

So long as the Bonds are represented by a temporary Global Bond or permanent Global Bond and the relevant clearing system(s) so permit, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination) provided hereon.

Form of Final Terms (for denominations of at least €100,000 or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the relevant Bonds)

[**PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA INVESTORS** - The Bonds are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“**EEA**”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (“**MiFID II**”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (“**IMD**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the “**Prospectus Directive**”). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the “**PRIIPs Regulation**”) for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

Final Terms dated [●]

ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES FINANCING PLC

Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Bonds] unconditionally and irrevocably

guaranteed by, *inter alios*, ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES LIMITED

under the €10,000,000,000

Global Secured Medium Term Note Programme

PART A — CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the conditions set forth in the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State (the “**Prospectus Directive**”). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer [the Obligors] and the offer of the Bonds is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus [as so supplemented]. However, a summary of the issue of the Bonds is annexed to these Final Terms. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus] [is] [are] available for viewing at [the registered office of the Issuer] and www.anglianwater.co.uk and copies may be obtained from [the registered office of the Issuer].]

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the “**Conditions**”) set forth in the Prospectus dated [original date] and incorporated by reference into the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]]. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU) (the “**Prospectus Directive**”) and must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017

[and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive. Full information on the Issuer [the Obligors] and the offer of the Bonds is only available on the basis of the combination of the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus[es] dated [●]] and these Final Terms. However, a summary of the issue of the Bonds is annexed to these Final Terms. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus] are available for viewing at [the registered office of the Issuer] and www.anglianwater.co.uk and copies may be obtained from [the registered office of the Issuer].]

1	(i) Issuer:	Anglian Water Services Financing plc
	(ii) Obligors:	Anglian Water Services Limited, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited
2	(i) Series Number:	[●]
	(ii) Tranche Number:	[●]
		[Not applicable/The Bonds shall be consolidated, form a single series and be interchangeable for trading purposes with the [●] on [●]/the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Global Bond for interests in the Permanent Global Bond, as referred to in paragraph 24 below [which is expected to occur on or about ●]].]
	(iii) [Nature of Bonds:	USPP Bonds] Deferred Funding Date is [Applicable/Not Applicable]
3	Specified Currency or Currencies:	[●]
4	Aggregate Nominal Amount of Bonds admitted to trading:	Series: [●] Tranche: [●]
5	Issue Price of Tranche:	[●] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount [plus accrued interest from [●]].
6	Specified Denominations:	[●] [and integral multiples of [●] in excess thereof up to and including [●]. No Bonds in definitive form

		will be issued with a denomination above [●]]
7	(i) Issue Date:	[●]
	(ii) Interest Commencement Date:	[[●]/Issue Date/Not Applicable]
8	Maturity Date:	[[●]/Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [●]]
9	Interest Basis:	[[●] per cent. Fixed Rate] [[LIBOR/EURIBOR] +/- [●] per cent. Floating Rate] [Zero Coupon] [Index Linked Interest] [Dual Currency Interest]
10	Redemption/Payment Basis:	[Redemption at par] [Index Linked Redemption] [Dual Currency Redemption] [US Change of Control Redemption Event]
11	Change of Interest Basis or Redemption/Payment Basis:	[[●]/Not Applicable]
12	Call Options:	[Issuer Call][Not Applicable][further particulars specified below]
13	[Date [Board] approval for issuance of Bonds obtained:	[●]

PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

14	Fixed Rate Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Rate(s) of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum [payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date/on each Interest Payment Date]
	(ii) Interest Payment Date(s):	[[●] [and [●]] in each year up to and including the Maturity Date]
	(iii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s):	[●] per Calculation Amount

- (iv) Broken Amount(s): ☐ per Calculation Amount, payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] ☐ [Not Applicable]
- (v) Day Count Fraction: ☐ Actual/365
☐ Actual/365 (Fixed)
☐ Actual/365 (Sterling)
☐ Actual/360
☐ 30/360
☐ 30E/360
☐ 30E/360 (ISDA)
☐ Actual/Actual (ICMA)]
- (vi) Determination Date[s]: ☐ ☐ [and ☐] in each year] [Not Applicable]
- (vii) Calculation Amount: ☐
- Floating Rate Bond Provisions** ☐ [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (i) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates: ☐
- (ii) Business Day Convention: ☐ [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]
- (iii) Additional Business Centre(s): ☐
- (iv) Manner in which the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount is to be determined: ☐ [Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
- (v) Party responsible for calculating the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount (if not

the Principal Paying Agent):	
(vi) Screen Rate Determination:	[Applicable][Not Applicable] – Reference Rate: [LIBOR/EURIBOR] - Relevant Financial Centre: [London/Brussels/specify other Relevant Financial Centre] – Interest Determination Date(s): [●]
	– Relevant Screen Page: [●]
(vii) ISDA Determination:	[Applicable][Not Applicable] – Floating Rate Option: [●] – Designated Maturity: [●] – Reset Date: [●]
(viii) Linear Interpolation:	[Not Applicable/Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the [long/short] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation (specify for each short or long interest period)]
(ix) Margin(s):	[+/-] [●] per cent. per annum
(x) Minimum Rate of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum
(xi) Maximum Rate of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum
(xii) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/365 Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/360 30/360 30E/360 30E/360 (ISDA)]
Zero Coupon Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(i) Accrual Yield:	[●] per cent. per annum
(ii) Reference Price:	[●]

(iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and late payment:	[30/360] [Actual/360] [Actual/365]
Index Linked Interest/Redemption Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(i) Index/Formula:	[RPI/HICP/CPI]
(ii) Party responsible for calculating the principal and/or interest due:	[●]
(iii) Provisions for determining coupon where calculation by reference to Index and/or Formula is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted:	Condition [8(c) / 8(f)/ 8(i)] applies
(iv) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[●]
(v) Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]
(vi) Additional Business Centre(s):	[●]
(vii) Minimum Rate of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum
(viii) Maximum Rate of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum

	(ix) Day Count Fraction:	[30/360][Actual/Actual (ICMA)]
	(x) Base Index Figure:	[●]
	(xi) Reference Gilt:	[●]
	(xii) t:	[●]
	(xiii) Settlement Date:	[[●]/Not Applicable]
18	Dual Currency Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Rate of Exchange/ method of calculating Rate of Exchange:	[●]
	(ii) Calculation Agent, if any, responsible for calculating the principal and/or interest payable:	[●]
	(iii) Provisions applicable where calculation by reference to Rate of Exchange impossible or impracticable:	[[●]/Condition [8(c) / 8(f)/8(i)] applies]
	(iv) Person at whose option Specified Currency(ies) is/are payable:	[●]
PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION		
19	Notice Periods for Condition 9(b):	Minimum Period [●] days Maximum Period [●] days
20	Notice Periods for Condition 9(c):	Minimum Period [●] days Maximum Period [●] days
21	Issuer Call:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Optional	[●]

	Redemption Date(s):	
	(ii) Optional Redemption Amount of each Bond:	[[●] per Calculation Amount] [Make-Whole Amount] [Spens Price]
	(iii) Reference Gilt:	[●]
	(iv) If redeemable in part:	Minimum Redemption Amount: [●] Maximum Redemption Amount: [●]
	(v) Notice period:	Minimum Period [●] days Maximum Period [●] days
22	Final Redemption Amount of each Bond:	[●]
23	Early Redemption Amount of each Bond payable on redemption for taxation reasons or on event of default and/or the method of calculating the same:	[●]

GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE BONDS

24	(i) Form of Bonds:	[Bearer Bonds:] [Temporary Bearer Global Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Bond on or after Exchange Date which is exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [only upon an Exchange Event.]] [Temporary Bearer Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds on and after the Exchange Date.] [Permanent Bearer Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [only upon an Exchange Event].]
	(ii) New Global Note:	[Yes][No][Not Applicable]
	(iii) [Registered Bonds:]	[Yes / No] [Regulation S Global Bond (U.S.\$[●] nominal amount)]

		registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/ a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg].]
		[Rule 144A Global Bond (U.S.\$[●] nominal amount registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/ a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg].]
		[Definitive IAI Registered Bonds]
25	Additional Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Payment Dates:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
26	Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Bearer Bonds (and dates on which such Talons mature):	[Yes. As the Bonds have more than 27 coupon payments, talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are left. / No] [Not Applicable]
27	Redenomination applicable:	[Not Applicable/[●]]

Third Party Information

[Relevant Third Party Information] has been extracted from [source].

Each of the Obligors confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware, and is able to ascertain from information published by [●], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced inaccurate or misleading.]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Anglian Water Services Limited:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Part B — Other Information

1

Listing

- (i) Listing: [London / None on the Issue Date. The Issuer intends to list the Bonds in London following the Issue Date.]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application has been made for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market with effect from [●].] [Application is expected to be made for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market with effect from [●].][None on the Issue Date. The Issuer intends to apply for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market and listing on the official list of the UK Listing Authority following the Issue Date.]
- (iii) Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading: [●]
- (iv) All regulated markets or equivalent markets on which securities of the same class are already admitted to trading: [●]

2

Ratings

- Ratings: [The Bonds to be issued [have been/are expected to be] rated]:
- [S&P: [●]]
- [Moody's: [●]]
- [Fitch: [●]] [Not Applicable]

3

Interests of natural and legal persons involved in the offer

Save for any fees payable to the [Managers/Dealers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the offer of the Bonds has an interest material to the offer. [The [Managers/Dealers] and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with and

perform other services for, the Issuer [and the other Obligors] and [its/their] affiliates in the ordinary course of business.]

4

[Reasons for the offer, estimated net proceeds and total expenses]

- (i) [Reasons for the offer:] [●]

[If relevant in the applicable Final Terms, the following language shall be included].

[Net proceeds from the issue of the Series [●] Bonds (the “**Green Bonds**”) will be allocated to the financing or refinancing of, and/or investment in, the Eligible Green Portfolio (as defined below) meeting the Eligibility Criteria (as defined below)

“**Eligible Green Projects**” means sustainable water management projects with a reduced climate footprint and sustainable water recycling projects with a reduced climate footprint which meet the Eligibility Criteria.

“**Eligible Green Portfolio**” means a portfolio of one or more Eligible Green Projects.

“**Eligibility Criteria**” means the criteria prepared by the Issuer and/or AWS as set out in the Anglian Water/Anglian Water Services Financing Green Bond Framework (available on the Issuer’s website at: www.anglianwater.co.uk).

A third party consultant will review the Eligibility Criteria published as at the date of this Prospectus, and in respect of any particular issue of Green Bonds, such third party consultant will review the Eligible Green Portfolio and issue a report and/or opinion based on the Eligibility Criteria (an “**External Review**”). The External Review will be made available on the Issuer's website at www.anglianwater.co.uk.

Pending allocation of the net proceeds of an issue of Green Bonds for investment in the Eligible Green Portfolio, AWS will hold such net proceeds in the Capex Reserve

Account, at its discretion, in the form of cash or cash equivalent investments (as permitted under the Common Terms Agreement) pending any transfer to the Payment Account in accordance with the terms of the Common Terms Agreement. The Issuer and/or AWS will establish systems to monitor and account for the net proceeds for investment in the Eligible Green Portfolio meeting the Eligibility Criteria.

The Issuer is expected to issue a report on: (i) the Eligible Green Portfolio to which proceeds of Green Bonds have been allocated and the amounts allocated; (ii) the expected impact of the Eligible Green Portfolio on the environment; and (iii) the balance of unallocated cash and/or cash equivalent investments. Such report will be issued within one year from the date of an issuance of the relevant Series of Green Bonds, and annually thereafter, until the net proceeds of such issuance of Green Bonds have been allocated in full, and as necessary thereafter in the event of material developments. In addition, the Issuer is expected to provide regular information through its website www.anglianwater.co.uk on the environmental outcomes of the Eligible Green Portfolio.]

	(ii) [Estimated net proceeds:]	[●]
	(iii) [Estimated total expenses:]	[●]
5	[Fixed Rate Bonds only YIELD] Indication of yield:	[●] As set out above, the yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]
6	[Floating Rate Bonds only – HISTORIC INTEREST RATES]	Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]
7	[Index Linked Bonds]	[U.K. Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items)]

	<p>only – PERFORMANCE OF INDEX AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING</p> <p>(i) Name of underlying index:</p> <p>(ii) Information about the Index, its volatility and past and future performance can be obtained from:</p> <p>The Issuer [intends to provide post-issuance information [specify what information will be reported and where it can be obtained]] [does not intend to provide post-issuance information]*.</p>	<p>published by the Office for National Statistics] / [Non-revised index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco published by Eurostat (HICP)] / [U.K. Consumer Price Index (CPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics]</p> <p>More information on [RPI/ HICP/CPI], including past and current performance and its volatility and fall back provisions in the event of a disruption in the publication of [RPI/HICP/CPI], can be found at [www.statistics.gov.uk/www.epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/www.ons.gov.uk/economy/inflationandpriceindices]</p>
8	<p>[Dual currency Bonds only — PERFORMANCE OF RATE[S] OF EXCHANGE</p>	<p>[●]</p>
9	<p>Operational information</p> <p>ISIN:</p> <p>Common Code:</p> <p>Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking Société Anonyme and the relevant identification number(s):</p> <p>Delivery:</p> <p>Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):</p> <p>[Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility]</p>	<p>[●]</p> <p>[●]</p> <p>[Not Applicable/[●]]</p> <p>Delivery [against free of] payment</p> <p>[●]</p> <p>[Yes. Note that the designation “yes” simply means that the Bonds are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and</p>

registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper)] *[include this text for registered notes]* and does not necessarily mean that the Bonds will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]/

[No. Whilst the designation is specified as “no” at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Bonds are capable of meeting them the Bonds may then be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper) *[include this text for registered notes]*. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Bonds will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]]

10	General	
	U.S. Selling Restrictions:	Reg. S Compliance Category 2; [TEFRA C][TEFRA D][TEFRA Not Applicable]
11	Green Bonds:	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

Notes

- (1) Required for derivative securities.

Form of Final Terms (for denominations of less than €100,000 or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the relevant Bonds)

[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA INVESTORS - The Bonds are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“EEA”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (“**MiFID II**”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (“**IMD**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the “**Prospectus Directive**”). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the “**PRIIPs Regulation**”) for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

Final Terms dated [●]

ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES FINANCING PLC

**Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Bonds] unconditionally and
irrevocably
guaranteed by, *inter alios*, ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES LIMITED**

under the €10,000,000,000

Global Secured Medium Term Note Programme

Any person making or intending to make an offer of the Bonds may only do so at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive.

Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Bonds in any other circumstances.

The expression “**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “**2010 PD Amending Directive**” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

PART A — CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the conditions set forth in the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer [the Obligors] and the offer of the Bonds is only available on the basis of the combination of the Prospectus [as so supplemented] and these Final Terms. However, a summary of the issue of the Bonds is annexed to these Final Terms. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus] [is] [are] available for viewing at [the registered

office of the Issuer] and www.anglianwater.co.uk and copies may be obtained from [the registered office of the Issuer].]

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the “**Conditions**”) set forth in the Prospectus dated [original date] [and the supplement to it dated [date] and incorporated by reference into the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]]. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive. However, a summary of the issue of the Bonds is annexed to these Final Terms. Full information on the Issuer [the Obligors] and the offer of the Bonds is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus dated 21 July 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus[es] dated [●]]. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus] are available for viewing at [the registered office of the Issuer] and www.anglianwater.co.uk and copies may be obtained from [the registered office of the Issuer].]

1	(i) Issuer:	Anglian Water Services Financing plc
	(ii) Obligors:	Anglian Water Services Limited, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited
2	(i) Series Number:	[●]
	(ii) Tranche Number:	[●]
		[Not applicable/The Bonds shall be consolidated, form a single series and be interchangeable for trading purposes with the [●] on [[●]/the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Global Bond for interests in the Permanent Global Bond, as referred to in paragraph 24 below [which is expected to occur on or about [●]]].
	(iii) [Nature of Bonds:	USPP Bonds] Deferred Funding Date is [Applicable/Not Applicable]
3	Specified Currency or Currencies:	[●]
4	Aggregate Nominal Amount of Bonds admitted to trading:	Series: [●] Tranche: [●]
5	Issue Price of Tranche:	[●] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal

		Amount [plus accrued interest from [●]]
6	Specified Denominations:	[●] [and integral multiples of [●] in excess thereof up to and including [●]. No Bonds in definitive form will be issued with denominations above [●]]
7	(i) Issue Date:	[●]
	(ii) Interest Commencement Date:	[[●]/Issue Date/[Not Applicable]
8	Maturity Date:	[[●]/Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [●]]
9	Interest Basis:	[[●] per cent. Fixed Rate] [[LIBOR/EURIBOR] +/- [●] per cent. Floating Rate] [Zero Coupon] [Index Linked Interest] [Dual Currency Interest]
10	Redemption/Payment Basis:	[Redemption at par] [Index Linked Redemption] [Dual Currency Redemption] [US Change of Control Redemption Event]
11	Change of Interest Basis or Redemption/Payment Basis:	[[●]/Not Applicable]
12	Call Options:	[Issuer Call] [Not Applicable] [(further particulars specified below)]
13	Date [Board] approval for issuance of Bonds obtained:	[●]

PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

14	Fixed Rate Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Rate(s) of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum [payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date/on each Interest Payment Date]
	(ii) Interest Payment Date(s):	[[●] [and [●]] in each year up to and including the Maturity Date]
	(iii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s):	[●] per Calculation Amount

15	(iv) Broken Amount(s):	[[●] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [●]] [Not Applicable]
	(v) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/365 Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/360 30/360 30E/360 30E/360 (ISDA) Actual/Actual (ICMA)]
	(vi) Determination Date[s]:	[[●] [and [●]] in each year] [Not Applicable]
	(vii) Calculation Amount:	[●]
	Floating Rate Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[●]
	(ii) Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]
	(iii) Additional Business Centre(s):	[●]
	(iv) Manner in which the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount is to be determined:	[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
	(v) Party responsible for calculating the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount (if not the Principal Paying Agent):	[●]
	(vi) Screen Rate Determination:	[Applicable][Not Applicable] – Reference Rate: [LIBOR/EURIBOR] – Relevant Financial Centre: [London/Brussels/specify other Relevant Financial Centre]

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Interest Determination Date(s): [●] – Relevant Screen Page: [●]
	(vii) ISDA Determination:	[Applicable][Not Applicable]
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Floating Rate Option: [●] – Designated Maturity: [●] – Reset Date: [●]
	(viii) Linear Interpolation:	[Not Applicable/Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the [long/short] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation (specify for each short or long interest period)]
	(ix) Margin(s):	[+/-] [●] per cent. per annum
	(x) Minimum Rate of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum
	(xi) Maximum Rate of Interest:	[●] per cent. per annum
	(xii) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/365 Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/360 30/360 30E/360 30E/360 (ISDA)]
16	Zero Coupon Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Accrual Yield:	[●] per cent. per annum
	(ii) Reference Price:	[●]
	(iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and late payment:	[30/360][Actual/360][Actual/365]
17	Index Linked Interest/Redemption Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Index/Formula:	[RPI/HICP/CPI]
	(ii) Party responsible for calculating the principal and/or interest due:	[●]

(iii) Provisions for determining coupon where calculation by reference to Index and/or Formula is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted:	Condition [8(c) /8(f)/8(i)] applies
(iv) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[•]
(v) Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]
(vi) Additional Business Centre(s):	[•]
(vii) Minimum Rate of Interest:	[•] per cent. per annum
(viii) Maximum Rate of Interest:	[•] per cent. per annum
(ix) Day Count Fraction:	[30/360][Actual/Actual (ICMA)]
(x) Base Index Figure:	[•]
(xi) Reference Gilt:	[•]
(xii) t:	[•]
(xiii) Settlement Date:	[[•]/Not Applicable]
Dual Currency Bond Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(i) Rate of Exchange/method of calculating Rate of Exchange:	[•]
(ii) Calculation Agent, if any, responsible for calculating the principal and/or interest payable:	[•]
(iii) Provisions applicable where calculation by reference to Rate of	[[•]/Condition [8(c) /8(f)/8(i)] applies]

Exchange impossible
or impracticable:

- (iv) Person at whose option Specified Currency(ies) is/are payable: [●]

PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| 19 | Notice Periods for Condition 9(b): | Minimum Period [●] days
Maximum Period [●] days |
| 20 | Notice Periods for Condition 9(c): | Minimum Period [●] days
Maximum Period [●] days |
| 21 | Issuer Call: | [Applicable/Not Applicable] |
| | (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): | [●] |
| | (ii) Optional Redemption Amount of each Bond: | [[●] per Calculation Amount]
[Make-Whole Amount]
[Spens Price] |
| | (iii) Reference Gilt: | [●] |
| | (iv) If redeemable in part: | Minimum Redemption Amount: [●]
Maximum Redemption Amount: [●] |
| | (v) Notice period: | Minimum Period [●] days
Maximum Period [●] days |
| 22 | Final Redemption Amount of each Bond: | [●] |
| 23 | Early Redemption Amount of each Bond payable on redemption for taxation reasons or on event of default and/or the method of calculating the same: | [●] |

GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE BONDS

- | | | |
|----|--------------------|---|
| 24 | (i) Form of Bonds: | [Bearer Bonds:]

[Temporary Bearer Global Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Bond on or after Exchange Date which is exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [only upon an Exchange Event].]

[Temporary Bearer Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds on |
|----|--------------------|---|

		and after the Exchange Date.]
		[Permanent Bearer Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bonds [only upon an Exchange Event].]
	(ii) New Global Note:	[Yes][No][Not Applicable]
	(iii) [Registered Bonds:]	[Yes / No]
		[Regulation S Global Bond (U.S.\$[●] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/ a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg].]
		[Rule 144A Global Bond (U.S.\$[●] nominal amount registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/ a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg]]
		[Definitive IAI Registered Bonds]
25	Additional Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Payment Dates:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
26	Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Bearer Bonds (and dates on which such Talons mature):	[Yes. As the Bonds have more than 27 coupon payments, talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are left./No]/[Not Applicable]]
27	Redenomination applicable:	[Not Applicable/[●]]

Third Party Information

[Relevant Third Party Information] has been extracted from [source]. Each of the Obligors confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware, and is able to ascertain from information published by [●], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced inaccurate or misleading.

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Anglian Water Services Limited:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited:

By: [●]

Duly authorised

Part B — Other Information

1

Listing

- (i) Listing: [London][None on the Issue Date. The Issuer intends to list the Bonds in London following the Issue Date.]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application has been made for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market with effect from [●]].][Application is expected to be made for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market with effect from [●]][None on the Issue Date. The Issuer intends to apply for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's regulated market and listing on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority following the Issue Date.]
- (iii) Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading: [●]
- (iv) All regulated markets or equivalent markets on which securities of the same class are already admitted to trading: [●]

2

Ratings

- Ratings: [The Bonds to be issued [have been/are expected to be] rated]:
- [S&P: [●]]
- [Moody's: [●]]
- [Fitch: [●]][Not Applicable]

3

Interests of natural and legal persons involved in the offer

Save for any fees payable to the [Managers/Dealers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the offer of the Bonds has an interest material to the offer.[The [Managers/Dealers] and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with and perform other services for, the Issuer [and the other Obligors] and [its/their] affiliates in the ordinary

course of business.]

4

[Reasons for the offer, estimated net proceeds and total expenses]

(i) [Reasons for the offer:]

[•]

[If relevant in the applicable Final Terms, the following language shall be included].

[Net proceeds from the issue of the Series [•] Bonds (the “**Green Bonds**”) will be allocated to the financing or refinancing of, and/or investment in, the Eligible Green Portfolio (as defined below) meeting the Eligibility Criteria (as defined below)

“**Eligible Green Projects**” means sustainable water management projects with a reduced climate footprint and sustainable water recycling projects with a reduced climate footprint which meet the Eligibility Criteria.

“**Eligible Green Portfolio**” means a portfolio of one or more Eligible Green Projects.

“**Eligibility Criteria**” means the criteria prepared by the Issuer and/or AWS as set out in the Anglian Water/Anglian Water Services Financing Green Bond Framework (available on the Issuer’s website at: www.anglianwater.co.uk).

A third party consultant will review the Eligibility Criteria published as at the date of this Prospectus, and in respect of any particular issue of Green Bonds, such third party consultant will review the Eligible Green Portfolio and issue a report and/or opinion based on the Eligibility Criteria (an “**External Review**”). The External Review will be made available on the Issuer's website at www.anglianwater.co.uk.

Pending allocation of the net proceeds of an issue of Green Bonds for investment in the Eligible Green Portfolio, AWS will hold such net proceeds in the Capex Reserve Account, at its discretion, in the form of cash or cash equivalent investments (as permitted under the Common Terms Agreement) pending any transfer to the Payment Account in accordance with the terms of the Common Terms Agreement. The Issuer and/or AWS will establish systems to monitor and account for the net proceeds for investment in the

		Eligible Green Portfolio meeting the Eligibility Criteria.
		The Issuer is expected to issue a report on: (i) the Eligible Green Portfolio to which proceeds of Green Bonds have been allocated and the amounts allocated; (ii) the expected impact of the Eligible Green Portfolio on the environment; and (iii) the balance of unallocated cash and/or cash equivalent investments. Such report will be issued within one year from the date of an issuance of the relevant Series of Green Bonds, and annually thereafter, until the net proceeds of such issuance of Green Bonds have been allocated in full, and as necessary thereafter in the event of material developments. In addition, the Issuer is expected to provide regular information through its website www.anglianwater.co.uk on the environmental outcomes of the Eligible Green Portfolio.]
	(ii) [Estimated net proceeds:]	[●]
	(iii) [Estimated total expenses:]	[●]
5	[Fixed Rate Bonds only YIELD]	
	Indication of yield:	[●] Calculated as [●] on the Issue Date. As set out above, the yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]
6	[Floating Rate Bonds only – HISTORIC INTEREST RATES]	Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]
7	[Index Linked Bonds only – PERFORMANCE OF INDEX AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]	
	(i) Name of underlying index:	[U.K. Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics] / [Non-revised index of Consumer Prices excluding

		tobacco, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco published by Eurostat (HICP)]/[U.K. Consumer Price Index (CPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics]
	(ii) Information about the Index, its volatility and past and future performance can be obtained from:	More information on [RPI/ HICP/CPI] including past and current performance and its volatility and fall back provisions in the event of a disruption in the publication of [RPI/HICP/CPI], can be found at [www.statistics.gov.uk /www.epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/www.ons.gov.uk/economy/inflationandpriceindices]
	The Issuer [intends to provide post-issuance information [specify what information will be reported and where it can be obtained]] [does not intend to provide post-issuance information]*.	
8	[Dual currency Bonds only — PERFORMANCE OF RATE[S] OF EXCHANGE AND EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUATION OF INVESTMENT	[•]
9	Operational information	
	ISIN:	[•]
	Common Code:	[•]
	Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking Société Anonyme and the relevant identification number(s):	[Not Applicable/[•]]
	Delivery:	Delivery [against free of] payment
	Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):	[•]
	[Intended to be held in a manner which would	[Yes. Note that the designation “yes” simply means that the Bonds are intended upon issue to

allow Eurosystem
eligibility]

be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common
safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a
nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common
safekeeper)] [*include this text for registered
notes*] and does not necessarily mean that the
Bonds will be recognised as eligible collateral for
Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit
operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or
at any or all times during their life. Such
recognition will depend upon the ECB being
satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have
been met.]/

[No. Whilst the designation is specified as “no” at
the date of these Final Terms, should the
Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the
future such that the Bonds are capable of meeting
them the Bonds may then be deposited with one
of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and
registered in the name of a nominee of one of the
ICSDs acting as common safekeeper) [*include
this text for registered notes*]. Note that this does
not necessarily mean that the Bonds will then be
recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem
monetary policy and intra day credit operations
by the Eurosystem at any time during their life.
Such recognition will depend upon the ECB
being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria
have been met.]]

10

DISTRIBUTION

- (i) Indication of the
overall amount of
the underwriting
commission and of
the placing
commission:
- (ii) U.S. Selling
Restrictions
(Categories of
potential investors
to which the Bonds
are offered):

[●] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount

Reg. S Compliance Category 2; [TEFRA
C]/[TEFRA D]/[TEFRA not applicable]

11

[TERMS AND

Offer Price:

[Issue Price][●]

**CONDITIONS OF
THE OFFER**

Conditions to which the offer is subject	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Description of the application process:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the Bonds:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
Categories of potential investors to which the Bonds are offered and whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries:	[Not Applicable/[●]]

		Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
		Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
		Name(s) and address(es) of the co-ordinator(s) of the global offer and of single points of the offer and to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place:	None Applicable
12	Green Bonds:	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]	

[ANNEX – FORM OF ISSUE SPECIFIC SUMMARY]

CHAPTER 8

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE BONDS

The following (other than the italicised portions) are the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds which will be incorporated by reference into each Global Bond (as defined below) and each definitive Bond, in the latter case only if permitted by the relevant stock exchange (if any) and agreed by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue but, if not so permitted and agreed, such definitive Bond will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such Terms and Conditions. The applicable Final Terms in relation to any Tranche of Bonds will complete the following Terms and Conditions for the purpose of such Bonds. The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be endorsed upon, or attached to, each Global Bond and definitive Bond. Reference should be made to Chapter 7, “Form of the Bonds” for a description of the content of the Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant Bonds.

This Bond is one of a Series (as defined below) of Bonds issued by Anglian Water Services Financing Plc (the “**Issuer**”) constituted by a trust deed dated 30 July 2002 between the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Limited (“**AWS**”), Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited (“**AWS Holdings**”), Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited (“**AWS Overseas Holdings**”), MBIA Assurance S.A. (“**MBIA**”) and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as trustee (the “**Bond Trustee**”, which expression includes the trustee or trustees for the time being of the Bond Trust Deed) (such trust deed as modified and restated by a first supplemental trust deed dated on or about 23 September 2005, a second supplemental trust deed dated on or about 2 October 2006, a third supplemental trust deed dated on or about 6 October 2011, a fourth supplemental trust deed dated on or about 12 October 2012, a fifth supplemental trust deed dated on or about 4 October 2013, a sixth supplemental trust deed dated on or about 9 October 2014 and a seventh supplemental trust deed dated on or about 12 September 2016, and as further modified and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the “**Bond Trust Deed**”).

The payment of all amounts in respect of the Bonds has been secured by the Issuer and guaranteed and secured by each of AWS, AWS Holdings and AWS Overseas Holdings (each, together with the Issuer, an “**Obligor**” and together, the “**AWS Financing Group**”) in the Security Agreement (as defined below).

References herein to the “**Bonds**” shall be references to the Bonds of this Series and of each Class and shall mean:

- (i) in relation to any Bonds represented by a global Bond (a “**Global Bond**”), units of the lowest Specified Denomination (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) in the Specified Currency;
- (ii) any Global Bond;
- (iii) any definitive Bonds in bearer form (“**Bearer Bonds**”) issued in exchange for a Global Bond in bearer form; and
- (iv) definitive Bonds in registered form (“**Registered Bonds**”) (whether or not issued in exchange for a Global Bond in registered form).

The Bonds (as defined below) and the Coupons (as defined below) have the benefit of an agency agreement dated 30 July 2002 (such agency agreement as modified by an amended and restated agency agreement dated on or about 2 October 2006, and as further amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the “**Agency Agreement**”) and made between the Issuer and the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as issuing and principal paying agent and agent bank (the “**Principal Paying Agent**”, which expression shall include any successor principal paying agent and agent bank) and any other paying agents appointed from time to time under the Agency Agreement (together with the Principal Paying Agent, the “**Paying Agents**”, which expression shall include any successor paying agents), Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas as exchange agent (the “**Exchange Agent**” which expression shall include any successor exchange agent) and as registrar (the “**Registrar**”, which expression shall include any successor registrar) and Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as a transfer agent (together with the Registrar, the “**Transfer Agents**”, which expression shall include any additional or successor transfer agents).

Interest bearing definitive Bearer Bonds have interest coupons (“**Coupons**”) and, if indicated in the applicable Final Terms, talons for further Coupons (“**Talons**”) attached on issue. Any reference herein to Coupons or coupons shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be deemed to include a reference to Talons or talons. Registered Bonds and Global Bonds do not have Coupons or Talons attached on issue.

The Final Terms for this Bond (or the relevant provisions thereof) are attached to or endorsed on this Bond and completes these Terms and Conditions. References to the “**applicable Final Terms**” are to the Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) attached to or endorsed on this Bond.

Any reference to “**Bondholders**” or “**holders**” in relation to any Bonds shall mean (in the case of Bearer Bonds) the holders of the Bonds and (in the case of Registered Bonds) the persons in whose name the Bonds are registered and shall, in relation to any Bonds represented by a Global Bond, be construed as provided below. Any reference herein to “**Couponholders**” shall mean the holders of the Coupons and shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include the holders of the Talons.

As used herein, “**Tranche**” means Bonds which are identical in all respects (including as to listing) and “**Series**” means a Tranche of Bonds together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Bonds which (i) are expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (ii) have the same terms and conditions or terms and conditions which are the same in all respects save for the amount and date of the first payment of interest and the date from which interest starts to accrue.

Each Obligor has, on 30 July 2002, entered into the security agreement (the “**Security Agreement**”) with Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as security trustee (the “**Security Trustee**”), pursuant to which each Obligor guarantees the obligations of each other Obligor under the Finance Documents (as defined below) to the Security Trustee as security trustee for the Secured Creditors (as defined below) and grants certain fixed and floating charge security (the “**Security**”) to the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Bondholders), the Bondholders, the USPP 2001 Bondholders, the Initial Financial Guarantor, the Existing Finance Lessor, the Existing Hedge Counterparties, the Issuer, the Initial Authorised Credit Facility Agent, the Initial Authorised Credit Facility Arrangers, the Original Lenders, the O&M Reserve Facility Provider, the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Providers, the

Account Bank, the Cash Manager, the Agent Bank, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Exchange Agent and the Transfer Agents (each as defined in the Master Definitions Agreement (as defined below)) together with any receiver and any additional creditor of the AWS Financing Group which accedes to the STID (as defined below) and the Common Terms Agreement (as defined below) (together, the “**Secured Creditors**”).

The Obligors have also entered into a security and trust intercreditor deed dated 30 July 2002 (the “**STID**”) with, *inter alios*, the Security Trustee and the other Secured Creditors pursuant to which the Security Trustee holds the Security on trust for the Secured Creditors and the Secured Creditors agree to certain intercreditor arrangements.

The Issuer has entered or may enter into liquidity facility agreements (together, the “**Liquidity Facility Agreements**”) with certain liquidity facility providers (together, “**Liquidity Facility Providers**”), pursuant to which the Liquidity Facility Providers agree to make certain facilities available to meet debt service liquidity shortfalls and shortfalls in projected operating and maintenance expenditure of the AWS Financing Group.

The Issuer has entered or may enter into a bank lending facility or an authorised loan agreement (the “**Authorised Loan Agreement**”) with, *inter alios*, certain lenders who agree to make certain facilities available to the Issuer for the purposes of funding certain working capital, capital expenditure and other expenses.

The Issuer has entered or may enter into certain currency and interest-rate hedging agreements and other derivative transactions (together, the “**Hedging Agreements**”) with certain hedge counterparties (together, the “**Hedge Counterparties**”), pursuant to which the Issuer hedges certain of its currency and interest-rate obligations.

The Obligors have entered into a common terms agreement dated 30 July 2002 (the “**Common Terms Agreement**”) with, *inter alios*, the Security Trustee and the other Secured Creditors, which contains certain representations and covenants of the Issuer and the other Obligors and events of default relating to, *inter alia*, the Bonds.

The Issuer has entered into intercompany loan arrangements (the “**Intercompany Loan Arrangements**”) under which the Issuer agreed to make available loan facilities and other financial accommodation to AWS.

The Bond Trust Deed, the Bonds, the Common Terms Agreement, the Security Agreement, the STID, the Agency Agreement, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Hedging Agreements, the Issuer/AWS Loan Agreement, the Anglian Water Loan Notes, the Bridging Facility Agreement, the Authorised Loan Agreement, the I&I Agreements and the Master Definitions Agreement dated 30 July 2002 (the “**Master Definitions Agreement**”) and, together with the other documents referred to in the Master Definitions Agreement, the “**Finance Documents**”.

Copies of, *inter alia*, the Bond Trust Deed, the Common Terms Agreement, the Security Agreement, the STID, the Agency Agreement, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Hedging Agreements, the Bridging Facility Agreement, the Authorised Loan Agreement, the I&I Agreements and the Master Definitions Agreement are available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified office of each of the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar and any other Paying Agents and Transfer Agents (such Paying Agents and the Transfer Agents being together referred to as the “**Agents**”). Copies of the applicable Final Terms are obtainable during normal business hours at the specified office of each of the Agents.

The Bondholders and the Couponholders are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed, the Common Terms Agreement, the Security Agreement, the STID and the applicable Final Terms and to have notice of those provisions of the Agency Agreement and the other Finance Documents which are applicable to them. The statements in these Terms and Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Agency Agreement, the Bond Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Common Terms Agreement and the STID.

Words and expressions defined in the Bond Trust Deed and/or the Agency Agreement and/or the Master Definitions Agreement or used in the applicable Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in these Terms and Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and provided that, in the event of inconsistency between the Master Definitions Agreement and the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms will prevail.

Any reference in these Conditions to a matter being “**specified**” means as the same may be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Classes, Form, Denomination and Title

(a) Classes of Bonds

Each Series of Bonds belongs to one of two classes of Bonds (each a “**Class**”). The available Classes of Bonds will be “Class A Bonds” and “Class B Bonds”.

(b) Form and Denomination

The Bonds are in bearer form or in registered form as specified in the applicable Final Terms and, in the case of definitive Bonds, serially numbered, in the currency (the “**Specified Currency**”) and the denominations (the “**Specified Denomination(s)**”) provided that in the case of any Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the European Economic Area or offered to the public in a Member State of the European Economic Area in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive, the minimum Specified Denomination shall be €1,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the relevant Bonds). Bonds of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for Bonds of another Specified Denomination and Bearer Bonds may not be exchanged for Registered Bonds and vice versa.

So long as the Bonds are represented by a temporary Global Bond or permanent Global Bond and the relevant clearing system(s) so permit, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination) provided hereon.

This Bond may be a Fixed Rate Bond, a Floating Rate Bond, a Zero Coupon Bond, an Index Linked Interest Bond, a Dual Currency Interest Bond or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

This Bond may be an Index Linked Redemption Bond, a Dual Currency Redemption Bond or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Redemption/Payment Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

Definitive Bearer Bonds are issued with Coupons attached, unless they are Zero Coupon Bonds in which case references to Coupons and Couponholders in these Terms and Conditions are not applicable.

(c) Title

Subject as set out below, title to the Bearer Bonds and Coupons will pass by delivery and title to the Registered Bonds will pass upon registration of transfers in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. The Issuer and each of the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee and any Agent will (except as otherwise required by law) deem and treat the bearer of any Bearer Bond or Coupon and the registered holder of any Registered Bond as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for all purposes but, in the case of any Global Bond, without prejudice to the provisions set out in the next succeeding paragraph and no person will be liable for treating such holder.

For so long as any of the Bonds are represented by a Global Bond held on behalf of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”) and/or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”), each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Bonds (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the nominal amount of such Bonds standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Obligors, the Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee and the Agents as the holder of such nominal amount of such Bonds for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount of such Bonds, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global Bond or the registered holder of the relevant Registered Global Bond shall be treated by the Issuer, the Obligors, the Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee and any Agent as the holder of such nominal amount of such Bonds in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Bond and the expressions “**Bondholder**” and “**holder of Bonds**” and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

For so long as The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”) or its nominee is the registered owner or holder of a Registered Global Bond, DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Bonds represented by such Registered Global Bond for all purposes under the STID, the Bond Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and the Bonds except to the extent that in accordance with DTC’s published rules and procedures any ownership rights may be exercised by its participants or beneficial owners through participants.

Bonds which are represented by a Global Bond will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be. References to DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee.

Transfers of Registered Bonds

(a) Transfers of interests in Registered Global Bonds

Transfers of beneficial interests in Registered Global Bonds will be effected by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and, in turn, by other participants and, if appropriate, indirect participants in such clearing systems acting on behalf of beneficial transferors and transferees of such interests. A beneficial interest in a Registered Global Bond will, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory restrictions, be transferable for Bonds in definitive form or for a beneficial interest in another Registered Global Bond only in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms and only in accordance with the rules and operating procedures for the time being of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Agency Agreement. Transfers of a Registered Global Bond registered in the name of a nominee for DTC shall be limited to transfers of such Registered Global Bond, in whole but not in part, to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or such successor's nominee.

(b) Transfers of Registered Bonds in definitive form

Subject as provided in paragraph (g) below, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, a Registered Bond in definitive form may be transferred in whole or in part (in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms). In order to effect any such transfer (i) the holder or holders must (A) surrender the Registered Bond for registration of the transfer of the Registered Bond (or the relevant part of the Registered Bond) at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, with the form of transfer thereon duly executed by the holder or holders thereof or his or their attorney or attorneys duly authorised in writing and (B) complete and deposit such other certifications as may be required by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent and (ii) the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent must, after due and careful enquiry, be satisfied with the documents of title and the identity of the person making the request. Any such transfer will be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and the Registrar may from time to time prescribe (the initial such regulations being set out in Schedule 5 to the Agency Agreement). Subject as provided above, the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent will, within three business days (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent is located) of the request (or such longer period as may be required to comply with any applicable fiscal or other laws or regulations), authenticate and deliver, or procure the authentication and delivery of, at its specified office to the transferee or (at the risk of the transferee) send by uninsured mail, to such address as the transferee may request, a new Registered Bond in definitive form of a like aggregate nominal amount to the Registered Bond (or the relevant part of the Registered Bond) transferred. In the case of the transfer of part only of a Registered Bond in definitive form, a new Registered Bond in definitive form in respect of the balance of the Registered Bond not transferred will be so authenticated and delivered or (at the risk of the transferor) sent to the transferor.

Transfers of Registered Bonds in definitive form may also be made:

- (i) to a transferee who takes delivery also through an interest in a Regulation S Global Bond, upon receipt by the Registrar of a written confirmation substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, amended as appropriate (a “**Transfer Certificate**”) from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S and that, if such transfer is being made prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, the interests in the Bonds being transferred will be held immediately thereafter through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg; or
- (ii) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Legended Bond:
 - (A) where the transferee is a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, without certification; or
 - (B) where the transferee is an Institutional Accredited Investor, subject to delivery to the Registrar of a Transfer Certificate from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made to an Institutional Accredited Investor, together with a duly executed IAI Investment Letter from the relevant transferee; or
- (iii) otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States,

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

Registered Bonds in definitive form transferred by Institutional Accredited Investors to QIBs pursuant to Rule 144A or outside the United States pursuant to Regulation S will be eligible to be held by such QIBs or non-U.S. investors through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as appropriate, and the Registrar will arrange for any Bonds which are the subject of such a transfer to be represented by the appropriate Registered Global Bond, where applicable.

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Registered Bonds in definitive form, or upon specific request for removal of the Legend on such Bond, the Registrar shall deliver only Registered Bonds in definitive form or refuse to remove the Legend, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer such satisfactory evidence as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that neither the Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

(c) Registration of transfer upon partial redemption

In the event of a partial redemption of Bonds under Condition 9, the Issuer shall not be required to register the transfer of any Registered Bond, or part of a Registered Bond, called for partial redemption.

(d) Costs of registration

Bondholders will not be required to bear the costs and expenses of effecting any registration of transfer as provided above, except for any costs or expenses of delivery other than by regular uninsured mail and except that the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp duty, tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation to the registration.

(e) Transfers of interests in Regulation S Global Bonds

Prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, transfers by the holder of, or of a beneficial interest in, a Regulation S Global Bond to a transferee in the United States or who is a U.S. person will only be made (i) upon receipt by the Registrar of a Transfer Certificate, copies of which are available from the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, from the transferor of the Bond or beneficial interest therein to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or (ii) otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States, and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

In the case of (i) above, such transferee may take delivery through a Legended Bond in global or definitive form. After expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period (i) beneficial interests in Regulation S Global Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for DTC may be held through DTC directly, by a participant in DTC, or indirectly through a participant in DTC and (ii) such certification requirements will no longer apply to such transfers.

(f) Transfers of interests in Rule 144A Global Bonds

Transfers of Rule 144A Global Bonds or beneficial interests therein may be made:

- (i) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Regulation S Global Bond, upon receipt by the Registrar of a duly completed Transfer Certificate from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S and that, in the case of a Regulation S Global Bond registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, if such transfer is being made prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, the interests in the Bonds being transferred will be held immediately thereafter through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg; or
- (ii) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Rule 144A Global Bond where the transferee is a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, without certification; or
- (iii) otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably

require, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States,

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Rule 144A Global Bonds, or upon specific request for removal of the Legend on such Bond, the Registrar shall deliver only Rule 144A Global Bonds or refuse to remove the Legend, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer such satisfactory evidence as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that neither the Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

(g) Exchanges and transfers of Registered Bonds generally

Holders of Registered Bonds in definitive form, other than Institutional Accredited Investors, may exchange such Bonds for interests in a Registered Global Bond of the same type at any time.

(h) Definitions

In this Condition, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

“Distribution Compliance Period” means the period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Tranche of Bonds, as certified by the relevant Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant Lead Manager (in the case of a syndicated issue);

“IAI Investment Letter” means a letter from an Institutional Accredited Investor in or substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement;

“Institutional Accredited Investor” means **“accredited investors”** (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) that are institutions;

“Legended Bond” means Registered Bonds in definitive form that are issued to Institutional Accredited Investors and Registered Bonds (whether in definitive form or represented by a Registered Global Bond) sold in transactions to QIBs in accordance with the requirements of Rule 144A;

“QIB” means a **“qualified institutional buyer”** within the meaning of Rule 144A;

“Regulation S” means Regulation S under the Securities Act;

“Regulation S Global Bond” means a Registered Global Bond representing Bonds sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S;

“Rule 144A” means Rule 144A under the Securities Act;

“Rule 144A Global Bond” means a Registered Global Bond representing Bonds sold in the United States or to QIBs; and

“Securities Act” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Status of the Bonds and Guarantees

(a) Status of Class A Bonds

This Condition 3(a) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being Class A Bonds.

The Bonds and any relative Coupons are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, are secured in the manner described in Condition 4 and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves.

(b) Status of Class B Bonds

This Condition 3(b) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being Class B Bonds.

The Bonds and any relative Coupons are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, are secured in the manner described in Condition 4, are subordinated to the Class A Bonds and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves.

(c) Guarantees by the Obligors

The obligations of the Obligors under the Finance Documents are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by each other Obligor pursuant to the Security Agreement. Each such guarantee constitutes a direct and unconditional obligation of such Obligor secured in the manner described in Condition 4.

Security, Priority and Relationship With Secured Creditors

(a) Security

Under the Security Agreement, each Obligor guarantees the obligations of each other Obligor under the Finance Documents to the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Secured Creditors (including, without limitation, Bondholders) and secures such obligations upon the whole of its property, undertaking and assets, subject to certain specified exceptions and, in the case of Anglian Water Services, to the terms of the Instrument of Appointment (as defined below) and any requirements thereunder or the Act (as defined below). There is no intention to create further security for the benefit of the holders of Bonds issued after the first Series. Each further Series of Bonds issued by the Issuer and any additional creditor of the Issuer acceding to the STID will share in the Security.

In these Conditions:

the “**Act**” means the United Kingdom Water Industry Act 1991 (as amended); and

“**Instrument of Appointment**” means the instrument of appointment dated 1989 under which the Secretary of State for the Environment appointed Anglian Water Services as a water and wastewater undertaker under the Act for the areas described in the Instrument of Appointment, as modified or amended from time to time.

(b) Relationship among Bondholders and with other Secured Creditors

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions detailing the Bond Trustee's obligations to consider the interests of the Bondholders as regards all powers, trusts and authorities, duties and discretions of the Bond Trustee (except where expressly provided or otherwise referred to in Condition 19).

The STID provides that the Security Trustee (except in relation to its Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights and subject to certain exceptions) will act on instructions of the Majority Creditors (as defined in the Master Definitions Agreement) (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for and representative of the Bondholders) (other than the USPP Bondholders) and, when so doing, the Security Trustee is not required to have regard to the interests of any Secured Creditor (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for and representative of the Bondholders or any individual Bondholder) in relation to the exercise of such rights and, consequently, has no liability to the Bondholders as a consequence of so acting.

(c) Enforceable Security

In the event of the Security becoming enforceable as provided in the STID, the Security Trustee shall, if instructed by the Majority Creditors, enforce its rights with respect to the Security, but without any liability as to the consequence of such action and without having regard to the effect thereof on, or being required to account for such action to, any particular Secured Creditor (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for the Bondholders or any individual Bondholder), provided that the Security Trustee shall not be obliged to take any action unless it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

(d) Application after Enforcement

After enforcement of the Security, the Security Trustee shall (to the extent that such funds are available) use funds standing to the credit of the Accounts to make payments in accordance with the Payment Priorities (as set out in the Common Terms Agreement).

(e) Bond Trustee and Security Trustee not liable for security

The Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee will not be liable for any failure to make the usual investigations or any investigations which might be made by a security holder in relation to the property which is the subject of the Security, and shall not be bound to enquire into or be liable for any defect or failure in the right or title of the relevant Obligor to the Security, whether such defect or failure was known to the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee or might have been discovered upon examination or enquiry or whether capable of remedy or not, nor will it have any liability for the enforceability of the Security created under the Security Documents whether as a result of any failure, omission or defect in registering or filing or otherwise protecting or perfecting such Security. The Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee have no responsibility for the value of any such Security.

Issuer Covenants

(a) Common Terms Agreement

So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the Obligors have agreed to comply with the covenants as set out in Schedule 5 of the Common Terms Agreement.

The Bond Trustee is entitled to rely absolutely on a certificate of any two directors of the Issuer or any other Obligor in relation to any matter relating to the Covenants and to accept without liability any such certificate as sufficient evidence of the relevant fact or matter stated in such certificate.

The Covenants include, subject, in some cases, to certain materiality qualifications, exceptions and reservations as to matters of law, covenants as to how Anglian Water Services will carry on its business, including restrictions upon each Obligor's ability to dispose of its assets, create security, grant guarantees, incur further financial indebtedness and amend any Material Agreement. Details of the covenants to be given by the Obligors, and those to be given by Anglian Water Services and the Issuer are summarised in Chapter 6, "*Financing Structure*", under Chapter 6.5.4, "*Information — Covenants*", Chapter 6.5.5, "*Covenants — General*" and Chapter 6.5.6, "*Financial Covenants*".

The Common Terms Agreement also prescribes the manner in which Anglian Water Services must manage its cash resources and the order in which it must pay its liabilities. See Chapter 6, "*Financing Structure*" under Chapter 6.5, "*Common Terms Agreement*" and Chapter 6.6, "*Cash Management*".

(b) Bondholder Remuneration (USPP Bonds)

This condition 5(b) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being USPP Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.

The Issuer and AWS will not directly or indirectly pay or cause to be paid any remuneration, whether by way of supplemental or additional interest, fee or otherwise, or grant any security, to any holder of the Bonds issued under such Final Terms (the "**Relevant Bondholder**") as consideration for or as an inducement to the entering into by any waiver or amendment of any of the terms and provisions in the applicable Final Terms unless such remuneration is concurrently paid, or security is concurrently granted, on the same terms, rateably to each Relevant Bondholder then outstanding even if such Relevant Bondholder did not consent to such waiver or amendment.

Interest

(a) Interest on Fixed Rate Bonds and Index Linked Bonds

Each Fixed Rate Bond and Index Linked Bond bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount (or if it is an Index Linked Bond, adjusted for indexation in accordance with Condition 8) from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date at the rate(s) per annum equal to the Rate(s) of Interest. Interest will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date.

Except as provided in the applicable Final Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Fixed Interest Period ending on (but excluding) such date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of interest on any Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, amount to the Broken Amount so specified.

As used in these Terms and Conditions, “**Fixed Interest Period**” means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

If interest is required to be calculated for a period other than a Fixed Interest Period or if no Fixed Coupon Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, such interest shall be calculated (i) in the case of Bonds other than Index Linked Bonds, by applying the Rate of Interest to each Specified Denomination, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention and (ii) in the case of Index Linked Bonds, on an actual/actual basis in line with the method used by the Debt Management Office for the United Kingdom Index-linked Gilt Market.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest, in accordance with this Condition 6(a):

- (i) if “**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms:
 - (A) in the case of Bonds where the number of days in the relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (the “**Accrual Period**”) is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the number of days in such Accrual Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year; or
 - (B) in the case of Bonds where the Accrual Period is longer than the Determination Period, during which the Accrual Periods ends, the sum of:
 - (1) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the Determination Period in which the Accrual Period begins divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year; and
 - (2) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year;
- (ii) if “**30/360**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (such number of days being calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days with 12 30-day months) divided by 360;

- (iii) if “**Actual/360**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 361 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 360);
- (iv) if “**Actual/365**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (v) if “**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365;
- (vi) if “**Actual/365 (Sterling)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 or, in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;
- (vii) if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y₁” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“Y₂” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“M₁” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“M₂” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“D₁” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

“D₂” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₂ will be 30; and

- (viii) if “**30E/360 (ISDA)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y₁" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"Y₂" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"M₁" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"M₂" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"D₁" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

- (ix) "D₂" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D₂ will be 30.

In these Terms and Conditions:

“**Determination Period**” means each period from (and including) a Determination Date to (but excluding) the next Determination Date (including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to, and ending on the first Determination Date falling after, such date); and

“**sub-unit**” means with respect to any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to euro, means one cent.

(b) Interest on Floating Rate Bonds

(i) Interest Payment Dates

Each Floating Rate Bond bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrear on either:

- (A) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) in each year specified in the applicable Final Terms; or
- (B) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each date (each such date, together with each Specified Interest Payment Date, an “**Interest Payment Date**”) which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Specified Period in the applicable Final Terms after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Interest Period (which expression shall, in these Conditions, mean the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date).

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Final Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day on the calendar month in which an Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- (1) in any case where Specified Periods are specified in accordance with Condition 6(b)(i)(B) above, the Floating Rate Convention, such Interest Payment Date (i) in the case of (x) above, shall be the last day that is a Business Day in the relevant month and the provisions of (B) below shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, or (ii) in the case of (y) above, shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (A) such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (B) each subsequent Interest Payment Date shall be the last Business Day in the month which falls in the Specified Period after the preceding applicable Interest Payment Date occurred; or
- (2) the Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- (3) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (4) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

In these Conditions, “**Business Day**” means a day which is both:

- (A) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and each Additional Business Centre specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (B) either (1) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) or (2) in relation to any sum payable in Euro, a day

on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System (the “**TARGET2 System**”) is open.

(ii) **Rate of Interest**

The Rate of Interest payable from time to time in respect of Floating Rate Bonds will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

(A) **ISDA Determination for Floating Rate Bonds**

Where ISDA Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any). For the purposes of this paragraph (A), “**ISDA Rate**” for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Principal Paying Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Principal Paying Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the 2000 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Associations, Inc. and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Bonds, published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. (the “**ISDA Definitions**”) and under which:

- (1) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (2) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (3) the relevant Reset Date is the day as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of this paragraph (A), “**Floating Rate**”, “**Calculation Agent**”, “**Floating Rate Option**”, “**Designated Maturity**” and “**Reset Date**” have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

(B) **Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Bonds**

Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be either:

- (1) the offered quotation; or
- (2) the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate (being either LIBOR or EURIBOR, as specified in the applicable Final Terms) which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page (or such replacement page on that service which displays the information) as at (1) 11.00 a.m. London time, in the case of LIBOR, or Brussels time, in the

case of EURIBOR (the “**Specified Time**”) on the Interest Determination Date in question plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Principal Paying Agent. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Principal Paying Agent for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) of such offered quotations.

If the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, in the case of (1) above, no offered quotation appears or, in the case of (2) above, fewer than three offered quotations appear, in each case as at the Specified Time on the Interest Determination Date in question, the Principal Paying Agent shall request each of the Reference Banks to provide the Principal Paying Agent with its offered quotation (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate at approximately the Specified Time on the Interest Determination Date in question. If two or more of the Reference Banks provide the Principal Paying Agent with offered quotations, the Rate of Interest for the Interest Period shall be the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations plus or minus (as appropriate) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Principal Paying Agent.

If on any Interest Determination Date one only or none of the Reference Banks provides the Principal Paying Agent with an offered quotation as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period shall be the rate per annum which the Principal Paying Agent determines as being the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the rates, as communicated to (and at the request of) the Principal Paying Agent by the Reference Banks or any two or more of them, at which such banks were offered, at approximately the Specified Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date, deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate by leading banks in the London inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is LIBOR) or the Eurozone inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR) plus or minus (as appropriate) the Margin (if any) or, if fewer than two of the Reference Banks provide the Principal Paying Agent with offered rates, the offered rate for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, or the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) of the offered rates for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, at which, at approximately the Specified Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date, any one or more banks (which bank or banks is or are in the opinion of the Issuer suitable for the purpose) informs the Principal Paying Agent it is quoting to leading banks in the London inter-bank market

(if the Reference Rate is LIBOR) or the Euro-zone inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR) plus or minus (as appropriate) the Margin (if any), provided that, if the Rate of Interest cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, the Rate of Interest shall be determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin relating to the relevant Interest Period in place of the Margin relating to that last preceding Interest Period).

(iii) **Minimum Rate of Interest and/or Maximum Rate of Interest**

If the applicable Final Terms specify a Minimum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (ii) above is less than such Minimum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Minimum Rate of Interest.

If the applicable Final Terms specify a Maximum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (ii) above is greater than such Maximum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Maximum Rate of Interest.

(iv) **Determination of Rate of Interest and calculation of Interest Amounts**

The Principal Paying Agent, in the case of Floating Rate Bonds, will at or as soon as practicable after each time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, determine the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period.

The Principal Paying Agent will calculate the amount of interest (the “**Interest Amount**”) payable on the Floating Rate Bonds in respect of each Specified Denomination for the relevant Interest Period. Each Interest Amount shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to each Specified Denomination, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest in accordance with this Condition 6(b):

- (A) if “Actual/365” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);

- (B) if “Actual/365 (Fixed)” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365;
- (C) if “Actual/365 (Sterling)” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 or, in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;
- (D) if “Actual/360” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360;
- (E) if “30/360”, “360/360” or “Bond Basis” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360 (the number of days to be calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days with 12 30-day months (unless (x) the last day of the Interest Period is the 31st day of a month but the first day of the Interest Period is a day other than the 30th or 31st day of a month, in which case the month that includes that last day shall not be considered to be shortened to a 30-day month, or (y) the last day of the Interest Period is the last day of the month of February in which case the month of February shall not be considered to be lengthened to a 30-day month));
- (F) if “30E/360” or “Eurobond Basis” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y₁” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“Y₂” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“M₁” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

”M₂” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“D₁” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

“D₂” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₂ will be 30; and

- (G) if "30E/360 (ISDA)" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y₁" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"Y₂" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"M₁" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"M₂" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"D₁" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

"D₂" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D₂ will be 30.

(v) **Notification of Rate of Interest and Interest Amounts**

The Principal Paying Agent will cause the Rate of Interest and each Interest Amount for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified to the Issuer and the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee and any stock exchange or other relevant authority on which the relevant Floating Rate Bonds are for the time being listed or by which they have been admitted to listing and notice thereof to be published in accordance with Condition 17 as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than the fourth London Business Day thereafter. Each Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date so notified may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without prior notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will be promptly notified to each stock exchange or other relevant authority on which the relevant Floating Rate Bonds are for the time being listed or by which they have been admitted to listing and to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17. For the purposes of this paragraph, the expression "**London Business Day**" means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business in London.

(vi) **Determination or calculation by the Bond Trustee**

If for any reason at any time the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Calculation Agent defaults in its obligations to determine the Rate of Interest or the Principal Paying Agent defaults in its obligation to calculate any Interest Amount in accordance with paragraph (ii) (A) or (B) above, as the case may be, and in each case, (iv) above, the Bond Trustee shall determine the Rate of Interest at such rate as, in its absolute discretion (having regard as it shall think fit to the foregoing provisions of this Condition, but subject always to any Minimum or Maximum Rate of Interest specified in the applicable Final Terms), it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances or, as the case may be, the Bond Trustee shall calculate the Interest Amount(s) in such manner as it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances and each such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Principal Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent, as applicable.

(vii) **Certificates to be final**

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 6(b), whether by the Principal Paying Agent or, if applicable, the Calculation Agent or the Bond Trustee, shall (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent, the Calculation Agent (if applicable), the other Agents and all Bondholders and Couponholders and (in the absence as aforesaid) no liability to the Issuer, the Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Bondholders or the Couponholders shall attach to the Principal Paying Agent or, if applicable, the Calculation Agent or the Bond Trustee in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions pursuant to such provisions.

(viii) **Linear Interpolation**

Where Linear Interpolation is specified hereon as applicable in respect of an Interest Period, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight line linear interpolation of two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where Screen Rate Determination is specified hereon as applicable) or the relevant Floating Rate Option (where ISDA Determination is specified hereon as applicable), one of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period provided however that if there is no rate available for the period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

“**Applicable Maturity**” means: (a) in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the period of time designated in the Reference Rate, and (b) in relation to ISDA Determination, the Designated Maturity.

(c) Interest on Dual Currency Interest Bonds

The rate or amount of interest payable in respect of Dual Currency Interest Bonds shall be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

(d) Accrual of interest

Each Bond (or in the case of the redemption of part only of a Bond, that part only of such Bond) will cease to bear interest (if any) from the date for its redemption unless, upon due presentation thereof, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue as provided in the Bond Trust Deed.

(e) Deferral of interest on Class B Bonds

This Condition 6(e) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being Class B Bonds.

In the case of Class B Bonds only, if, on any Interest Payment Date, prior to delivery of an enforcement notice under Condition 12, there are insufficient funds available to pay any accrued interest on such Class B Bonds, such accrued interest will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred in accordance with the cash management provisions contained in Schedule 12 of the Common Terms Agreement (“**Deferred Interest**”) until the earlier of (i) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date for those Class B Bonds on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the cash management provisions contained in Schedule 12 of the Common Terms Agreement, sufficient funds available to pay such Deferred Interest (including any interest accrued thereon) and (ii) the date on which all the Class A Debt (as defined in the Master Definitions Agreement) is repaid in full. Interest will continue to accrue on such Deferred Interest at the Rate of Interest otherwise payable on unpaid principal of such Class B Bonds.

(f) Determination and Publication of Interest Rates, Interest Amounts and Redemption Amounts

As soon as practicable after the Specified Time on each Interest Determination Date or such other time on such date as the Principal Paying Agent (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) may be required to calculate any Redemption Amount, obtain any quote or make any determination or calculation, the Principal Paying Agent (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will determine the Interest Rate and calculate the Interest Amount for the relevant Interest Period (including, for the avoidance of doubt any applicable Index Ratio to be calculated in accordance with Conditions 8(b) (*Application of the Index Ratio (RPI)*) or 8(e) (*Application of the Index Ratio (HICP)*) or 8(h) (*Application of the Index Ratio (CPI)*), calculate the Redemption Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Interest Rate and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and, if required to be calculated, the Redemption Amount or any Principal Amount Outstanding to be notified to, in the case of Bearer Bonds, the Principal Paying Agent or in the case of Registered Bonds, the Registrar, and, in each case, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer, the Bondholders and the London Stock Exchange as soon as practicable after its determination. The determination of each Interest Rate, Interest Amount and Redemption Amount, the obtaining of each quote and the making of each determination or calculation by the

Principal Paying Agent (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) or, as the case may be, the Bond Trustee pursuant to this Condition 6 or Condition 8 (*Indexation*), shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon all parties.

Payments

(a) Method of payment

Subject as provided below:

- (i) payments in a Specified Currency other than euro will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese yen to a non-resident of Japan, shall be a non-resident account) maintained by the payee with, or, at the option of the payee, by a cheque in such Specified Currency drawn on, a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively); and
- (ii) payments in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque.

Payments will be subject in all cases to: (i) any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 10 and (ii) any withholding or deduction required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “**Code**”) or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, any official interpretations thereof, or any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto.

(b) Presentation of definitive Bearer Bonds and Coupons

Payments of principal in respect of definitive Bearer Bonds will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in paragraph (a) above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of definitive Bearer Bonds, and payments of interest in respect of definitive Bearer Bonds will (subject as provided below) be made as aforesaid only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of Coupons, in each case at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (which expression, as used herein, means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia, its territories and its possessions)).

Fixed Rate Bonds in definitive bearer form (other than Dual Currency Bonds, Index Linked Bonds or Long Maturity Bonds (as defined below)) should be presented for payment together with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto (which expression shall for this purpose include Coupons falling to be issued on exchange of matured Talons), failing which the amount of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, the same proportion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon as the sum so paid bears to the sum due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Each amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the

relative missing Coupon at any time before the expiry of 10 years after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 11) in respect of such principal (whether or not such Coupon would otherwise have become void under Condition 11) or, if later, five years from the date on which such Coupon would otherwise have become due, but in no event thereafter.

Upon any Fixed Rate Bond in definitive bearer form becoming due and repayable prior to its Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

Upon the date on which any Floating Rate Bond, Dual Currency Bond, Index Linked Bond or Long Maturity Bond in definitive bearer form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof. A “**Long Maturity Bond**” is a Fixed Rate Bond (other than a Fixed Rate Bond which on issue had a Talon attached) whose nominal amount on issue is less than the aggregate interest payable thereon provided that such Bond shall cease to be a Long Maturity Bond on the Interest Payment Date on which the aggregate amount of interest remaining to be paid after that date is less than the nominal amount of such Bond.

If the due date for redemption of any definitive Bearer Bond is not an Interest Payment Date, interest (if any) accrued in respect of such Bond from (and including) the preceding Interest Payment Date or, as the case may be, the Interest Commencement Date shall be payable only against surrender of the relevant definitive Bearer Bond.

(c) Payments in respect of Bearer Global Bonds

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Bonds represented by any Global Bond in bearer form will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner specified above in relation to definitive Bearer Bonds and otherwise in the manner specified in the relevant Global Bond against presentation or surrender, as the case may be, of such Global Bond at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States. If the Global Bond is a CGN, a record of each payment made against presentation or surrender of any Global Bond in bearer form, distinguishing between any payment of principal and any payment of interest, will be made on such Global Bond by the Paying Agent to which it was presented and such record shall be *prima facie* evidence that the payment in question has been made. If the Global Bond is a NGN, the Issuer shall procure that details of each such payment shall be entered pro rata in the records of the relevant clearing system and the nominal amount of the Bonds recorded in the records of the relevant clearing system and represented by the Global Bond will be reduced accordingly. Each payment so made will discharge the Issuer’s obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries in the records of the relevant clearing system shall not affect such discharge.

(d) Payments in respect of Registered Bonds

Payments of principal in respect of each Registered Bond (whether or not in global form) will be made against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the Registered Bond at the specified office of the Registrar or any of the Paying Agents. Such payments will be made by transfer to the Designated Account (as defined below) of the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Bond

appearing in the register of holders of the Registered Bonds maintained by the Registrar (the “**Register**”) at the close of business on the third business day (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located) before the relevant due date. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if (i) a holder does not have a Designated Account or (ii) the principal amount of the Bonds held by a holder is less than U.S.\$250,000 (or its approximate equivalent in any other Specified Currency), payment will instead be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank (as defined below). For these purposes, “**Designated Account**” means the account (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese yen to a non-resident of Japan, shall be a non-resident account) maintained by a holder with a Designated Bank and identified as such in the Register and “**Designated Bank**” means (in the case of payment in a Specified Currency other than euro) a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) and (in the case of a payment in euro) any bank which processes payments in euro.

Payments of interest in respect of each Registered Bond (whether or not in global form) will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Bond appearing in the Register at the close of business on the fifteenth day (whether or not such fifteenth day is a business day) before the relevant due date (the “**Record Date**”) at his address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at his risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Registered Bond, the payment may be made by transfer on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future payments of interest (other than interest due on redemption) in respect of the Registered Bonds which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the interest due in respect of each Registered Bond on redemption will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Registered Bond.

Holders of Registered Bonds will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Registered Bond as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Registered Bonds.

All amounts payable to DTC or its nominee as registered holder of a Registered Global Bond in registered form in respect of Bonds denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars shall be paid by transfer by the Registrar to an account in the relevant Specified Currency of the Exchange Agent on behalf of DTC or its nominee for conversion into and payment in U.S. dollars in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement.

None of the Issuer or the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee or the Agents will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Bonds or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

(e) General provisions applicable to payments

The holder of a Global Bond shall be the only person entitled to receive payments in respect of Bonds represented by such Global Bond and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Bond in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC as the beneficial holder of a particular nominal amount of Bonds represented by such Global Bond must look solely to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, for his share of each payment so made by the Issuer to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Bond.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Condition, if any amount of principal and/or interest in respect of Bearer Bonds is payable in U.S. dollars, such U.S. dollar payments of principal and/or interest in respect of such Bond will be made at the specified office of a Paying Agent in New York City if:

- (i) the Issuer has appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment in U.S. dollars in the manner provided above when due;
- (ii) payment of the full amount of such principal and interest at all such specified offices outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on the full payment or receipt of principal and interest in U.S. dollars; and
- (iii) such payment is then permitted under United States law without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, adverse tax consequences to the Issuer.

(f) Payment Day

If the date for payment of any amount in respect of any Bond or Coupon is not a Payment Day, the holder thereof shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Payment Day and shall not be entitled to further interest or other payment in respect of such delay. For these purposes, “**Payment Day**” means any day on which (subject to Condition 11) banks are open for presentation and payment of debt securities and for dealings in foreign currency in London or:

- (i) either (A) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) or (B) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open; and

- (ii) in the case of any payment in respect of a Registered Global Bond denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and in respect of which an accountholder of DTC (with an interest in such Registered Global Bond) has elected to receive any part of such payment in U.S. dollars, a day on which commercial banks are not authorised or required by law or regulation to be closed in New York City.

(g) Interpretation of principal and interest

Any reference in these Conditions to principal in respect of the Bonds shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (i) any additional amounts which may be payable with respect to principal under Condition 10 or under any undertaking or covenant given in addition thereto or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Bond Trust Deed or the applicable Final Terms;
- (ii) the Final Redemption Amount of the Bonds;
- (iii) the Early Redemption Amount of the Bonds;
- (iv) the Optional Redemption Amount(s) (if any) of the Bonds;
- (v) in relation to Zero Coupon Bonds, the Amortised Face Amount (as defined in Condition 9(e)); and
- (vi) any premium and any other amounts (other than interest) which may be payable by the Issuer under or in respect of the Bonds.

Any reference in these Conditions to interest in respect of the Bonds shall be deemed to include, as applicable, any additional amounts which may be payable with respect to interest under Condition 10 or under any undertaking or covenant given in addition thereto or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Bond Trust Deed or the applicable Final Terms.

Indexation

The provisions of this Condition 8 apply only if the applicable Final Terms specify the Bonds as Index Linked Bonds.

Where RPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure (each as defined below) in the applicable Final Terms, the following Conditions 8(a) to 8(c) will apply:

(a) Definitions (RPI)

In these Terms and Conditions:

“**Base Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 8(c) below, the base index figure as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Calculation Date**” means any Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or any other date on which principal falls due;

“**IFA**” means the Index Figure applicable;

“**Index**” or “**Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 8(c) below, RPI (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987 = 100) (currently

contained in the Monthly Digest of Statistics), or any comparable index which may replace such index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt. Any reference to the “Index Figure applicable” to a particular month shall, subject as provided in Condition 8(c) below, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$IFA = RPI_{m-t} + \frac{(Day\ of\ Calculation\ Date - 1)}{(Days\ in\ month\ of\ Calculation\ Date)} \times (RPI_{m-(t-1)} - RPI_{m-t})$$

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any month means the Index Figure applicable to such month divided by the Base Index Figure;

“**Reference Gilt**” means the reference gilt specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

“**RPI^{m-t}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is t months prior to the month in which an Interest Payment Date occurs where t has a value of 1 to 24 as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

(b) Application of the Index Ratio (RPI)

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Bonds shall be the amount provided in or determined in accordance with these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio applicable to the month in which such payment falls to be made and rounded to four decimal places (0.00005 being rounded upwards).

(c) Changes in circumstances affecting the Index (RPI)

(i) If at any time and from time to time the Index shall be changed by the substitution of a new base therefor, then with effect from, and including, the calendar month in which such substitution takes effect:

(A) the definition of “**Index**” and “**Index Figure**” shall be deemed to refer to the new date or month in substitution for January 1987 (or, as the case may be, such other date or month as may have been substituted therefor under this paragraph (i)); and

(B) the new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the then-existing Base Index Figure and the Index Figure immediately following such substitution, divided by the Index Figure immediately prior to such substitution.

(ii) If the Index Figure normally published in any month relevant for determining the Index Figure (the “**relevant month**”) is not published on or before the fourteenth Business Day before the date (the “**date for payment**”) on which such payment is due, the Index Figure applicable to such month shall be:

(A) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Bond Trustee shall agree to have been published by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more issues of index-linked Treasury stock selected by the Bond Trustee on the advice of a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by it in its sole discretion having consulted with the

Issuer (but without responsibility or liability to the Issuer) (the “**Indexation Adviser**”); or

- (B) if no such determination is made by the Indexation Adviser within seven days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to paragraph (A) above before the date for payment).

Where the provisions of sub-paragraph (ii) above apply, the determination of the Indexation Adviser as to the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls shall be conclusive and binding. If, an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to paragraph (B) above, the Index Figure relating to the relevant month is subsequently published while a Bond is still outstanding, then:

- (x) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Bond other than upon redemption in full of such Bond, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be increased or reduced by an amount equal to, respectively, the shortfall or excess of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Index Figure applicable by virtue of paragraph (B) above either below or above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the fourteenth Business Day before the date for payment; and
- (y) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon redemption in full of a Bond, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

(iii)

(A) If:

- (x) the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Principal Paying Agent that the Index has ceased to be published; or
- (y) any change is made to the coverage or the basic calculation of the Index which constitutes a fundamental change which would, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee, acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders,

the Bond Trustee will give written notice of such occurrence to the Issuer, and the Issuer and the Bond Trustee together shall seek to agree for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made.

- (B) If the Issuer and the Bond Trustee fail to reach such agreement within 20 Business Days following the giving of such notice by the Bond Trustee, a bank or other person in London shall be appointed by the Issuer and the Bond Trustee, or, failing agreement on such appointment within 20 Business Days

following the expiry of the 20 day period referred to above, by the Bond Trustee (in each case, such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the “**Expert**”), to determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and all fees, costs and expenses of the Expert, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.

- (C) The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index as agreed by the Issuer and the Bond Trustee or as determined by the Expert pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Bond Trustee may determine, and notify to the Issuer, as appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Issuer and the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Financial Guarantors, the other Secured Creditors and the Bondholders and the Issuer shall give notice to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 of such amendments as promptly as practicable following such notification.

Where HICP (as defined in Condition 8(d) below) is specified as the Index or Index Level (each as defined in condition 8(d) below) in the applicable Final Terms, the following Conditions 8(d) to 8(f) will apply:

(d) Definitions (HICP)

“**Base Index Level**” means the base index level as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Index**” or “**Index Level**” means (subject as provided in Condition 8(g)) the Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco or relevant Successor Index (as defined in Condition 8(f)(ii)), measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco, expressed as an index and published by Eurostat (the “**HICP**”). The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a calculation month (as defined in Condition 8(f)(i)) shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such calculation month will not be used in any calculations. Any reference to the Index Level which is specified in these Conditions as applicable to any day (“**d**”) in any month (“**m**”) shall, subject as provided in Condition 8(f) below, be calculated as follows:

$$I_d = HICP_{m-t} + \frac{nb d}{q_m} \times (HICP_{m-(t-1)} - HICP_{m-t})$$

where:

I_d is the Index Level for the day d

HICP_{m-t} is the level of HICP for month m-t where t has a value of 1 to 24 as specified in the applicable Final Terms

nbd is the actual number of days from and excluding the first day of month *m* to but including day *d*; and

q_m is the actual number of days in month *m*,

provided that if Condition 8(g) applies, the Index Level shall be the Substitute Index Level determined in accordance with such Condition;

“**Index Business Day**” means a day on which the TARGET2 System is operating;

“**Index Determination Date**” means, in respect of any date for which the Index Level is required to be determined, the fifth Index Business Day prior to such date;

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any date means the Index Level applicable to the relevant Index Determination Date divided by the Base Index Level and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place, 0.000005 being rounded upwards;

“**Related Bond**” means an inflation-linked bond selected by the Calculation Agent that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union with a maturity date which falls on (a) the same day as the Maturity Date, (b) the next longest maturity date after the Maturity Date if there is no such bond maturing on the Maturity Date, or (c) the next shortest maturity before the Maturity Date if no bond defined in (a) or (b) is selected by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will select the Related Bond from such of those inflation-linked bonds issued on or before the relevant Issue Date and, if there is more than one such inflation-linked bond maturing on the same date, the Related Bond shall be selected by the Calculation Agent from such of those bonds. If the Related Bond is redeemed the Calculation Agent will select a new Related Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the originally selected Related Bond is redeemed (including any bond for which the redeemed originally selected Related Bond is exchanged).

(e) Application of the Index Ratio (HICP)

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Bonds shall be the amount provided in, or determined in accordance with, these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio applicable to the date on which such payment falls to be made.

(f) Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index (HICP)

(i) Delay in publication of Index

- (a)** If the Index Level relating to any month (the “**calculation month**”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Level for any date (the “**Relevant Level**”) has not been published or announced by the day that is five Business Days before the date on which such payment is due (the “**Affected Payment Date**”), the Calculation Agent shall determine a Substitute Index Level (as defined below) (in place of such Relevant Level) by using the following methodology:

- (1) if applicable, the Calculation Agent will take the same action to determine the “**Substitute Index Level**” for the Affected Payment Date as that taken by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond;
- (2) if (1) above does not result in a Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:

Substitute Index Level = Base Level x (Latest Level / Reference Level)

Where:

“**Base Level**” means the level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;

“**Latest Level**” means the latest level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated; and

“**Reference Level**” means the level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in “Latest Level” above.

- (b) If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the next Interest Payment Date, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this Condition 8(f)(i) will be the definitive level for that calculation month.
- (ii) Cessation of publication: If the Index Level has not been published or announced for two consecutive months or Eurostat announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Index then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor index in lieu of any previously applicable Index (the “**Successor Index**”) by using the following methodology:
 - (a) if at any time (other than after an Early Termination Event (as defined below) has been designated by the Calculation Agent pursuant to paragraph (e) below) a successor index has been designated by the Calculation Agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such successor index shall be designated the “Successor Index” for the purposes of all subsequent Interest Payment Dates, notwithstanding that any other

Successor Index may previously have been determined under paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) below; or

- (b) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (a) above (and there has been no designation of an Early Termination Event pursuant to paragraph (e) below), and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) specifying that the Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by Eurostat (or any such successor), and the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, such replacement index shall be the Index from the date that such replacement index comes into effect; or
 - (c) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraphs (a) or (b) above (and there has been no designation of an Early Termination Event pursuant to paragraph (e) below), the Calculation Agent shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement index for the Index should be. If between four and five responses are received, and of those four or five responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the “Successor Index”. If three responses are received, and two or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the “Successor Index”. If fewer than three responses are received or two or more leading independent dealers do not state the same index, the Calculation Agent will proceed to paragraph (d) below;
 - (d) if no Successor Index has been determined under paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) above on or before the fifth Index Business Day prior to the next Affected Payment Date the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index for such Affected Payment Date, and such index will be the “Successor Index”;
 - (e) if the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, the Issuer and the Bondholders shall, in conjunction with the Calculation Agent, determine an appropriate alternative index. If the Issuer and the Bondholders, in conjunction with the Calculation Agent, do not reach agreement on an appropriate alternative index within a period of ten Business Days, then an “**Early Termination Event**” will have occurred and the Issuer will redeem the Bonds pursuant to Condition 9(b).
- (iii) **Rebasing of the Index:** If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the “**Rebased Index**”) will be used for the purposes of determining each relevant Index Level from the date of such rebasing; provided, however, that the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the

Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made.

- (iv) **Material Modification Prior to Interest Payment Date:** If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before an Interest Payment Date, Eurostat announces that it will make a material change to the Index then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Index consistent with adjustments made to the Related Bond.
- (v) **Manifest Error in Publication:** If, within thirty days of publication, the Calculation Agent determines that Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) has corrected the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent will notify (i) the Issuer, the Bond Trustee and the relevant Bondholders of (A) that correction, and (B) the amount that is payable as a result of that correction and (ii) take such other action as it may deem necessary to give effect to such correction.

Where CPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure (each as defined below) in the applicable Final Terms, the following Conditions 8(g) to 8(i) will apply:

(g) Definitions (CPI)

In these Terms and Conditions:

“**Base Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 8(i) below, the base index figure as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Calculation Date**” means any Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or any other date on which principal falls due;

“**IFA**” means the Index Figure applicable;

“**Index**” or “**Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 8(i) below, CPI (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100), or any comparable index which may replace such index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Indexed Benchmark Gilt (if any). Any reference to the Index Figure applicable to any day (“**d**”) in any month (“**m**”) shall, subject to Condition 8(i) below, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$IFA = CPI_{m-t} + \frac{nbd}{q_m} \times (CPI_{m-(t-1)} - CPI_{m-t})$$

Where:

“**CPI_{m-t}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is t months prior to the month in which an Interest Payment Date occurs where t has a value of 1 to 24 as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**nbd**” means the actual number of days from and excluding the first day of month m to but including day d and, for the avoidance of doubt, where d is the first day of month m, nbd shall be equal to zero;

“**q_m**” means the actual number of days in month m;

“**Indexed Benchmark Gilt**” means the index-linked sterling obligation of the United Kingdom Government listed on the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority (in its capacity as competent authority under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended) and traded on the London Stock Exchange whose average maturity most closely matches that of the Bonds as a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by the Issuer (an “**Indexation Adviser**”) shall determine to be appropriate; and

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any month means the Index Figure applicable to such month divided by the Base Index Figure and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place.

(h) Application of the Index Ratio (CPI)

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Bonds shall be the amount provided in or determined in accordance with these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio applicable to the month or date, as the case may be, in which such payment falls to be made and rounded to fifth decimal places (0.000005 being rounded upwards).

(i) Changes in circumstances affecting the Index (CPI)

- (i) *Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index: change in base:* If at any time and from time to time the Index is changed by the substitution of a new base therefor, then with effect from the month from and including that in which such substitution takes effect or, as the case may be, from the first date from and including that on which such substitution takes effect:

- (A) the definition of “**Index**” and “**Index Figure**” in Condition 8(g) shall be deemed to refer to the new date, month or year as applicable in substitution for 2015 (or, as the case may be, to such other date, month or year as applicable as may have been substituted therefor); and
- (B) the new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the existing Base Index Figure and the Index Figure for the date on which such substitution takes effect, divided by the Index Figure for the date immediately preceding the date on which such substitution takes effect.

- (ii) *Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index: delay in publication of the Index:* If the Index Figure relating to any month (the “**relevant month**”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of determining the Index Figure for any date (the “**relevant figure**”) has not been published on or before the 14th business day before the date on which such payment is due (the “**date for payment**”), the Calculation Agent shall determine a substitute index figure (the “**Substitute Index Figure**”) as follows:

Substitute Index Figure=Base Figure ×(Latest Figure/Reference Figure)

where:

“**Base Figure**” means the level of the Index published or announced by the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Figure is determined;

“**Latest Figure**” means the latest level of the Index published or announced by the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Figure is being calculated; and

“**Reference Figure**” means the level of the Index published or announced by the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in the definition of Latest Figure above.

(iii) *Application of Changes*: If:

- (a) an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to paragraph (ii) above, the Index Figure relating to the relevant month, is subsequently published while a Bond is still outstanding; or
- (b) within 30 days of publication, the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) corrects the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication,

then:

- (a) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Bond other than upon final redemption of such Bond, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be increased or reduced, as the case may be, by an amount equal to the shortfall or excess, as the case may be, of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Substitute Index Figure applicable by virtue of paragraph (ii) above or the Index Figure as originally published, as applicable, above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the 14th business day before the date for payment; and
- (b) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon final redemption, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

(iv)

(A) If:

- (x) the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Calculation Agent that the Index has ceased to be published; or
- (y) any change is made to the coverage or the basic calculation of the Index which constitutes a fundamental change which would, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee, acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Advisor, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders,

the Bond Trustee will give written notice of such occurrence to the Issuer, and the Issuer and the Bond Trustee together shall seek to agree for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have

been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made.

- (B) If the Issuer and the Bond Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Advisor) fail to reach such agreement within 20 Business Days following the giving of such notice by the Bond Trustee, a bank or other person in London shall be appointed by the Issuer and the Bond Trustee, or, failing agreement on such appointment within 20 Business Days following the expiry of the 20 day period referred to above, by the Bond Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Advisor) (in each case, such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the “**Expert**”), to determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and all fees, costs and expenses of the Expert, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.
- (C) The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index as agreed by the Issuer and the Bond Trustee or as determined by the Expert pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Bond Trustee may determine, and notify to the Issuer, as appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Issuer and the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Financial Guarantors, the other Secured Creditors and the Bondholders and the Issuer shall give notice to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 of such amendments as promptly as practicable following such notification.

Redemption and Purchase

(a) Redemption at maturity

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled as specified below, each Bond (including each Index Linked Redemption Bond and Dual Currency Redemption Bond) will be redeemed by the Issuer at its Final Redemption Amount (subject, in the case of Index Linked Redemption Bonds, to adjustments for indexation in accordance with Condition 8) specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms in the relevant Specified Currency on the Maturity Date.

(b) Early Redemption for Index reasons

If RPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms and the Index Figure fails to be determined for three consecutive months other than on the basis provided in Condition 8(c)(ii) and the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Principal Paying Agent that publication of the Index has ceased and no amendment or substitution of the Index shall

have been advised by the Indexation Adviser to the Issuer, the Issuer may, on any Interest Payment Date upon which the circumstances described above are continuing, having given not more than the maximum period nor less than the minimum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Majority Creditors and the holders of Index Linked Bonds in accordance with Condition 17 (which notice shall be irrevocable) redeem all, but not some only, of the Index Linked Bonds at their Early Redemption Amount, together with interest accrued up to and including the date of redemption.

If HICP is specified as the Index or Index Level in the applicable Final Terms and if an Early Termination Event as described under Condition 8(f)(ii)(e) has occurred, the Issuer will, upon giving not more than the maximum period nor less than the minimum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the holders of Index Linked Bonds in accordance with Condition 17, redeem all, but not some only, of the Index Linked Bonds at their Early Redemption Amount together with interest accrued but unpaid up to and including the date of redemption.

If CPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms and the Index Figure fails to be determined for three consecutive months other than on the basis provided in Condition 8(i)(ii) and the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Calculation Agent that publication of the Index has ceased, the Issuer will, upon giving not more than the maximum period nor less than the minimum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the holders of Index Linked Bonds in accordance with Condition 17, redeem all, but not some only, of the Index Linked Bonds at their Early Redemption Amount together with interest accrued but unpaid up to and including the date of redemption.

(c) Redemption for tax reasons

If the Issuer satisfies the Bond Trustee that the Issuer would, on the next Interest Payment Date, (i) in respect of Bonds other than those specified in the applicable Final Terms as USPP Bonds, become obliged to deduct or withhold from any payment of interest or principal (other than in respect of default interest) any amount for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by the United Kingdom or any political subdivision thereof, or any other authority thereof, or (ii) in respect of Bonds specified in the applicable Final Terms as USPP Bonds, become obliged to pay additional amounts as described under Condition 10(b) (*Taxation*) as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the laws or regulations of the United Kingdom or any political subdivision thereof, or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the first Tranche of the Bonds, then the Issuer may, in order to avoid the relevant deduction or withholding (in the case of Bonds which are not USPP Bonds) or additional payment obligation (in the case of USPP Bonds), use its reasonable endeavours to arrange substitution of a company incorporated in another jurisdiction approved by the Bond Trustee as principal debtor under the Bonds and as lender or creditor under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements upon satisfying the conditions for substitution of the Issuer as set out in the STID (and referred to in Condition 18). If the Issuer is unable to arrange a substitution as described above and, as a result, the relevant deduction,

withholding or additional payment obligation (as the case may be) is continuing then the Issuer may, except as otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, upon giving not more than the maximum period nor less than the minimum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Majority Creditors and the Bondholders by the publication of a notice of redemption, in accordance with Condition 17, redeem all (but not some only) of the Bonds on any Interest Payment Date at their Early Redemption Amount plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon.

Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition, the Issuer shall deliver to the Bond Trustee, and make available at its specified office to the Bondholders, a certificate signed by two Directors of the Issuer stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred. The Bond Trustee shall be entitled to accept such certificate as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of such conditions precedent in which event they shall be conclusive and binding on the Bondholders and the Couponholders.

Bonds redeemed pursuant to this Condition 9(c) will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount referred to in paragraph (e) below together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption (adjusted, in the case of Index Linked Bonds, for indexation in accordance with Condition 8 (the Index Ratio for this purpose being that applicable pursuant to (in the case of RPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) Condition 8(c)(ii)(B), (in the case of HICP being the applicable Index or Index Level) Condition 8(d) or (in the case of CPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) Condition 8(g), in each case, up to and including the date of redemption)).

(d) Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)

This Condition 9(d) applies to Bonds which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the Issuer (other than for taxation reasons), such option being referred to as an “**Issuer Call**”. The applicable Final Terms contains provisions applicable to any Issuer Call and must be read in conjunction with this Condition 9(d) for full information on any Issuer Call. In particular, the applicable Final Terms will identify the Optional Redemption Date(s), the Optional Redemption Amount, any minimum or maximum amount of Bonds which can be redeemed and the applicable notice periods.

If Issuer Call is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may, having given:

- (i) not less than the minimum period nor more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17; and
- (ii) not less than 15 days before the giving of the notice referred to in (i) above, notice to the Principal Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee and, in the case of a redemption of Registered Bonds, the Registrar,

(which notices shall be irrevocable and shall specify the date fixed for redemption and, in the case of the USPP Bonds (as defined in Condition 9(i) below), such notice shall be accompanied by a certificate of a Director of the Issuer as to the estimated Make-Whole Amount due in connection with such redemption (calculated as if the date of such notice

were the date of redemption) together with details of such computation), redeem all or some only of the Bonds then outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount(s) specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the relevant Optional Redemption Date. Any such redemption must be of a nominal amount not less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and not more than the Maximum Redemption Amount in each case as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the case of the USPP Bonds, the Optional Redemption Amount shall be the outstanding nominal amount of the USPP Bond plus the Make-Whole Amount, if any.

In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds, the Bonds to be redeemed (“**Redeemed Bonds**”) will be selected individually by lot, in the case of Redeemed Bonds represented by definitive Bonds, and in accordance with the rules of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC (to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion) in the case of Redeemed Bonds represented by a Global Bond, not more than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (such date of selection being hereinafter called the “**Selection Date**”). In the case of Redeemed Bonds represented by definitive Bonds, a list of the serial numbers of such Redeemed Bonds will be published in accordance with Condition 17 not less than 15 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. The aggregate nominal amount of Redeemed Bonds represented by definitive Bonds or represented by a Global Bond shall in each case bear the same proportion to the aggregate nominal amount of all Redeemed Bonds as the aggregate nominal amount of definitive Bonds outstanding and Bonds outstanding represented by such Global Bond, respectively, bears to the aggregate nominal amount of the Bonds outstanding, in each case on the Selection Date, provided that, such first mentioned amount shall, if necessary, be rounded downwards to the nearest integral multiple of the Specified Denomination and the aggregate nominal amount of Redeemed Bonds represented by a Global Bond shall be equal to the balance of the Redeemed Bonds. No exchange of the relevant Global Bond will be permitted during the period from (and including) the Selection Date to (and including) the date fixed for redemption pursuant to this paragraph (d) and notice to that effect shall be given by the Issuer to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 at least five days prior to the Selection Date.

Where Spens Price is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being the Optional Redemption Amount, the Optional Redemption Amount in respect of each Bond shall be the higher of the following:

- (i) its outstanding nominal amount (adjusted, in the case of Index Linked Bonds, for indexation in accordance with Condition 8 (the Index Ratio for this purpose being that applicable pursuant to (in the case of RPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) Condition 8(c)(ii)(B), (in the case of HICP being the applicable Index or Index Level) Condition 8(d) or (in the case of CPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) Condition 8(g), in each case, up to and including the date of redemption); and
- (ii) the price determined to be appropriate by a financial adviser in London (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee) as being the price at which the Gross Redemption Yield (as defined below) on the Bonds on the Reference Date (as

defined below) is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield at 3.00 p.m. (London time) on the Reference Date on the Reference Gilt (as defined below) while that stock is in issue, and thereafter such United Kingdom Government stock as the Issuer may, with the advice of three persons operating in the gilt-edged market (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee), determine to be appropriate.

For the purposes of paragraph (ii) above, “**Gross Redemption Yield**” means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated on a basis consistent with the basis indicated by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office publication “*Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yields*” page 4, Section One, Price/Yield Formulae: “*Conventional Gilts; Double-dated and Undated Gilts with Assumed (or Actual) Redemption on a Quasi-Coupon Date*” (published 8 June 1998) (as amended or supplemented from time to time), provided that, for the purpose of calculating the Gross Redemption Yield on Index Linked Bonds in respect of which HICP or CPI is specified as the applicable Index, any references to RPI (or the U.K. Retail Price Index) therein shall be read and construed as references to HICP or, as applicable, CPI if HICP or CPI is not covered by such publication; “**Reference Date**” means the date which is two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption under this paragraph (d), as the case may be; and “**Reference Gilt**” means the reference gilt specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Where the Global Bond is a NGN, the Issuer shall procure that any exchange, payment, cancellation, exercise of any option or any right under the Bonds, as the case may be, in addition to the circumstances set out above shall be entered in the records of the relevant clearing systems and upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Bonds represented by such Global Bond shall be adjusted accordingly.

(e) Early Redemption Amounts

For the purpose of paragraphs (b) and (c) above and following an Event of Default (save as may otherwise be provided in these Conditions), each Bond will be redeemed at its Early Redemption Amount calculated as follows:

- (i) in the case of a Bond (other than a Zero Coupon Bond with a Final Redemption Amount which is or may be less or greater than the Issue Price or which is payable in a Specified Currency other than that in which the Bond is denominated), at the amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms or, if no such amount or manner is so specified in the applicable Final Terms, at its nominal amount (adjusted, in the case of Index Linked Bonds, for indexation in accordance with Condition 8 (the Index Ratio for this purpose being that applicable pursuant to (in the case of RPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) Condition 8(c)(ii)(B), (in the case of HICP being the applicable Index or Index Level) Condition 8(d) or (in the case of CPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) Condition 8(g), in each case, up to and including the date of redemption)); or
- (ii) in the case of a Zero Coupon Bond, at an amount (the “**Amortised Face Amount**”) calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Early Redemption Amount} = \text{RP} \times (1 + \text{AY})^y$$

where:

“**RP**” means the Reference Price;

“**AY**” means the Accrual Yield expressed as a decimal; and

“**y**” is the Day Count Fraction specified in the applicable Final Terms which will be either 30/360 in which case the numerator will be equal to the number of days (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each) from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Bonds to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Bond becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 360) or (ii) Actual/360 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the actual number of days from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Bonds to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Bond becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 360) or (iii) Actual/365 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the actual number of days from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Bond to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Bond becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 365).

(f) Purchases

The Obligors may at any time purchase Bonds (provided that, in the case of definitive Bearer Bonds, all unmatured Coupons and Talons appertaining thereto are purchased therewith) at any price in the open market or otherwise provided that the Obligors will not and will not permit any Affiliate to purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, any of the outstanding USPP Bonds except pursuant to an offer to purchase made by such Obligor or an Affiliate pro rata to the holders of the USPP Bonds at the time outstanding upon the same terms and conditions to each such holder of the USPP Bonds. Any such offer to the holders of the USPP Bonds shall provide each holder with sufficient information to enable it to make an informed decision with respect to such offer, and shall remain open for at least 30 Business Days. If the holders of more than 25 per cent. of the nominal amount of the USPP Bonds then outstanding accept such offer, the Issuer shall promptly notify the remaining holders of such fact and the expiration date for the acceptance by holders of USPP Bonds of such offer shall be extended by the number of days necessary to give each such remaining holder at least 10 Business Days from its receipt of such notice to accept such offer. If purchases are made by tender, tenders must be available to all Bondholders alike.

(g) Cancellation

Bonds which are redeemed will forthwith be cancelled (together with all unmatured Coupons and Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith at the time of redemption). All Bonds so cancelled and any Bonds purchased and cancelled pursuant to paragraph (f) above (together with all unmatured Coupons and Talons cancelled therewith) shall be forwarded to the Principal Paying Agent and cannot be reissued or resold.

(h) Late payment on Zero Coupon Bonds

If the amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Bond upon redemption of such Zero Coupon Bond pursuant to paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d) above or upon its becoming due and

repayable following an Event of Default is improperly withheld or refused, the amount due and repayable in respect of such Zero Coupon Bond shall be the amount calculated as provided in paragraph (e)(ii) above as though the references therein to the date fixed for the redemption or the date upon which such Zero Coupon Bond becomes due and payable were replaced by references to the date which is the earlier of:

- (i) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Zero Coupon Bond have been paid; and
- (ii) five days after the date on which the full amount of the monies payable in respect of such Zero Coupon Bond has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar and notice to that effect has been given to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17.

(i) U.S. Private Placement Holders

This Condition 9(i) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being USPP Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.

(i) Make-Whole Amount with respect to Non-Swapped Bonds

The term **“Make-Whole Amount”** means, with respect to any Non-Swapped Bond, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the Discounted Value of the Remaining Scheduled Payments with respect to the Called Principal of such Non-Swapped Bond over the amount of such Called Principal, provided that the Make-Whole Amount may in no event be less than zero. For the purposes of determining the Make-Whole Amount with respect to any Non-Swapped Bond, the following terms have the following meanings:

“Applicable Percentage” means 0.50 per cent. in the case of a computation of the Make-Whole Amount.

“Called Principal” means, with respect to any Non-Swapped Bond, the principal of such Non-Swapped Bond that is to be prepaid pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for Tax Reasons*) or Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), as the context requires.

“Discounted Value” means, with respect to the Called Principal of any Non-Swapped Bond that is to be prepaid pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*) or Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), as the context requires, the amount obtained by discounting all Remaining Scheduled Payments with respect to such Called Principal from their respective scheduled due dates to the Settlement Date with respect to such Called Principal, in accordance with accepted financial practice and at a discount factor (applied on the same periodic basis as that on which interest on the Non-Swapped Bond is payable) equal to the Reinvestment Yield with respect to such Called Principal.

“Non-Swapped Bond” means any Bond other than a Swapped Bond.

“Reinvestment Yield” means:

- (a) with respect to the Called Principal of any Non-Swapped Bond (for GBP Bonds linked to UK Treasury securities), the sum of (x) the Applicable Percentage plus (y) the yield to maturity implied by (i) the gross redemption yield as published in the *Financial Times* on the second Business Day preceding the Settlement Date for actively traded UK Treasury securities having a maturity equal to or closest to the Remaining Average Life of such Called Principal (the **“Reference Stock”**) as of such Settlement Date, or (ii) if (a) the *Financial Times* is not published on that day, or (b) there is a manifest error in the published figures or (c) the calculation in the *Financial Times* ceases to be in keeping with the Formula for the Calculation of Redemption Yields indicated by the Joint Index and Classification Committee of the Faculty of Actuaries as reported in the Journal of the Institute of Actuaries Volume 105, Part I, 1978, Page 18 (the **“Formula”**), the gross redemption yield calculated on the basis of the arithmetic mean (to three decimal places 0.0005 rounded down) of the mid market price for the Reference Stock on a dealing basis by three authorised leading market makers in the gilt-edged market as at or about 11.00 am on the second Business Day preceding the Settlement Date according to the Formula; or
- (b) with respect to the Called Principal of any Non-Swapped Bond (for U.S. \$ Bonds linked to U.S. Treasury securities), the sum of (x) the Applicable Percentage plus (y) the yield to maturity implied by the yields reported as of 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the second Business Day preceding the Settlement Date with respect to such Called Principal, on the display designated as “Page PX1” (or such other display as may replace Page PX1) on Bloomberg Financial Markets for the most recently issued actively traded on-the-run U.S. Treasury securities (**“Reported”**) having a maturity equal to the Remaining Average Life of such Called Principal as of such Settlement Date.

If there are no such U.S. Treasury securities Reported having a maturity equal to such Remaining Average Life, then such implied yield to maturity will be determined by (a) converting U.S. Treasury bill quotations to bond equivalent yields in accordance with accepted financial practice and (b) interpolating linearly between the yields Reported for the applicable most recently issued actively traded on-the-run U.S. Treasury securities with the maturities (1) closest to and greater than such Remaining Average Life and (2) closest to and less than such Remaining Average Life. The Reinvestment Yield shall be rounded to the number of decimal places as appears in the interest rate of the applicable Non-Swapped Bond.

If such yields are not Reported or the yields Reported as of such time are not ascertainable (including by way of interpolation), then **“Reinvestment Yield”** means, with respect to the Called Principal of any Non-Swapped Bond, the Applicable Percentage over the yield to maturity implied by the U.S. Treasury constant maturity yields reported, for the latest day for which such yields have been so reported as of the second Business Day preceding the Settlement Date with respect to such Called Principal, in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (or any comparable successor publication) for the U.S. Treasury constant maturity having a term equal to the Remaining Average Life of such Called Principal as of such Settlement Date. If there is no such U.S. Treasury constant maturity having a term equal to such Remaining Average Life, such implied yield to maturity will be determined by interpolating linearly between (1) the U.S. Treasury constant maturity so reported with the term closest to and greater than such Remaining Average Life and (2) the U.S. Treasury constant maturity so reported with the term closest to and less than such Remaining Average Life. The Reinvestment Yield shall be rounded to the number of decimal places as appears in the interest rate of the applicable Non-Swapped Bond.

“Remaining Average Life” means, with respect to any Called Principal, the number of years obtained by dividing (x) such Called Principal into (y) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (1) the principal component of each Remaining Scheduled Payment with respect to such Called Principal by (2) the number of years, computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months that will elapse between the Settlement Date with respect to such Called Principal and the scheduled due date of such Remaining Scheduled Payment.

“Remaining Scheduled Payments” means, with respect to the Called Principal of any Non-Swapped Bond, all payments of such Called Principal and interest thereon that would be due after the Settlement Date with respect to such Called Principal if no payment of such Called Principal were made prior to its scheduled due date, provided that if such Settlement Date is not a date on which interest payments are due to be made under the terms of such Non-Swapped Bond, then the amount of the next succeeding scheduled interest payment will be reduced by the amount of interest accrued to such Settlement Date and required to be paid on such Settlement Date pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for Tax Reasons*), Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*), Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*).

“Settlement Date” means, with respect to the Called Principal of any Non-Swapped Bond, the date on which such Called Principal is to be prepaid pursuant Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for Tax Reasons*), Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), as the context requires.

(ii) *Make-Whole Amount with respect to Swapped Bonds*

The term “**Make-Whole Amount**” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the Swapped Bond Discounted Value with respect to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount related to such Swapped Bond over such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount, provided that the Make-Whole Amount may not in any event be less than zero. All payments of Make-Whole Amount in respect of any Swapped Bond shall be made in U.S. Dollars. For the purposes of determining the Make-Whole Amount with respect to any Swapped Bond, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**New Swap Agreement**” means any cross-currency swap agreement pursuant to which the holder of a Swapped Bond is to receive payment in U.S. Dollars and which is entered into in full or partial replacement of an Original Swap Agreement as a result of such Original Swap Agreement having terminated for any reason other than a non-scheduled prepayment or a repayment of such Swapped Bond prior to its scheduled maturity, provided that such cross-currency swap agreement must be in form and substance (including commercial terms) satisfactory to the Issuer. The terms of a New Swap Agreement with respect to any Swapped Bond do not have to be identical to those of the Original Swap Agreement with respect to such Swapped Bond.

“**Original Swap Agreement**” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond, (x) a cross-currency swap agreement and annexes and schedules thereto (an “**Initial Swap Agreement**”) that is entered into on an arm’s length basis by the original purchaser of such Swapped Bond (or any affiliate thereof) in connection with the issuance of the Swapped Bonds and the purchase of such Swapped Bond and relates to the scheduled payments by the Issuer of interest and principal on such Swapped Bond, under which the holder of such Swapped Bond is to receive payments from the counterparty thereunder in U.S. Dollars and which is more particularly described in the Schedule (*Initial Swap Agreement*) to the IAI Investment Letter entered into by the relevant holder of a Swapped Bond, (y) any Initial Swap Agreement that has been assumed (without any waiver, amendment, deletion or replacement of any material economic term or provision thereof) by a holder of a Swapped Bond in connection with a transfer of such Swapped Bond and (z) any Replacement Swap Agreement; and a “**Replacement Swap Agreement**” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond, a cross-currency swap agreement and annexes and schedules thereto with payment terms and provisions (other than a reduction in notional amount, if applicable) identical to those of the Initial Swap Agreement with respect to such Swapped Bond that is entered into on an arm's length basis by the holder of such Swapped Bond in full or partial replacement (by amendment, modification or otherwise) of such Initial Swap Agreement (or any subsequent Replacement Swap Agreement) in a notional amount not exceeding the outstanding principal amount of such Swapped Bond following a non-scheduled prepayment or a repayment of such Swapped Bond prior to its scheduled maturity. Any holder of a Swapped Bond that enters into, assumes or terminates an Initial Swap Agreement or Replacement Swap Agreement shall within a reasonable period of time thereafter deliver to the Issuer a

description of such Initial Swap Agreement or Replacement Swap Agreement, assumption or termination related thereto.

“Swap Agreement” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond, an Original Swap Agreement or a New Swap Agreement, as the case may be.

“Swapped Bond” means any Bond that as of the Funding Date is subject to a Swap Agreement. A “Swapped Bond” shall no longer be deemed a “Swapped Bond” at such time as the related Swap Agreement ceases to be in force in respect thereof and, in the case of an Original Swap Agreement which has terminated, a New Swap Agreement is not entered into in replacement thereof.

“Swapped Bond Applicable Percentage” means 0.50 per cent. in the case of a computation of the Make-Whole Amount.

“Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond Called Principal of any Swapped Bond, the payment in U.S. Dollars due to the holder of such Swapped Bond under the terms of the Swap Agreement to which such holder is a party, attributable to and in exchange for such Swapped Bond Called Principal and assuming that such Swapped Bond Called Principal is paid on its scheduled maturity date, provided that if such Swap Agreement is not an Initial Swap Agreement, then the “Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount” in respect of such Swapped Bond shall not exceed the amount in U.S. Dollars which would have been due to the holder of such Swapped Bond under the terms of the Initial Swap Agreement to which such holder was a party (or if such holder was never party to an Initial Swap Agreement, then the last Initial Swap Agreement to which the most recent predecessor in interest to such holder as a holder of such Swapped Bond was a party), attributable to and in exchange for such Swapped Bond Called Principal and assuming that such Swapped Bond Called Principal is paid on its scheduled maturity date.

“Swapped Bond Called Principal” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond, the principal of such Swapped Bond that is to be prepaid pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*) or Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), as the context requires.

“Swapped Bond Discounted Value” means, with respect to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount of any Swapped Bond that is to be prepaid pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*) or Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), as the context requires, the amount obtained by discounting all Swapped Bond Remaining Scheduled Swap Payments corresponding to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount of such Swapped Bond from their respective scheduled due dates to the Swapped Bond Settlement Date with respect to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount, in accordance with accepted financial practice and at a discount factor (applied on the same periodic basis as that on which

interest on such Swapped Bond is payable) equal to the Swapped Bond Reinvestment Yield with respect to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount.

“Swapped Bond Reinvestment Yield” means, with respect to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount of any Swapped Bond, the sum of (x) Swapped Bond Applicable Percentage plus (y) the yield to maturity implied by the yields reported, as of 10.00 A.M. (New York City time) on the second Business Day preceding the Swapped Bond Settlement Date with respect to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount, on the display designated as “Page PX1” (or such other display as may replace Page PX1) on the Bloomberg Financial Markets for the most recently issued actively traded on the run U.S. Treasury securities (**“Reported”**) having a maturity equal to the Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life of such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount as of such Swapped Bond Settlement Date.

If there are no such U.S. Treasury securities Reported having a maturity equal to such Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life, then such implied yield to maturity will be determined by (A) converting U.S. Treasury bill quotations to bond-equivalent yields in accordance with accepted financial practice and (B) interpolating linearly between the yields Reported for the applicable most recently issued actively traded on the run U.S. Treasury securities with the maturity closest to and greater than the Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life closest to and less than such Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life. The Swapped Bond Reinvestment Yield shall be rounded to the number of decimal places as appears in the interest rate of the applicable Swapped Bond.

If such yields are not Reported or the yields Reported as of such time are not ascertainable (including by way of interpolation), then **“Swapped Bond Reinvestment Yield”** means, with respect to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount of such Swapped Bond, the Swapped Bond Applicable Percentage over the yield to maturity implied by the U.S. Treasury constant maturity yields reported, for the latest day for which such yields have been so reported as of the second Business Day preceding the Settlement Date with respect to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount, in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (or any comparable successor publication) for the U.S. Treasury constant maturity having a term equal to the Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life of such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount as of such Swapped Bond Settlement Date. If there is no such U.S. Treasury constant maturity having a term equal to such Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life, such implied yield to maturity will be determined by interpolating linearly between (1) the U.S. Treasury constant maturity so reported with the term closest to and greater than such Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life and (2) the U.S. Treasury constant maturity so reported with the term closest to and less than such Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life. The Swapped Bond Reinvestment Yield shall be rounded to the number of decimal places as appears in the interest rate of the applicable Swapped Bond.

“Swapped Bond Remaining Average Life” means, with respect to any Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount, the number of years obtained by dividing (x) such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount into (y) the sum of the products obtained by

multiplying (1) the principal component of each Swapped Bond Remaining Scheduled Swap Payments with respect to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount by (2) the number of years computed on the basis of a 360 day year composed of twelve 30-day months that will elapse between the Swapped Bond Settlement Date with respect to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount and the scheduled due date of such Swapped Bond Remaining Scheduled Payments.

“Swapped Bond Remaining Scheduled Swap Payments” means, with respect to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount relating to any Swapped Bond, all payments due to the holder of such Swapped Bond in U.S. Dollars under the terms of the Swap Agreement to which such holder is a party which correspond to all payments of the Swapped Bond Called Principal of such Swapped Bond corresponding to such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount and interest on such Swapped Bond Called Principal (other than that portion of the payment due under such Swap Agreement corresponding to the interest accrued on the Swapped Bond Called Principal to the Swapped Bond Settlement Date) that would be due after the Swapped Bond Settlement Date in respect of such Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount if no payment of such Swapped Bond Called Principal were made prior to its originally scheduled payment date, provided that if such Swapped Bond Settlement Date is not a date on which interest payments are due to be made under the terms of such Swapped Bonds, then the amount of the next succeeding scheduled interest payment will be reduced by the amount of interest accrued to such Swapped Bond Settlement Date and required to be paid on such Swapped Bond Settlement Date pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*), Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*), Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*).

“Swapped Bond Settlement Date” means, with respect to the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount of any Swapped Bond Called Principal of any Swapped Bond, the date on which such Swapped Bond Called Principal is to be prepaid pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*), Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), as the context requires.

(iii) *Swap Breakage*

If any Swapped Bond is (i) not funded on the Interest Commencement Date (other than due to a holder being unable or unwilling to fund on such date when all conditions precedent to such holder’s funding obligations having been satisfied) or (ii) prepaid pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*) or Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or has become or is declared to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), then (a) any resulting Net Loss in connection therewith shall be reimbursed to the holder of such Swapped Bond by the Issuer in U.S. Dollars upon any such prepayment or repayment of such Swapped Bond and (b) any resulting Net Gain in connection therewith shall be deducted (i) from the Make-Whole Amount, if any, or any principal or interest to be

paid to the holder of such Swapped Bond by the Issuer upon any such prepayment of such Swapped Bond pursuant to Condition 9(c) (*Redemption for tax reasons*) or Condition 9(d) (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*) or (ii) from the Make-Whole Amount, if any, to be paid to the holder of such Swapped Bond by the Issuer upon any such repayment of such Swapped Bond pursuant to Condition 12(a) (*Events of Default*) or Condition 12(d) (*Automatic Acceleration*), provided that, in either case, the Make-Whole Amount in respect of such Swapped Bond may not in any event be less than zero. Each holder of a Swapped Bond shall calculate reasonably and in good faith its own Net Loss or Net Gain, as the case may be, and Swap Breakage Amount in U.S. Dollars upon the prepayment or repayment of all or any portion of such Swapped Bond, and such calculations as reported to the Issuer in reasonable detail shall be binding on the Issuer absent demonstrable error.

As used in this Condition 9(i) with respect to any Swapped Bond that is prepaid or accelerated: “**Net Loss**” means the amount, if any, by which the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount exceeds the sum of (x) the Swapped Bond Called Principal plus (or minus in the case of an amount paid) (y) the Swap Breakage Amount received (or paid) by the holder of such Swapped Bond; and “**Net Gain**” means the amount, if any, by which the Swapped Bond Called Notional Amount is exceeded by the sum of (x) the Swapped Bond Called Principal plus (or minus in the case of an amount paid) (y) the Swap Breakage Amount received (or paid) by such holder. For purposes of any determination of any “Net Loss” or “Net Gain,” the Swapped Bond Called Principal shall be determined by the holder of the affected Swapped Bond reasonably and in good faith by converting Sterling into U.S. dollars at the current Sterling/U.S. dollar exchange rate, as determined as of 10:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the day such Swapped Bond is prepaid or accelerated as indicated on the applicable screen of Bloomberg Financial Markets and any such calculation shall be reported to the Issuer in reasonable detail and shall be binding in on the Issuer absent demonstrable error.

As used in this Condition 9(i), “**Swap Breakage Amount**” means, with respect to the Swap Agreement associated with any Swapped Bond, in determining the Net Loss or Net Gain, the amount that would be received (in which case the Swap Breakage Amount shall be positive) or paid (in which case the Swap Breakage Amount shall be negative) by the holder of such Swapped Bond as if such Swap Agreement had terminated due to the occurrence of an event of default or an early termination under the ISDA 1992 Multi-Currency Cross Border Master Agreement or ISDA 2002 Master Agreement, as applicable (the “**ISDA Master Agreement**”); provided, however, that if such holder (or its predecessor in interest with respect to such Swapped Bond) was, but is not at the time, a party to an Original Swap Agreement but is a party to a New Swap Agreement, then the Swap Breakage Amount shall mean the lesser of (x) the gain or loss (if any) which would have been received or incurred (by payment, through off-set or netting or otherwise) by the holder of such Swapped Bond under the terms of the Original Swap Agreement (if any) in respect of such Swapped Bond to which such holder (or any affiliate thereof) was a party (or if such holder was never a party to an Original Swap Agreement, then the last Original Swap Agreement to which the most recent predecessor in interest to

such holder as a holder of a Swapped Bond was a party) and which would have arisen as a result of the payment of the Swapped Bond Called Principal on the Swapped Bond Settlement Date and (y) the gain or loss (if any) actually received or incurred by the holder of such Swapped Bond, in connection with the payment of such Swapped Bond Called Principal on the Swapped Bond Settlement Date, under the terms of the New Swap Agreement to which such holder (or any affiliate thereof) is a party. The holder of such Swapped Bond will make all calculations related to the Swap Breakage Amount reasonably and in good faith and in accordance with its customary practices for calculating such amounts under the ISDA Master Agreement pursuant to which such Swap Agreement shall have been entered into and assuming for the purpose of such calculation that there are no other transactions entered into pursuant to such ISDA Master Agreement (other than such Swap Agreement).

The Swap Breakage Amount shall be payable in U.S. Dollars.

(iv) *Deferred Funding Date*

(a) *On the Documentation Closing Date*

The Definitive IAI Registered Bonds in respect of the Bonds (the “**Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds**”) shall be delivered by, or on behalf of, the Issuer to a professional legal firm or to a Relevant Dealer (the “**Escrow Agent**”) to be held in escrow for the holders of the Bonds until the Funding Date, provided that:

- (i) no holder of the Bonds or the Issuer shall have any entitlement to receive any Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond except in accordance with this Condition 9(i) (iv); and
- (ii) the Escrow Agent delivers to the Issuer, promptly upon receipt of such Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds and in any event, no later than 4.00 p.m. (London time) a letter substantially in the form agreed between the Escrow Agent and the Issuer, confirming, among other things, receipt by the Escrow Agent of such Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds.

(b) *On the Funding Date*

Each holder of the Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond shall, on or prior to the Funding Date, credit to the account of the Relevant Dealer (as notified by the Relevant Dealer to each such holder prior to the Funding Date) payment in respect of the Bonds.

The Relevant Dealer shall by no later than 10.00 a.m. (London time), or any later time that has been agreed in writing by the parties (the “**Funding Deadline**”), on the Funding Date, credit to the account of the Issuer (as notified by the Issuer to the Relevant Dealer prior to the Documentation Closing Date) in the Specified Currency and in immediately available cleared funds an amount equal to the Aggregate Nominal Amount of the Bonds as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Promptly following receipt of the Aggregate Nominal Amount of the Bonds, the Issuer shall deliver a letter to the Escrow Agent:

- (i) confirming receipt of such amount; and
- (ii) giving instructions to the Escrow Agent to release the Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds to the respective holders of the Bonds.

(c) *Return of Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds*

If the Issuer has not received the Aggregate Nominal Amount of the Bonds by 8.00 p.m. (London time), or any later time that has been agreed in writing by the parties, on the Funding Date:

The Escrow Agent shall:

- (i) promptly deliver each Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond in respect of the Bonds to the Issuer; and
- (ii) promptly notify (a) the Issuer, (b) the Registrar, (c) the Bond Trustee and (d) the Security Trustee that each Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond has so been returned, and

the Issuer shall procure that the Registrar, following receipt of the notification to it by the Escrow Agent in Condition 9(i)(iv)(c)(ii) above, cancel each Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond and update the Register accordingly.

(d) *No obligation to release and deliver the Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds by the Escrow Agent*

In no circumstance will the Escrow Agent be obliged to release and deliver the Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bonds to any holder of the Bonds unless each of the following conditions are met and are continuing:

- (i) the Relevant Dealer has received payment in respect of the Aggregate Nominal Amount of the Bonds from all the relevant holders of the Bonds on or before the Funding Deadline; and
- (ii) the Issuer has received an amount equal to the Aggregate Nominal Amount of the Bonds in an account in its name.

(e) *No Liability*

No Liability and no Secured Liability shall arise on the part of the Issuer or any other Obligor or shall be owed by the Issuer or any Obligor to the holder of a Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond (including, without limitation, under Final Terms or any Finance Document to which a holder of the Relevant Definitive IAI Registered Bond is a party) until the Funding Date, provided that the steps set out in Condition 9(i)(iv)(b) are satisfied.

(f) *Definitions*

For the purposes of this paragraph (iv):

“**Aggregate Nominal Amount**” has the meaning given to it in applicable Final Terms;

“**Documentation Closing Date**” means the day prior to the Issue Date;

“**Funding Date**” means the Interest Commencement Date;

“**Liability**” has the meaning given to it in the Master Definitions Agreement;

“**Obligor**” has the meaning given to it in the Master Definitions Agreement;

“**Relevant Dealer**” means in the case of an issue of Bonds, a Dealer agreeing to act as an escrow agent for the Bonds;

“**Register**” has the meaning given to it in the Master Definitions Agreement; and

“**Secured Liability**” has the meaning given to it in the Master Definitions Agreement; and

“**Specified Currency**” means the currency specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Taxation

(a) Bonds (other than USPP Bonds)

This Condition 10(a) shall apply in relation to Bonds which are not specified as being USPP Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the Bonds and Coupons by the Issuer and the other Obligors or by any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or any Financial Guarantor will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of any Tax Jurisdiction unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In such event, the Issuer or, as the case may be, the other Obligors, or else any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Financial Guarantor shall make such payment after such withholding or deduction has been made and shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount so required to be withheld or deducted. None of the Issuer or the other Obligors, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor will be obliged to make any additional payments to the Bondholders or the Couponholders in respect of such withholding or deduction. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer or the other Obligors, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the relevant Financial Guarantor may require holders to provide such certifications and other documents as required by applicable law in order to qualify for exemptions from applicable tax laws.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds, any amounts to be paid on the Bonds by or on behalf of the Issuer, will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the Code or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474

of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, any official interpretations thereof, or any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto (any such withholding or deduction, a **“FATCA Withholding”**). Neither the Issuer nor any other person will be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of FATCA withholding.

(b) USPP Bonds

This Condition 10(b) shall apply in relation to Bonds which are specified as being USPP Bonds in the applicable Final Terms.

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the Bonds and Coupons by the Issuer and the other Obligor or by any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of any Tax Jurisdiction unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event the Issuer or, as the case may be, any other Obligor shall pay such additional amounts as will result in receipt by the Bondholders of such amounts as would have been received by them had no such withholding or deduction been required, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable in respect of any Bond or Coupon:

(i) Other connection

held by or on behalf of a holder who is liable to such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges in respect of such Bond by reason of his having some connection with the United Kingdom or, in the case of payments made by AWS Overseas Holdings, the United Kingdom or the Cayman Islands, other than the mere holding of the Bond or Coupon; or

(ii) Surrender more than 30 days after the Relevant Date

presented for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date except to the extent that the holder of it would have been entitled to such additional amounts on surrendering the Definitive IAI Registered Bond representing such Bond for payment on the last day of such period of 30 days.

As used herein:

“Relevant Date” in respect of any Bond means the date on which payment in respect of it first becomes due or (if any amount of the money payable is improperly withheld or refused) the date on which payment in full of the amount outstanding is made or (if earlier) the date seven days after that on which notice is duly given to the Bondholders that, upon further surrender of the Definitive IAI Registered Bond representing such Bond being made in accordance with the Conditions, such payment will be made, provided that payment is in fact made upon such surrender.

“Tax Jurisdiction” means the United Kingdom or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax or, in the case of payment by AWS Overseas Holdings, the United Kingdom or the Cayman Islands or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax.

Any reference in the Conditions to principal, premium and/or interest shall be deemed to include any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition or any undertaking which may be given in addition to or substitution for it under the Bond Trust Deed.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Terms and Conditions of the Bonds, any amounts to be paid on the Bonds by or on behalf of the Issuer, will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the Code or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, any official interpretations thereof, or any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto (any such withholding or deduction, a **“FATCA Withholding”**). Neither the Issuer nor any other person will be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of FATCA Withholding.

Prescription

The Bonds (whether in bearer or registered form) and Coupons will become void unless presented for payment within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and five years (in the case of interest) after the Relevant Date (as defined below) therefor.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued on exchange of a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this Condition or Condition 7(b) or any Talon which would be void pursuant to Condition 7(b).

As used herein, the **“Relevant Date”** means the date on which such payment first becomes due, except that, if the full amount of the monies payable has not been duly received by the Bond Trustee or the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such monies having been so received, notice to that effect is duly given to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17.

Events of Default

The Events of Default relating to the Bonds are set out in Schedule 7 of the Common Terms Agreement.

Following the notification of an Event of Default, the STID provides for a Standstill Period to commence and for restrictions to apply to all Secured Creditors. (See Chapter 6.3, *“Financing Structure — Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed”* for details of the extension and termination of the Standstill and for details of the relevant Instructing Groups permitted to instruct the Security Trustee during a Standstill). The Common Terms Agreement also contains various Trigger Events that will, if they occur, (amongst other things) permit the Majority Creditors to commission an Independent Review, require Anglian Water Services to discuss its plans for appropriate remedial action and prevent the AWS Services Financing Group from making further Restricted Payments.

(a) Events of Default

If any Event of Default (as defined in the Master Definitions Agreement) occurs and is continuing, subject always to the terms of the STID, the Bond Trustee may at any time (in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and the STID), having certified in writing that in its opinion the happening of such event is materially prejudicial to the

interests of the Bondholders and shall upon the Bond Trustee being so directed or requested, (i) by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Bond Trust Deed) of holders of the relevant Series of Class A Bonds or, if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, the Class B Bonds or (ii) in writing by holders of at least one quarter in outstanding nominal amount of the relevant Series of Class A Bonds, or if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, the Class B Bonds and subject, in each case, to being indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction, give notice to the Issuer and the Security Trustee that the Bonds of the relevant Series are, and they shall immediately become, due and repayable, at their respective Early Redemption Amounts plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

(b) Confirmation of no Event of Default

The Issuer shall provide written confirmation to the Bond Trustee, on an annual basis, that no Event of Default or other matter which is required to be brought to the Bond Trustee's attention pursuant to the terms of the Finance Documents has occurred.

(c) Enforcement of Security

If the Bond Trustee gives written notice to the Issuer and the Security Trustee that an Event of Default has occurred under the Bonds of any Series, a Standstill Period shall commence. The Security Trustee may only enforce the Security acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors.

(d) Automatic Acceleration

In the event of the acceleration of the Secured Liabilities (other than a Permitted Acceleration as set out in the STID), the Bonds of each Series shall automatically become due and repayable at their respective Early Redemption Amounts plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon or as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Recourse Against Issuer

No Bondholder or Couponholder is entitled to take any action against the Issuer or against any assets of the Issuer to enforce its rights in respect of the Bonds or to enforce any of the Security unless the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee (as applicable), having become bound so to proceed, fails or neglects to do so within a reasonable period and such failure or neglect is continuing.

Replacement of Bonds, Coupons and Talons

Should any Bond, Coupon or Talon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced subject to applicable terms and stock exchange requirements at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Bonds or Coupons) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Bonds) upon payment by the claimant of such costs and expenses as may be incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Bonds, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

Agents

The names of the initial Agents and their initial specified offices are set out below. If any additional Paying Agents are appointed in connection with any Series, the names of such Paying Agents will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The Issuer is entitled (with the prior written approval of the Bond Trustee) to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and/or appoint additional or other Agents and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Agent acts, provided that:

- (a) there will at all times be a Principal Paying Agent and a Registrar;
- (b) so long as the Bonds are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority, there will at all times be a Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Bonds) and a Transfer Agent (in the case of Registered Bonds) with a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange or, as the case may be, other relevant authority; and
- (c) so long as any of the Registered Global Bonds payable in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars are held through DTC or its nominee, there will at all times be an Exchange Agent with a specified office in New York City.

In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent having a specified office in New York City in the circumstances described in Condition 7(e). Any variation, termination, appointment or change shall only take effect (other than in the case of insolvency, when it shall be of immediate effect) after not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' prior notice thereof shall have been given to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17.

In acting under the Agency Agreement, the Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and the other Obligors and, in certain circumstances specified therein, of the Bond Trustee and do not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any Bondholders or Couponholders. The Agency Agreement contains provisions permitting any entity into which any Agent is merged or converted or with which it is consolidated or to which it transfers all or substantially all of its assets to become the successor agent.

Exchange of Talons

On and after the Interest Payment Date on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon (if any) forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or any other Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet including (if such further Coupon sheet does not include Coupons to (and including) the final date for the payment of interest due in respect of the Bond to which it appertains) a further Talon, subject to the provisions of Condition 11.

Notices

All notices regarding the Bearer Bonds will be deemed to be validly given if published in a leading English language daily newspaper of general circulation in London. It is expected that such publication will be made in the *Financial Times* in London. The Issuer shall also ensure that notices are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules and regulations of any stock exchange or any other relevant authority on which the Bearer Bonds are for the time being listed or

by which they have been admitted to listing. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication or, where required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the date of the first publication in all required newspapers. If publication as provided above is not practicable, a notice will be given in such other manner, and will be deemed to have been given on such date, as the Bond Trustee shall approve.

All notices regarding the Registered Bonds will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders (or the first named of joint holders) at their respective addresses recorded in the Register and will be deemed to have been given on the fifth day after mailing (or as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and, in addition, for so long as any Registered Bonds are listed on a stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules.

Until such time as any definitive Bonds are issued, there may, so long as any Global Bonds representing the Bonds are held in their entirety on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, be substituted for such publication in such newspaper(s) the delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC for communication by them to the holders of the Bonds and, in addition, for so long as any Bonds are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to listing by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the Bonds on the seventh day after the day on which the said notice was given to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC.

Notices to be given by any Bondholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together (in the case of any Bond in definitive form) with the relative Bond or Bonds, with the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Bonds) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Bonds). Whilst any of the Bonds are represented by a Global Bond, such notice may be given by any holder of a Bond to the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, as the case may be, in such manner as the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver and Substitution

(a) Decisions of Majority Creditors

The STID contains provisions dealing with the manner in which matters affecting the interests of the Secured Creditors (including the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders) will be dealt with. Bondholders will (subject to various Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights) be bound by the decisions of the Majority Creditors (and additionally in a Default Situation decisions made pursuant to the Emergency Instructions Procedures). (For details see Chapter 6.3, “*Financing Structure*” – “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*”, under 6.3.6, “*Class A Debt Instructing Group*”, 6.3.7, “*Class B Debt Instructing Group*”, 6.3.19, “*Entrenched Rights*”, 6.3.20, “*Reserved Matters*” and 6.3.9, “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” of Chapter 6 “*Financing Structure*”.)

In the circumstances which do not relate to Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters of the Bondholders (as set out in the STID), prior to a Default Situation, the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to vote as the DIG Representative of holders of Bonds (other than the USPP Bonds) on intercreditor issues (“**Intercreditor Issues**”) but shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of any one or more Series of Bondholders to consider the relevant matter. To the extent that a Default Situation has occurred and is subsisting, the Bond Trustee may vote on Intercreditor Issues in its absolute discretion or shall vote in accordance with a direction by those holders of such outstanding Class A Bonds (other than USPP Bonds) or, if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, Class B Bonds (i) by means of an Extraordinary Resolution of the relevant Series of Bonds or (ii) (in respect of a DIG Proposal to terminate Standstill) as requested in writing by the holders of at least one quarter of the Outstanding Principal Amount of the relevant Series of Class A Bonds, or if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, Class B Bonds. In any case, the Bond Trustee shall not be obliged to vote unless it has been indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

Whilst a Default Situation is subsisting, certain decisions and instructions may be required in a timeframe which does not allow the Bond Trustee to convene Bondholder meetings. To cater for such circumstances, the Intercreditor Arrangements provide for an emergency instruction procedure. The Security Trustee will be required to act upon instructions contained in an emergency notice (an “**Emergency Instruction Notice**”). An Emergency Instruction Notice must be signed by DIG Representatives (the “**EIN Signatories**”) representing 66⅔ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt or following repayment in full of the Class A Debt, the Qualifying Class B Debt after, *inter alia*, excluding the proportion of Qualifying Debt in respect of which the Bond Trustee is the DIG Representative and in respect of which the Bond Trustee has not voted. The Emergency Instruction Notice must specify the emergency action which the Security Trustee is being instructed to take and must certify that, unless such action is taken within the time frame specified in the Emergency Instruction Notice, the interests of the EIN Signatories will be materially prejudiced.

(b) Meetings of Bondholders, Modification and Waiver

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of the Bondholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the modification of the Bonds, the Coupons or any of the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and any other Finance Document to which the Bond Trustee is a party (subject to the terms of the STID). Any modification may (except in relation to any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter of the Bond Trustee (as set out in the STID), subject to the terms of the STID and subject to the provisions concerning ratification and/or meetings of particular combinations of Series of Bonds as set out in Condition 19(b) and the Bond Trust Deed) be made if sanctioned by a resolution passed at a meeting of such Bondholders duly convened and held in accordance with the Bond Trust Deed by a majority of not less than three-quarters of the votes cast (an “**Extraordinary Resolution**”) at such meeting. Such a meeting may be convened by the Bond Trustee or the Issuer, and shall be convened by the Issuer upon the request in writing of the relevant Bondholders holding not less than one-tenth in nominal amount of the relevant Bonds for the time being outstanding.

The quorum at any meeting convened to vote on an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. in nominal amount of the relevant Bonds for the time being outstanding or, at any adjourned meeting, one or more persons being or representing Bondholders, whatever the nominal amount of the relevant Bonds held or represented, provided however, that certain matters as set out in paragraph 5 of the Third Schedule to the Bond Trust Deed (the “**Basic Terms Modifications**”) in respect of the holders of any particular Series of Bonds may be sanctioned only by an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Bondholders of the relevant Series of Bonds at which one or more persons holding or representing not less than three-quarters or, at any adjourned meeting, one-quarter in nominal amount of the outstanding Bonds form a quorum. Any Extraordinary Resolution duly passed at any such meeting shall be binding on all the relevant Bondholders and Couponholders whether present or not.

In addition, a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of all Bondholders who for the time being are entitled to receive notice of a meeting of Bondholders under the Bond Trust Deed will take effect as if it were an Extraordinary Resolution. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Bondholders.

(c) Modification, consent and waiver

As more fully set out in the Bond Trust Deed (and subject to the conditions and qualifications therein), the Bond Trustee may, without the consent of the Bondholders of any Series, concur with the Issuer or any other relevant parties in making (i) any modification of these Conditions, the Bond Trust Deed, or any Finance Document which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error and (ii) (except as mentioned in the Bond Trust Deed and subject to the terms of the STID) any other modification and granting any consent under or waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of these Conditions, the Bond Trust Deed, or any such Finance Document or other document which is, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee, not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders of that Series. Any such modification, consent, waiver or authorisation shall be binding on the Bondholders of that Series, and the holders of all relevant Coupons and, if the Bond Trustee so requires, notice thereof shall be given by the Issuer to the Bondholders of that Series as soon as practicable thereafter.

The Bond Trustee shall be entitled to assume that any such modification, consent, waiver or authorisation is not materially prejudicial to the Bondholders if the Rating Agencies confirm that there will not be any adverse effect thereof on the original issue ratings of the Bonds.

(d) Substitution of the Issuer

As more fully set forth in the STID (and subject to the conditions and qualifications therein), the Bond Trustee may also agree with the Issuer, without reference to the Bondholders, to the substitution of another corporation in place of the Issuer as principal debtor in respect of the Bond Trust Deed and the Bonds of all Series and subject to the Class A Wrapped Bonds continuing to carry the unconditional guarantee of the relevant Financial Guarantor.

Bond Trustee Protections

(a) Trustee considerations

Subject to the terms of the STID and Condition 19(b), in connection with the exercise, under these Conditions, the Bond Trust Deed or any Finance Document, of its rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions (including any modification, consent, waiver or authorisation), the Bond Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the holders of the relevant Series of Class A Bonds, or if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, the relevant Series of the Class B Bonds then outstanding provided that, if the Bond Trustee considers, in its sole opinion, that there is a conflict of interest between the holders of one or more Series of Bonds, it shall consider the interests of the holders of the Class A Bonds, or if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, the Class B Bonds outstanding with the shortest dated maturity and will not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for the holders of other Series of Bonds or for individual Bondholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory. The Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to require from the Issuer or any Financial Guarantor, nor shall any Bondholder be entitled to claim from the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor or the Bond Trustee, any indemnification or other payment in respect of any consequence (including any tax consequence) for individual Bondholders of any such exercise.

(b) Exercise of rights by Bond Trustee

Except as otherwise provided in these Conditions and/or the Bond Trust Deed, when exercising any rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions relating to or contained in these Conditions or the Bond Trust Deed (other than in determining or in respect of any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter relating to the Bonds or any other Basic Terms Modification), the Bond Trustee shall act only in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and the Bond Trustee shall not be required to have regard to the interests of the Bondholders in relation to the exercise of such rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions and shall have no liability to any Bondholders as a consequence of so acting. The Bond Trustee may not, notwithstanding the provisions of these Conditions, be entitled to act on behalf of the holders of any Series of Bonds. Subject as provided in these Conditions and the Bond Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee will exercise its rights under, or in relation to, the Bond Trust Deed and the Conditions in accordance with the directions of the relevant Series of Bondholders, but the Bond Trustee shall not be bound as against the Bondholders to take any such action unless it has (i) (a) (in respect of the matters set out in Condition 12 and Condition 18(a) only) been so requested in writing by the holders of at least 25 per cent. in nominal amount of the relevant Series of Bonds outstanding or (b) been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the relevant Series of Bondholders and (ii) been indemnified and/or furnished with security to its satisfaction.

(c) Decisions under STID binding on all Bondholders

Subject to the provisions of the STID and the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders, decisions of the Majority Creditors and (in a Default Situation) decisions made pursuant to the Emergency Instructions Procedures will bind the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders in all circumstances.

Indemnification and Exoneration of the Bond Trustee and Security Trustee

(a) Indemnification of the Bond Trustee

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions for indemnification of the Bond Trustee, and for its relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving it from taking any action including taking proceedings or any other action or steps against the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor and/or any other person unless indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction. The Bond Trustee or any of its affiliates is entitled to enter into business transactions with the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor, the other Secured Creditors or any of their respective subsidiaries or associated companies without accounting for any profit resulting therefrom.

(b) Indemnification of the Security Trustee

Subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Security Trustee, the Security Trustee will only be required to take any action under or in relation to, or to enforce or protect the Security, or any other security interest created by a Finance Document, or a document referred to therein, if so instructed in writing to act by the Majority Creditors or the Secured Creditors (or their representatives) (as appropriate) and if indemnified and/or furnished with security to its satisfaction.

(c) Directions, Duties and Liabilities

Neither the Security Trustee nor the Bond Trustee, in the absence of its own wilful misconduct, gross negligence or fraud, and in all cases when acting as directed by or subject to the agreement of the Majority Creditors or the Secured Creditors (or their representatives) (as appropriate), shall in any way be responsible for any loss, costs, damages or expenses or other liability, which may result from the exercise or non-exercise of any consent, waiver, power, trust, authority or discretion vested in the Security Trustee or the Bond Trustee pursuant to the STID, any Finance Document or any ancillary document.

(d) Reliance and Exoneration

The Bond Trust Deed and the STID contain various protective provisions which exclude or limit the liability of the Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee, including, without limitation, provisions which allow the Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee to obtain and rely and act on advice from legal or other expert advisors and to rely and act on certificates provided by directors of the Issuer and/or the Obligor.

Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Bondholders or the Couponholders to create and issue further bonds having terms and conditions the same as the Bonds or the same in all respects save for the amount and date of the first payment of interest thereon and the date from which interest starts to accrue and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single Series with the outstanding Bonds.

Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

No rights are conferred on any person under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Bond, but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available apart from that Act.

Governing Law

The Bond Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Common Terms Agreement, the STID, the Agency Agreement, the Bonds and the Coupons and any other Finance Documents and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Bond Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement, the Bonds and the Coupons are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

Submission to jurisdiction

- (a) Subject to Condition 24(c) below, the English courts have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute arising out of or in connection with the Bond Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Common Terms Agreement, the STID, the Agency Agreement, the Bonds and/or the Coupons, including any dispute as to their existence, validity, interpretation, performance, breach or termination or the consequences of their nullity and any dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Bond Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Common Terms Agreement, the STID, the Agency Agreement, the Bonds and/or the Coupons (a “**Dispute**”) and accordingly each of the Issuer, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and any Bondholders or Couponholders in relation to any Dispute submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.
- (b) For the purposes of this Condition 24, AWS Overseas Holdings waives any objection to the English courts on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum to settle any Dispute.
- (c) To the extent allowed by law, the Bondholders and the Couponholders may, in respect of any Dispute or Disputes, take (i) proceedings in any other court with jurisdiction; and (ii) concurrent proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.
- (d) The registered office of AWS is Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE26 6XU. Overseas Holdco irrevocably appoints AWS at its registered office for the time being as its agent for service of process in any proceedings before the English courts in relation to any Dispute but any such process should be served at its new registered office from that date.

CHAPTER 9

USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds from each issue of Bonds will be on-lent to Anglian Water under the terms of the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement as part of the Intercompany Loan Arrangements to be applied by Anglian Water for its general corporate purposes. See Chapter 6.1, “*Financing Structure – The Anglian Water Services Financing Group*”.

If, in respect of an issue of Bonds, there is a particular use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as “Green Bonds” (“**Green Bonds**”), the allocation of net proceeds from such issue of Bonds will be to the financing and/or refinancing of, and/or investment in, the Eligible Green Portfolio (as defined below) meeting the Eligibility Criteria (as defined below).

For the purposes of this Chapter:

“**Eligible Green Projects**” means sustainable water management projects with a reduced climate footprint and sustainable water recycling projects with a reduced climate footprint which meet the Eligibility Criteria.

“**Eligible Green Portfolio**” means a portfolio of one or more Eligible Green Projects.

“**Eligibility Criteria**” means the criteria prepared by the Issuer and/or AWS as set out in the Anglian Water/Anglian Water Services Financing Green Bond Framework (available on the Issuer’s website at: www.anglianwater.co.uk).

A third party consultant will review the Eligibility Criteria published as at the date of this Prospectus, and in respect of any particular issue of Green Bonds, such third party consultant will review the Eligible Green Portfolio and issue a report and/or opinion based on the Eligibility Criteria (an “**External Review**”). The External Review will be made available on the Issuer's website at www.anglianwater.co.uk.

Pending allocation of the net proceeds of an issue of Green Bonds for investment in the Eligible Green Portfolio, AWS will hold such net proceeds in the Capex Reserve Account, at its discretion, in the form of cash or cash equivalent investments (as permitted under the Common Terms Agreement) pending any transfer to the Payment Account in accordance with the terms of the Common Terms Agreement. The Issuer and/or AWS will establish systems to monitor and account for the net proceeds for investment in the Eligible Green Portfolio meeting the Eligibility Criteria.

The Issuer is expected to issue a report on: (i) the Eligible Green Portfolio to which proceeds of Green Bonds have been allocated and the amounts allocated; (ii) the expected impact of the Eligible Green Portfolio on the environment; and (iii) the balance of unallocated cash and/or cash equivalent investments. Such report will be issued within one year from the date of an issuance of the relevant Series of Green Bonds, and annually thereafter, until the net proceeds of such issuance of Green Bonds have been allocated in full, and as necessary thereafter in the event of material developments. In addition, the Issuer is expected to provide regular information through its website www.anglianwater.co.uk on the environmental outcomes of the Eligible Green Portfolio.

CHAPTER 10

REGULATION OF THE WATER AND WATER RECYCLING INDUSTRY IN ENGLAND AND WALES

Water and Water Recycling Regulation Generally

10.1.1 Background

The current structure of the water and water recycling industry in England and Wales dates from 1989, when the Water Act 1989 was enacted. Before this, as a consequence of the Water Act 1973 there were ten regional public sector Water Authorities supplying water and water recycling services and 29 privately owned statutory water companies supplying water only. Under the Water Act 1989, the functions of the Water Authorities relating to water supply (except in areas where those functions were carried out through statutory water companies) and water recycling services, together with the majority of the Water Authorities' property, rights and liabilities, were transferred to ten companies appointed as water and water recycling undertakers in England and Wales. As at June 2017 Ofwat recognised ten large regional companies providing water and sewerage services, seven regional companies providing water services only (following some recent consolidation), nine local companies providing water or sewerage or both, 25 water supply licensees offering water services to large use customers and one infrastructure provider (together, the "**Regulated Companies**"). The provisions of the Water Act 1989 are now contained mainly in the consolidated WIA which itself has been substantially amended by the Water Industry Act 1999, the Water Act 2003, the FWM Act 2010, the Water Act 2014 and to a lesser extent by various other statutory provisions. References in this section to statutes are to the WIA, as amended, unless otherwise stated. The Water Act 2014 introduced a new, more liberalised market structure, vested more powers and responsibilities in Ofwat and made a number of changes to water resources and environmental regulation. Under the Water Act 2014, the non-household retail market opened to competition in April 2017. This new market structure provides a choice for owners of any (not just large) non-household premises to choose their provider as far as a retail service (for both water supply and sewerage) is concerned. These providers, or "water supply licensees", comprise not only the original twelve licensees that served large-use customers before April 2017, but several new entrants. In total, as noted above, there were 25 water supply licensees as at the date of this Prospectus, but new entrants also continue to be granted licenses almost every month.

On 31 October 2016, the Water and Sewerage Undertakers (Exit from Non-household Retail Market) Regulations 2016 entered into force ("**Exit Regulations**"). The Exit Regulations provided for water and sewerage undertakers whose areas are wholly or mainly in England to apply to the Secretary of State for permission to exit the non-household retail market in their area of appointment. Subject to the approval of the Secretary of State, the undertaker would exit the retail market by transferring its non-household retail business to one or more water supply and/or sewerage licensees and

would thereafter be prohibited from providing retail services to any new non-household customers that arise in its area of appointment.

The Exit Regulations also introduced provisions that set out how the non-household retail market should operate in an exit area. These in particular ensure that customers in exit areas are never left without a licensee and provide customer protections that are broadly equivalent to those they would have been provided if the undertaker had not exited the retail market.

On 31 March 2017, Anglian Water Services Limited exited the non-household retail market in accordance with the Exit Regulations, and transferred its non-household retail business for fair value to AWB(N), an associated company outside of the AWS Financing Group. No water or sewerage undertaker may re-enter the market having so exited.

10.1.2 Regulatory Framework

The activities of Regulated Companies are principally regulated by the provisions (as amended) of the WIA, the WRA and regulations made under these Acts and the conditions of their licences (also referred to as ‘Instruments of Appointment’). Under the WIA, the Secretary of State has a duty to ensure that at all times there is an appointee for every area of England and Wales. Appointments may be made by the Secretary of State or in accordance with a general authorisation given by Ofwat.

Ofwat is the economic regulator for the water and water recycling industry and is responsible for, *inter alia*, setting limits on charges and monitoring and enforcing licence obligations. Regulated Companies are required by their licences to make an annual return to Ofwat of financial and non-financial information (the ‘annual performance report’) to enable Ofwat to assess their activities. The two principal quality regulators are the DWI which is appointed by the Secretary of State for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (“DEFRA”) and the EA. The DWI’s principal task is to ensure that Regulated Companies in England and Wales are fulfilling their statutory requirements under the WIA and the Water Quality Regulations for the supply of wholesome drinking water. The DWI is part of DEFRA and acts as a technical assessor on behalf of the Secretary of State in respect of the quality of drinking water supplies. It carries out technical audits of each water undertaker; this includes an assessment (based on information supplied by the company) of the quality of water in each supply zone, arrangements for sampling and analysis, and progress made on achieving compliance with regulatory and EU requirements. The EA was established under the Environment Act 1995 and is responsible, in England and Wales, for the protection and improvement of the environment. Its duties include the management and regulation of water abstractions from, and discharges to, controlled waters. Controlled waters include coastal waters, territorial waters extending three miles from shore, inland freshwaters and groundwater.

The description given in this document relates to the structure and regulations that apply in England. Although the structure of the water and water recycling industry is the same in Wales, different regulations sometimes apply. There are different structures and different regulatory frameworks for water and water recycling services in the remainder of the United Kingdom (Scotland and Northern Ireland).

10.2 Ofwat and the Secretary of State

Each of the Secretary of State and Ofwat has a primary duty under the WIA to exercise and perform its powers and duties under the WIA and the Water Act 2014 in the manner it considers best calculated to:

- (a) further the consumer objective to protect the interests of consumers, wherever appropriate by promoting effective competition between persons engaged in, or in commercial activities connected with, the provision of water and sewerage services;
- (b) ensure that the functions of Regulated Companies are properly carried out throughout England and Wales;
- (c) ensure that Regulated Companies are able (in particular, by securing reasonable returns on their capital) to finance the proper carrying out of those functions;
- (d) ensure that the activities authorised by the licence of a water supply licensee or sewerage licensee (see Chapter 10.10.2, “*The Water Act 2003*” below) and any statutory functions imposed on it are properly carried out; and
- (e) secure the long-term resilience of water supply and sewerage systems against environmental pressures, population growth and changes in consumer behaviour.

10.3 Licences

10.3.1 General

Under the WIA, each Regulated Company holds a licence and is regulated through the conditions of such licence as well as the WIA. Each Regulated Company’s licence specifies the geographic area served by the company and imposes a number of conditions on the licence holder that relate to limits on charges, information reporting requirements, various codes of practice, and other matters. The main provisions of Anglian Water’s Licence are typical of those of other licences. In addition to the conditions regulating price limits (see Chapter 10.8, “*Economic Regulation*”, below), Anglian Water’s Licence also contains conditions regulating infrastructure charges and the making of charges schemes, and imposes prohibitions on undue discrimination and undue preference in charging. Other matters covered by conditions in the Licence include: accounts and the provision of accounting information; codes of practice for customers on disconnection and on leakage; “ring-fencing” of assets and restrictions on disposal of land; asset management plans; the provision of information to Ofwat; and payments to customers for supply interruptions because of drought. Ofwat is responsible for monitoring compliance with licence conditions and, where necessary, enforcing compliance through procedures laid down in the WIA (see Chapter 10.4, “*Enforcement Powers*” below).

The Water Act 2003 introduced new forms of licences that were required to be held by new entrants on the water supply side of the industry engaged in common carriage or retail activities (see Chapter 10.10.2, “*The Water Act 2003*” below). Major changes have been introduced under the Water Act 2014; it replaced the regime for licensed water supply with a similar regime of water supply licensing, but also introduced a similar regime for sewerage licensing – see above. In consequence, Ofwat published and

implemented an updated series of changes to all Regulated Companies' instruments of appointment. These are discussed in greater detail in paragraph 10.3.4. Ofwat also introduced a standard form of licence for retailers.

10.3.2 Termination of a Licence

There are certain circumstances provided for in the WIA under which a Regulated Company could cease to hold a licence for all or part of its area:

- (1) a Regulated Company could consent to the making of a replacement appointment or variation, which changes its appointed area, in which case Ofwat has the authority to appoint a new licence holder;
- (2) under Condition O of the licence, where the Secretary of State has given the Regulated Company at least 25 years' notice and that period of notice has expired;
- (3) under the provisions of the Special Administration regime, the Special Administrator may transfer the business and licence to a successor (see Chapter 10.5, "*Special Administration Orders*" below); or
- (4) by the granting of an "inset" appointment over part of a Regulated Company's existing appointed area to another Regulated Company (see below).

Before making an appointment or variation replacing a Regulated Company, Ofwat or the Secretary of State must consider any representations or objections made. Where the Secretary of State or Ofwat makes such an appointment or variation, in determining what provision should be made for the fixing by the new Regulated Company of charges, it is the duty of the Secretary of State or Ofwat to ensure, so far as may be consistent with their duties under the WIA, that the interests of the members and creditors of the existing Regulated Company are not unfairly prejudiced as regards the terms on which the new Regulated Company could accept transfers of property, rights and liabilities from the existing Regulated Company.

An "inset" appointment can be granted to a company seeking to provide water and/or water recycling services on an unserved site, or to premises using more than 50 megalitres of water (250 megalitres up until 2005) within an existing Regulated Company's area, or where the incumbent Regulated Company consents to the variation. Inset appointments may be granted to any existing or new Regulated Company, but not a licenced water supplier. This regime will continue regardless of changes to the separate non-household retail market regime.

The inset mechanism continues alongside the introduction of the new non-household retail market, but this is essentially quite different in its operation. Whereas water supply and sewerage licensees have no threshold requirements to serve customers and operate solely at the non-household retail level, inset appointees operate on the same level as undertakers and can therefore serve household customers within their area of appointment but (if not seeking to supply previously unserved premises) must meet the threshold requirement above. This retail regime is described in more detail at Chapter 10.10.3, "*The Water Act 2014*".

10.3.3 Modification of a Licence

Conditions of a licence may be modified in accordance with the procedures laid down in the WIA. Subject to a power of veto by the Secretary of State of certain proposed modifications, Ofwat may modify the conditions in a licence with the consent of the Regulated Company concerned. Before making the modifications, Ofwat must publish the proposed modifications as part of a consultation process, giving third parties the opportunity to make representations and objections which Ofwat must consider. In the absence of consent or primary legislation, Ofwat can secure a modification through a modification reference to the Competition and Markets Authority (“CMA”). It is also possible for primary legislation to confer on Ofwat the power to modify the licences of a Regulated Company (without the consent of the Regulated Company) albeit that this is usually a time limited power and any licence modification must usually be made in accordance with, and as a direct consequence of, a provision of such primary legislation. To date, changes permitted pursuant to primary legislation have only occurred in relation to Conditions R and S. A modification reference may also be required in the event of a direction from the Secretary of State to the effect that, *inter alia*, in his view, the modifications should only be made, if at all, following a reference to the CMA.

A modification reference requires the CMA to investigate and report on whether matters specified in the reference operate, or may be expected to operate, against the public interest and, if so, whether the adverse public interest effect of those matters could be remedied or prevented by modification of the conditions of the licence. In determining whether any particular matter operates or may be expected to operate against the public interest, the CMA is to have regard to the matters in relation to which duties are imposed on the Secretary of State and Ofwat.

If there is an adverse finding, the CMA’s report will state whether any adverse effects on the public interest could be remedied or prevented by modification of the licence. If the CMA so concludes, Ofwat must then make such modifications to the licence as appear to it necessary to remedy or prevent the adverse effects specified in the report whilst having regard to the modifications specified therein and after giving due notice and consideration to any representations and objections.

If it appears to the CMA that the proposed modifications are not requisite for the purpose of remedying or preventing the adverse effects specified in its report, the CMA has the power to substitute its own modifications which are requisite for the purpose.

The CMA (and the Secretary of State in certain circumstances) also has the power, among others, to modify the conditions of the licence after an investigation under its merger or market investigation powers under the Enterprise Act if it is concluded that matters investigated in relation to water or water recycling services broadly were anti-competitive or, in certain circumstances, against the public interest.

10.3.4 Principal Licence Conditions recently modified

Separate Price Controls

Condition B provides the legal mechanism for the 5 yearly Price Review, interim price reviews and references to the CMA. Ofwat sets separate price controls for retail and

wholesale activities. Wholesale Prices are still set according to the RPI plus “K” formula and are currently reviewed at 5 yearly intervals. Nevertheless modifications to the licence were put into effect on 1 April 2016. These provided that from 2020, there will be separate Wholesale Price controls for Water Resources Activities, Bio-Resources Activities and the remaining Wholesale Activities, known as Network Plus.

The treatment of Retail Price Controls differs between services to household and to non-household premises. Household Retail Prices are set according to the RPI plus “K” formula. Non-household Retail Prices are much more flexible although having disposed of its non-household retail business, these are of diminishing interest to Anglian Water.

Outcome Delivery Incentives

In the Business Plan submitted to Ofwat for the period 2015 – 2020, Anglian Water proposed an outcome delivery incentive in respect of its performance in managing leakage. The proposal was for its price adjustments (rewards or penalties, as the case may be, according to Anglian Water’s performance in respect of leakage) to be made within the AMP6 Period as opposed to after the end of the period, which is the norm for ODI adjustments. This was agreed by Ofwat, but required a further amendment to be made to Condition B, which was made to Anglian Water’s licence on 1 May 2015 and came into effect on 1 June 2015.

Change of Indexation

Ofwat modified the licence in April 2015 so that indexation of revenues from April 2020 will be in accordance with either CPI or CPIH. Which of the two are to be used will be declared by Ofwat prior to 31 January 2018.

Non-Household Retail Market Opening

Section 55 of the Water Act 2014 provides the Secretary of State with power to modify the conditions of Regulated Companies and licensees where it is considered necessary or expedient as a consequence of amendments to the legal framework made by the Water Act 2014. This power is limited to a period of two years beginning with the day on which the provision in question comes into force. This supplements the modification power described in paragraph 10.3.3, and a number of changes have been made to enable the retail market.

First, in May 2016 Ofwat introduced the ‘market readiness’ condition under section 55 which required all licensees and appointees whose areas are wholly or mainly in England to support the testing and trialling of the new market and also to take such steps as are within their power to ensure that they themselves are ready.

Secondly, in August 2014, modifications to all Regulated Companies’ licences were made (with their consent) under section 13 WIA to provide for those companies to fund the Open Water programme. This was required to prepare the legal architecture, draft the market and operational codes and purchase the IT and other central systems to be run by the market operator.

Finally, a further set of licence modifications were brought into force on 1 April 2017 under section 55. Not all modifications have an actual effect on Anglian Water (despite

technically forming part of its licence) due to its exit from the non-household retail market. Those that do have an effect are those which:

- (a) require all Regulated Companies to give effect to and comply with the Market Arrangements Code (MAC), a multi-lateral code that will apply to all market participants and includes provisions that set out how the parties will work together to govern the market;
- (b) remove reference to the customer transfer protocol (now dealt with by the market codes) and include provisions from the access codes regarding the introduction of water;
- (c) remove the requirement of appointees to have an access code other than (currently) for the introduction of water by licensees into Anglian Water's network; and
- (d) extend the obligation to make drought payments to all affected business customers, regardless of whether they are customers of the appointee's own retail business or customers of a WSSL retailer.

10.3.5 Water Supply

Water supplied for domestic purposes or food production purposes must be wholesome at the time of supply, which entails compliance with the Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2016 (the “**Water Quality Regulations**”). In certain circumstances, the standards set in those regulations may be relaxed. Where standards or relaxed standards are not being met, the Secretary of State is under a duty to take enforcement action against the supplier. However, Regulated Companies may submit undertakings, Regulation 28 Notices or apply for an authorised departure to the Secretary of State detailing steps designed to secure or facilitate compliance with those standards. The Secretary of State is not required to take enforcement action for breaches of the Water Quality Regulations if satisfied with the undertakings, or if satisfied that the breaches are of a trivial nature, or if general duties preclude taking enforcement action. The Secretary of State has stated that, except in certain very limited circumstances, it is unlikely that enforcement action will be taken against Regulated Companies which are complying with the terms of their undertakings or Notices. Under the WIA, it is a criminal offence for a Regulated Company to supply water which is unfit for human consumption.

During 2016, 99.97 per cent.¹ of the tests carried out on samples complied with the mandatory national and European standards for microbiological and chemical parameters as set out in the Water Quality Regulations. Since 1988, Anglian Water has implemented an extensive investment programme to ensure compliance.

10.3.6 Water recycling Services

Each Regulated Company that is a water recycling undertaker has a general duty as such to provide, improve, extend and maintain a system of public sewers capable of draining its region effectively, and to make provision for the emptying of sewers and for dealing effectively with their contents. It also has specific water recycling duties, including a duty

¹ Published in July 2016 by the Drinking Water Inspectorate, the independent regulator of public water supplies in England and Wales.

to comply with a sewer requisition provided certain conditions are met, a duty to provide sewers otherwise than by requisition, and a duty to permit private drains and sewers to be connected to its public sewers.

Under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 (as amended) “**EP Regulations 2016**”, it is a criminal offence for a person to cause or knowingly permit any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or trade or sewage effluent to enter controlled waters (including most rivers and other inland and coastal waters) other than in accordance with the terms of an environmental permit. As regards water recycling, environmental permits are in place in respect of substantially all known discharges by Anglian Water of polluting matter. All of Anglian Water’s water recycling treatment works are capable of complying with the conditions of their permits.

10.4 Enforcement Powers

Where the Secretary of State (via the DWI) or Ofwat is satisfied that a Regulated Company is contravening, or has contravened and is likely to do so again, or is likely to contravene, a condition of its licence or a relevant statutory or other requirement, either the Secretary of State or Ofwat (whichever is the appropriate enforcement authority) must make a final enforcement order to secure compliance with that condition or requirement, save that, where it appears to the Secretary of State or Ofwat more appropriate to make a provisional enforcement order, that party may do so. In determining whether a provisional enforcement order should be made, the Secretary of State or Ofwat shall have regard to the extent to which any person is likely to sustain loss or damage as a consequence of such breach before a final enforcement order is made. The Secretary of State or Ofwat will confirm a provisional enforcement order if satisfied that the provision made by the order is needed to ensure compliance with the condition or requirement that is in breach.

There are exemptions from the Secretary of State’s and Ofwat’s duty to make an enforcement order or to confirm a provisional enforcement order where:

- the contraventions were, or the apprehended contraventions are, of a trivial nature;
- the company has given, and is complying with, a Section 19 undertaking to take all appropriate steps to secure or facilitate compliance with the condition or requirement in question; or
- duties in the WIA preclude the making or confirmation of the order.

Section 19 undertakings create obligations that are capable of direct enforcement by the Secretary of State or by Ofwat (with the consent or authorisation of the Secretary of State) under section 18 of the WIA. Accordingly, the main implication of a Regulated Company assuming such an undertaking is that any future breach of the specific commitments contained in the undertaking is enforceable in its own right (without the need for further grounding on general statutory or licence provisions).

The WIA also confers powers on Ofwat or the Secretary of State to impose financial penalties on Regulated Companies and the licensees introduced by the Water Act 2003, as amended by the Water Act 2014. In certain circumstances, Ofwat and the Secretary of State have the power to fine such a company up to 10 per cent. of its turnover from the preceding 12 months, including if

it fails to comply with its licence conditions, standards of performance or other obligations. The penalty must also be reasonable in all the circumstances. Under section 26 of the Water Act 2014 a penalty may not be imposed later than five years from the contravention or failure except when a notice under section 22A(4) of the WIA (indicating the amount of the proposed penalty and the circumstances giving rise to a penalty) or under section 203(2) of the WIA (requiring the Regulated Company to provide information in relation to the contravention or failure) is served during that period. Where a final or provisional order has been made in respect of a contravention or failure, a penalty cannot be imposed unless a notice under section 22A(4) is served within 3 months of the final order or confirmation of the provisional order, or within 6 months of the provisional order if it is not confirmed.

Ofwat invited consultation on its updated enforcement strategy on 23 March 2016. Ofwat reported that “having reviewed the consultation responses received, on balance, [Ofwat has] not made any major revisions to the guidance document at this point in time”. On the back of this consultation, Ofwat published its updated enforcement strategy in January 2017. Ofwat’s stated strategy is based on a risk based approach to enforcement. It aims to be a regulator which is more outcomes and relationships focussed. Although it is willing to use all powers vested in it under relevant legislation to secure compliance, it will usually pursue informal regulatory action with companies first and then resort to formal regulatory action where this does not achieve the desired outcome.

10.5 Special Administration Orders

(a) Circumstances

The WIA contains provisions enabling the Secretary of State, or Ofwat with the consent of the Secretary of State, to secure the general continuity of water supply and water recycling services. In certain specified circumstances, the Court may, on the application of the Secretary of State or, with his consent, Ofwat, make a Special Administration Order in relation to a Regulated Company and appoint a Special Administrator. These circumstances include where:

- there has been, or is likely to be, a breach by a Regulated Company of its principal duties to supply water or provide water recycling services or of a final or confirmed provisional enforcement order and, in either case, the breach is serious enough to make it inappropriate for the Regulated Company to continue to hold its licence;
- the Regulated Company is, or is likely to be, unable to pay its debts;
- in a case in which the Secretary of State has certified that it would be appropriate, but for section 25 of the WIA, for him to petition for the winding-up of the Regulated Company under section 124 of the Insolvency Act, it would be just and equitable, as mentioned in that section, for the Regulated Company to be wound up if it did not hold a licence; and
- the Regulated Company is unable or unwilling to adequately participate in arrangements certified by the Secretary of State or Ofwat to be necessary by reason of, or in connection with, the appointment of a new Regulated Company upon termination or variation of the existing Regulated Company’s licence.

In addition, on an application being made to Court, whether by the Regulated Company itself or by its directors, creditors or contributories, for the compulsory winding-up of the Regulated

Company, the Court would not be entitled to make a winding-up order. However, if satisfied that it would be appropriate to make such an order if the Regulated Company were not a company holding a licence, the Court shall instead make a Special Administration Order.

(b) Special Administration Petition Period

During the period beginning with the presentation of the petition for Special Administration and ending with the making of a Special Administration Order or the dismissal of the petition (the “**Special Administration Petition Period**”), the Regulated Company may not be wound up, no steps may be taken to enforce any security except with the leave of the Court and, subject to such terms as the Court may impose, no other proceedings or other legal process may be commenced or continued against the Regulated Company or its property except with the leave of the Court.

Once a Special Administration Order has been made, any petition presented for the winding-up of the company will be dismissed and any receiver appointed, removed. Whilst a Special Administration Order is in force, those restrictions imposed during the Special Administration Petition Period continue with some modification: an administrative receiver can no longer be appointed (with or without the leave of the Court) and, in the case of certain actions which require the Court’s leave, the consent of the Special Administrator is acceptable in its place. See Chapter 10.7.2, “*Restrictions on the Enforcement of Security*” below.

(c) Special Administration powers and the Transfer Scheme

A Special Administrator has extensive powers similar to those of an administrator under the Insolvency Act, but with certain important differences. He is appointed only for the purposes of (i) transferring to one or more different Regulated Companies as a going concern, so much of the business of the Regulated Company as is necessary to ensure that the functions which have been vested in the Regulated Company by virtue of its licence are properly carried out; and (ii) pending the transfer, the carrying out of those functions. During the period of the order, the Regulated Company is managed for the achievement of the purposes of the order and in a manner which protects the respective interests of members and creditors. However, the effect of other provisions of the WIA is ultimately to subordinate members’ and creditors’ rights to the achievement of the purposes of the Special Administration Order.

Were a Special Administration Order to be made, it is for the Special Administrator to agree to the terms of the transfer on behalf of the existing Regulated Company, subject to the provisions of the WIA. The transfer scheme may provide for the transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of the existing Regulated Company to the new Regulated Company(ies) and may also provide for the transfer of the existing Regulated Company’s licence (with modifications as set out in the transfer scheme) to the new Regulated Company(ies). The powers of a Special Administrator include, as part of a transfer scheme, the ability to make modifications to the licence of the existing Regulated Company, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State or Ofwat, as well as the power to exercise any right the Regulated Company may have to seek a review by Ofwat of the Regulated Company’s charges pursuant to an IDOK or a Shipwreck Clause. To take effect, the transfer scheme must be approved by the Secretary of State or Ofwat. In addition, the Secretary of State and Ofwat may modify a transfer scheme before approving it or at any time afterwards with the consent of the Special Administrator and each new Regulated Company.

The WIA also grants the Secretary of State, with the approval of Her Majesty's Treasury, the power (i) to make appropriate grants or loans to achieve the purposes of the Special Administration Order and to indemnify the Special Administrator against losses or damages sustained in connection with the carrying out of his functions and (ii) to guarantee the payment of principal or interest and the discharge of any other financial obligations in connection with any borrowings of the Regulated Company subject to a Special Administration Order.

The FWM Act (see Chapter 10.10.1 "*Competition in the Water Industry – General*" below) amended the special administration regime in the WIA to bring it in line with modern insolvency practice in unregulated industries. The FWM Act also streamlined the procedures for transferring a failing company to new owners. The changes enable the Special Administrator to pursue the goal of rescuing the Regulated Company as a going concern if this is reasonably practicable.

In its updated approach to enforcement dated 9 January 2017, Ofwat has confirmed that, as at the beginning of 2016, neither the Secretary of State nor Ofwat have needed to apply to the Court for such a special administration order.

Protected Land

Under the WIA, there is a prohibition on Regulated Companies disposing of any of their Protected Land except with the specific consent of, or in accordance with a general authorisation given by, the Secretary of State. A consent or authorisation may be given on such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate. For the purpose of these provisions, disposal includes the creation of any interest (including leases, licences, mortgages, easements and wayleaves) in or any right over land, and includes the creation of a charge.

Protected Land comprises any land, or any interest or right in or over any land, which:

- was transferred to a water and water recycling company (under the provisions of the Water Act 1989) on 1 September 1989, or was held by a water only company at any time during the financial year 1989/90;
- is, or has at any time on or after 1 September 1989, been held by a company for purposes connected with the carrying out of its regulated water or water recycling functions; or
- has been transferred to a company in accordance with a scheme under Schedule 2 to the WIA from another company, in relation to which the land was Protected Land when the transferring company held an appointment as a water or water recycling undertaker.

Unless a specific consent is obtained from the Secretary of State, all disposals of Protected Land must comply with Condition K of the licence. This condition seeks to ensure (i) that, in disposing of Protected Land, the Regulated Company retains sufficient rights and assets to enable a Special Administrator to manage the business, affairs and property of the Regulated Company so that the purposes of the Special Administration Order can be achieved and (ii) that the best price is received from such disposals so as to secure benefits to customers (where such proceeds were not taken into account when price limits were set, they are shared equally as between customers and shareholders). To this end there are certain procedures for and restrictions on the disposal of Protected Land and special rules apply to disposals by auction or formal tender and to disposals to certain associated companies. These include a restriction on the disposal (except with the consent of Ofwat) of Protected Land required for carrying out the Regulated Business. In

addition, Ofwat can impose conditions on disposals of Protected Land including conditions relating to the manner in which the proceeds of a sale are to be used.

Given the purposes of the WIA (in particular of the Special Administration regime and the restrictions on enforcement of security thereunder) and of Condition K of its Licence, Anglian Water would not expect to obtain, and has not obtained, the consent of the Secretary of State or Ofwat to the creation of any security (including the Security) over its Protected Land; neither has it created any security over its Protected Land.

10.6 Security

10.6.1 Restrictions on the Granting of Security

A Regulated Company's ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such security are restricted by the provisions of the WIA and its licence. For example, both the WIA and the Instrument of Appointment restrict a Regulated Company's ability to dispose of Protected Land (as explained in Chapter 10.6, "*Protected Land*" above). Accordingly, a licence restricts a Regulated Company's ability to create a charge or mortgage over Protected Land.

In addition, provisions in a Regulated Company's licence require the Regulated Company at all times:

- (1) to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that if a Special Administration Order were made in respect of it, it would have sufficient rights and assets (other than financial resources) to enable the Special Administrator to manage its affairs, business and property so that the purpose of such an order could be achieved; and
- (2) to act in the manner best calculated to ensure that it has adequate (i) financial resources and facilities, (ii) management resources, to enable it to carry out its regulated activities and (in Anglian Water's Licence) (iii) systems of planning and internal control to enable it to secure the carrying out of its licensed activities including the investment programme necessary to fulfil its licence obligations. These requirements must not be dependent upon the discharge by any other person of any obligation under or arising from any agreement or arrangement under which that other person has agreed to provide any services to the Regulated Company in its capacity as the Regulated Company.

These provisions further limit the ability of Anglian Water to grant security over its assets, in particular assets required for carrying out the Regulated Business, and limit in practice the ability to enforce such security.

In the case of Anglian Water, the substantial majority of Anglian Water's assets by value is tangible property which is either Protected Land and/or assets that are required for carrying out Anglian Water's Regulated Business and cannot therefore be effectively secured. This necessarily affects the ability of Anglian Water to create a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of its business. However, in any event, there is no right under the WIA to block the appointment of a Special Administrator equivalent to the right of a holder of a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of the

business of a non-Regulated Company may have, in certain circumstances, to block the appointment of a conventional Insolvency Act administrator.

10.6.2 Restrictions on the Enforcement of Security

Under the WIA, the enforcement of security given by a Regulated Company in respect of its assets is prohibited unless the person enforcing the security has first given 14 days' notice to both the Secretary of State and Ofwat. If a petition for Special Administration has been presented leave of the Court is required before such security is enforceable or any administrative receiver can be appointed (or, if a receiver has been appointed between the expiry of the required notice period and presentation of the petition, before the administrative receiver can continue to carry out his functions). These restrictions continue once a Special Administration Order is in force with some modification (see Chapter 10.5, "*Special Administration Orders*" above).

Once a Special Administrator has been appointed, he would have the power, without requiring the Court's consent, to deal with property charged pursuant to a floating charge as if it were not so charged. When such property is disposed of under this power, the proceeds of the disposal would, however, be treated as if subject to a floating charge which had the same priority as that afforded by the original floating charge.

A disposal by the Special Administrator of any property secured by a fixed charge given by the Regulated Company could be made only under an order of the Court unless the creditor in respect of whom such security is granted otherwise agreed to such disposal. Such an order could be made if, following an application by the Special Administrator, the Court was satisfied that the disposal would be likely to promote one or more of the purposes for which the order was made (although the Special Administrator is subject to the general duty to manage the company in a manner which protects the respective interests of the creditors and members of the Regulated Company). Upon such disposal, the proceeds to which that creditor would be entitled would be determined by reference to the "best price which is reasonably available on a sale which is consistent with the purposes of the Special Administration Order" as opposed to an amount not less than "open market value" which would apply in a conventional administration for a non-Regulated Company under the Insolvency Act.

Within three months of the making of a Special Administration Order or such longer period as the Court may allow, the Special Administrator must send a copy of his proposals for achieving the purposes of the order to, *inter alios*, the Secretary of State, Ofwat and the creditors of the company. The creditors' approval to the Special Administrator's proposal is not required at any specially convened meeting (unlike in the conduct of a conventional administration under the Insolvency Act). The interests of creditors and members in a Special Administration are still capable of being protected since they have the right to apply to the Court if they consider that their interests are being prejudiced. Such an application may be made by the creditors or members by petition for an order on a number of grounds, including either: (i) that the Regulated Company's affairs, business and property are being or have been managed by the Special Administrator in a manner which is unfairly prejudicial to the interests of its creditors or members; or (ii) that any actual or proposed act of the Special Administrator is/or would

be prejudicial. Except as mentioned below, the Court may make such order as it thinks fit, and any order made by the Court may include an order to require the Special Administrator to refrain from doing or continuing an act about which there has been a complaint. The exception referred to above is that the Court may not make an order which would prejudice or prevent the achievement of the purposes of the Special Administration Order.

10.6.3 Enforcement of Security over Shares in Anglian Water

Under the WIA, the enforcement of security over, and the subsequent sale of, directly or indirectly, the shares in a Regulated Company such as Anglian Water would not be subject to the restrictions described above in relation to the security over Anglian Water's business and assets. Notwithstanding this, given Ofwat's general duties under the WIA to exercise and perform its powers and duties, *inter alia*, to ensure that the functions of a Regulated Company are properly carried out, the Issuer anticipates that any intended enforcement either directly or indirectly of the Security or the Security over, and subsequently any planned disposal of, the shares in Anglian Water to a third-party purchaser, would require consultation with Ofwat. In addition, depending on the circumstances, the merger control provisions referred to in Chapter 10.10.4, "*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales – Competition in the Water Industry – Merger Regime*" below could apply in respect of any such disposal.

10.7 Economic Regulation

10.7.1 General

Economic regulation of the water industry in England and Wales is based on a system of (i) (for wholesale activities) five-year price controls and (ii) (for retail activities) up to a maximum five year price controls (determined by the Periodic Reviews) imposed on the amounts Regulated Companies can charge to their customers. This is intended to reward companies for efficiency and quality of service to customers. The system was intended generally to allow companies to retain for a period any savings attributable to efficiency, thus creating incentives to make such gains.

10.7.2 Price controls

The main instrument of economic regulation is the price controls determined by Ofwat in accordance with the conditions of the licences. These control the total revenue companies can recover from customers via bills for water supply and water recycling services. Certain charges are not included in the price control formula but are determined on an individual basis.

There are currently four price controls, for water wholesale, sewerage wholesale, household retail and non-household retail services. The form of the price control for wholesale services is a total revenue control that covers all revenues from wholesale activities, including revenue and cash receipts from connection charges. The total allowed revenue is set by Ofwat for each Regulated Company individually and reflects the scale of its assumed expenditure, its cost of capital as determined by Ofwat, and its operational and environmental obligations, together with Ofwat's judgment to the scope for it to improve its efficiency. As such, it will differ between companies and between years. The

wholesale price controls are indexed using an RPI. The real annual change in the total allowed revenue is expressed for presentational purposes as a K factor, a company and price control specific adjustment factor which may be positive, negative or zero.

The household retail controls are total revenue controls with an annual adjustment factor to reflect the cost differences arising from differences between actual and expected customer numbers and levels of metering. Again there is some flexibility to adjust charges to minimise differences between allowed and actual revenues.

The non-household retail controls are an average revenue control per customer type. These will set limits on the average revenue per customer for each customer type. Default tariffs are set on a gross margin approach, which means that default tariffs use an allowed retail charge that are added to a wholesale charge.

Retail revenue allowances are not indexed.

Regulatory Capital Value (RCV)

Under the methodology developed by Ofwat, the regulatory capital value of Regulated Companies is a critical parameter underlying price limits set at Periodic Reviews, being the value of the capital base of the relevant Regulated Company for the purpose of calculating the return on the capital elements of the revenue allowance. The value of the regulatory capital value to investors and lenders is currently protected against inflation by adjusting the value each year by RPI (to be transitioned to CPI or CPIH from 2020).

Ofwat's projections of regulatory capital value also take account of the assumed net RCV additions in each year of a Periodic Review Period which are a function of the total expenditure over the period and the pay-as-you-go ("**PAYG**") ratio. The PAYG ratio is established for each price limit in the Final Determination and reflects the proportion of total expenditure that is remunerated in the current price limit period with the remaining non-PAYG totex added to the RCV to be remunerated in future periods. The remuneration of the RCV occurs through the RCV run-off, where the RCV is reduced by the RCV run-off that is included within the revenue cap.

On 27 April 2017, Ofwat published its decision on its approach to the economic asset valuation for the bioresources (RCV) allocation at the next price control review (PR19). Ofwat has decided to introduce a binding separate price control for water resources and bioresources at PR19. In addition, on 2 May 2017, Ofwat published a table that shows updates for the RCVs used in the 2014 Price Control determination and changes in information.

Revenue Control

Actual turnover will be driven primarily by key physical factors such as metered volumes, metering programmes and new property growth. These will depend on external factors such as the weather, economic growth and customer behaviour. Revenue correction mechanisms correct for differences between actual turnover and the Final Determination allowed turnover (adjusted for inflation).

The control allows for in-period true-ups to take account of any under/over recovery of revenues in prior years of the AMP. In addition there is a wholesale revenue forecasting

incentive mechanism which will impose a sliding scale penalty of up to 3 per cent. of the under/out-performance where such under/out-performance exceeds 2 per cent. of forecast revenues. The retail revenue allowed under the new controls is based on an average cost to serve for each type of customer (unmetered, metered, household and non-household) and therefore will be adjusted as respective customer numbers change.

Adjustments to revenue to reflect performance

The PR14 price control methodology introduced a new system for incentivising service performance by Anglian Water. The system comprises a set of outcomes (deliverables that customers have said they want to receive), measures (means of assessing whether those outcomes are being delivered) and performance commitments (targeted standards of performance against the measures). The Outcome Delivery Incentives (ODIs) encourage Anglian Water to meet its performance commitments, rewarding the company if it exceeds its commitment and penalising it if it fails to achieve them. In the case of some ODIs the rewards and penalties are reputational but for others they are financial. Anglian Water's revenues from 2020 will therefore be adjusted according to the financial rewards and penalties they have earned during the AMP6 Period. One ODI, relating to leakage performance, has been set such that the rewards and penalties related to it will be paid during the period rather than after 2020.

Bulk Supply Charges

A small number of mainly large consumption non-domestic customers are charged in accordance either with individual "special" arrangements, or with standard charges which do not fall within the scope of the tariff basket. These include charges for bulk supplies and charges in respect of infrastructure provision and, where these are not in accordance with standard charges, charges for non-domestic supplies of water and the reception, treatment and disposal of trade effluent. Charges for bulk supplies of water are usually determined on an individual basis, as are charges for some larger non-domestic water supplies and some trade effluent. The charging basis for bulk supplies in some cases provides for annual recalculation by reference to the expenditure associated with the supply.

The Water Act introduces measures which are designed to encourage the entry into bulk supply agreements. On the application of one of the parties to the ensuing agreement, Ofwat may make an order for the supplier to make a bulk water supply to a qualifying person, and for that qualifying person to take it, under such terms and conditions as Ofwat specifies. Ofwat can only make an order if it is satisfied that the bulk supply is necessary for securing the efficient use of water resources and where it is satisfied that the parties are unable to come to an agreement themselves.

On 16 January 2015, following a consultation on its draft determination published 13 February 2014, Ofwat published its Final Determination of bulk supply prices charged by Anglian Water to Independent Water Networks Limited (IWN), for the supply of potable water and discharge of wastewater to the Priors Hall site, in Corby, Northamptonshire, under sections 40A and 110A of the WIA. Ofwat found that overall there was no compelling evidence of any material adverse effect if it does not order a departure from

the current tariffs, and therefore, that Anglian Water should continue to provide bulk supply services to the site on the basis of its large user tariff.

10.7.3 Periodic Reviews of price controls

Price controls are currently redetermined every five years. Following the Periodic Review 2014, new price controls took effect from 1 April 2015. The non-household retail controls were reviewed by Ofwat, prior to the opening of the non-household retail market in April 2017, to ensure that the new non-household retail market operates in a way that is in the best interests of customers. Ofwat has proposed a change to 3 year price controls as part of the PR19 consultation announced in July 2017. The detail of the controls is set out in Chapter 3, *“Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Factors Affecting Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”*

10.7.4 Interim Determinations of K

Condition B of a Regulated Company’s licence provides for Ofwat to determine in certain circumstances whether, and if so how, K should be changed between Periodic Reviews. The procedure for IDOK can be initiated either by the Regulated Company or by Ofwat. An application for an IDOK may be made in respect of a Notified Item, a Relevant Change of Circumstance or where there has been a substantial adverse or favourable effect on the delivery of regulatory outputs.

(a) Notified Item

A Notified Item is any item formally notified by Ofwat to the Regulated Company as not having been allowed for (either in full or at all) in K, provided that there has been no Periodic Review subsequent to that notification.

For the AMP6 Period the only Notified Item applicable to Anglian Water is allowing price controls to be adjusted in the event that the water business rates to be paid by the company vary materially from those allowed in the 2014 price controls as a result of the 2017 rates revaluation.

(b) Relevant Changes of Circumstances

Relevant Changes of Circumstance are defined in the licences. Such changes include: (a) the application to the Regulated Company of any new or changed legal requirement including any legal requirement ceasing to apply, being withdrawn or not being renewed (to the extent that the legal requirement applies to the Regulated Company in its capacity as a water or water recycling undertaker); (b) any difference in value between actual or anticipated proceeds of disposals of Protected Land and those allowed for at the last Periodic Review or IDOK; and (c) where on a determination of K allowance has been made for taking steps to secure compliance or facilitate compliance with a legal requirement or achieve a service standard and the Regulated Company has failed to take those steps and (i) as a result, failed to spend the full amount which it was assumed would be spent taking into account savings which may have been achieved by prudent management and (ii) the stated purpose has not otherwise been achieved.

An IDOK takes account of the costs, receipts and savings to be included in the computation of K which are reasonably attributable to the Notified Items or the Relevant

Changes of Circumstance in question and are not recoverable by charges outside the K price limitation formula. The amount and timing of the costs, receipts and savings must be appropriate and reasonable for the Regulated Company in all the circumstances and they must exclude: trivial amounts, any costs which would have been avoided by prudent management action, any savings achieved by management action over and above those which would have been achieved by prudent management action, and any amounts previously allowed for in determining K. These costs are then netted off against the receipts and savings to determine the annual cash flows thereof for each year included in the period over which the costs are to be measured (“**Base Cash Flows**”).

The conditions of the licences also specify a materiality threshold which must be reached before any adjustment can be made. In relation to certain licences (including that of Anglian Water) this materiality threshold is reached where the sum of the net present values of (i) Base Cash Flows consisting of operating expenditure and/or loss of revenue calculated over 15 years and (ii) other Base Cash Flows calculated over the period to the next Periodic Review, is equal to at least 10 per cent. of the latest reported turnover attributable to the Regulated Company’s water and water recycling business. The net present value of any individual Notified Item or Relevant Change of Circumstance must also be greater than 2 per cent. of turnover. An adjustment to K (which may be up or down) is then calculated on the basis of a formula broadly designed to enable the Regulated Company to recover the additional allowable costs incurred or to be incurred during the period until the start of the first charging year to which the next Periodic Review applies and attributable to the identified Base Cash Flows. The change is then made for the remainder of the period up to the start of that first charging year. Condition B of the licence sets out in detail the step-by-step methodology which Ofwat is required to apply.

(c) Shipwreck Clause

In addition, under the “Shipwreck Clause” of Condition B, Anglian Water’s Licence permits it or Ofwat to request price limits to be reset if its regulated business either: (i) suffers a substantial adverse effect which could not have been avoided by prudent management action; or (ii) enjoys a substantial favourable effect which is fortuitous and not attributable to prudent management action. For this purpose, the financial impact is calculated in the same way as for the materiality threshold above except that the 10 per cent. threshold is replaced by a 20 per cent. threshold.

In 2013, Ofwat initiated an informal consultation (“**Ofwat’s SFE IDOK Consultation**”) on a possible Substantial Favourable Effect (“**SFE**”) notice to determine Thames Water Utilities Limited’s (“**Thames Water**”) price limits for the 2014/2015 AMP5 Year. Under Ofwat’s SFE IDOK Consultation, Ofwat looked at the extent to which Thames Water had benefited from wider economic circumstances beyond its control, and whether it can deduct these gains through the ‘substantial favourable effect’ mechanism’ under the Shipwreck Clause. Following the consultation, in February 2014 Ofwat determined that, following public consultation on the application of the substantial favourable effect mechanism and the outcome of its determination in respect of Thames Water’s application for price limits to be raised under a separate IDOK application, it would be proportionate not to re-open Thames Water’s price limits for 2014-15. During the pricing period

between 2010-2015, Thames Water, like many other of the appointed licence holders, had experienced additional costs that were not allowed for in its 2009 price settlement . Despite this, it was the only company Ofwat regulates that asked it to re-open the existing price limits. Ofwat determined that the Thames application to amend the existing price limits set in 2009 was unsuccessful and instead encouraged Thames Water to search for more flexible ways of dealing with changes in circumstances.

10.7.5 References to the CMA

If Ofwat fails within specified periods to make a determination at a Periodic Review or in respect of an IDOK or if the Regulated Company disputes its determination, the Regulated Company can require Ofwat to refer the matter to the CMA for determination by it after making an investigation. The CMA must make its determination in accordance with any regulations made by the Secretary of State and with the principles which apply, by virtue of the WIA, in relation to determinations made by Ofwat. The decisions of the CMA are binding on Ofwat. Bristol Water plc was the only Regulated Company to dispute the Final Determination for the AMP6 Period. The CMA issued its final determination of the challenge by Bristol Water plc to Ofwat's price control determination in October 2015.

10.7.6 Other Restrictions on Charging

Under the WIA, Regulated Companies must charge for water supplied, or water recycling services provided, to dwellings in accordance with a charges scheme which must comply with charging rules laid down by Ofwat, who, in drafting those rules, must have regard to charging guidance issued to Ofwat by the Secretary of State by regulations. Regulated Companies are prohibited from disconnecting dwellings and certain other premises for non-payment of charges for water supply.

10.8 Environmental Regulation

Principal United Kingdom Law

The water industry is subject to numerous regulatory requirements concerning human health and safety and the protection of the environment. Non-compliance with many of these requirements may potentially constitute a criminal offence. However, the Regulatory Enforcement and Sanctions Act 2008 (as amended) (“**RESA**”) allows the Secretary of State to confer powers on the regulators to impose civil penalties (such as fixed monetary penalties) on businesses as an alternative to criminal prosecution in relation to a number of environmental offences. Through the Environmental Civil Sanctions (England) Order 2010 the Secretary of State conferred these powers on the EA. This is expected to result in more enforcement activity for relatively minor offences. Whilst the risk that adverse publicity related to court hearings may therefore be lessened, the EA will be required to publish details of any sanctions imposed.

The Sentencing Council issued the definitive guideline on environmental offences on 26 February 2014 and they came into force on 1 July 2014. The new guidelines provide a step-by-step guideline for the sentencing of offenders in both the Magistrates and Crown Courts. Where the offender is an organisation, the guidelines provide the courts with a range of potential fines and invite the courts to consider a series of relevant factors when sentencing offenders. In addition to the harm caused by the offence and the culpability of the offender, the courts are required to take

into account the turnover of the offending organisation in order to ensure that the fine is proportionate to the means of the offender.

The issuance and subsequent application of these guidelines by the courts has led to year on year increases in record fines for large utility companies (including water companies) in the UK over the past three years. This has in turn driven an increased focus on compliance with environmental laws and environmental permit conditions. It has also increased focus on environmental compliance issues at a senior management and boardroom level.

Abstraction Licensing

Under the WRA, water abstractions must be carried out in accordance with a licence granted by the EA. It is a criminal offence to abstract water without a licence or in breach of the conditions of an abstraction licence. The maximum penalty is an unlimited fine. Existing abstraction licences may be revoked or varied where the Secretary of State believes that revocation or variation is necessary to protect any waters or underground strata, any flora and fauna dependent on them, from serious damage and as from 15 July 2012, such variations and revocations can be made without compensation being payable.

On 4 February 2016, the High Court gave its judgment in the case of *Chetwynd and another v Tunmore and another* [2016] EWHC 156 (QB). This case was the first to consider s 48A of the WRA, which provides that a person who suffers loss or damage as a result of abstraction from inland waters or underground strata can bring a claim against the abstractor. In this case, the High Court confirmed that there was no need for the loss suffered by a claimant to be a foreseeable consequence of the water abstraction. However, the High Court confirmed that a claimant must prove, on the balance of probabilities, that but for the water abstraction, the loss and damage would not have occurred.

The Water Act 2014 includes measures to strengthen the water sector's ability to respond to the challenges of a growing population and less certain water supplies. The Government wants to put in place a more flexible abstraction regime which will enable abstractors to respond to variations in water availability as the climate changes. This is a significant programme of reform, which may involve modifying over 30,000 abstraction licences, and which creates risks and uncertainty for abstractors.

Water Abstraction Reform

In January 2016, DEFRA published the Government response to its consultations on water abstraction reform. The proposals, which will not be implemented until 2020 at the earliest, include the incorporation of the water abstraction regime into the environmental permitting regime set out in the EP Regulations 2016. The headline objectives of these reforms are to:

- (a) improve flexibility to address short-term water availability issues; and
- (b) improve long-term sustainable management supporting growth and investment.

Water Quality

The DWI can take enforcement action in the event that a Regulated Company is in contravention of regulatory requirements concerning the “wholesomeness” of water supplies. Court proceedings can be brought by the DWI in the name of the Chief Inspector of Drinking Water for

a number of offences in the WIA and the Water Quality Regulations including supplying water “unfit for human consumption”, for example if discoloured or foul-tasting water is supplied to customers, or failing to disinfect water supplied. Anglian Water’s drinking water quality compliance is very high, and in 2015 mean zonal compliance (the key compliance measure used by the DWI) was 99.97 per cent.

Trade Effluent Discharge

Regulated Companies are responsible under the WIA for regulating discharges of trade effluent into their sewers. Industrial and trade sources of wastewater to sewers regulated by Anglian Water predominantly arise from the food, drink and chemical industries.

Under the Trade Effluents (Prescribed Processes and Substances) Regulations 1989 (SI 1156) (as amended), when trade effluent contains prescribed substances, or more than a prescribed quantity of such substances, or derives from a stipulated process (that is “**special category effluent**”), the Regulated Company must refer to the EA any application to make such a discharge. The EA must then determine whether, and if so upon what conditions, the Regulated Company may accept the discharge. The Regulated Company cannot consent to the discharges to which the reference relates until the EA serves notice on the Regulated Company of its determination on the reference.

A Regulated Company may enter into an agreement with the owner or occupier of trade premises for the reception and disposal of trade effluent, instead of granting a consent. If the trade effluent which is to be the subject of an agreement is special category effluent, the Regulated Company must refer to the EA the question of whether the relevant operations should be prohibited or made subject to conditions. The Regulated Company cannot enter into any agreement regarding special category effluent until the EA serves notice on the Regulated Company of its determination in this regard.

Anglian Water consents to the discharges it regulates to protect its operations and the environment, and compliance is enforced on a risk-based approach. Where traders fail to meet the consent limits Anglian Water first tries to work with them to resolve the problems. However, if there is incidence of persistent failures or damaging discharges Anglian Water uses enforcement powers to prevent further reoccurrence.

Sewerage sludge

Anglian Water currently beneficially recycles 100 per cent. of its water recycling sludge by using it on agricultural land as a fertiliser and soil conditioner. Recycling to agricultural land is recognised by the EU Parliament and the European Commission as the Best Practicable Environmental Option for such material. Sludge is recycled to agricultural land in accordance with the Sludge (Use in Agriculture) Regulations 1989 (as amended and supported by a Code of Practice for Agricultural Use of Sewage Sludge (DoE 1996) and in addition the company’s overall sludge treatment & recycling operation has achieved certification to the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

It should be noted that sludge use in agriculture is subject to both market forces and legislation. Anglian Water and the water industry are involved in discussions to ensure stakeholders are reassured about the practice as and when needed. Significant changes to markets or legislation could cause Anglian Water to incur material expenditure. Changes in legislation would

potentially represent a “Relevant Changes of Circumstance” by Ofwat in relation to licences of Regulated Companies.

Climate Change

Energy use in water and water recycling treatment processes is one of Anglian Water’s biggest environmental impacts, as it results in emissions of greenhouse gases. As part of its sustainable development strategy, Anglian Water aims to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and to obtain more energy from renewable sources. In 2016/2017, Anglian Water’s annual net operational carbon emissions decreased by 12 per cent. in comparison to its 2014/2015 baseline, from 446,834 tonnes emitted to 393,089. Anglian Water may incur increased costs in the future due to increased electricity prices to account for carbon trading schemes applicable to electricity generators. Tighter caps on emissions and full auctioning of allowances apply to most electricity generators in Phase III of the EU Emissions Trading Scheme (“EU ETS”) that commenced in 2013 and will run to 2020. This may give rise to a restriction on supply resulting in higher prices for carbon that are expected to be passed on by the generators to consumers such as Anglian Water in the price of electricity. The Government’s introduction of a carbon price floor for electricity generation, under the Climate Change Levy (General) (Amendment) Regulations 2013, may also affect electricity prices. This is likely to lead to increased costs for electricity consumers such as Anglian Water. Anglian Water’s electricity costs were £65.3 million in 2016-17, 50 per cent. of which were associated with regulated charges and levies such as distribution and transmission charges and under those schemes pre-dating Electricity Market Reform, low-carbon transition costs. Under the Electricity Market Reform the regulated element is forecast to continue to grow to over 60 per cent. of electricity costs toward the end of the AMP6 Period. It is not yet known how the outcome of the June 2016 referendum in favour of the UK leaving the EU will impact the UK’s participation in the EU ETS.

As large consumers of electricity, Regulated Companies are affected by the U.K. Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme (the “CRC”). The CRC is a mandatory cap and trade scheme which commenced on 1 April 2010 and is applicable to organisations whose mandatory half-hourly metered electricity consumption is greater than 6000MWh in the qualification period (which for the second phase of the CRC was the calendar year 2012). Potential impacts of the CRC on Regulated Companies include the net costs of purchasing allowances, and the administrative costs of participating in the scheme. The net cost to Anglian Water for emissions in 2016/17 were approximately £5.4 million. In its 2016 Budget, the UK Government confirmed that following its review of corporate taxation, it would abolish the CRC with effect from the 2018/2019 compliance year.

Anglian Water’s actions to reduce green house gas emissions form part of the international efforts seeking to reduce global emissions and limit the severity of climate change to an increase of two degrees. Efforts in this direction will reduce the level of impact and therefore the degree of adaptation necessary to mitigate the risks.

By nature, Regulated Companies are exposed to the risk of increasing drought and consequent loss of abstraction resources resulting from the effects of climate change. It is likely that the use of such resources will become increasingly regulated as governments work to comply with their international obligations pertaining to the environment and as such resources become scarce. As a consequence and in order for Regulated Companies to comply with such increasing regulation

and to adapt to and mitigate the risk of decreasing abstraction resources, it is likely that this will be a future area of investment for these companies. To the extent that such investment is not allowed by Ofwat for whatever reason, this may constitute a material liability for the relevant company.

Asbestos

The Control of Asbestos Regulations 2012 impose a duty on those who own or control commercial premises to carry out detailed assessments for the presence of asbestos, record its condition and proactively manage the associated risks. Asbestos is present at a number of Anglian Water's properties and there is a risk that Anglian Water may incur material expenditure in managing or removing asbestos located at these properties to comply with the Regulations.

Sewer Flooding

When a "combined" sewerage system, which carries both sewage and surface water run-off, reaches its capacity during heavy rainfall, a mixture of surface run-off and sewage overflows into rivers or out of external or internal drains. Section 94 of the WIA places a duty on every Regulated Company to ensure its area is properly drained via an adequate sewerage system. This duty is enforceable by the Secretary of State or Ofwat who, under section 18 of the WIA, may make an enforcement order securing compliance. Householders can bring proceedings against the Regulated Company in respect of its failure to comply with such an Enforcement Order. However, where such an order has not been made, the only remedy available to such householders is to request that the Secretary of State or Ofwat makes an order and, if one is not forthcoming, to pursue judicial review proceedings against either the Secretary of State or Ofwat on the grounds of their failure to act. Householders do not have the right directly to enforce section 94 against Regulated Companies. This was confirmed by the House of Lords' decision in *Marcic v Thames Water Utilities* [2003] UKHL 66.

The UK has experienced prolonged periods of rain during recent years which has put pressure on combined sewerage systems and the EA has issued numerous flood alerts and flood warnings throughout this period. The AMP6 Period has seen Anglian Water adopt a new approach to the problem of flooding from its sewers. Money has been spent on measures to reduce the risk of flooding, rather than on removing that risk completely through large-scale engineering schemes. Such schemes can cost millions of pounds to protect a handful of properties, making them an inefficient use of money and limiting the number of customers helped. This change of focus allows Anglian Water to reduce the risk of flooding to far more properties at a lower cost. Efforts are now focused in areas that have seen more than one flood in a twelve month period.

Combined Sewer Overflows ("CSOs")

The development of urban drainage systems has evolved over time. Sewage systems are designed to cope with the combined flow of sewage and storm water up to a particular level, which is consented to by the EA (the "**Consented Discharge**"). When, during heavy rains, the level of sewage and storm water exceeds the level that the sewerage systems are designed to cope with, the Consented Discharge is allowed to flow into the relevant watercourse in order to prevent flooding in the surrounding area. The drainage systems vary considerably in their age, design, and hydraulic performance and the EA regulates and monitors the impact of these discharges on the aquatic environment. Any discharges which are considered to be unsatisfactory may be

required to be improved through the investment programme agreed as part of the Periodic Review process.

The European Commission commenced infraction proceedings in 2010 against the Government relating to the implementation of the UWWTD in relation to untreated waste water discharges at CSOs in five specific localities (London, Whitburn, Beckton, Crossness and Mogden). In October 2012, the ECJ held that the Government was in breach of the UWWTD by failing to ensure that appropriate systems are in place for the collection and treatment of urban waste water. The final judgement has now been issued and found against the Government. The Government (Defra) is considering the implications of the judgement for the Industry. Any significant new obligations arising from this judgement would be expected to constitute a change in legal requirement and any expenditure could be included through the Periodic Review or IDOK process.

Discharge into Controlled Waters

If Regulated Companies wish to discharge polluting matter into controlled waters, whether from continuous or intermittent (Storm/CSO) outfalls, they must seek an environmental permit from the EA. The EA has the power to grant or refuse permits, to impose conditions, or to modify, vary or revoke such permits. Permit conditions may control the quantity of a discharge or the concentrations of particular substances in it, or impose broader controls on the nature of a discharge. They are based on objectives set by the EA for the quality of the relevant receiving water as well as any relevant water quality standards in EU Directives.

Non-compliance

The EP Regulations 2016 provide for a number of water pollution offences which include causing or knowingly permitting any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any trade or sewage effluent to enter controlled waters unless the relevant discharge is made under and in accordance with a regulatory consent (including an environmental permit), and failing to comply with the conditions in an environmental permit. The maximum penalty for these offences is an unlimited fine or five years' imprisonment, or both.

Under the EP Regulations 2016, a Regulated Company will be regarded as responsible for a discharge of sewage effluent if it was bound to receive into its sewers the matter included in that discharge. However, a Regulated Company will not be guilty of an offence under EP Regulations 2016 if the offending discharge is attributable to a discharge into a sewer by a third party which the Regulated Company was not bound to receive and could not reasonably have been expected to prevent.

Management of Water Resources

Water Resources Planning

The Water Act 2003 amended the WIA to provide that Regulated Companies are under a duty to further water conservation when they formulate or consider any proposal relating to their functions and has placed water resources management plans on a statutory footing: Regulated Companies have a duty to produce Water Resources Management Plans, publish and consult upon them. These plans set out how the Regulated Company will manage and develop water resources so as to be able, and continue to be able, to meet its water supply duties under the WIA. It must address, amongst other things, the Regulated Company's estimate of the water it will need

to meet its duties, and the measures it intends to take to manage and develop resources. The planning period is 25 years.

Anglian Water published its 2015 Water Resources Management Plan (“**WRMP**”) in July 2014. Effective from April 2015, the 2015-2020 WRMP’s key elements are: (i) supporting water efficiency, so that customers only use the water they need; (ii) reducing the number of leaks from the network of pipes that transports water; (iii) transferring water from where there is a surplus to areas of shortage; and (iv) in the long-term, developing additional supplies.

Sustainability Changes and Reductions

The management of water resources by Regulated Companies is subject to a number of challenges, including: dry weather conditions; climate change; increasing demands for water; rises in leakage rates; aquifer contamination from industrial and agricultural pollution; and reductions in abstraction required to ensure sustainable river systems. In relation to the latter, the EA has been instructed by DEFRA to use its powers to amend, modify or revoke damaging abstraction licences.

In previous years, funding for environmental sustainability reductions has been provided through the Periodic Review with the solution chosen to achieve the abstraction reduction (such as use of an alternative water supply source) being funded prior to its implementation. From 15 July 2012, the EA was given the power to lower the authorised quantity of existing abstraction licences without paying compensation if it believes it is necessary to protect any waters or underground strata, or any flora or fauna dependent on them, from “serious damage”. The EA have confirmed that any such revocation or variation will be assessed against a set of principles to determine whether there is a need to protect the environment from “serious damage” and throughout any process of assessment there will be consideration of any cost-effective alternatives to changing the licence to meet environmental objectives. At this time, a funding route for sustainability reductions will need to be found, and it is possible that the Periodic Review mechanism will be used again.

In December 2015, the Resilience Task and Finish Group, an independent body reporting to Ofwat, published a final report, the purpose of which was to advise Ofwat following the introduction of its new primary duty of resilience under the Water Act 2014. The report produces a series of 10 key recommendations which are designed to feed into Ofwat’s ongoing reform of policy framework for its 2019 price review.

Strategic Policy Statement

In accordance with Section 2A of the WIA, Ofwat is required to carry out its functions in accordance with the Strategic Policy Statement. DEFRA is currently consulting on a new Strategic Policy Statement for Ofwat. This document will set out the Government’s strategic priorities and objectives for Ofwat’s regulation of the water sector in England. The Strategic Policy statement is drafted to encourage Ofwat to collaborate with the water companies it regulates in order to develop a “system and infrastructure against the full range of potential hazards and threats and take proportionate steps to improve resilience where required”.

Principal EU Law

The activities of Regulated Companies are affected by the requirements of both EU Directives which provide a common framework for stewardship of the environment and social considerations and national and local level legislation and regulation. The European Court of Justice (the “**ECJ**”, now the Court of Justice of the European Union), has held that EU law has priority over national law. EU directives are known as secondary law. They are binding as to the results to be achieved, but the means of implementation and transposition into national laws are a matter for each EU Member State. Such EU directives include the Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC), the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC), the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC), the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC) and the Industrial Emissions Directive (2010/75/EU) (the “**IED**”) and are discussed below. Despite the result of the June 2016 referendum, until any of the following EU directives are repealed or the UK formally leaves the EU having undergone the process set out in Article 50 of the Treaty of Rome, EU law remains in full force and effect in the UK.

Water Framework Directive

Directive 2000/60/EC establishing a framework for community action in the field of water policy, (the “**Water Framework Directive**”) was adopted in 2000. It is intended to rationalise existing EU water legislation in order to provide a framework for the protection of inland and coastal waters from hazardous substances and to promote sustainable water consumption. The Directive was transposed into English and Welsh law by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2003 which came into force on 2 January 2004. The Environment Agency is responsible for monitoring and reporting on the objectives of the Water Framework Directive (WFD) on behalf of government. They will work with Ofwat, local government, non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and a wide range of other stakeholders including local businesses, water companies, industry and farmers in order to achieve the objectives under the Water Framework Directive.

The Water Framework Directive is set out over three ‘six year’ cycles, the first of which commenced in December 2009 with the publication of River Basin Management Plans. These plans included lists of measures that Regulated Companies and other parties will need to undertake to achieve the objectives of the Water Framework Directive. These require specific actions on the part of Regulated Companies, to be undertaken within defined timescales. These actions include improving water recycling treatment works at various locations, and working with the EA to modify abstraction licences for certain areas to achieve more sustainable levels of abstraction. These programmes of measures are likely to cause Regulated Companies to incur material expenditure. However, these measures were captured in the NEP and received funding approval through the Periodic Review process. Spreadsheets showing the full programmes of measures and detailing the involvement of individual Regulated Companies for each River Basin Management Plan can be viewed on the EA website. Updated plans were published on 18 February 2016.

It is noteworthy that many of the investments driven by the Water Framework Directive will also increase the level of carbon emissions of Regulated Companies. Targets set by the Government in this regard will need to be addressed by other means, such as the Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme (CRC), which may result in additional costs.

Recent jurisprudence from the European Court of Justice, notably in the case of *Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland* (Judgment) [2015] EUECJ C-461/13, indicate that a Member State must refuse to grant authorisation for a development project where the project might either worsen the status of a body of water, or jeopardise its attainment of good surface water status. This judgment makes it clear that in order to comply with the Water Framework Directive, Member States must not simply set out a high level statement of intent by preparing River Basin Management Plans but must also intervene to refuse to authorise projects which would jeopardise a body of water. The expectation is that Member States will also seek to achieve the objectives set out in their River Basin Management Plans by imposing additional conditions in environmental permits.

On 17 June 2008, the European Parliament and Council reached agreement on the text for a new directive on environmental quality standards for water. This new directive (the Priority Substances Directive (2008/105/EC)) entered into force on 13 January 2009 and has, for the most part, been transposed into UK law through Directions to the Environment Agency (the River Basin Districts Typology, Standards and Groundwater Threshold Values (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Direction 2010 (the “**Typology Direction**”) and the River Basin Districts Surface Water and Groundwater Classification (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Direction 2009). The directive replaces five existing directives, and sets harmonised quality standards for ‘priority’ substances (those which are most harmful to the aquatic environment, such as mercury), thereby translating the concept of “good status” into transparent numerical values. The Priority Substances (Amendment) Directive 2013 (2013/39/EU) added twelve new substances to the ‘priority’ substances list and added three pharmaceuticals to a ‘watch list’ of emerging pollutants. On 31 July 2014 Defra published ministerial guidance on river basin planning for the EA and on 18 February 2016 published a series of river basin management plans. The Anglian basin plan sets out the current status of the Anglian river basin and environmental objectives for improving the quality of the waterways.

Groundwater Directive

A new groundwater directive (the “**Groundwater Directive**”) was adopted in December 2006. Under the Groundwater Directive, Member States are required to monitor and assess groundwater quality on the basis of common criteria and to identify and reverse trends in groundwater pollution. If groundwater quality is improved, Regulated Companies may benefit from reduced costs in cleaning abstracted water. However, there is also a possibility that Regulated Companies may have to bear part of the costs of complying with the new Directive.

Commission Directive 2014/80/EU has since amended the Groundwater Directive, altering the methodology for Member States to follow in calculating threshold values for pollutants in water, extending the list of pollutants for which Member States must set threshold values and amending the information Member States must provide in river basin management plans. This regime may generate compliance costs to meet the requirements to protect, enhance and restore groundwater bodies and to reverse any significant upward trends of pollutants.

The UK initially implemented the Groundwater Directive as the Groundwater (England and Wales) Regulations 2009 which came into force on 30 October 2009, and these regulations have now been repealed and replaced by the EP Regulations 2016 (as amended). This regime may generate compliance costs to meet the requirements to protect, enhance and restore groundwater

bodies and to reverse any significant upward trends of pollutants. Amendments include removing the requirement for planning permission to be obtained for certain waste operations before an environmental permit can be issued, creating a scheme for low-risk discharges to groundwater from certain ground source heating and cooling systems (as an alternative to obtaining an environmental permit), and requiring materials recovery facilities (MRFs) - which can separate out single-stream waste materials from mixed waste materials - to take and measure samples.

Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive

The Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC) (“UWWTD”) relates to the collection, treatment and discharge of urban waste water and has been transposed into UK legislation by the Urban Waste Water Treatment Regulations 1994 (as amended). The UWWTD lays down minimum requirements for the treatment of municipal water recycling and for the disposal of sewage sludge which arise from the treatment process and aims to control the discharge of industrial wastewaters. Receiving waters are classified according to their “sensitivity” to nutrient enrichment, with “sensitive” waters being subject to more stringent treatment requirements. The European Commission commenced infraction proceedings against the U.K., alleging that it had failed to implement the UWWTD correctly by inaccurately designating “sensitive” waters. The case was referred to the ECJ, where it was heard on 5 March 2009, and judgment was handed down on 10 December 2009. The ECJ found the U.K. was not in breach of the UWWTD Directive in respect of certain coastal and estuarial waters since the four criteria for eutrophication established by EU case law were not met. This is a significant decision for Regulated Companies since, had the ECJ found the U.K. was in breach of its obligations, Regulated Companies may have been required to make material investment in further treatment processes which would in due course be expected to be funded through the normal Ofwat price setting mechanism.

However, in 2010 the European Commission commenced infraction proceedings against the Government for its implementation of the UWWTD in relation to untreated waste water discharges at combined sewer overflows (CSOs) in five specific localities (London, Whitburn, Beckton, Crossness and Mogden). The case was referred to the ECJ, and in October 2012, the ECJ held that the Government was in breach of the UWWTD by failing to ensure appropriate systems were in place for the collection of urban waste water in London and Whitburn, and for the treatment of urban waste water at the Becton, Crossness and Mogden treatment plants. Whilst the localities concerned do not fall within Anglian Water’s catchment area, there is a possibility that a clarified test relating to untreated discharges may lead to further regulations being introduced to regulate all CSOs, which would be likely to require material investment. However, it would be expected that this would be funded either through an IDOK or through the normal Ofwat price setting mechanism.

Industrial Emissions Directive and H4 Odour Guidance

The IED came into force on 6 January 2011 and will be implemented through the Environmental Permitting regime in England and Wales. The Government is consulting on the transportation of the IED and, at present, the Government has stated in its consultation paper that it is minded not to include sludge treatment centres as an activity that requires IED permitting. This is a substantial shift as it considered that the IED could potentially result in sludge treatment centres

requiring a bespoke Environmental Permit, which could potentially lead to attendant cost implications and additional requirements.

The H4 odour guidance, published in April 2011, implies potential new obligations for sites subject to the IED and applies to most activities that have an Environmental Permit, although sewage treatment is excluded (as well as introducing more stringent odour management plans for existing sites that have Environmental Permits).

The Habitats and Birds Directives

Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of natural habitats and wild flora and fauna, (the “**Habitats Directive**”) and Directive 2009/147/EC on the conservation of wild birds (the “**Birds Directive**”) (the codified version of its predecessor Directive 79/409/EEC) establish a network of areas protected by designation across Europe called “Natura 2000” to conserve endangered habitats classified as special protection areas (“**SPA**”) under the Birds Directive and Special Areas of Conservation (“**SAC**”) under the Habitats Directive. Anglian Water owns or has an interest in sites which are directly affected by such designations and also conducts operations from sites adjacent to areas which are protected, which could materially affect operations and the ability to abstract water in or adjacent to such designated areas. Anglian Water has implemented a major scheme to protect the habitat for wildfowl at its largest reservoir, Rutland Water. The scheme was required to ensure compliance of resource development investment with the Habitats Regulations and also satisfied the review of consents under the Directive. The designation of SPAs and SACs, pursuant to the Habitats Directive, may negatively impact upon a Regulated Company’s plans for future sites or operations. This risk is significantly increased by the effects of climate change, such as the increasing risk of drought.

10.9 Competition in the Water Industry

10.9.1 General

Each Regulated Company currently effectively holds a geographic monopoly within its appointed area for the provision of water and water recycling services although there is some limited competition. Ofwat has stated that it will use its powers under the Competition Act to investigate and prohibit anti-competitive practices and abuses of a dominant position to ensure a level playing field in the industry. Ofwat has a duty to consider whether the exercise of its powers under the Competition Act is more appropriate before using its powers under the WIA to promote competition.

The current main methods for introducing competition are:

- inset appointments which allow one company to replace another as the statutory undertaker for water or water recycling services in a specified geographical area within the other Regulated Company’s appointed territory (see Chapter 10.3.2, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales – Licences – Termination of a Licence*” above). Insets can be granted for sites which do not already receive public water and/or sewerage services, sites on which premises use more than a given quantity of water per annum (currently 50 mega litres), or where the incumbent, undertaker consents to an inset appointment;

- facilitating developers, or their contractors, to provide new water mains and service pipes instead of asking Regulated Companies to do the work (“self-lay”). The Water Act 2003 introduced a statutory framework for self-lay (see below);
- water supply licence (with wholesale authorisation) – when a water supply licensee introduces water into the supply system and supplies water to its customer’s eligible premises (i.e. its non-household customer) using a Regulated Company’s network (referred to as “common carriage”). All Regulated Companies maintain access codes which set out the conditions, including indicative access prices under which licensees may introduce water into their networks. The sections of WIA dealing with common carriage will be slightly altered by the Water Act 2014, but those alterations have not yet been implemented;
- water supply licence (retail) – when a water supply licensee purchases wholesale supplies of water from the existing water undertaker and supplies water at the retail level to non-household premises. The Water Act 2003 introduced the original statutory framework for such licences with a threshold requirement (see Chapter 10.10.2, “*The Water Act 2003*”), but this has been discontinued in favour of the Water Act 2014’s radical new framework that has no threshold requirement. Regulated Companies publish a wholesale charges scheme detailing charges to be levied on retailers, who then compete for customers’ business based on price and other terms;
- sewerage licence (retail) – when a sewerage licensee purchases sewerage services from the existing sewerage undertaker and conveys away sewage at the retail level from non-household premises. This was a new framework introduced by the Water Act 2014. Regulated Companies publish a wholesale charges scheme detailing charges to be levied on retailers, who then compete for customers’ business based on price and other terms;
- cross border supplies where a customer in an area adjacent to a neighbouring Regulated Company’s territory can connect to another Regulated Company’s network and receive a supply;
- private suppliers or private sewers including on-site water and effluent treatment; and
- Competition Act – Ofwat has a statutory power to investigate and prohibit anti-competitive practices and abuses of a dominant position to ensure a level playing field in the industry.

10.9.2 The Water Act 2003

The Water Act 2003 contained provisions aimed at increasing the opportunities for competition in the supply of water services to non-household high-volume users. The eligibility threshold for such users was 50 mega litres per year between 2005 and 2011, and 5 mega litres per year between 2011 and its abolition in 2017. The new regime has no eligibility threshold.

The Water Act 2003 introduced a system commencing in 2005 to license new water suppliers either under a “retail licence” or a “combined licence”. A “retail licence” enabled the holder to purchase water from the Regulated Company to supply to its customers

through a wholesale agreement with the Regulated Company. Retail services could range from simply contracting with the customer to provide a supply and billing for the supply, to a much wider range of services including water efficiency planning, metering and providing tailored customer services. This part of the system was abolished on 1 April 2017.

The “combined licence” was a retail licence with a supplementary authorisation to allow the holder to introduce water into the supply system (“common carriage”) in connection with a supply to customers’ premises in accordance with its retail authorisation. The licence is referred to as a water supply licence with a wholesale authorisation under the new regime, which retains it as a concept. Such a licensee may have its own water sources or it may purchase water from a neighbouring Regulated Company to import into the “local” Regulated Company’s supply system. This introduction must be done through an access agreement with the relevant Regulated Company. Before a wholesale authorisation is granted, the Secretary of State must be consulted so that the DWI can give its assessment as to the applicant’s suitability to introduce water into the public supply network.

10.9.3 The Water Act 2014

The Water Act 2014 received Royal Assent on 14 May 2014. It aims to strengthen the water sector’s ability to respond to the challenges of a growing population and less certain water supplies and also to offer consumers more choice by:

- (a) enabling non-household customers easily to switch water and sewerage suppliers through:
 - (i) the removal of existing regulatory barriers for new entrants to the market;
 - (ii) expanding the water supply licensing regime to introduce sewerage licences and wholesale (non-retail) supply licences; and
 - (iii) facilitating the creation of a cross-border retail market between England & Wales and Scotland; modernising Ofwat’s regulatory powers to allow it to continue to regulate the industry in the interests of consumers;
- (b) extending the scope of the Environmental Permitting regime to include water abstraction and impounding licences and align the frequency of drought planning to a five year cycle so it aligns with other water planning cycles;
- (c) facilitating bulk supply agreements and mains connections agreements revises and extends the rules relating to charges imposed by water undertakers;
- (d) reforming the special water merger regime by introducing exceptions to the obligation on the CMA to refer water mergers for a second phase investigation and enables the CMA to accept undertakings in lieu of a reference;
- (e) providing for Ofwat’s new statutory “resilience objective”: “to secure that water and sewerage undertakers take steps for the purpose of enabling them to meet, in the long term, the need for the supply of water and the provision of sewerage

services to consumers, including by promoting appropriate long-term planning and investment by relevant undertakers”;

- (f) enabling the Secretary of State to pass regulations setting out standards of performance for water companies and for the payment of compensation to customers where they fail to meet these standards;
- (g) allowing penalties to be imposed on water companies for licence breaches for 5 years after the breach (previously 12 months); and
- (h) allowing Ofwat to amend water companies’ licence conditions to reflect the reforms in that Act (subject to consultation with affected water companies and the Secretary of State).

10.9.4 Future Direction of Competition

Ofwat completed its initial assessment of the costs and benefits of extending retail competition to household water customers in England in 2016, and whilst generally supportive of doing so, is leaving the matter to be considered further by government.

An element of upstream competition is to be introduced via information provisions pursuant to recent modifications to Regulated Companies’ licences. These are intended to support the development and operation of markets in water resources, demand management, leakage services and bio-resources through the promotion of effective competition and by monitoring the progress and development of those markets.

In addition to the information provisions in the licence, Ofwat has also stated its intention to act via price regulation, in particular:

- to introduce separate binding price controls for sludge/bio-resource treatment, transportation and recycling/disposal and water resources for the periodic review in 2019;
- to allocate parts of the RCV to bio-resources and water resources, whilst providing the same nature and degree of regulatory protection as at present for the RCV allocated to water resources and bio-resources at 31 March 2020;
- to introduce a new access pricing framework for water resources in relation to the networks of English water companies;
- to inform, enable and encourage greater use of markets in the financing and provision of new assets by third parties; and
- to inform, enable and encourage greater use of markets in the financing and provision of new assets by third parties by means of “direct procurement”.

10.9.5 Merger Regime

The CMA has a duty to refer for a second phase investigation mergers or proposed mergers between two or more water enterprises where the value of the turnover of the water enterprise being taken over, or the value of the turnover of each of the water enterprises belonging to the person making the takeover, exceeds £10 million. In determining whether such a merger operates, or may be expected to operate, against the public interest, the CMA must assess

whether the merger prejudices Ofwat's ability to make comparisons between different water companies. If the CMA decides there is a prejudicial outcome (i.e. that the merger has prejudiced, or may be expected to prejudice, the ability of Ofwat to make comparisons), it must decide whether action should be taken to remedy, mitigate or prevent that prejudice and, if so, what action. Remedies may be structural – total or partial prohibition of a proposed merger; total or partial divestiture of a completed acquisition – or behavioural, such as amendments to a Regulated Company's licence (for instance regarding the provision of information) or a requirement to maintain separate management. In deciding on remedies, the CMA may have regard to any relevant customer benefits (in the form of lower prices, higher quality, greater choice or innovation) of the merger under consideration. The CMA takes the final decision on remedial action, and this decision can be appealed to the Competition Appeals Tribunal ("CAT") by any person sufficiently affected by the decision. Depending on the size of the parties involved, such mergers may require notification to the European Commission under the EU merger regime although the CMA may (protecting a national "legitimate interest") still investigate the effect on the comparator principle.

The mandatory reference approach was thought to be unnecessary, particularly in the case of mergers between small, water-only companies. Accordingly, the Water Act 2014 has given the CMA the power not to refer a takeover for a second phase investigation where:

- (a) the merger is not likely to prejudice Ofwat's ability to make comparisons between water undertakings; or
- (b) such prejudice is likely to occur, but is outweighed by relevant customer benefits.

The CMA must ask Ofwat's to give an opinion about whether these criteria are met. They must give their opinion in accordance with a pre-prepared "statement of methods" which it is obliged keep under review. This statement of methods documents is designed to give clarity about the criteria Ofwat will use in giving opinions under the Water Act 2014. In cases of an acquisition of a Regulated Company by a company which is not already a Regulated Company or where the special water merger regime does not otherwise apply, general merger control rules apply. These may call for discussion with the CMA as well as Ofwat. The CMA has the power to investigate any merger within the jurisdiction of the United Kingdom. Under the general merger control rules, the CMA must refer the transaction for a second phase investigation if the arrangement could be expected to result in a substantial lessening of competition within any market or markets in the UK for goods or services. In its investigations, the CMA will consult with Ofwat.

The Secretary of State in certain limited circumstances may also refer a merger to the CMA for a second phase investigation into whether the arrangement could be expected to operate against the public interest. Depending on the size of the parties involved, such mergers may require notification to the European Commission under the EU's merger regime.

10.9.6 Market Investigation Regime

The Enterprise Act contains the power for the CMA to investigate markets where it (or, in some circumstances, a minister or Ofwat) has reasonable grounds for believing that competition in that market is not effective. The reference by the CMA, the relevant minister or Ofwat will describe the goods or services and will indicate the feature(s) that relate to such goods or

services that it believes have adverse effects on competition. The CMA will be responsible for remedies (which may include structural break up). However, where there are public interest considerations, the Secretary of State may intervene and may remedy any adverse effects in the public interest.

10.10 Regulatory Developments

10.10.1 Water 2020

Ofwat issued its Water 2020 Paper in May 2016, which also included specific areas for further consultation about the role of markets and the regulatory framework for the 2019 price review. Following the notice of the proposal issued under the WIA and published in November 2016, Ofwat announced in April 2017 that Ofwat has modified the licences of the 17 largest water companies, including AWG, to enable some of the policy decisions set out in the Water 2020 Paper to be implemented for PR19, including (i) changes to Condition B (Charges) to allow separate controls to be set at a price review for Water Resources Activities and Bioresources Activities and Water and Water recycling Network Plus Activities; (ii) changes to ensure that CPI or CPIH are used from 2020 (instead of RPI) in Condition B and Condition K; (iii) changes to Condition B to allow future in-period adjustments to price control revenue for outcome delivery incentive (ODI) rewards and penalties for the 17 water companies and (iv) changes to enable market information databases in relation to water resources and bioresources

10.10.2 A Better Deal

On 30 November 2015, the Government announced in “*A Better Deal: boosting competition to bring down bills for families and firms*” that it intends to introduce household retail competition to the water sector in England. It asked Ofwat to provide an assessment, by summer 2016, of the costs and benefits of extending retail competition to household customers. Ofwat submitted its final assessment in September 2016 which concluded that evidence suggests that a net positive outcome of introduction of competition to the residential retail water market is more likely than not, with Ofwat noting that there are potential benefits worth around £2.9 billion over 30 years if competition is extended to household customers. It is now up to the Government to take a decision on whether retail competition should be extended to household customers.

10.10.3 Future Changes to Price Limit

Ofwat has started consulting on its approach to certain aspects of the next price limit period (PR19), in particular:

- Consultation on the approach to the cost of debt for PR19 was launched on 6 September 2016. The consultation sets out a range of options and Ofwat’s preferred approach to the way it sets the cost of debt allowance for the 2019 price review. The Consultation also discusses alternative approaches for setting the cost of equity for the 2019 price review.
- A consultation on the outcomes framework for PR19 was launched on 29 November 2016. The consultation considers the approach to making outcomes better reflect customer preference at the PR19. Outcomes were first introduced as part of the PR14 and are considered as being one of the key elements of the PR19.

Ofwat has set out its finalised proposals on the cost of debt and equity, and the outcomes framework for PR19 in its methodology consultation, published on 11 July 2017 with the consultation running to 30 August 2017. Following the methodology consultation, it is expected that Ofwat will publish its PR19 methodology statement in December 2017. The published methodology consultation follows the direction of travel flagged in Water 2020 save for the proposal to amend retail price controls from five years to three.

10.10.4 Changes to the Regulatory Accounting Guidelines

On 31 March 2016, Ofwat published a review of the accounting treatment of water and water recycling and water-only companies' business units for bio-resources and water resources which was prepared by Cambridge Economic Policy Associates ("CEPA"). A separate review was carried out in relation to the seven water only companies to ensure that all potential issues were covered, particularly those which are specific to water only companies. Following CEPA's reports and a short Ofwat consultation in August 2016, Ofwat published an information notice on 9 October 2016 summarising the changes it has made to the Regulatory Accounting Guidelines that water and wastewater companies in England and Wales must follow in preparing their annual performance reports. The changes have impacted on the annual performance report for the reporting year ended 31 March 2017.

10.11 Customers' Interests

10.11.1 General

Ofwat is responsible for protecting the interests of customers. It monitors the performance and level of service of Regulated Companies and the implementation of a "guaranteed standards" scheme in respect of customer care.

10.11.2 Guaranteed Standards

The Government's guaranteed standards scheme (the "**Guaranteed Standards Scheme**") is underpinned by regulations made under sections 38(2) to (4) and 95(2) to (4) and section 213 of the WIA, which prescribe standards of performance in connection with water supply and water recycling services in relation to matters such as the keeping of appointments with customers, dealing with enquiries and complaints from customers, giving notice of interruption of supply, installation of meters and flooding from sewers.

If a Regulated Company does not meet any of the prescribed standards, under the Guaranteed Standards Scheme, the customer is entitled to compensation, normally in the region of £20 for domestic customers and £20 or £50 for business customers (although, in the case of sewer flooding, it can be up to £1,000). The availability of such compensation is in addition to the availability of any other remedy the customer may have.

The Water Act 2014 extends guaranteed service standards (minimum service standards and payments for service failures) for household and non-household customers to all licensees operating in the retail market.

10.11.3 Consumer Council for Water

The Consumer Council for Water ("**CC Water**") is a non-departmental public body whose role is to provide advice and represent consumers on water matters and sewerage, and to handle

complaints made against Regulated Companies in England and Wales. The Water Act 2014 gave CC Water some additional responsibilities, which involve being consulted on developments in relation to the non-household retail market.

CC Water consists of a national Council, known as the Board, four Committees for England and a committee for Wales.

10.11.1 Abstraction Incentive Mechanism

In April 2016, Ofwat began to apply an Abstraction Incentive Mechanism (“**AIM**”), which is targeted at limiting the levels of abstraction at low flows from environmentally sensitive sites. The incentives are currently reputational, though Ofwat will explore the possibility of financial incentives.

CHAPTER 11

LICENCE CONDITIONS – ANGLIAN WATER’S CONTROL OVER ITS OPERATIONS

11.1 Ring-fencing of the Regulated Business

As described in Chapter 5, “*Ring-fencing and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group*”, under Condition F of its Licence, as supplemented by RAG 5, Anglian Water must ensure that transactions between it and its associated companies in the Anglian Water Group are on an arm’s length basis, to prevent cross-subsidisation of activities.

As described in Chapter 5, “*Ring-fencing and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group*”, although Anglian Water is a subsidiary of AWGL, it has its own duties as a Regulated Company. Anglian Water’s Licence therefore requires Anglian Water, in conducting the regulated business, to behave as if it were substantially Anglian Water’s sole business and Anglian Water were a separate public limited company.

11.2 Maintenance of Comparisons with other Water and Water Recycling Undertakers

Ofwat considers that the performance of Anglian Water’s regulated business should be transparent to regulators, customers and other water companies. Ofwat has stated that it will assess Anglian Water’s performance in terms of efficiency and customer service in exactly the same way as for other Regulated Companies. Accordingly, as described in Chapter 5, “*Ring-fencing and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group*”, Anglian Water publishes such information about its interim and annual financial results as would be required by the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority if Anglian Water’s shares were listed on the London Stock Exchange.

11.3 The Role of AWGL as the Owner of Anglian Water

Condition P of Anglian Water’s Licence relates to undertakings by parent companies. As described in Chapter 5, “*Ring-fencing and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group*”, as a result of the acquisition of AWG Parent Co Ltd (then known as AWG plc) (by, at that time Anglian Water’s ultimate Holding Company, Osprey) on 23 November 2006, Ofwat modified Licence Condition P to oblige Anglian Water to secure certain legally enforceable undertakings from its Ultimate Controller and, when such Ultimate Controller is not the UK holding company, from its UK holding company.

11.4 Procurement of Services

All Regulated Companies have the same statutory responsibilities for the proper discharge of their functions. Ofwat considered that any contracting-out of the day-to-day operations of Anglian Water’s regulated business must not interfere with its continuing responsibilities as a Regulated Company.

Licence Condition F1 concerns procurement of services. The purpose of the Condition is to ensure that Anglian Water achieves effective and fair competitive tendering of whatever services it may decide not to provide for itself in performing its regulated activities. The Condition requires Anglian Water:

- (i) to submit a Procurement Plan to Ofwat, setting out its intentions for procuring services from third parties;

- (ii) to demonstrate that it retains full control of its assets and its ability to discharge its functions as a Regulated Company, including on those occasions where a contractor's performance is in breach of its obligations or a change of contractor is required for any reason, and that Anglian Water is able to obtain all such information from its contractors as is necessary to enable Anglian Water to comply with its Licence; and
- (iii) to submit to Ofwat annually (and at such other times as Ofwat may require) a written report on its procurement activities, including an explanation for any non-compliance with the Procurement Plan and a statement of the measures taken or proposed to remedy any deficiency. The report must be reviewed by Anglian Water's Reporter who will then submit an assessment of the report to Ofwat.

At the time that Licence Condition F1 was inserted, Anglian Water requested changes to the effect that in procuring services it should not be obliged to put out to tender those minor and other excepted contracts which, under existing laws, are exempt from competitive tendering requirements. The administration and cost implications of having to tender competitively all such contracts could be disproportionate to any benefits from competition. Although not agreeing to Anglian Water's request, Ofwat stated that: "This does not mean that a full procurement process must be gone through for every contract regardless of size".

Paragraph (ii) above could, in practice, constrain the ability of the Security Trustee to take action in respect of contracts over which a Security Interest is purported to be given under the Security Documents.

Anglian Water's strategy on outsourcing has changed since the financial restructuring, such that Anglian Water now expects to retain the majority of its core functions in-house. In recognition of this, Ofwat has suspended its requirement for periodic procurement plans and reports, provided that outsourcing remains at current levels.

Ofwat, whilst emphasising that Anglian Water as the licence holder must be able to demonstrate that it has the capacity at all times to meet its statutory functions, and that it retains sufficient control over its operations to enable it to deliver uninterrupted service to customers, has stated that the Licence Conditions "simply require that Anglian Water be able to demonstrate that they have in place proper systems of planning and control to ensure proper oversight of their outsourced functions".

11.5 Recent modifications to the Licence arising from competitive activity

Since October 2007 the following modifications have been made to Anglian Water's licence as a result of the granting by Ofwat of inset appointments:

- (i) 8 October 2007 - Inclusion of the Wynyard Business Park site, Hartlepool to Anglian Water from Northumbrian Water via inset appointment;
- (ii) 15 October 2007 - Exclusion of the Long Croft Road site in Corby to Independent Water Networks Ltd (IWNL) via inset appointment;
- (iii) 4 February 2008 - Exclusion of the Priors Hall site in Corby to IWNL via inset appointment;
- (iv) 4 September 2008 - Exclusion of the Billings Way site in Northampton to INWL via inset appointment;

- (v) 16 December 2009 – Exclusion of the Brooklands site at Milton Keynes via inset appointment;
- (vi) 20 July 2011 – Exclusion of the Farndon Road site at Market Harborough to SSE Water via inset appointment (sewerage only);
- (vii) 23 July 2012 - Exclusion of the Norwich Common site at Wymondham to SSE Water via inset appointment (water and sewerage);
- (viii) 31 July 2013 - Inclusion of Woods Meadow development, Oulton, to AWS water supply area from Northumbrian Water via inset appointment (water only); and
- (ix) 20 January 2015 - Inclusion of Northstowe Phase 1 development, to AWS water supply area from South Staffs Water via inset appointment (water only).

CHAPTER 12

BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS

The information set out below is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (together, the “**Clearing Systems**”) currently in effect. The information in this section concerning the Clearing Systems has been obtained from sources that the Issuer believes to be reliable, but none of the Issuer, the Bond Trustee or any Dealer takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. Investors wishing to use the facilities of any of the Clearing Systems are advised to confirm the continued applicability of the rules, regulations and procedures of the relevant Clearing System. None of the Issuer, the Bond Trustee or any Dealer nor any other party to the Agency Agreement will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds held through the facilities of any Clearing System or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Book-entry Systems

DTC

DTC has advised the Issuer that it is a limited purpose trust company organised under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organisation” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants (“**Participants**”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerised book-entry changes in Participants’ accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants (“**Direct Participants**”) include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organisations. DTC is owned by a number of its Direct Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange, Inc. and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC System is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“**Indirect Participants**”).

Under the rules, regulations and procedures creating and affecting DTC and its operations (the “**Rules**”), DTC makes book-entry transfers of Registered Bonds among Direct Participants on whose behalf it acts with respect to Bonds accepted into DTC’s book-entry settlement system (“**DTC Bonds**”) as described below and receives and transmits distributions of principal and interest on DTC Bonds. The Rules are on file with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. Direct Participants and Indirect Participants with which beneficial owners of DTC Bonds (“**Owners**”) have accounts with respect to the DTC Bonds similarly are required to make book-entry transfers and receive and transmit such payments on behalf of their respective Owners. Accordingly, although Owners who hold DTC Bonds through Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will not possess Registered Bonds, the Rules, by virtue of the requirements described above, provide a mechanism by which Direct Participants will receive payments and will be able to transfer their interest in respect of the DTC Bonds.

Purchases of DTC Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the DTC Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each DTC Bond ("**Beneficial Owner**") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participant's records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the DTC Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in DTC Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the DTC Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all DTC Bonds deposited by Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. The deposit of DTC Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. effect no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the DTC Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such DTC Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the DTC Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to DTC Bonds. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the DTC Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the DTC Bonds will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts on the due date for payment in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on the due date. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or the Issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to DTC is the responsibility of the Issuer, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Under certain circumstances, including if there is an Event of Default under the Bonds, DTC will exchange the DTC Bonds for definitive Registered Bonds, which it will distribute to its Participants in accordance with their proportionate entitlements and which, if representing interests in a Rule 144A Global

Bond, will be legended as set forth in Chapter 14, “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

Since DTC may only act on behalf of Direct Participants, who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, any Owner desiring to pledge DTC Bonds to persons or entities that do not participate in DTC, or otherwise take actions with respect to such DTC Bonds, will be required to withdraw its Registered Bonds from DTC as described below.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each holds securities for its customers and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective accountholders. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are worldwide financial institutions, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect access to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with an accountholder of either system.

Book-entry Ownership of and Payments in Respect of DTC Bonds

The Issuer may apply to DTC in order to have any Tranche of Bonds represented by a Registered Global Bond accepted in its book-entry settlement system. Upon the issue of any such Registered Global Bond, DTC or its custodian will credit, on its internal book-entry system, the respective nominal amounts of the individual beneficial interests represented by such Registered Global Bond to the accounts of persons who have accounts with DTC. Such accounts initially will be designated by or on behalf of the relevant Dealer. Ownership of beneficial interests in such a Registered Global Bond will be limited to Direct Participants or Indirect Participants, including, in the case of any Regulation S Global Bond, the respective depositories of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Ownership of beneficial interests in a Registered Global Bond accepted by DTC will be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee (with respect to the interests of Direct Participants) and the records of Direct Participants (with respect to interests of Indirect Participants).

Payments in U.S. dollars of principal and interest in respect of a Registered Global Bond accepted by DTC will be made to the order of DTC or its nominee as the registered holder of such Bond. In the case of any payment in a currency other than U.S. dollars, payment will be made to the Exchange Agent on behalf of DTC or its nominee and the Exchange Agent will (in accordance with instructions received by it) remit all or a portion of such payment for credit directly to the beneficial holders of interests in the Registered Global Bond in the currency in which such payment was made and/or cause all or a portion of such payment to be converted into U.S. dollars and credited to the applicable Participants’ account.

The Issuer expects DTC to credit accounts of Direct Participants on the applicable payment date in accordance with their respective holdings as shown in the records of DTC unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on such payment date. The Issuer also expects that payments by Participants to beneficial owners of Bonds will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the

case with securities held for the accounts of customers, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not the responsibility of DTC, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar or the Issuer. Payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Bonds to DTC is the responsibility of the Issuer.

Transfers of Bonds Represented by Registered Global Bonds

Transfers of any interests in Bonds represented by a Registered Global Bond within DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected in accordance with the customary rules and operating procedures of the relevant clearing system. The laws in some states within the United States require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer Bonds represented by a Registered Global Bond to such persons may depend upon the ability to exchange such Bonds for Bonds in definitive form. Similarly, because DTC can only act on behalf of Direct Participants in the DTC system who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, the ability of a person having an interest in Bonds represented by a Registered Global Bond accepted by DTC to pledge such Bonds to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system or otherwise to take action in respect of such Bonds may depend upon the ability to exchange such Bonds for Bonds in definitive form. The ability of any holder of Bonds represented by a Registered Global Bond accepted by DTC to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Bonds may be impaired if the proposed transferee of such Bonds is not eligible to hold such Bonds through a Direct or Indirect Participant in the DTC system.

Subject to compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Registered Bonds described in Chapter 14 under “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”, cross-market transfers between DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear accountholders, on the other, will be effected by the relevant clearing system in accordance with its rules and through action taken by the Registrar, the Fiscal Agent and any custodian (“**Custodian**”) with whom the relevant Registered Global Bonds have been deposited.

On or after the Issue Date for any Series, transfers of Bonds of such Series between accountholders in Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and transfers of Bonds of such Series between participants in DTC will generally have a settlement date three business days after the trade date (T+3). The customary arrangements for delivery versus payment will apply to such transfers.

Cross-market transfers between accountholders in Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear and DTC participants will need to have an agreed settlement date between the parties to such transfer. Because there is no direct link between DTC, on the one hand, and Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, on the other, transfers of interests in the relevant Registered Global Bonds will be effected through the Registrar, the Fiscal Agent and the Custodian receiving instructions (and, where appropriate, certification) from the transferor and arranging for delivery of the interests being transferred to the credit of the designated account for the transferee. In the case of cross-market transfers, settlement between Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholders and DTC participants cannot be made on a delivery versus payment basis. The securities will be delivered on a free delivery basis and arrangements for payment must be made separately.

DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have each published rules and operating procedures designed to facilitate transfers of beneficial interests in Registered Global Bonds among participants and accountholders of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. However, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. None of the Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Agents or any Dealer will be responsible for any performance by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear or their respective direct or indirect participants

or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations and none of them will have any liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in the Bonds represented by Registered Global Bonds or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial interests.

CHAPTER 13

TAXATION

13.1 UNITED KINGDOM TAXATION

The following is a general summary of the United Kingdom withholding taxation treatment of payments in respect of the Bonds. These comments do not deal with other United Kingdom tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of (including redeeming) Bonds. They relate only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Bonds and may not apply to certain classes of persons such as dealers or certain professional advisors. They assume that there will be no substitution of the Issuer and do not address the consequences of any such substitution (notwithstanding that such substitution may be permitted by the terms and conditions of the Bonds). Prospective purchasers of Bonds should be aware that the particular terms of issue of any Series of Bonds as specified in the applicable Final Terms may affect the tax treatment of that and other Series of Bonds. This summary as it applies to United Kingdom taxation is based upon United Kingdom law and HM Revenue & Customs published practice in effect on the date of this Prospectus and is subject to any change in law or practice that may take effect after such date (including with retrospective effect).

Bondholders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the United Kingdom in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of Bonds are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and if so under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain United Kingdom taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Bonds. In particular, Bondholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Bonds even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the United Kingdom.

Prospective purchasers who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers.

13.1.1 Payment of Interest by the Issuer

Interest on Bonds which are and continue to be listed on a recognised stock exchange within the meaning of section 1005 of the United Kingdom Income Tax Act 2007 may be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax (“**United Kingdom withholding tax**”). The London Stock Exchange is such a recognised stock exchange. Securities will be treated as listed on the London Stock Exchange if they are included in the Official List within the meaning of, and in accordance with, the provisions of Part 6 of the FSMA by the United Kingdom Listing Authority and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange.

Interest on Bonds may also be paid without deduction of United Kingdom withholding tax where the maturity of the Bonds is less than 365 days and those Bonds do not form part of a scheme or arrangement of borrowing intended to be capable of remaining outstanding for more than 364 days.

In all other cases, interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Issuer under deduction of United Kingdom withholding tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.), subject to the availability of other reliefs or to any direction to the contrary from HM Revenue & Customs in respect of such relief as may be available pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty.

Unless Bonds specified in the applicable Final Terms are USPP Bonds (in which regard, please refer to the paragraph headed ‘Taxation’ in Chapter 2 “*Overview of the Programme*” and Condition 10(b) of Chapter 8, “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*”), if United Kingdom withholding tax is imposed on payments of interest on the Bonds, then the Issuer will not pay any additional amounts in respect of such withholding.

13.1.2 Payments in respect of the Guarantee

If a Guarantor makes any payments in respect of interest on the Bonds (or other amounts due under the Bonds other than the repayment of amounts subscribed for the Bonds), such payments may be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.), subject to the availability of other reliefs or to any direction to the contrary from HM Revenue & Customs in respect of such relief as may be available pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty. The exemptions outlined in paragraph 13.1.1 (*Payment of Interest by the Issuer*) above may not apply to such payments by a Guarantor.

13.2 THE PROPOSED FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS TAX (“FTT”)

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the “**Commission’s Proposal**”) for a Directive for a common FTT in Austria, Belgium, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain, (the “**participating Member States**”). However, Estonia has since stated that it will not participate.

The Commission’s Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in Bonds (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances.

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between the participating Member States and the scope of any such tax is uncertain. Additional Member States may decide to participate. Prospective holders of Bonds are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

13.3 UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAXATION

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of Bonds by a U.S. Holder (as defined below). This summary does not address the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of every type of Bond which may be issued under the Programme. This summary deals only with purchasers of Bonds that are U.S. Holders and that will hold the Bonds as capital assets. The discussion does not cover all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to, or the actual tax effect that any of the matters described herein will have on, the acquisition, ownership or disposition of Bonds by particular investors (including consequences under the alternative minimum tax or the Medicare tax on net investment income), and does not address state, local, non-U.S. or other tax laws. In particular, this summary does not discuss all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to certain types of investors subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws (such as financial institutions, insurance companies, individual retirement accounts and other tax-deferred accounts, tax-exempt organisations, dealers in securities or currencies, investors that will hold the Bonds as part of

straddles, hedging transactions or conversion transactions for U.S. federal income tax purposes, persons that have ceased to be U.S. citizens or lawful permanent residents of the United States, investors holding the Bonds in connection with a trade or business conducted outside of the United States, U.S. citizens or lawful permanent residents living abroad or investors whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar). Moreover, the summary deals only with Bonds with a term of 30 years or less. The following summary assumes the Bonds are properly treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*As used herein, the term “**U.S. Holder**” means a beneficial owner of Bonds that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation created or organised under the laws of the United States or any State thereof, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax without regard to its source or (iv) a trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or the trust has elected to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes.*

The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes that holds Bonds will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Prospective purchasers that are entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes should consult their tax adviser concerning the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them and their partners of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of Bonds by the partnership.

*The summary is based on the tax laws of the United States including the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations thereunder, published rulings and court decisions, as well as on the income tax treaty between the United States and the United Kingdom (the “**Treaty**”) all as currently in effect and all subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect.*

Bearer Bonds are not being offered to U.S. Holders. A U.S. Holder who owns a Bearer Bond may be subject to limitations under U.S. income tax laws, including the limitations provided in sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Code.

THE SUMMARY OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES SET OUT BELOW IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISERS AS TO THE PARTICULAR TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF OWNING THE BONDS, INCLUDING THEIR ELIGIBILITY FOR THE BENEFITS OF THE TREATY, THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. AND OTHER TAX LAWS AND POSSIBLE CHANGES IN TAX LAW.

13.3.1 Payments of Interest

(i) General

Interest on a Bond, whether payable in U.S. dollars or a currency, composite currency or basket of currencies other than U.S. dollars (a “**foreign currency**”), other than interest on a “Discount Bond” that is not “qualified stated interest” (each as defined below under “*Original Issue Discount – General*”), will be taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary income at the time it is received or accrued, depending on such holder’s method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes, reduced by the allocable amount of

amortisable bond premium, subject to the discussion below. Interest paid by the Issuer on the Bonds and original issue discount (“**OID**”), if any, accrued with respect to the Bonds (as described below under “*Original Issue Discount*”) generally will constitute income from sources outside the United States. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisers concerning the applicability of the foreign tax credit and the source of income rules to income attributable to the Bonds.

(ii) **United Kingdom Withholding Taxes**

As discussed in Chapter 13, “*Taxation*”, interest on Bonds which are and continue to be listed on a recognised stock exchange within the meaning of section 1005 of the United Kingdom Income Tax Act 2007, such as the London Stock Exchange, may be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax. A U.S. Holder of a Bond that is not listed on a recognised stock exchange, and is therefore not eligible for exemption from United Kingdom withholding tax, will nonetheless not be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax if, pursuant to the Treaty, HM Revenue & Customs issues a direction to the Issuer to pay interest to the U.S. Holder without deduction of tax. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisers concerning the foreign tax credit implications of the payment of these United Kingdom taxes.

13.3.2 **Original Issue Discount**

(i) **General**

The following is a summary of the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership of Bonds issued with OID. The following summary does not discuss Bonds that are characterised as contingent payment debt instruments for U.S. federal income tax purposes which are addressed below under “*U.S. Dollar Contingent Bonds*”.

A Bond, other than a Bond with a term of one year or less (a “**Short-Term Bond**”), will be treated as issued with OID (a “**Discount Bond**”) if the excess of the Bond’s “stated redemption price at maturity” over its issue price is equal to or more than a *de minimis* amount (0.25 per cent. of the Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity). An obligation that provides for the payment of amounts other than qualified stated interest before maturity (an “**instalment obligation**”) will be treated as a Discount Bond if the excess of the Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity over its issue price is equal to or greater than 0.25 per cent. of the Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the weighted average maturity of the Bond. A Bond’s weighted average maturity is the sum of the following amounts determined for each payment on a Bond (other than a payment of qualified stated interest): (i) the number of complete years from the issue date until the payment is made multiplied by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of the payment and the denominator of which is the Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity. Generally, the issue price of a Bond will be the first price at which a substantial amount of Bonds included in the issue of which the Bond is a part is sold to persons other than bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organisations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers. The stated redemption price at maturity of a Bond is the total of all payments provided by the Bond that are not payments of “qualified stated interest”. A qualified stated interest payment is generally any one of a

series of stated interest payments on a Bond that are unconditionally payable at least annually at a single fixed rate (with certain exceptions for lower rates paid during some periods), or a variable rate (in the circumstances described below under “*Variable Interest Rate Bonds*”), applied to the outstanding principal amount of the Bond.

Solely for the purposes of determining whether a Bond has OID, the Issuer will be deemed to exercise any call option that has the effect of decreasing the yield on the Bond, and the U.S. Holder will be deemed to exercise any put option that has the effect of increasing the yield on the Bond.

U.S. Holders of Discount Bonds must include OID in income calculated on a constant-yield method before the receipt of cash attributable to the income, and generally will have to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID over the life of the Discount Bonds. The amount of OID includible in income by a U.S. Holder of a Discount Bond is the sum of the daily portions of OID with respect to the Discount Bond for each day during the taxable year or portion of the taxable year on which the U.S. Holder holds the Discount Bond (“**accrued OID**”). The daily portion is determined by allocating to each day in any “accrual period” a pro rata portion of the OID allocable to that accrual period. Accrual periods with respect to a Discount Bond may be of any length selected by the U.S. Holder and may vary in length over the term of the Bond as long as (i) no accrual period is longer than one year and (ii) each scheduled payment of interest or principal on the Bond occurs on either the final or first day of an accrual period. The amount of OID allocable to an accrual period equals the excess of (a) the product of the Discount Bond’s adjusted issue price at the beginning of the accrual period and the Discount Bond’s yield to maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) over (b) the sum of the payments of qualified stated interest on the Bond allocable to the accrual period. The “adjusted issue price” of a Discount Bond at the beginning of any accrual period is the issue price of the Bond increased by (x) the amount of accrued OID for each prior accrual period and decreased by (y) the amount of any payments previously made on the Bond that were not qualified stated interest payments.

(ii) **Acquisition Premium**

A U.S. Holder that purchases a Discount Bond for an amount less than or equal to the sum of all amounts payable on the Bond after the purchase date, other than payments of qualified stated interest, but in excess of its adjusted issue price (any such excess being “**acquisition premium**”) and that does not make the election described below under “*Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount*”, is permitted to reduce the daily portions of OID by a fraction, the numerator of which is the excess of the U.S. Holder’s adjusted basis in the Bond immediately after its purchase over the Bond’s adjusted issue price, and the denominator of which is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the Bond after the purchase date, other than payments of qualified stated interest, over the Bond’s adjusted issue price.

(iii) **Market Discount**

A Bond, other than a Short-Term Bond, generally will be treated as purchased at a market discount (a “**Market Discount Bond**”) if the Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a Discount Bond, the Bond’s “revised issue price” exceeds the amount for which the U.S. Holder purchased the Bond by at least 0.25 per cent. of the Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity or revised issue price, respectively, multiplied by the number of complete years to the Bond’s maturity (or, in the case of a Bond that is an instalment obligation, the Bond’s weighted average maturity). If this excess is not sufficient to cause the Bond to be a Market Discount Bond, then the excess constitutes “*de minimis* market discount”. For this purpose, the “revised issue price” of a Discount Bond generally equals its issue price, increased by the amount of any OID that has accrued on the Bond and decreased by the amount of any payments previously made on the Bond that were not qualified stated interest payments.

Any gain recognised on the sale or retirement of a Market Discount Bond (including any payment on a Bond that is not qualified stated interest) generally will be treated as ordinary income to the extent of the accrued market discount on the Bond. Alternatively, a U.S. Holder of a Market Discount Bond may avoid such treatment by electing to include market discount in income currently over the life of the Bond. This election shall apply to all debt instruments with market discount acquired by the electing U.S. Holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. This election may not be revoked without the consent of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “**IRS**”).

A U.S. Holder of a Market Discount Bond that does not elect to include market discount in income currently may be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings incurred to purchase or carry a Market Discount Bond. Such interest is deductible when paid or incurred to the extent of income from the Market Discount Bond for the year. If the interest expense exceeds such income, such excess is currently deductible only to the extent that it exceeds the portion of the market discount allocable to the days on which the Market Discount Bond was held by the U.S. Holder.

Market discount will accrue on a straight-line basis unless the U.S. Holder elects to accrue the market discount on a constant-yield method. This election applies only to the Market Discount Bond with respect to which it is made and is irrevocable.

(iv) **Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount**

A U.S. Holder may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on a Bond using the constant-yield method described above under “*Original Issue Discount – General*” with certain modifications. For purposes of this election, interest includes stated interest, OID, *de minimis* OID, market discount, *de minimis* market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortisable bond premium (described below under “*Bonds Purchased at a Premium*”) or acquisition premium. This election will generally apply only to the Bond with respect to which it is made and may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. If the election to apply the constant-yield method to all interest on a Bond is made with respect to a Market Discount Bond, the electing U.S. Holder will be treated as having made the election discussed above under “*Market Discount*” to

include market discount in income currently over the life of all debt instruments with market discount held or thereafter acquired by the U.S. Holder. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers concerning the propriety and consequences of this election.

(v) **Variable Interest Rate Bonds**

Bonds that provide for interest at variable rates (“**Variable Interest Rate Bonds**”) generally will bear interest at a “qualified floating rate” and thus will be treated as “variable rate debt instruments” under Treasury regulations governing accrual of OID. A Variable Interest Rate Bond will qualify as a “variable rate debt instrument” if (a) its issue price does not exceed the total non-contingent principal payments due under the Variable Interest Rate Bond by more than a specified *de minimis* amount, (b) it provides for stated interest, paid or compounded at least annually, at (i) one or more qualified floating rates, (ii) a single fixed rate and one or more qualified floating rates, (iii) a single objective rate, or (iv) a single fixed rate and a single objective rate that is a qualified inverse floating rate, and (c) it does not provide for any principal payments that are contingent (other than as described in (a) above).

A “**qualified floating rate**” is any variable rate where variations in the value of the rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which the Variable Interest Rate Bond is denominated. A fixed multiple of a qualified floating rate will constitute a qualified floating rate only if the multiple is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35. A variable rate equal to the product of a qualified floating rate and a fixed multiple that is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35, increased or decreased by a fixed rate, will also constitute a qualified floating rate. In addition, two or more qualified floating rates that can reasonably be expected to have approximately the same values throughout the term of the Variable Interest Rate Bond (e.g., two or more qualified floating rates with values within 0.25 per cent. of each other as determined on the Variable Interest Rate Bond’s issue date) will be treated as a single qualified floating rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a variable rate that would otherwise constitute a qualified floating rate but which is subject to one or more restrictions such as a maximum numerical limitation (i.e., a cap) or a minimum numerical limitation (i.e., a floor) may, under certain circumstances, fail to be treated as a qualified floating rate unless the cap or floor is fixed throughout the term of the Bond.

An “**objective rate**” is a rate that is not itself a qualified floating rate but which is determined using a single fixed formula and which is based on objective financial or economic information (e.g., one or more qualified floating rates or the yield of actively traded personal property). A rate will not qualify as an objective rate if it is based on information that is within the control of the Issuer (or a related party) or that is unique to the circumstances of the Issuer (or a related party), such as dividends, profits or the value of the Issuer’s stock (although a rate does not fail to be an objective rate merely because it is based on the credit quality of the Issuer). Other variable interest rates may be treated as objective rates if so designated by the IRS in the future. Despite the foregoing, a variable rate of interest on a Variable Interest Rate Bond will not constitute an objective rate if it is reasonably expected that the average value of the rate during the first half of the Variable Interest Rate Bond’s term will be either significantly less than or significantly greater than the average value of the rate during the final half of the

Variable Interest Rate Bond's term. A "**qualified inverse floating rate**" is any objective rate where the rate is equal to a fixed rate minus a qualified floating rate, as long as variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to inversely reflect contemporaneous variations in the qualified floating rate. If a Variable Interest Rate Bond provides for stated interest at a fixed rate for an initial period of one year or less followed by a variable rate that is either a qualified floating rate or an objective rate for a subsequent period and if the variable rate on the Variable Interest Rate Bond's issue date is intended to approximate the fixed rate (e.g., the value of the variable rate on the issue date does not differ from the value of the fixed rate by more than 0.25 per cent.), then the fixed rate and the variable rate together will constitute either a single qualified floating rate or objective rate, as the case may be.

A qualified floating rate or objective rate in effect at any time during the term of the instrument must be set at a "current value" of that rate. A "**current value**" of a rate is the value of the rate on any day that is no earlier than three months prior to the first day on which that value is in effect and no later than one year following that first day.

If a Variable Interest Rate Bond that provides for stated interest at either a single qualified floating rate or a single objective rate throughout the term thereof qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument", then any stated interest on the Bond which is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments of the Issuer) at least annually will constitute qualified stated interest and will be taxed accordingly. Thus, a Variable Interest Rate Bond that provides for stated interest at either a single qualified floating rate or a single objective rate throughout the term thereof and that qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument" will generally not be treated as having been issued with OID unless the Variable Interest Rate Bond is issued at a "true" discount (i.e., at a price below the Bond's stated principal amount) in excess of a specified *de minimis* amount. OID on a Variable Interest Rate Bond arising from "true" discount is allocated to an accrual period using the constant yield method described above by assuming that the variable rate is a fixed rate equal to (i) in the case of a qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, the value, as of the issue date, of the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, or (ii) in the case of an objective rate (other than a qualified inverse floating rate), a fixed rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the Variable Interest Rate Bond.

In general, any other Variable Interest Rate Bond that qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument" will be converted into an "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument for purposes of determining the amount and accrual of OID and qualified stated interest on the Variable Interest Rate Bond. Such a Variable Interest Rate Bond must be converted into an "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument by substituting any qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate provided for under the terms of the Variable Interest Rate Bond with a fixed rate equal to the value of the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, as the case may be, as of the Variable Interest Rate Bond's issue date. Any objective rate (other than a qualified inverse floating rate) provided for under the terms of the Variable Interest Rate Bond is converted into a fixed rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the Variable Interest Rate Bond. In the case of a Variable Interest Rate Bond that qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument" and

provides for stated interest at a fixed rate in addition to either one or more qualified floating rates or a qualified inverse floating rate, the fixed rate is initially converted into a qualified floating rate (or a qualified inverse floating rate, if the Variable Interest Rate Bond provides for a qualified inverse floating rate). Under these circumstances, the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate that replaces the fixed rate must be such that the fair market value of the Variable Interest Rate Bond as of the Variable Interest Rate Bond's issue date is approximately the same as the fair market value of an otherwise identical debt instrument that provides for either the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate rather than the fixed rate. Subsequent to converting the fixed rate into either a qualified floating rate or a qualified inverse floating rate, the Variable Interest Rate Bond is converted into an "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument in the manner described above.

Once the Variable Interest Rate Bond is converted into an "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument pursuant to the foregoing rules, the amount of OID and qualified stated interest, if any, are determined for the "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument by applying the general OID rules to the "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument and a U.S. Holder of the Variable Interest Rate Bond will account for the OID and qualified stated interest as if the U.S. Holder held the "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument. In each accrual period, appropriate adjustments will be made to the amount of qualified stated interest or OID assumed to have been accrued or paid with respect to the "equivalent" fixed rate debt instrument in the event that these amounts differ from the actual amount of interest accrued or paid on the Variable Interest Rate Bond during the accrual period.

If a Variable Interest Rate Bond, such as a Bond the payments on which are determined by reference to an index, does not qualify as a "variable rate debt instrument", then the Variable Interest Rate Bond will be treated as a contingent payment debt obligation. The proper U.S. federal income tax treatment of Variable Interest Rate Bonds that are treated as contingent payment debt obligations are addressed below under "*U.S. Dollar Contingent Bonds*".

(vi) Short-Term Bonds

In general, an individual or other cash basis U.S. Holder of a Short-Term Bond is not required to accrue OID (as specially defined below for the purposes of this paragraph) for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless it elects to do so (but may be required to include any stated interest in income as the interest is received). Accrual basis U.S. Holders and certain other U.S. Holders are required to accrue OID on Short-Term Bonds on a straight-line basis or, if the U.S. Holder so elects, under the constant-yield method (based on daily compounding). In the case of a U.S. Holder not required and not electing to include OID in income currently, any gain realised on the sale or retirement of the Short-Term Bond will be ordinary income to the extent of the OID accrued on a straight-line basis (unless an election is made to accrue the OID under the constant-yield method) through the date of sale or retirement. U.S. Holders who are not required and do not elect to accrue OID on Short-Term Bonds will be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to Short-Term Bonds in an amount not exceeding the deferred income until the deferred income is realised.

For purposes of determining the amount of OID subject to these rules, all interest payments on a Short-Term Bond are included in the Short-Term Bond's stated redemption price at maturity. A U.S. Holder may elect to determine OID on a Short-Term Bond as if the Short-Term Bond had been originally issued to the U.S. Holder at the U.S. Holder's purchase price for the Short-Term Bond. This election shall apply to all obligations with a maturity of one year or less acquired by the U.S. Holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies, and may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

(vii) **Fungible Issue**

The Issuer may, from time to time, without the consent of the holders of outstanding Bonds, issue additional Bonds with identical terms. These additional Bonds, even if they are treated for non-tax purposes as part of the same series as outstanding Bonds, in some cases may be treated as part of a separate issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In such a case, the additional Bonds may be considered to have been issued with OID even if the outstanding Bonds of the same series had no OID, or the additional Bonds may have a greater amount of OID than the outstanding Bonds. Purchasers of bonds of such series after any such further issue may not be able to differentiate between additional bonds and the outstanding Bonds and, therefore, among other things, could (i) require purchasers of bonds of such series to accrue OID (or greater amounts of OID than they would have otherwise accrued) with respect to their bonds, (ii) affect the application of FATCA withholding with respect to all bonds in such series, and these differences may affect the market value of the outstanding Bonds if the additional Bonds are not otherwise distinguishable from the original Bonds.

(viii) **U.S. Dollar Contingent Bonds**

Certain Series or Tranches of Bonds may be treated as contingent payment debt instruments ("**Contingent Bonds**") for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations, interest on the Contingent Bonds will be treated as OID and must be accrued on a constant-yield basis based on a yield to maturity that reflects the rate at which the Issuer would issue a comparable fixed-rate non-exchangeable instrument (the "**comparable yield**"), in accordance with a projected payment schedule. This projected payment schedule must include each non-contingent payment on the Contingent Bond and an estimated amount for each contingent payment, and must produce the comparable yield. Interest inclusions will be adjusted upward and downward to reflect the difference, if any, between the actual payments received and the projected amount of such payments on the Contingent Bonds under the projected payment schedule. Special rules apply to the sale or other disposition of a Contingent Bond. The applicable Final Terms or any Prospectus or Series Prospectus will indicate the Issuer's intention to treat a particular Series or Tranche of Bonds as Contingent Bonds.

The Issuer is required to provide to holders, solely for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a schedule of the projected amounts of payments on Contingent Bonds. This schedule must produce the comparable yield. The applicable Final Terms or any Prospectus or Series Prospectus may contain the comparable yield and projected payment schedule;

otherwise a U.S. Holder of a Contingent Bond can submit a written request for the schedule to the attention of the Issuer, unless the applicable Final Terms or any Prospectus or Series Prospectus provides a different address for submitting requests for this information.

THE COMPARABLE YIELD AND PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE WILL NOT BE DETERMINED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN FOR THE DETERMINATION OF INTEREST ACCRUALS AND ADJUSTMENTS THEREOF IN RESPECT OF CONTINGENT BONDS FOR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A PROJECTION OR REPRESENTATION REGARDING THE ACTUAL AMOUNTS PAYABLE TO THE HOLDERS OF THE BONDS.

The use of the comparable yield and the calculation of the projected payment schedule will be based upon a number of assumptions and estimates and will not be a prediction, representation or guarantee of the actual amounts of interest that may be paid to a U.S. Holder or the actual yield of the Contingent Bonds. A U.S. Holder will generally be bound by the comparable yield and the projected payment schedule determined by the Issuer unless the U.S. Holder determines its own comparable yield and projected payment schedule and explicitly discloses such schedule to the IRS, and explains to the IRS the reason for preparing its own schedule. The Issuer's determination, however, is not binding on the IRS, and it is possible that the IRS could conclude that some other comparable yield or projected payment schedule should be used instead.

A U.S. Holder of a Contingent Bond will generally be required to include OID in income pursuant to the rules discussed in the fourth paragraph under "*Original Issue Discount — General*", above. For these purposes, the "**adjusted issue price**" of a Contingent Bond at the beginning of any accrual period is the issue price of the Bond increased by the amount of accrued OID for each prior accrual period, and decreased by the projected amount of any payments made on the Bond. No additional income will be recognised upon the receipt of payments of stated interest in amounts equal to the annual payments included in the projected payment schedule described above. Any differences between actual payments received by the U.S. Holder on the Contingent Bonds in a taxable year and the projected amount of those payments will be accounted for as additional interest (in the case of a positive adjustment) or as an offset to interest income in respect of the Bond (in the case of a negative adjustment), for the taxable year in which the actual payment is made. If the negative adjustment for any taxable year exceeds the amount of OID on the Contingent Bond for that year, the excess will be treated as an ordinary loss, but only to the extent the U.S. Holder's total OID inclusions on the Bond exceed the total amount of any ordinary loss in respect of the Bond claimed by the U.S. Holder under this rule in prior taxable years. Any negative adjustment that is not allowed as an ordinary loss for the taxable year is carried forward to the next taxable year, and is taken into account in determining whether the U.S. Holder has a net positive or negative adjustment for that year. However, any negative adjustment that is carried forward to a taxable year in which the Contingent Bond is sold, exchanged or retired, to the extent not applied to OID accrued for such year, reduces the U.S. Holder's amount realised on the sale, exchange or retirement.

If a U.S. Holder purchases a Contingent Bond for an amount that differs from the Bond's adjusted issue price at the time of the purchase, such U.S. Holder must determine the extent to which the difference between the price it paid for the Bond and the adjusted issue price of the Bond is attributable to a change in expectations as to the projected payment schedule, a change in interest rates, or both, and reasonably allocate the difference accordingly. A safe-harbour may apply to permit the allocation of this difference pro rata to OID accruals if the Contingent Bond is exchange listed property, as defined in applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

If a U.S. Holder purchases a Contingent Bond for an amount that is less than the adjusted issue price of the Bond, the amount of the difference allocated to a daily portion of OID or to a projected payment is treated as a positive adjustment to such Holder's income inclusion on the date the OID accrues or the payment is made. If a U.S. Holder purchases a Contingent Bond for an amount that is more than the adjusted issue price of the Bond, the amount of the difference allocated to a daily portion of OID or to a projected payment is treated as a negative adjustment to such U.S. Holder's income inclusion on the date the OID accrues or the payment is made.

Because any Form 1099-OID that a U.S. Holder receives will not reflect the effects of positive or negative adjustments resulting from its purchase of a Contingent Bond at a price other than the adjusted issue price determined for tax purposes, U.S. Holders are urged to consult with their tax advisers as to whether and how adjustments should be made to the amounts reported on any Form 1099-OID.

13.3.3 Bonds Purchased at a Premium

A U.S. Holder that purchases a Bond for an amount in excess of its principal amount or, for a Discount Bond, its stated redemption price at maturity, may elect to treat the excess as "amortisable bond premium", in which case the amount required to be included in the U.S. Holder's income each year with respect to interest on the Bond will be reduced by the amount of amortisable bond premium allocable (based on the Bond's yield to maturity) to that year. Any election to amortise bond premium shall apply to all bonds (other than bonds the interest on which is excludable from gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes) held by the U.S. Holder at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or thereafter acquired by the U.S. Holder, and is irrevocable without the consent of the IRS. See also "*Original Issue Discount – Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount*".

13.3.4 Substitution of the Issuer

The terms of the Bonds provide that, in certain circumstances, the obligations of the Issuer under the Bonds may be assumed by another entity. Any such assumption might be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a deemed disposition of the Bonds by a U.S. Holder in exchange for new bonds issued by the new obligor. As a result of this deemed disposition, a U.S. Holder could be required to recognise capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference, if any, between the issue price of the new bonds (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes), and the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Bonds. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers concerning the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of a change in obligor with respect to the Bonds.

13.3.5 Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Bonds

(i) General

A U.S. Holder will generally recognise gain or loss on the sale or retirement of a Bond equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale or retirement and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis of the Bond. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a Bond generally will be its cost, increased by the amount of any OID or market discount included in the U.S. Holder's income with respect to the Bond and the amount, if any, of income attributable to *de minimis* OID and *de minimis* market discount included in the U.S. Holder's income with respect to the Bond, and reduced by (i) the amount of any payments that are not qualified stated interest payments, and (ii) the amount of any amortisable bond premium applied to reduce interest on the Bond. The amount realised does not include the amount attributable to accrued but unpaid interest, which will be taxable as interest income to the extent not previously included in income. Except to the extent described above under "*Original Issue Discount – Market Discount*" or "*Original Issue Discount – Short-Term Bonds*" or attributable to changes in exchange rates (as discussed below), gain or loss recognised on the sale or retirement of a Bond will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period in the Bonds exceeds one year. Gain or loss realised by a U.S. Holder on the sale or retirement of a Bond generally will be U.S. source.

(ii) Contingent Bonds

Gain from the sale or retirement of a Contingent Bond will be treated as interest income taxable at ordinary income (rather than capital gains) rates. Any loss will be ordinary loss to the extent that the U.S. Holder's total interest inclusions to the date of sale or retirement exceed the total net negative adjustments that the U.S. Holder took into account as ordinary loss, and any further loss will be capital loss. Gain or loss realised by a U.S. Holder on the sale or retirement of a Contingent Bond will generally be foreign source.

A U.S. Holder's tax basis in a Contingent Bond will generally be equal to its cost, increased by the amount of interest previously accrued with respect to the Bond (determined without regard to any positive or negative adjustments reflecting the difference between actual payments and projected payments), increased or decreased by the amount of any positive or negative adjustment that the Holder is required to make to account for the difference between the Holder's purchase price for the Bond and the adjusted issue price of the Bond at the time of the purchase, and decreased by the amount of any projected payments scheduled to be made on the Bond to the U.S. Holder through such date (without regard to the actual amount paid).

13.3.6 Foreign Currency Bonds

(i) Interest

If an interest payment is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, the amount of income recognised by a cash basis U.S. Holder will be the U.S. dollar value of the interest payment, based on the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars.

An accrual basis U.S. Holder may determine the amount of income recognised with respect to an interest payment denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency in accordance with either of two methods. Under the first method, the amount of income accrued will be based on the average exchange rate in effect during the interest accrual period (or, in the case of an accrual period that spans two taxable years of a U.S. Holder, the part of the period within each taxable year).

Under the second method, the U.S. Holder may elect to determine the amount of income accrued on the basis of the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the accrual period (or, in the case of an accrual period that spans two taxable years, the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the part of the period within each taxable year). Additionally, if a payment of interest is actually received within five business days of the last day of the accrual period, an electing accrual basis U.S. Holder may instead translate the accrued interest into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the day of actual receipt. Any such election will apply to all debt instruments held by the U.S. Holder at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or thereafter acquired by the U.S. Holder, and will be irrevocable without the consent of the IRS.

Upon receipt of an interest payment (including a payment attributable to accrued but unpaid interest upon the sale or retirement of a Bond) denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, the accrual basis U.S. Holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) equal to the difference between the amount received (translated into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the date of receipt) and the amount previously accrued, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars.

(ii) **OID**

OID for each accrual period on a Discount Bond that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, will be determined in the foreign currency and then translated into U.S. dollars in the same manner as stated interest accrued by an accrual basis U.S. Holder, as described above. Upon receipt of an amount attributable to OID (whether in connection with a payment on the Discount Bond or a sale of the Discount Bond), a U.S. Holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) equal to the difference between the amount received (translated into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the date of receipt) and the amount previously accrued, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars.

(iii) **Market Discount**

Market discount on a Market Discount Bond that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, will be accrued in the foreign currency. If the U.S. Holder elects to include market discount in income currently, the accrued market discount will be translated into U.S. dollars at the average exchange rate for the accrual period (or portion thereof within the U.S. Holder's taxable year). Upon the receipt of an amount attributable to accrued market discount, the U.S. Holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (which will be taxable as ordinary income or loss) determined in the same manner as for accrued interest or OID. A U.S. Holder that does not elect to include market discount in income currently will recognise, upon the sale or

retirement of the Market Discount Bond, the U.S. dollar value of the amount accrued, calculated at the spot rate on that date, and no part of this accrued market discount will be treated as exchange gain or loss.

(iv) Bond Premium

Bond premium (including acquisition premium) on a Bond that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, will be computed in units of the foreign currency, and any such bond premium that is taken into account currently will reduce interest income in units of the foreign currency. On the date bond premium offsets interest income, a U.S. Holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) measured by the difference between the spot rate in effect on that date, and on the date the Bonds were acquired by the U.S. Holder. A U.S. Holder that does not elect to take bond premium (other than acquisition premium) into account currently will recognise a market loss when the Bond matures.

(v) Sale or Retirement

As discussed above under “*Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Bonds*”, a U.S. Holder will generally recognise gain or loss on the sale or retirement of a Bond equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale or retirement and its adjusted tax basis in the Bond. A U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in a Bond that is denominated in a foreign currency will be determined by reference to the U.S. dollar cost of the Bond. The U.S. dollar cost of a Bond purchased with foreign currency will generally be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the date of purchase, or the settlement date for the purchase, in the case of Bonds traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury Regulations, that are purchased by a cash basis U.S. Holder (or an accrual basis U.S. Holder that so elects).

The amount realised on a sale or retirement for an amount in foreign currency will be the U.S. dollar value of this amount on the date of sale or retirement, or the settlement date for the sale, in the case of Bonds traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury Regulations, sold by a cash basis U.S. Holder (or an accrual basis U.S. Holder that so elects). Such an election by an accrual basis U.S. Holder must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

A U.S. Holder will recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) on the sale or retirement of a Bond equal to the difference, if any, between the U.S. dollar values of the U.S. Holder’s purchase price for the Bond (as adjusted for amortized bond premium, if any) (i) on the date of sale or retirement and (ii) the date on which the U.S. Holder acquired the Bond. Any such exchange rate gain or loss will be realised only to the extent of total gain or loss realised on the sale or retirement.

(vi) Disposition of Foreign Currency

Foreign currency received as interest on a Bond or on the sale or retirement of a Bond will have a tax basis equal to its U.S. dollar value at the time the interest is received or on the settlement date. Foreign currency that is purchased will generally have a tax basis

equal to the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency on the date of purchase. Any gain or loss recognised on a sale or other disposition of a foreign currency (including its use to purchase Bonds or upon an exchange for U.S. dollars) will be U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

13.3.7 Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, payments of interest and accruals of OID on, and the proceeds of a sale, retirement or other disposition of, the Bonds, payable by a U.S. paying agent or other U.S. intermediary will be reported to the IRS and to the U.S. Holder as may be required under applicable regulations. Backup withholding will apply to these payments, including payments of OID, if the U.S. Holder fails to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number or reporting of exempt status or fails to comply with applicable certification requirements. Certain U.S. Holders are not subject to backup withholding. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers about these rules and any other reporting obligations that may apply to the ownership or disposition of Bonds, including requirements related to the holding of certain foreign financial assets.

13.3.8 Reportable Transactions

A U.S. taxpayer that participates in a “reportable transaction” will be required to disclose its participation to the IRS. The scope and application of these rules is not entirely clear. A U.S. Holder may be required to treat a foreign currency exchange loss from the Bonds as a reportable transaction if the loss exceeds U.S. \$50,000 in a single taxable year, if the U.S. Holder is an individual or trust, or higher amounts for other non-individual U.S. Holders. In the event the acquisition, holding or disposition of Bonds constitutes participation in a reportable transaction for purposes of these rules, a U.S. Holder will be required to disclose its investment by filing Form 8886 with the IRS. Pursuant to U.S. tax legislation enacted in 2004, a penalty in the amount of U.S. \$10,000 in the case of a natural person and U.S. \$50,000 in all other cases is generally imposed on any taxpayer that fails to timely file an information return with the IRS with respect to a transaction resulting in a loss that is treated as a reportable transaction. Prospective purchasers are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the application of these rules to the acquisition, holding or disposition of Bonds.

13.4 FATCA WITHHOLDING

Pursuant to certain provisions of U.S. law, commonly known as “FATCA”, a “foreign financial institution” may be required to withhold on certain payments it makes (“**foreign passthru payments**”) to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting or related requirements. A number of jurisdictions (including the United Kingdom) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA (“**IGAs**”), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in such jurisdictions. Certain aspects of the application of these rules to instruments such as the Bonds, including whether withholding would ever be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Bonds, is not clear at this time. Even if withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Bonds, such withholding would not apply prior to 1 January 2019. Additionally, Bonds (other than Bonds that are treated as equity for U.S. tax purposes or that do not have a fixed term) issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining “foreign

passthru payments” are filed with the U.S. Federal Register generally would be “grandfathered” and, therefore, would not be subject to FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by substitution of the Issuer). However, if additional bonds of a series (as described under “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds—Further Issues*”) that are not distinguishable from Bonds issued as part of such series prior to the expiration of the grandfathering period are issued after the expiration of the grandfathering period and are subject to withholding under FATCA, then withholding agents may treat all bonds within such series, including grandfathered Bonds within such series, as subject to withholding under FATCA. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in the Bonds. In the event any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the Bonds, no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

CHAPTER 14

SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE AND TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS

The Dealers have, in a programme agreement (the “**Programme Agreement**”) dated 23 July 2002 as amended or supplemented from time to time, agreed with the Obligors a basis upon which they or any of them may from time to time agree to purchase Bonds. Any such agreement will extend to those matters stated under Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*” and Chapter 8, “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*”. In the Programme Agreement, each of the Obligors has agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with the establishment and any future update of the Programme and the issue of Bonds under the Programme and to indemnify the Dealers against certain liabilities incurred by them in connection therewith.

In order to facilitate the offering of any Tranche of the Bonds, certain persons participating in the offering of the Tranche may engage in transactions that stabilise, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the relevant Bonds during and after the offering of the Tranche. Specifically such persons may over-allot (provided that, in the case of any Tranche of Bonds to be admitted to trading on the Market, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds allotted does not exceed 105 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the relevant Tranche) or create a short position in the Bonds for their own account by selling more Bonds than have been sold to them by the Issuer. Such persons may also elect to cover any such short position by purchasing Bonds in the open market. In addition, such persons may stabilise or maintain the price of the Bonds by bidding for or purchasing Bonds in the open market and may impose penalty bids, under which selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers participating in the offering of the Bonds are reclaimed if Bonds previously distributed in the offering are repurchased in connection with stabilisation transactions or otherwise. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilise or maintain the market price of the Bonds at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. The imposition of a penalty bid may also affect the price of the Bonds to the extent that it discourages resales thereof. No representation is made as to the magnitude or effect of any such stabilising or other transactions. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. Under UK laws and regulations permitted stabilising activities may only be carried on by the Stabilising Manager named in the applicable Final Terms or any agent of his and, if begun, may be ended at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the Issue Date of the relevant Tranche of Bonds and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of Bonds.

14.1 Transfer Restrictions

As a result of the following restrictions, purchasers of Bonds in the United States are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any purchase, offer, sale, resale or other transfer of such Bonds.

Rule 144A Global Bonds

Each purchaser of Rule 144A Global Bonds or person wishing to transfer an interest from one Rule 144A Global Bond to another will be required to acknowledge, represent and agree as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A or in Regulation S are used herein as defined therein):

- (i) that it is a QIB, purchasing (or holding) the Bonds for its own account or for the account of one or more QIBs and it is aware, and each beneficial owner of the Bonds has been advised, that any sale of such Bonds to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A;

- (ii) that the Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof are being offered and sold in a transaction not involving a public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and that the Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and may not be offered or sold except as set forth below;
- (iii) that if in the future it decides to reoffer, resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Bonds or any beneficial interests in the Bonds, it will do so, prior to (x) the date which is one year (or such shorter period of time as permitted by Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any successor provision thereunder) after the later of the last Issue Date for the Series and the last date on which the Issuer or an affiliate of the Issuer was the owner of such Bonds or (y) such later date, if any, as may be required by applicable law, only (a) to the Issuer or any affiliate thereof, (b) for so long as the Bonds are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A, inside the United States to a person whom the seller or any person acting for the seller reasonably believes is a QIB purchasing for its own account or for the account of a QIB to whom it gives notice that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, (c) in an offshore transaction in compliance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S, (d) pursuant to any other exemption from registration under the Securities Act (if available) or (e) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each of the foregoing cases in accordance with any applicable state securities laws;
- (iv) it will, and will require each subsequent holder to, notify any purchaser of the Bonds from it of the resale restrictions referred to in paragraph (iii) above, if then applicable;
- (v) that Bonds initially offered in the United States to QIBs will be represented by one or more Rule 144A Global Bonds and before an interest in a Rule 144A Global Bond may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Bond, it will be required to provide the Transfer Agent with a written certification as to compliance with applicable securities laws;
- (vi) that the Rule 144A Global Bonds, will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the Issuer:

“THIS SECURITY AND THE GUARANTEES IN RESPECT HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (A) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) PURCHASING THE SECURITIES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF ONE OR MORE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS; (B) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT REOFFER, RESELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THE SECURITIES EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND, (X) PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS ONE YEAR (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY

RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THEREOF) AFTER THE LATER OF THE LAST ISSUE DATE FOR THE SERIES AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF SUCH SECURITIES OR (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, OTHER THAN (1) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE THEREOF, (2) FOR SO LONG AS THE BONDS ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER OR ANY PERSON ACTING FOR THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM THE SELLER GIVES NOTICE THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (3) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 OF REGULATION S, (4) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (5) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS; AND (C) IT AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS SECURITY IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THIS SECURITY AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE AGENCY AGREEMENT REFERRED TO HEREIN) MAY BE AMENDED OR SUPPLEMENTED FROM TIME TO TIME, WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF, BUT UPON NOTICE TO, THE HOLDERS OF SUCH SECURITIES SENT TO THEIR REGISTERED ADDRESSES, TO MODIFY THE RESTRICTIONS ON AND PROCEDURES FOR REALES AND OTHER TRANSFERS OF THIS SECURITY TO REFLECT ANY CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW OR REGULATION (OR THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF) OR IN PRACTICES RELATING TO REALES OR OTHER TRANSFERS OF RESTRICTED SECURITIES GENERALLY. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OR PURCHASE HEREOF, TO HAVE AGREED TO ANY SUCH AMENDMENT OR SUPPLEMENT (EACH OF WHICH SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND BINDING ON THE HOLDER HEREOF AND ALL FUTURE HOLDERS OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITIES ISSUED IN EXCHANGE OR SUBSTITUTION THEREFOR, WHETHER OR NOT ANY NOTATION THEREOF IS MADE HEREON).”; and

- (vii) that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations or agreements made by it are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the Issuer; and if it is acquiring any Bonds as a fiduciary or agent for one or more QIBs it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

Regulation S Global Bonds

Each purchaser of Regulation S Global Bonds in offshore transactions pursuant to Regulation S and each subsequent purchaser of such Bonds in resales prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period (defined as 40 days after the completion of the distribution of all the Bonds of the tranche of which such Bonds form a part), by accepting delivery of this Prospectus and the Bonds, will be deemed to have represented, agreed and acknowledged that:

- (1) It is, or at the time Bonds are purchased will be, the beneficial owner of such Bonds and (a) it is not a U.S. person and it is located outside the United States (within the meaning of Regulation S) and (b) it is not an affiliate of the Issuer or a person acting on behalf of such an affiliate.
- (2) It understands that such Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and that, prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period, it will not offer, sell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Bonds except (a) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a person that it and any person acting on its behalf reasonably believes is a QIB purchasing for its own account or the account of a QIB or (b) in an offshore transaction in compliance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States.
- (3) It understands that such Bonds, unless otherwise determined by the Issuer in accordance with applicable law, will bear a legend to the following effect:

“THIS BOND AND THE GUARANTEES IN RESPECT THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, TRANSFERRED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THIS LEGEND SHALL CEASE TO APPLY UPON THE EXPIRY OF THE PERIOD OF 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF ALL THE BONDS OF THE TRANCHE OF WHICH THIS BOND FORMS PART.”
- (4) It understands that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements.
- (5) It understands that the Bonds offered in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by the Regulation S Global Bond. Prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period, before any interest in the Rule 144A Global Bond may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the Regulation S Global Bond, it will be required to provide a Transfer Agent with a written certification as to compliance with applicable securities laws.

Definitive IAI Registered Bonds

Institutional Accredited Investors who purchase Registered Bonds in definitive form offered and sold in the United States are required to execute and deliver to the Registrar an IAI Investment Letter, except as otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms. Upon execution and delivery of an IAI Investment Letter by an Institutional Accredited Investor, Bonds will be issued in definitive registered form, see Chapter 7, “*Form of the Bonds*”.

The IAI Investment Letter will state, among other things, the following:

- (i) that the Institutional Accredited Investor has received a copy of the Prospectus and such other information as it deems necessary in order to make its investment decision;
- (ii) that the Institutional Accredited Investor is an Institutional Accredited Investor within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act and has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in the Bonds, and it and any accounts for which it is acting are each able to bear the economic risk of its or any such accounts’ investment for an indefinite period of time;
- (iii) that, in the normal course of its business, the Institutional Accredited Investor invests in or purchases securities similar to the Bonds and that the Institutional Accredited Investor is acquiring the Bonds purchased by it for its own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an Institutional Accredited Investor) as to each of which it exercises sole investment discretion over and not with a view to any distribution of the Bonds, subject, nevertheless, to the understanding that the disposition of its property shall at all times be and remain within its control;
- (iv) that the Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof are being offered and sold in a transaction not involving a public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and that the Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and may not be offered or sold except as set forth below;
- (v) that if in the future it decides to reoffer, resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Bonds or any beneficial interests in the Bonds, it will do so only (a) to the Issuer or any affiliate thereof, (b) inside the United States to a person whom the seller or any person acting for the seller reasonably believes is a QIB purchasing for its own account or for the account of a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, (c) in an offshore transaction in compliance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, (d) to another Institutional Accredited Investor, subject to delivery to the Registrar of a Transfer Certificate to the effect that such transfer is being made to an Institutional Accredited Investor, together with a duly executed IAI Investment Letter from the relevant transferee, (e) pursuant to any other exemption from registration provided under the Securities Act (if available) or (f) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with all applicable U.S. State securities laws;
- (vi) it will, and will require each subsequent holder to, notify any purchaser of the Bonds from it of the resale restrictions referred to in paragraph (v) above, if then applicable;

- (vii) that Bonds offered to Institutional Accredited Investors will be in the form of Definitive IAI Registered Bonds;
- (viii) that the Bonds will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the Issuer:

“THIS SECURITY AND THE GUARANTEES IN RESPECT HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (A) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” (AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) (AN “INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR”); (B) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT REOFFER, RESELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THE SECURITIES EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND OTHER THAN (1) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE THEREOF, (2) INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER OR ANY PERSON ACTING FOR THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (3) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (4) TO ANOTHER INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, SUBJECT TO DELIVERY TO THE REGISTRAR OF A TRANSFER CERTIFICATE TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS BEING MADE TO AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, TOGETHER WITH A DULY EXECUTED IAI INVESTMENT LETTER FROM THE RELEVANT TRANSFEREE; (5) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (6) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF THE STATES OF THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER JURISDICTION; AND (C) IT AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS SECURITY IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THIS SECURITY AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE AGENCY AGREEMENT REFERRED TO HEREIN) MAY BE AMENDED OR SUPPLEMENTED FROM TIME TO TIME, WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF, BUT UPON NOTICE TO, THE HOLDERS OF SUCH SECURITIES SENT TO THEIR REGISTERED ADDRESSES, TO MODIFY THE RESTRICTIONS ON AND PROCEDURES FOR REALES AND OTHER TRANSFERS OF THIS SECURITY TO REFLECT ANY CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW OR REGULATION (OR THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF) OR IN PRACTICES RELATING TO REALES OR OTHER TRANSFERS OF RESTRICTED SECURITIES GENERALLY. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OR PURCHASE HEREOF, TO HAVE AGREED TO

ANY SUCH AMENDMENT OR SUPPLEMENT (EACH OF WHICH SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND BINDING ON THE HOLDER HEREOF AND ALL FUTURE HOLDERS OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITIES ISSUED IN EXCHANGE OR SUBSTITUTION THEREFOR, WHETHER OR NOT ANY NOTATION THEREOF IS MADE HEREON).”;

- (ix) that, in the event that the Institutional Accredited Investor purchases Bonds, it will acquire Bonds having a minimum purchase price of at least U.S.\$500,000 (or the approximate equivalent in another Specified Currency); and
- (x) that the Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations or agreements made by it are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the Issuer; and if it is acquiring any Bonds as a fiduciary or agent for one or more accounts it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

No sale of Legended Bonds in the United States to any one purchaser will be for less than U.S. \$100,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) principal amount or, in the case of sales to Institutional Accredited Investors, U.S. \$500,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) principal amount and no Legended Bond will be issued in connection with such a sale in a smaller principal amount. If the purchaser is a non-bank fiduciary acting on behalf of others, each person for whom it is acting must purchase at least U.S.\$100,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) or, in the case of sales to Institutional Accredited Investors, U.S.\$500,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) principal amount of Registered Bonds.

14.2 Selling Restrictions

14.2.1 United States

The Bonds and the guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in certain transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Terms used in this paragraph have the meaning given to them by Regulation S.

The Bonds in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and regulations promulgated thereunder.

In connection with any Bonds which are offered or sold outside the United States in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided under Regulation S (“**Regulation S Bonds**”), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer or sell or in the case of bearer bonds, deliver such Regulation S Bonds (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution, as determined and certified by the relevant Dealer or, in the case of an issue of

Bonds on a syndicated basis, the relevant lead manager, of an identifiable Tranche, as determined and certified by the relevant Dealer or, in the case of an issue of Bonds on a syndicated basis, the relevant lead manager, of all Bonds of the Tranche of which such Regulation S Bonds are a part, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Each Dealer has further agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that it will send to each dealer to which it sells any Regulation S Bonds during the distribution compliance period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Regulation S Bonds within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Terms used in this paragraph have the meaning given to them by Regulation S.

Each Dealer further represents and agrees that it has not and will not enter into any contractual arrangement with any distributor with respect to the distribution of the Notes, except with its affiliates or with the prior written consent of the Issuer.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering of any Series of Bonds, an offer or sale of such Bonds within the United States by any dealer (whether or not it is participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A or an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Dealers may directly or through their respective U.S. broker-dealer affiliates arrange for the offer and resale of Bonds to QIBs pursuant to Rule 144A and each such purchaser of Bonds is hereby notified that the Dealers may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. The minimum aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be purchased by a QIB pursuant to Rule 144A is U.S. \$100,000 (or the approximate equivalent thereof in any other currency). To the extent that the Issuer is not subject to or does not comply with the reporting requirements of section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or the information furnishing requirements of Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder, the Issuer and each of the Obligors have agreed to furnish to holders of Bonds and to prospective purchasers designated by such holders, upon request, such information as may be required by Rule 144A (d)(4).

The Base Prospectus has been prepared by the Issuer for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Bonds outside the United States and for the resale of the Bonds in the United States. The Issuer and the Dealers reserve the right to reject any offer to purchase the Bonds, in whole or in part, for any reason. The Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer to any person in the United States or to any U.S. person, other than any QIB to whom an offer has been made directly by one of the Dealers or its U.S. broker-dealer affiliate. Distribution of the Base Prospectus by any non-U.S. person outside the United States or by any QIB in the United States to any U.S. person or to any other person within the United States, other than any QIB and those persons, if any, retained to advise such non-U.S. person or QIB with respect thereto, is unauthorised and any disclosure without the prior written consent of the Issuer of any of its contents to any such U.S. person or other person within the United States, other than any QIB and those persons, if any, retained to advise such non-U.S. person or QIB, is prohibited.

Each issuance of Index Linked Bonds or Dual Currency Bonds shall be subject to such additional U.S. selling restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree as a term of

the issuance and purchase of such Bonds, which additional selling restrictions shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms. Each Dealer agrees that it shall offer, sell and deliver such Bonds only in compliance with such additional U.S. selling restrictions.

14.2.2 Public Offer Selling Restrictions under the Prospectus Directive

Prior to 1 January 2018 (being the date of application of Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014), in relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “**Relevant Member State**”), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State it has not made and will not make an offer of Bonds which have a minimum denomination of less than €100,000 (or equivalent in another currency) except that it may make an offer of such Bonds at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression “**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors

From 1 January 2018, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Bonds which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
 - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “**MiFID II**”); or
 - (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the “**Insurance Mediation Directive**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
 - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the “**Prospectus Directive**”); and
- (b) the expression “offer” includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Bonds to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Bonds.

United Kingdom

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (i) in relation to any Bonds which have a maturity of less than one year from the date of issue, (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in

acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Bonds other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Bonds would otherwise constitute a contravention of section 19 of the FSMA by the Issuer;

- (ii) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Bonds in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Obligors; and
- (iii) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Bonds in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

14.2.3 Cayman Islands

No invitation or solicitation will be made to the public in the Cayman Islands to subscribe for the Bonds.

14.2.4 Japan

The Bonds have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended, the “**Financial Instruments and Exchange Act**”). Accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not, directly or indirectly, offered or sold and will not, directly or indirectly, offer or sell any Bonds in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organised under the laws of Japan) or to others for re-offering or re-sale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (as defined under item 5, Paragraph 1, Article 6 of the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act (Act No. 228 of 1949, as amended)) except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

14.2.5 Australia

No prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia) (“**Corporations Act**”) in relation to the Programme or any Bonds has been, or will be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (“**ASIC**”).

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it:

- (a) has not (directly or indirectly) made or invited, and will not make or invite, an offer of the Bonds for issue or sale in Australia (including an offer or invitation which is received by a person in Australia); and
- (b) has not distributed or published, and will not distribute or publish, any offering circular or any other offering material or advertisement relating to the Bonds in Australia,

unless:

- (i) the aggregate consideration payable by each offeree or invitee is at least A\$500,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies, in either case, disregarding moneys lent by the offeror or its associates) or the offer or invitation otherwise does not require disclosure to investors in accordance with Parts 6D.2 or 7.9 of the Corporations Act;
- (ii) such action complies with all applicable laws, regulations and directives (including without limitation, the licensing requirements set out in Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act);
- (iii) such action does not require any document to be lodged with ASIC; and
- (iv) the offer or invitation is not made to a person who is a “retail client” within the meaning of section 761G of the Corporations Act.

14.2.6 Switzerland

This Prospectus is not intended to constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or invest in the Bonds described herein. The Bonds may not be publicly offered, sold or advertised, directly or indirectly, in, into or from Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange or on any other exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this Prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the Bonds constitutes a prospectus as such term is understood pursuant to article 652a or article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or a listing prospectus within the meaning of the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange or any other regulated trading facility in Switzerland or a simplified prospectus or a prospectus as such term is defined in the Swiss Collective Investment Scheme Act, and neither this Prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the Bonds may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this Prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, nor the Issuer nor the Bonds have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. The Bonds are not subject to the supervision by any Swiss regulatory authority, e.g., the Swiss Financial Markets Supervisory Authority FINMA, and investors in the Bonds will not benefit from protection or supervision by such authority.

14.2.7 Canada

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) the sale and delivery of any Bonds to any purchaser who is a resident of Canada or otherwise subject to the laws of Canada or who is purchasing for a principal who is a resident of Canada or otherwise subject to the laws of Canada (each such purchaser or principal a “**Canadian Purchaser**”) by such Dealer shall be made so as to be exempt from the prospectus filing requirements, and exempt from or in compliance with the dealer registration requirements, of all applicable securities laws and regulations, rulings and orders made thereunder and rules, Bonds and policy statements issued and adopted by the relevant securities regulator or regulatory authority, including those applicable in each of the provinces and territories of Canada (the “**Canadian Securities Laws**”);
- (b) where required under applicable Canadian Securities Laws, (i) it is appropriately registered under the applicable Canadian Securities Laws in each province and territory to sell and deliver the Bonds to each Canadian Purchaser that is a resident of, or otherwise subject to the Canadian Securities Laws of, such province or territory, and to whom it sells or delivers any Bonds, or (ii) such sale and delivery will be made through an affiliate of it that is so registered if the affiliate is registered in a category that permits such sale and has agreed to make such sale and delivery in compliance with the representations, warranties and agreements set out herein;
- (c) it will comply with all relevant Canadian Securities Laws concerning any resale of the Bonds by it and will prepare, execute, deliver and file the report of exempt distribution under NI 45-106 (as defined below) and the Canadian Offering Memorandum, if applicable, required by the applicable Canadian Securities Laws to permit each resale by it of Bonds to a Canadian Purchaser;
- (d) it will ensure that each Canadian Purchaser purchasing from it (i) has represented to it that such Canadian Purchaser is a resident in, and subject to the Canadian Securities Laws of, a province or territory of Canada, or is a corporation, partnership, or other entity, resident and created in or organised under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof, (ii) has represented to it that such Canadian Purchaser is an “accredited investor” as defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 45-106-Prospectus Exemptions (“**NI 45-106**”) and which categories set forth in the relevant definition of “accredited investor” in NI 45-106 correctly describes such Canadian Purchaser and, where applicable a “permitted client” as defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 31-103 – Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations (“**NI 31-103**”) and is purchasing the Notes from a Dealer permitted to rely on the “international dealer exemption” contained in section 8.18 of NI 31-103, in which case, the Canadian Purchaser has also acknowledged that the Canadian Purchaser has received the notice required to be provided by the relevant Dealer under section 8.18 of NI 31-103, (iii) has represented to it that it is not a person created or used solely to purchase or hold the Bonds as an accredited investor as described in section 2.3(5) of NI 45-106, and (iv) consents to disclosure of all required information about the purchase to the relevant Canadian securities regulatory authorities;
- (e) the offer and sale of the Bonds by the Dealer was not made through or accompanied by any advertisement of the Bonds, including, without limitation, in printed media of general and regular paid circulation, radio, television, or telecommunications, including

electronic display or any other form of advertising or as part of a general solicitation in Canada by the Dealer;

- (f) it has not provided and will not provide to any Canadian Purchaser any document or other material that would constitute an offering memorandum (other than the Canadian Offering Memorandum prepared in connection with the issue of the relevant Bonds to be prepared by the Issuer, in form and content satisfactory to the Dealer, acting reasonably, and provided to the Dealer (the “**Canadian Offering Memorandum**”));
- (g) it will ensure that each Canadian Purchaser purchasing from it is advised that no securities commission, stock exchange or other similar regulatory authority in Canada has reviewed or in any way passed upon the Canadian Offering Memorandum or the merits of the Bonds described therein, nor has any such securities commission, stock exchange or other similar regulatory authority in Canada made any recommendation or endorsement with respect to the Bonds, provided that a statement to such effect in the Canadian Offering Memorandum delivered to such Canadian Purchaser by the Dealer shall constitute such disclosure;
- (h) it has not made and it will not make any written or oral representations to any Canadian Purchaser (i) that any person will resell or repurchase the Bonds purchased by such Canadian Purchaser; (ii) that the Bonds will be freely tradeable by the Canadian Purchaser without any restrictions or hold periods; (iii) that any person will refund the purchase price of the Bonds; or (iv) as to the future price or value of the Bonds; and
- (i) it will inform each Canadian Purchaser purchasing from it (i) that the Issuer is not a “reporting issuer” (as defined under applicable Canadian Securities Laws) and is not, and may never be, a reporting issuer in any province or territory of Canada and there currently is no public market in Canada for any of the Bonds, and one may never develop; (ii) that the Bonds will be subject to resale restrictions under applicable Canadian Securities Laws; and (iii) such Canadian Purchaser’s name and other specified information will be disclosed to the relevant Canadian securities regulators or regulatory authorities and may become available to the public in accordance with applicable laws, provided that a statement to such effect in the Canadian Offering Memorandum delivered to such Canadian Purchaser by the Dealer shall constitute such disclosure.

14.2.8 General

Each Dealer agrees that it will (to the best of its knowledge and belief) comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers Bonds or possesses or distributes this Prospectus and will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer, sale or delivery by it of Bonds under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers, sales or deliveries and none of the Obligor, the Bond Trustee nor any of the other Dealers shall have any responsibility therefor.

None of the Obligor, the Bond Trustee nor the Dealers represent that Bonds may at any time lawfully be sold in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to any exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating such sale.

With regard to each Tranche, the relevant Dealer will be required to comply with such other restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer shall agree, and as shall be set out in the relevant Subscription Agreement or Dealer Accession Letter, as applicable.

CHAPTER 15

GENERAL INFORMATION

15.1 Authorisation

The establishment of the Programme and the issue of Bonds thereunder have been duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Issuer dated 14 May 2002, 25 June 2002, 16 July 2002, 29 July 2002, 10 June 2003, 20 June 2003, 27 July 2004, 21 February 2005, 2 March 2005, 13 April 2005, 22 September 2005, 26 April 2006, 2 May 2006, 27 June 2006, 6 July 2006, 28 September 2006, 14 December 2006, 21 March 2007, 19 September 2007, 19 October 2007, 10 December 2007, 25 February 2008, 2 May 2008, 24 June 2008, 18 September 2008, 29 September 2009, 30 September 2010, 5 October 2011, 12 October 2012, 1 October 2013, 8 October 2014, 30 September 2015, 7 September 2016 and 19 July 2017. The Issuer has obtained or will obtain from time to time all necessary consents, approvals and authorisations in connection with the issue and performance of the Bonds.

The giving of the Guarantee by each of Anglian Water, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited has been duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of each of Anglian Water, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, respectively, dated 25 June 2002 and 10 June 2003.

The issue of the Initial Bond Policy by MBIA in respect of the first Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds issued under the Programme on the Effective Date was duly authorised by a resolution of the meeting of the board of directors of MBIA passed on 1 March 2002.

15.2 Listing of Bonds

The admission of the Bonds to the Official List will be expressed as a percentage of their nominal amount (excluding accrued interest). It is expected that each Tranche of Bonds which is to be admitted to the Official List and to trading on the Market will be admitted separately as and when issued, subject only to the issue of a Global Bond or Bonds initially representing the Bonds of such Tranche. The listing of the Programme in respect of Bonds was granted on 23 July 2002 and updated on 24 June 2003, 28 July 2004, 23 September 2005, 2 October 2006, 20 September 2007, 23 September 2008, 30 September 2009, 1 October 2010, 6 October 2011, 12 October 2012, 4 October 2013, 14 October 2014, 7 October 2015, 12 September 2016 and 21 July 2017.

15.3 Documents Available

So long as Bonds are capable of being issued under the Programme, copies of the following documents, including all audit reports, will, when published, be available for inspection from the Anglian Water headquarters at Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU, and from the specified offices of the Paying Agents for the time being:

- (i) the Memorandum and Articles of Association of each of the Issuer and the other Obligors;
- (ii) the audited consolidated and non-consolidated (as the case may be) financial statements of Anglian Water for each of the two years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017, the audited financial statements in respect of the Issuer, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited for each of the two financial years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017;

- (iii) the most recently published unaudited interim financial statements (if any) of each Obligor;
- (iv) the Agency Agreement, the Bond Trust Deed, the STID and the forms of the Global Bonds, the Bonds in definitive form, the Coupons and the Talons;
- (v) a copy of the Offering Circular dated 23 July 2002;
- (vi) a copy of the Offering Circular dated 24 June 2003;
- (vii) a copy of the Offering Circular dated 28 July 2004;
- (viii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 30 September 2005;
- (ix) a copy of the Prospectus dated 2 October 2006;
- (x) a copy of the Prospectus dated 20 September 2007 (together with the supplement thereto dated 12 June 2008);
- (xi) a copy of the Prospectus dated 23 September 2008 (together with the supplements thereto dated 3 April 2009 and 28 May 2009);
- (xii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 30 September 2009 (together with the supplement thereto dated 28 April 2010);
- (xiii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 1 October 2010 (together with the supplements thereto dated 26 November 2010, 7 January 2011 and 8 June 2011);
- (xiv) a copy of the Prospectus dated 6 October 2011 (together with the supplements thereto dated 5 December 2011, 7 March 2012 and 1 June 2012);
- (xv) a copy of the Prospectus dated 12 October 2012 (together with the supplements thereto dated 6 December 2012, 23 January 2013 and 4 June 2013);
- (xvi) a copy of the Prospectus dated 4 October 2013 (together with the supplements thereto dated 29 November 2013, 30 May 2014);
- (xvii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 9 October 2014 (together with the supplements thereto dated 4 December 2014, 27 March 2015 and 4 June 2015);
- (xviii) a copy of the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages 31 to 57 (inclusive) of the Prospectus dated 9 October 2014;
- (xix) a copy of the Prospectus dated 7 October 2015 (together with the supplements thereto dated 30 November 2015 and 27 May 2016);
- (xx) a copy of the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages 259 to 314 (inclusive) of the Prospectus dated 7 October 2015;
- (xxi) a copy of the Prospectus dated 12 September 2016 (together with the supplements thereto dated 2 December 2016 and 31 May 2017);
- (xxii) a copy of the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages 263 to 322 (inclusive) of the Prospectus dated 12 September 2016;
- (xxiii) a copy of this Prospectus;

- (xxiv) in the case of Bonds in issue, the applicable Final Terms;
- (xxv) any future offering circulars, prospectuses, information memoranda and supplements including Final Terms to this Prospectus and any other documents incorporated herein or therein by reference;
- (xxvi) each Bond Policy and all related Endorsements relating to each Tranche of Wrapped Bonds issued under the Programme;
- (xxvii) in the case of each issue of listed Bonds subscribed pursuant to a subscription agreement, the subscription agreement (or equivalent document);
- (xxviii) the Common Terms Agreement;
- (xxix) the Security Agreement;
- (xxx) the STID;
- (xxxi) each Liquidity Facility Agreement;
- (xxxii) each Hedging Agreement;
- (xxxiii) each Authorised Loan Agreement;
- (xxxiv) the Existing Finance Lease;
- (xxxv) the I&I Agreements; and
- (xxxvi) the Master Definitions Agreement.

15.4 Clearing Systems

The Bonds in bearer form have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate Common Code and ISIN for each Tranche of Bearer Bonds allocated by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In addition, the Issuer may make an application for any Bonds in registered form to be accepted for trading in book-entry form by DTC. The CUSIP and/or CINS numbers for each Tranche of Registered Bonds, together with the relevant ISIN and common code, will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the Bonds are to clear through an additional or alternative clearing system (including Sicovam), the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The address of Euroclear is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is 42 Avenue JF Kennedy L-1855 Luxembourg. The address of any alternative clearing system will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

15.5 Significant or Material Change

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of Anglian Water and its subsidiaries, nor any material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of Anglian Water that has occurred since 31 March 2017 (the end of the last period for which audited financial information has been published).

There has been no material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of the Issuer that has occurred since 31 March 2017 (the end of the last period for which audited financial information has been published).

There has been no material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of each of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited that has occurred since 31 March 2017 (the end of the last period for which audited financial information has been published).

15.6 Litigation

There have been no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which Anglian Water is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of Anglian Water and its subsidiary.

There have been no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of the Issuer.

There have been no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which either of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited.

15.7 Auditors

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Accountants and Registered Auditors (a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales), of Cornwall Court, 19 Cornwall Street, Birmingham B3 2DT, has audited, without qualification, the financial statements of Anglian Water, the Issuer and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited for the years ended 31 March 2015 and 31 March 2016 in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland).

Until 29 July 2016, the auditor of Anglian Water, the Issuer and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited was PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Accountants. On 1 September 2016, Deloitte LLP of 2 New Street Square, London, EC4A 3BZ, registered to carry on audit work in the United Kingdom by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, was appointed auditor of Anglian Water, the Issuer and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited. Deloitte LLP has audited, without qualification, the financial statements of Anglian Water, the Issuer and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited for the year ended 31 March 2017 in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland).

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, being an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands, is not obliged by statute to prepare audited accounts. The special purpose accountants report prepared by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for the year ended 31 March 2016 (incorporated by reference) and the special purpose accountants report prepared by Deloitte LLP for the year ended 31 March 2017 (as appended hereto) on the financial information for Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited have been prepared for inclusion in the Prospectus at the Issuer's request.

The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP dated 27 May 2016 (in respect of the year ended 31 March 2016) and the report of Deloitte LLP dated 31 May 2017 (in respect of the year ended 31 March 2017) on Anglian Water, the Issuer, and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited., stated as follows: “This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for the company’s members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.”

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (in respect of the year ended 31 March 2016) and Deloitte LLP (in respect of the year ended 31 March 2017) have given and not withdrawn their written consent to the inclusion herein of their special purpose accountants reports in respect of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited (including in respect of the special purpose accounts for the years ended 31 March 2016 (incorporated by reference) and 31 March 2017 (as appended hereto) for this entity) respectively in the form and context in which they are included and each of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP and Deloitte LLP has authorised and accepts responsibility for the contents of those parts of the Prospectus for the purpose of rule 5.5.4R(2)(f) of the Prospectus Rules.

15.8 Bond Trustee’s reliance on reports and legal opinions

Certain of the reports of accountants and other experts to be provided in connection with the Programme and/or the issue of Bonds thereunder may be provided on terms whereby they contain a limit on the liability of such accountants or other experts.

Under the terms of the Programme, the Bond Trustee will not necessarily receive a legal opinion in connection with each issue of Bonds.

As at the Effective Date, the Bond Trustee had been provided with a legal opinion outlining the anticipated tax treatment of AWG Group Ltd, the Issuer and other members of the Anglian Water Group in relation to, *inter alia*, the extinguishment of existing Anglian Water Group borrowings or their assumption by the Issuer, the Anglian Water Loan Notes and the Hedging Agreements. This legal opinion included certain conclusions on the tax treatment of AWG Group Ltd, Anglian Water and the Issuer in relation to these transactions, and these conclusions would have been made in reliance on the conformity with U.K. GAAP of accounting treatment outlined in an AWG Parent Co Ltd accounting report. This accounting report was prepared by the accounting department of AWG Parent Co Ltd and was not reviewed or approved by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, auditors of AWG Group Ltd and the members of the Anglian Water Group at the date of such legal opinion.

15.9 Information in respect of the Bonds

The issue price and the amount of the relevant Bonds will be determined, before filing of the applicable Final Terms of each Tranche, based on then prevailing market conditions. Other than the Investors Report (see the Common Terms Agreement for details), the Issuer does not intend to provide any post-issuance information in relation to any issues of Bonds. Anglian Water must supply to the Security Trustee, each Financial Guarantor, each Rating Agency and each Facility Agent in sufficient copies for all of the relevant Secured Creditors, within the earlier of 45 days after publication of the relevant financial statements or 180 days from 31 March or 90 days from 30 September in each year, an Investors Report in respect of the immediately preceding calendar half-year, starting with 30 September, 2002. The Investors Report is available at www.anglianwater.co.uk.

15.10 Description of yield

The yield for any particular Series of Bonds will be specified in the applicable Final Terms and will be calculated on the basis of the compound annual rate of return if the relevant Bonds were to be purchased at the Issue Price on the Issue Date and held to maturity. Set out below is a formula for the purposes of calculating the yield of Fixed Rate Bonds or Zero Coupon Bonds. The Final Terms in respect of any Floating Rate Bonds will not include any indication of yield.

The yield in respect of each issue of Fixed Rate Bonds under the Programme will be calculated on the basis of the Issue Price using the following formula:

$$P = \frac{C}{r} (1 - (1 + r)^{-n}) + A(1 + r)^{-n}$$

where

P is the Issue Price of the Bonds;

C is the Interest Amount;

A is the principal amount of Bonds due on redemption;

n is time to maturity in years; and

r is the yield.

As an example, if an investor knows that the redemption amount be 100 per cent. and the Interest Amount is 5 per cent. and wishes to calculate the yield on an instrument with an Issue Price of 99.81 per cent., i.e. as per the following:

$$99.81 = \frac{5}{r} (1 - (1 + r)^{-3}) + 100(1 + r)^{-3}$$

then a first estimate of $r = 5.05$ would show an issue price of 99.864 as per the following:

$$\frac{5}{0.0505} (1 - (1 + 0.0505)^{-3}) + 100(1 + 0.0505)^{-3} = 99.864$$

As informed second estimate of $r = 5.07$ would show that the right amount had been found as follows:

$$\frac{5}{0.0507} (1 - (1 + 0.0507)^{-3}) + 100(1 + 0.0507)^{-3} = 99.81$$

The yield specified in the applicable Final Terms in respect of a Series of Bonds will not be an indication of future yield.

15.11 Material Contracts

Anglian Water has not entered into contracts outside the ordinary course of its business, which could result in Anglian Water or any member of its group being under an obligation or entitlement that is material to Anglian Water's ability to meet its obligation to holders of Bonds in respect of the Bonds being issued.

15.12 Third Party Information

Information contained in this Prospectus which is sourced from Ofwat has been accurately reproduced and, as far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by Ofwat, no facts

have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. The Issuer has also identified the source(s) of such information.

15.13 Dealers transacting with the Issuer

Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business. Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates may have positions, deal or make markets in the Bonds issued under the Programme, related derivatives and reference obligations, including (but not limited to) entering into hedging strategies on behalf of the Issuer and its affiliates, investor clients, or as principal in order to manage their exposure, their general market risk, or other trading activities.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or the Issuer's affiliates. Certain of the Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Bonds issued under the Programme. Any such positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Bonds issued under the Programme. The Dealers and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

CHAPTER 16

INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

The following terms are used throughout this Prospectus:

“**Acceleration of Liabilities**” or “**Acceleration**” means an acceleration of any Secured Liabilities or termination of a commitment (or equivalent action) including:

- (a) the delivery of a termination notice from a Finance Lessor or Anglian Water terminating the leasing of any Equipment under a Finance Lease;
- (b) the delivery of a notice by Anglian Water or a Finance Lessor requesting the prepayment of any Rentals under a Finance Lease;
- (c) the early termination of any hedging obligations (whether by reason of an event of default, termination event or other right of early termination) under a Hedging Agreement; or
- (d) the taking of any other steps to recover any payment due in respect of any Secured Liabilities which have matured for repayment and are overdue, by a Secured Creditor or Secured Creditors pursuant to the terms of the applicable Finance Documents and in accordance with the STID;

“**Accession Memorandum**” means each memorandum entered into by an additional Secured Creditor pursuant to the STID;

“**Account**” means any bank account of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group;

“**Account Bank**” means Barclays Bank PLC of Huntingdon, Market Hill PE18 6AE or any successor account bank appointed pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement;

“**Account Bank Agreement**” means the account bank agreement dated on or about the Effective Date between, *inter alios*, the Obligors, the Cash Manager, the Account Bank and the Security Trustee as supplemented from time to time;

“**Additional Finance Document Memorandum**” means each Memorandum entered into by an existing Secured Creditor pursuant to clause 3.2(b) of the STID;

“**Additional Secured Creditor**” means any person not already a Secured Creditor which becomes a Secured Creditor pursuant to the provisions of the STID;

“**Advance**” means any advance or other credit accommodation provided under any Authorised Credit Facility;

“**AFC Amounts**” means any amount which constitutes the Annual Finance Charge and which is actually due and payable, calculated in accordance with the CTA;

“**Affiliate**” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement when used in relation to a Hedge Counterparty, where “Affiliate” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement) a Subsidiary or a Holding Company of a person or any other Subsidiary of that Holding Company;

“**Agency Agreement**” means the agreement dated 30 July 2002 as modified by an amended and restated agency agreement dated on or about 2 October 2006 and as further modified by an amended and restated agency agreement dated on or about 12 October 2012 and as further modified by an amended and restated agency agreement dated on or about 4 October 2013 and as further modified by an amended and restated agency agreement dated on or about 9 October 2014 between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, the Bond Trustee

and the agents referred to therein under which, amongst other things, the Principal Paying Agent is appointed as issuing agent, principal paying agent and agent bank for the purposes of the Programme;

“**AMP4 Period**” means the five-year period commencing on 1 April 2005;

“**AMP5 Period**” means the five-year period commencing on 1 April 2010;

“**AMP6 Period**” means the five-year period commencing on 1 April 2015;

“**Anglian Water**” and “**AWS**” means Anglian Water Services Limited, a United Kingdom incorporated wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited which has been appointed a water and water recycling undertaker under the Instrument of Appointment;

“**Anglian Water Business Financial Model**” means the business financial model prepared by Anglian Water and delivered to the Security Trustee from time to time and which, in relation to Trigger Events, must be prepared on the basis of actual figures then in issue from the Director General, rather than from any projected figures that may arise from any pending IDOK application or Competition Commission referral;

“**Anglian Water Change of Control**” means the occurrence of any of the following events or circumstances:

- (a) Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited ceasing to hold legally and beneficially all rights in 100 per cent. of the issued share capital of, or otherwise ceasing to Control, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited;
- (b) Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited ceasing to hold legally and beneficially all rights in 100 per cent. of the issued share capital of, or otherwise ceasing to Control, Anglian Water; or
- (c) Anglian Water ceasing to hold legally and beneficially all rights in 100 per cent. of the issued share capital of, or otherwise ceasing to Control, the Issuer;

“**Anglian Water Group**” means Anglian Water and its subsidiary. For the avoidance of doubt, references to the “**Anglian Water Group**” shall be to AWG Parent Co Ltd and its subsidiaries (including Anglian Water) for any period prior to the acquisition of AWG Parent Co Ltd (then known as AWG plc) by Osprey Acquisitions Limited;

“**Anglian Water Loan Notes**” means the loan notes issued by Anglian Water to the Issuer and the rights of the Issuer under certain assigned intercompany loans as more particularly described in Chapter 6.4.1, “*Financing Structure – Intercompany Loan Arrangements – Anglian Water Loan Notes*”;

“**Anglian Water Services Financing Group**” and “**AWS Financing Group**” means Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, Anglian Water and the Issuer;

“**Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited**” and “**AWS Holdings**” means Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, a United Kingdom incorporated wholly-owned subsidiary of AWG Group Ltd;

“**Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited**” and “**AWS Overseas Holdings**” means Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited, a Cayman Islands incorporated wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited;

“**Annual Finance Charge**” means, in respect of the Pre-Test Period and thereafter each 12-month period commencing on 1 April in any subsequent year, the aggregate of all interest due or to become due

(after taking account of the impact of interest rates on any Hedging Agreements then in place) during that Pre-Test Period or 12-month period, all premia payable to any Financial Guarantor within that Pre-Test Period or 12-month period and the Lease Reserve Amounts and adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts falling due in that Pre-Test Period or 12-month period;

“Applicable Accounting Principles” means accounting principles, standards and practices generally accepted in the United Kingdom as applied from time to time and making such adjustments (if any) as the directors may consider appropriate arising out of changes to applicable accounting principles or otherwise from time to time;

“Arranger” means Barclays Bank PLC, as arranger of the Programme;

“Assumptions” means those assumptions which formed the basis for the Anglian Water Business Financial Model;

“Auditors” means Deloitte LLP or such other firm of accountants of international repute as may be appointed by Anglian Water in accordance with the CTA as the Auditors for the Anglian Water Services Financing Group;

“Australian dollars” means the lawful currency of Australia;

“Authorised Credit Facilities” means any facility or agreement entered into by the Issuer (or in the case of a Finance Lease, Anglian Water) for Class A Debt or Class B Debt as permitted by the terms of the Common Terms Agreement or for the issue of Bond Policies in relation thereto, the providers of which have acceded to the STID and the Common Terms Agreement and includes (without limitation) the Initial Authorised Loan Agreement, the Bridging Facility, the Liquidity Facilities, the Existing Finance Lease, the New Finance Lease, the Anglian Water Loan Notes, the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement, the Bond Trust Deed, the Existing Bond Trust Deeds, the Bonds, the Existing Hedging Agreements, the Premium Letters, the I&I Agreements and any other document entered into in connection with an Authorised Credit Facility or the transactions in an Authorised Credit Facility;

“Authorised Credit Facility Agent” means in respect of the Barclays Authorised Loan Agreement, Barclays Bank PLC, or any successor thereto.

“Authorised Credit Facility Arranger” means in respect of any Authorised Loan Agreement, any authorised credit facility agent in respect of such Authorised Loan Agreement or successor thereto;

“Authorised Credit Provider” means a lender or other provider of credit or financial accommodation under any Authorised Credit Facility and includes each Financial Guarantor for so long as any Bond Policy issued by that Financial Guarantor is outstanding, and each Bondholder;

“Authorised Credit Providers” means any party to an Authorised Loan Agreement as lender or a Finance Party;

“Authorised Investments” means:

- (a) securities issued by the Government of the United Kingdom;
- (b) demand or time deposits, certificates of deposit and short-term unsecured debt obligations, including commercial paper, provided that the issuing entity or, if such investment is guaranteed, the guaranteeing entity, is rated the Minimum Short-term Rating;
- (c) any other obligations provided that in each case the relevant investment has the Minimum Short-term Rating and is either denominated in Sterling or (following the date on which the UK

becomes a Participating Member State) euro or has been hedged in accordance with the Hedging Policy; or

- (d) any money market funds or equivalent investments which have a rating of at least A+ by S&P or A+ by Fitch or A1 by Moody's, provided that in Anglian Water's reasonable opinion it is able to liquidate such funds on a same day basis without material cost penalties being imposed;

"Authorised Loan Agreements" means the Barclays Authorised Loan Agreement, the Bank of China Authorised Loan Agreement, the SMBC Authorised Loan Agreement and the EIB Authorised Loan Agreement, as applicable;

"Authority" means the Water Services Regulation Authority, which has replaced the DGWS pursuant to the Water Act 2003;

"AWG Parent Co Ltd" means AWG Parent Co Ltd, a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, formerly admitted to the Official List and to trading on the London Stock Exchange, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Osprey Acquisitions Limited, formerly known as AWG plc;

"AWG Group Ltd" means AWG Group Ltd (formerly Anglian Water plc), a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and formerly listed on the London Stock Exchange, a wholly-owned subsidiary of AWG Parent Co Ltd;

"AWGL" means Anglian Water Group Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Jersey, the ultimate holding company of the Anglian Water Group;

"AWS Derivative Transaction" means any Treasury Transaction entered or to be entered into by AWS to manage fluctuations in U.K. electricity prices and / or U.K. natural gas prices for non-speculative purposes only in line with market developments, regulatory developments and Good Industry Practice;

"AWS Derivative Policy" means the hedging policy applicable to AWS and as set out in Schedule 8A (*AWS Derivative Policy and Overriding Provisions Relating to AWS Derivative Transactions*) of the CTA as such hedging policy may be amended from time to time by agreement between the Security Trustee and AWS;

"Barclays Authorised Loan Agreement" means the bank facility entered into between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and certain Authorised Credit Providers dated 26 February 2015;

"Base Cash Flows" means the annual cash flows of the amounts of costs netted off against the amount of receipts and savings in respect of each Relevant Change of Circumstance, Notified Item and relevant disposal of land;

"Bearer Bonds" means those of the Bonds which are in bearer form;

"Bill" means the draft Floods and Water Management Bill published on 21 April 2009;

"Blue Flag" means an annual award to beaches that meet guideline standards under the Bathing Water Directive and 25 beach management criteria;

"Blue Flag Water Policy" means the policy of Anglian Water which, amongst other things, aims for 100 per cent. compliance with both the mandatory and guideline bacteriological standards set by the Bathing Water Regulations 1991;

"Bondholders" means the holders from time to time of the Bonds;

"Bond Policies" means the financial guarantee insurance policy issued by a Financial Guarantor in respect of Class A Wrapped Bonds and/or Class B Wrapped Bonds which includes the Initial Bond Policies;

“**Bonds**” means the Class A Bonds and the Class B Bonds;

“**Bond Trustee**” means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or any successor trustee appointed pursuant to the Bond Trust Deed and/or the Existing Bond Trust Deeds, for and on behalf of the relevant Bondholders;

“**Bond Trust Deed**” means (a) in respect of Bonds issued under the Programme, the Bond Trust Deed dated 30 July 2002 between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, the Initial Financial Guarantor and the Bond Trustee under which Bonds will, on issue, be constituted and which sets out the terms and conditions on which the Bond Trustee has agreed to act as bond trustee; and (b) in respect of the Existing Bonds, the Existing Bond Trust Deeds (and, in respect of such Bonds issued after the date of this Prospectus, as supplemented by a first supplemental bond trust deed dated on or about 23 September 2005, a second supplemental bond trust deed dated on or about 2 October 2006, a third supplemental bond trust deed dated on or about 6 October 2011, a fourth supplemental bond trust deed dated on or about 12 October 2012, a fifth supplemental bond trust deed dated on or about 4 October 2013 and a sixth supplemental bond trust deed dated on or about 9 October 2014);

“**Bridging Facility**” means the bridge facility made available under the Bridging Facility Agreement;

“**Bridging Facility Agent**” means Barclays Bank PLC or any successor thereto;

“**Bridging Facility Agreement**” means the bridging facility agreement dated 18 April 2002 between the Issuer, the other Obligors, the Facility Arrangers, the Original Lenders and the Facility Agent (each as defined therein) and which is now cancelled;

“**Business**” means Regulated Business and Permitted Non-Statutory Business whether under a Permitted Joint Venture or otherwise as permitted under the Finance Documents;

“**Business Day**” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement where “Business Day” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement):

- (a) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a TARGET2 Settlement Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and each (if any) additional city or cities specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (b) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London, in the principal financial centre of the currency in which such financial indebtedness is denominated (which in the case of a payment in U.S. dollars shall be New York and which in the case of Australian dollars is Sydney) and in each (if any) additional city or cities specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (c) in relation to the definition of Lease Calculation Date, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London;

“**Calculation Date**” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement where “Calculation Date” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement), 31 March and 30 September in each year starting on 31 March 2002 or any other calculation date agreed as a result of a change in the financial year end date of any Obligor;

“**CAMS**” means Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies, which are part of the Government’s plans to reform water resources planning;

“Canadian dollars” means the lawful currency of Canada;

“CAT” means the Competition Appeal Tribunal of the United Kingdom;

“Capex Contract” means any agreement pursuant to which Anglian Water outsources any investment, construction works and other capital expenditure;

“Capex Reserve Account” means the account of Anglian Water titled “Capex Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“Capital Maintenance Expenditure” means investment expenditure incurred (or, in respect of any future period, forecast to be incurred in the Anglian Water Business Financial Model) on maintaining base service levels in the Regulated Business including IRE Expensed but excluding any investment expenditure relating to increases in capacity or enhancement of service levels, quality or security of supply;

“Cash Expenses” means the aggregate of all expenses incurred by Anglian Water in any period (excluding depreciation, IRC and interest on Financial Indebtedness);

“Cash Manager” means Barclays Bank PLC during and after a Standstill Period (except where the Standstill Period is terminated because the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill is remedied or waived), in its capacity as Cash Manager under the CTA, or any successor Cash Manager, and at all other times Anglian Water;

“Cave Review” means the Government’s independent review of competition and innovation in the water sector launched by DEFRA in February 2008;

“CCD” means expenditure designated under the heading current cost depreciation in the financial projections contained in the supplementary report issued by Ofwat detailing the numbers and assumptions specific to Anglian Water in Ofwat’s most recent Final Determination adjusted as appropriate for any subsequent IDOK and for Out-turn Inflation;

“CGN” means classic global notes;

“Chief Inspector of Drinking Water” means the person from time to time designated as Chief Inspector of Drinking Water by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 86 of the WIA, as amended by section 57 of the Water Act 2003;

“Class” means each class of Bonds, the available Classes of Bonds being Class A Wrapped Bonds, Class A Unwrapped Bonds, Class B Wrapped Bonds and Class B Unwrapped Bonds;

“Class A Average PMICR” means the sum of the ratios of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) the aggregate of CCD and IRC and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure to Class A Debt Interest for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period divided by 3;

“Class A Bonds” means the Class A Wrapped Bonds and the Class A Unwrapped Bonds;

“Class A Debt” means any financial accommodation that is, for the purposes of the STID, to be treated as Class A Debt and includes as at the Effective Date all debt outstanding under:

- (a) the Class A Wrapped Bonds and the Class A Unwrapped Bonds (if any) issued by the Issuer on or after the Effective Date;
- (b) the Existing Bonds and the USPP 2001 Bonds which the Issuer will assume liability for on the Effective Date;

- (c) the Initial Authorised Loan Agreement;
- (d) the Existing Finance Lease;
- (e) the Existing Hedging Agreements;
- (f) tranche A1 and tranche B and the Class A portion of tranche A2 of the Bridging Facility;
- (g) the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facilities;
- (h) the O&M Reserve Facility;
- (i) the MBIA Premium Letter; and
- (j) the first I&I Agreement;

“**Class A Debt Instructing Group**” or “**Class A DIG**” means a group of representatives (each a “**Class A DIG Representative**”) of Qualifying Class A Debt, comprising of:

- (a) in respect of each Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), the Financial Guarantor;
- (b) in respect of each Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Bonds) and each Series of Class A Unwrapped Bonds (other than USPP Bonds), the Bond Trustee;
- (c) in respect of Class A USPP Bonds (i) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, any USPP Bondholder who has outstanding to it or any of its affiliates more than US\$70,000,000 of Class A USPP Bonds or (ii) after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any USPP Bondholder;
- (d) in respect of the Barclays Authorised Loan Agreement, Barclays Bank PLC;
- (e) in respect of the Existing Finance Lease, the Finance Lessor;
- (f) in respect of the EIB Authorised Loan Agreement, the European Investment Bank; and
- (g) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (a) to (f) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class A Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in the relevant Accession Memorandum or, in relation to existing Secured Creditors, the relevant Additional Finance Document Memorandum as the Class A DIG Representative,

each of which provides an appropriate indemnity to the Security Trustee each time it votes irrespective of whether it is a Majority Creditor;

“**Class A Debt Interest**” means, in relation to any Test Period, and without double counting an amount equal to the aggregate of all interest paid, due but unpaid or in respect of forward-looking ratios payable on the Issuer’s and/or Anglian Water’s obligations under or in connection with all Class A Debt, all premia paid, due but unpaid or in respect of forward looking ratios, payable, to any Financial Guarantor of Class A Debt and adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts or Lease Reserve Amounts paid, due but unpaid or in respect of forward looking ratios, payable on the Issuer’s and/or Anglian Water’s obligations under and in connection with all Class A Debt in each case during such Test Period (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of all related Hedging Agreements then in force) (excluding all indexation of principal to the extent it has been

included in such interest or other amounts) and excluding amortisation of the costs of issue of any Class A Debt within such Test Period and all other costs incurred in connection with the raising of such Class A Debt less all interest received or in respect of forward looking ratios receivable by any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group from a third party during such period;

“Class A Debt Service Reserve Account” or **“Class A DSRA”** means the account of the Issuer titled “Class A Debt Service Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“Class A Debt Provider” means a provider of, or Financial Guarantor of, Class A Debt;

“Class A ICR” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow for each Test Period to Class A Debt Interest for each of the same Test Periods;

“Class A Net Indebtedness” means, as at any date, all the Issuer’s and Anglian Water’s nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with any Class A Debt (other than pursuant to tranche B of the Initial Authorised Loan Agreement) including all indexation accrued on any such liabilities which are indexed together with any interest due but unpaid (after taking into account the effect of all Interest Rate Hedging Agreements then in force) and less the value of all Authorised Investments and other amounts standing to the credit of any Account other than the Customer Payment Account or the Distributions Account) (where such debt is denominated other than in Sterling, the nominal amount outstanding will be calculated: (i) in respect of debt with associated Currency Hedging Agreements, by reference to the applicable hedge rates; or (ii) in respect of debt with no associated Currency Hedging Agreements, by reference to the Exchange Rate);

“Class A PMICR” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) the aggregate of CCD and IRC and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure for each Test Period to Class A Debt Interest for the same Test Period;

“Class A RAR” means the ratio of Class A Net Indebtedness to RCV;

“Class A Unwrapped Bonds” means the Class A Bonds that do not have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor, which includes the Transferred USPP Bonds and some of the Existing Bonds;

“Class A Unwrapped Debt” means the Class A Debt that does not have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Class A USPP Bonds” means USPP Bonds which are also Class A Bonds;

“Class A Wrapped Bonds” means the Class A Bonds that have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor, which includes some of the Existing Bonds;

“Class A Wrapped Debt” means Class A Debt that has the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Class B Bonds” means the Class B Wrapped Bonds and the Class B Unwrapped Bonds;

“Class B Debt” means any financial accommodation that is, for the purposes of the STID, to be treated as Class B Debt and includes as at the Effective Date all debt outstanding under:

- (i) the Class B Bonds; and
- (ii) the Class B portion of tranche A2 of the Bridging Facility;

“Class B Debt Instructing Group” or **“Class B DIG”** means a group of representatives (each a **“Class B DIG Representative”**) of Qualifying Class B Debt, comprising of:

- (i) in respect of each series of Class B Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), the Financial Guarantor;
- (ii) in respect of each Series of Class B Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Bonds) and each Series of Class B Unwrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee; and
- (iii) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class B Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in relevant Accession Memorandum, as the Class B DIG Representative,

each of which provides an appropriate indemnity to the Security Trustee each time it votes irrespective of whether it is a Majority Creditor;

“Class B Debt Service Reserve Account” or **“Class B DSRA”** means the account of the Issuer titled **“Class B Debt Service Reserve Account”** held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“Class B Debt Provider” means any provider of, or Financial Guarantor of, Class B Debt;

“Class B Unwrapped Bonds” means the Class B Bonds that do not have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Class B Unwrapped Debt” means Class B Debt that does not have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Class B USPP Bonds” means Class B Bonds which are also USPP Bonds;

“Class B Wrapped Bonds” means the Class B Bonds that have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Class B Wrapped Debt” means Class B Debt that has the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Clearstream, Luxembourg” means Clearstream Banking, société anonyme;

“Combined Contract” means any agreement pursuant to which Anglian Water sub-contracts, tenders or outsources both investment or construction works or other capital expenditure as well as the day to day operation of its assets and service delivery or any maintenance expenditure;

“Common Safekeeper” means Clearstream AG, Frankfurt;

“Common Terms Agreement” or **“CTA”** means the Common Terms Agreement dated 30 July 2002 between the Obligors and, *inter alios*, the Security Trustee, as amended by an amendment agreement to the CTA dated on or about 7 December 2006 which contains certain representations and covenants of the Obligors and Events of Default as amended from time to time;

“Companies Act” means the Companies Act 1985 and, where applicable, the Companies Act 2006 (including the Companies Act 1985 or the Companies Act 2006, as applicable, as it applies to limited liability partnerships) and any regulations made pursuant to those Acts.

“Company Collective” means the recognised body of employee, trade union and management representatives for collective bargaining in determining the terms and conditions of employment for Anglian Water employees and consultation on issues affecting those employees, for example, redundancies and TUPE transfers;

“Compensation Account” means the account of Anglian Water entitled “Compensation Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“Competition Act” means the United Kingdom Competition Act 1998;

“Competition Commission” means the Competition Commission in the United Kingdom;

“Conditions” means the terms and conditions of the Bonds set out in the Bond Trust Deed as may from time to time be amended, varied or supplemented in the manner permitted under the STID;

“Conformed Class A Average PMICR” means the sum of the ratios of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) Depreciation and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure to Class A Debt Interest for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period divided by three.

“Conformed Class A PMICR” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) Depreciation and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure for each Test Period to Class A Debt Interest for the same Test Period.

“Conformed Senior Average PMICR” means the sum of the ratios of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) Depreciation and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure, to Senior Debt Interest for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period divided by three.

“Conformed Senior PMICR” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) Depreciation and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure for each Test Period to Senior Debt Interest for each of the same Test Periods for that period.

“Consortium” means the Consortium formed for the purposes of acquiring the share capital of AWG Parent Co Ltd and comprising of Colonial First State Global Asset Management (the asset management division of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, a company taken to be incorporated under the laws of Australia), Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, Industry Funds Management (Nominees) Limited and 3i Group plc;

“Construction Output Price Index” means the index issued by the Department of Trade and Industry, varied from time to time, relating to price levels of new build construction based on a combination of logged values of tender price indices, labour and materials cost indices and on the value of new construction orders in the United Kingdom;

“Contractors” means any person (being either a single entity or joint venture) that is a counterparty to an Outsourcing Agreement or Capex Contract or Combined Contract;

“Control” of one person by another person means that the other (whether directly or indirectly and whether by the ownership of share capital, the possession of voting power, contract or otherwise) and whether acting alone or in concert with another or others has the power to appoint and/or remove the majority of the members of the governing body of that person or otherwise controls or has the power to control the affairs and policies of that person (and references to **“Controlled”** and **“Controlling”** shall be construed accordingly);

“**Council**” means the Ofwat National Customer Council;

“**Coupon**” means an interest coupon appertaining to a definitive Bearer Bond (other than a Zero Coupon Bond);

“**Couponholders**” means the several persons who are for the time being holders of the Coupons and includes, where applicable, the Talonholders;

“**Court**” means the High Court of England and Wales;

“**Covenantors**” means:

- (a) Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, a federal Crown corporation incorporated pursuant to the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board Act 1997 (Canada) and whose registered office is at One Queen Street East, Suite 2600, Toronto, Ontario M5C 2W5, Canada (“**CPPIB**”);
- (b) Colonial First State Global Asset Management (the asset management division of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia ACN 123 123 124, a company taken to be registered under the Corporations Act 2001 (Commonwealth of Australia) and whose registered office is at Level 7, 48 Martin Place, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia (“**CBA**”));
- (c) Industry Funds Management (Nominees) Limited ABN 56 003 969 891, a company registered under the Corporations Act 2001 (Commonwealth of Australia) in its capacity as trustee for the IFM Global Infrastructure Fund (“**IFM**”);
- (d) 3i Group plc, a company incorporated in England and Wales (registered number 1142830) and whose registered office is at 16 Palace Street, London SW1E 5JD (“**3i**”),

together with such persons that hold shareholder instruments in AWGL and become bound by the terms of the Deed of Indemnity from time to time;

“**CP Document**” means the agreement entitled “Conditions Precedent Agreement” dated 30 July 2002 and entered into, *inter alios*, between the Obligors, the Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee;

“**CRA Regulation**” means the Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council dated 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies;

“**CSCs**” means regional customer service committees established by the DGWS;

“**Currency Hedging Agreement**” means any Hedging Agreement with a Hedge Counterparty in respect of a currency exchange transaction;

“**Customer Payment Account**” means the account of Anglian Water titled “Customer Payment Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“**Customer Payment Account Required Balance**” means, at any time during a Financial Year, the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{CRA}}{12} \times m$$

where CRA means, in respect of such Financial Year, the aggregate Customer Rebates declared, and m means the number of accounting months unexpired in such Financial Year;

“**Customer Rebates**” means, in respect of any Financial Year, an amount equal to the difference between the total revenue that is projected by Anglian Water to be raised during such Financial Year on the basis of the announced charges and the revenue that would have accrued if Anglian Water had established prices at the full price cap available to it under the Instrument of Appointment;

“**Date Prior**” means, at any time, the date which is one day before the next Periodic Review Effective Date;

“**Dealers**” means Banco Santander, S.A. Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, Commonwealth Bank of Australia, HSBC Bank plc, J.P. Morgan Securities plc, Lloyds Bank plc, Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (trading as NatWest Markets) and SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Limited and any other entity which the Issuer and the Obligors may appoint as a Dealer and notice of whose appointment has been given to the Principal Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of the Programme Agreement but excluding any entity whose appointment has been terminated in accordance with the provisions of the Programme Agreement and notice of such termination has been given to the Principal Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of the Programme Agreement and references to a “**relevant Dealer**” or the “**relevant Dealer(s)**” mean, in relation to any Tranche or Series of Bonds, the Dealer or Dealers with whom the Issuer has agreed the issue of the Bonds of such Tranche or Series and “**Dealer**” means any one of them;

“**Debt Service Reserve Account**” means any or both of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account and/or the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account;

“**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility**” means a debt service reserve liquidity facility (as may be amended and/or restated from time to time) made available under a Liquidity Facility Agreement;

“**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreement**” means any agreement establishing a Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility as more particularly described in Chapter 6.9.3, “*Financing Structure – Additional Resources Available – The Liquidity Facilities*”;

“**Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider**” means Abbey National Treasury Services plc, Barclays Bank PLC, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited or any other provider of Debt Service Liquidity Facilities;

“**Deed of Indemnity**” means the Deed of Indemnity dated 7 December 2006 between the Obligors and, *inter alios*, the Security Trustee, which contains certain indemnities relating to tax;

“**Default**” means:

- (a) an Event of Default;
- (b) a Trigger Event; or
- (c) a Potential Event of Default;

“**Default Situation**” means any period during which there subsists:

- (a) a Standstill Period; or
- (b) an Event of Default;

“**Definitive IAI Registered Bond**” means a Registered Bond sold to an Institutional Accredited Investor pursuant to section 4(2) under the Securities Act;

“**DEFRA**” means the Department of the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs in the United Kingdom;

“**Depreciation**” means, in relation to any period of time, the “total RCV run-off” (or other term(s) used to mean the depreciation charges applicable to the RAV) in respect of such period (interpolated as necessary) as last determined and notified to AWS by Ofwat at the most recent “Periodic Review” (as defined in the Instrument of Appointment) or other procedure through which from time to time Ofwat may make such determination on an equally definitive basis to that of such a “Periodic Review”.

“**DETR**” means the Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions which had responsibility for the Environment prior to DEFRA;

“**DGWS**” or “**Director General**” means the Director General of Water Services in England and Wales;

“**DIG Directions Request**” means a written notice of each DIG Proposal sent by the Security Trustee to the relevant DIG Representatives pursuant to the STID;

“**DIG Proposal**” means a proposal pursuant to the STID requiring a Majority Creditor decision only;

“**DIG Representatives**” means the Class A DIG Representatives or the Class B DIG Representatives, as the context requires and “**DIG Representatives**” means each of them;

“**Directors**” means the board of directors for the time being of the Issuer or as the case may be the relevant Obligor;

“**Discharge Date**” means the date on which all obligations of the Issuer under the Finance Documents have been irrevocably satisfied in full and no further obligations are capable of arising under the Finance Documents;

“**Distribution**” means:

- (a) any payments (including, without limitation, any payments of distributions, dividends (including any Special Distribution), bonus issues, return of capital, fees, interest, principal or other accounts whatsoever) (by way of loan or repayment of any loan or otherwise) (in cash or in kind) to any member of the Anglian Water Group or any successor entity having an interest in Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or any Associate or Affiliate of any such person other than:
 - (i) payments made to such persons pursuant to arrangements entered into on *bona fide* arm’s length terms in the ordinary and usual course of trading to the extent that the aggregate of all such payments does not exceed £5,000,000 (indexed) in any consecutive 12-month period;
 - (ii) any payments made to such persons pursuant to any Outsourcing Agreement and/or Capex Contracts entered into in compliance with the Outsourcing Policy;
 - (iii) payments made to such persons pursuant to arrangements entered into on terms that are not *bona fide* and arm’s length in the ordinary and usual course of trading to the extent that the aggregate of all such payments does not exceed £500,000 (indexed) in any consecutive 12-month period; or
 - (iv) a UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution; or
- (b) payments made in respect of any Financial Indebtedness falling within paragraph (f) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness;

“**Distributions Account**” means the account of Anglian Water titled “Anglian Water Distributions Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“**DTC**” means The Depository Trust Company of 55 Water Street, New York, NY 10041, United States of America;

“**DWI**” means the Drinking Water Inspectorate;

“**EA**” means the UK Environment Agency;

“**Early Redemption Amount**” means for the purposes of the USPP 2001 Bonds, the principal and Make-Whole Amount (if any), but excluding any accrued interest payable, to the Bondholder on redemption of a USPP 2001 Bond as a result of an Early Redemption Event occurring and in relation to any other Bonds, as defined in the Conditions relating to such Bonds;

“**Early Redemption Event**” means a notice is given pursuant to clause 8.3(a)A of the Note Purchase Agreement;

“**ECB**” means the European Central Bank;

“**ECOFIN Council**” means the Economic and Financial Affairs Council

“**Effective Date**” means 30 July 2002 being the date on which the conditions precedent contained in the CP Document were fulfilled or waived in accordance with the CP Document;

“**Emergency**” means the disruption of the normal service of the provision of water or waste water services which is treated as an emergency under Anglian Water’s policies, standards and procedures for emergency planning manual (EMPROC) (as amended from time to time);

“**Emergency Instruction Notice**” means a notice as set out in Chapter 6.3.9, “*Financing Structure – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Emergency Instruction Procedure*”;

“**EIB**” means the European Investment Bank;

“**EIB Authorised Loan Agreement**” means the bank facility entered into between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and the EIB on 6 July 2009;

“**EIN Signatories**” has the meaning as set out in Chapter 6.3.9, “*Financing Structure – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Emergency Instruction Procedure*”;

“**ELL**” means the annual Economic Level of Leakage suffered by Anglian Water;

“**Enforcement Action**” means any step (other than the exercise of any rights of inspection of any asset or other immaterial actions taken under any Finance Lease) that a Secured Creditor is entitled to take to enforce its rights against an Obligor under a Finance Document following the occurrence of an Event of Default including, without limitation, the declaration of an Event of Default or an Early Redemption Event, the institution of proceedings, the making of a demand for payment under a guarantee, the making of a demand for cash collateral under a guarantee or the Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination, a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event, a Permitted Hedge Termination or a Permitted Acceleration) by a Secured Creditor or Secured Creditors pursuant to the terms of the applicable Finance Documents;

“Enforcement Notice” means a notice in writing from the Security Trustee to the Issuer and/or Anglian Water specifying that all or any of the Secured Liabilities have or has become immediately enforceable;

“Enforcement Order” means an enforcement order, a final enforcement order or a provisional enforcement order, each as referred to and defined in the WIA;

“Enterprise Act” means the Enterprise Act 2002 which received Royal Assent on 7 November 2002;

“Entrenched Rights” means the rights of the Secured Creditors set out in Chapter 6.3.19, *“Financing Structure – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Entrenched Rights”*;

“EPA 1990” means the Environmental Protection Act 1990;

“Equipment” means, in relation to a Finance Lease, any items of equipment, plant and/or machinery, system, asset, software licence, intellectual property right, software and any other item leased under that Finance Lease;

“Equivalent Amount” means the amount in question expressed in the terms of pounds sterling, calculated on the basis of the Exchange Rate;

“EU” means the European Union;

“Euroclear” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

“Event of Default” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement when used in relation to a Hedge Counterparty, where “Event of Default” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement) an event specified as such in schedule 7 of the Common Terms Agreement, as more particularly described under Chapter 6.5.10, *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Events of Default”*;

“Exchange Agent” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas as exchange agent to the Issuer in respect of Registered Bonds;

“Exchange Rate” means the spot rate at which the relevant currency is converted to pounds Sterling as quoted by the Agent Bank as at 11.00 a.m.:

- (a) for the purposes of clause 9.3 (Notice to Secured Creditors of STID Proposal) and clause 9.6 (DIG Directions Request) of the STID, respectively, on the date that the STID Proposal or DIG Proposal (as applicable) is dated; and
- (b) in any other case, on the date as of which calculation of the Equivalent Amount of the Outstanding Principal Amount is required,

and, in each case, as notified by the Agent Bank to the Security Trustee;

“Existing Agency Agreements” means each of those agency agreements in respect of the Existing Bonds as the same shall have been amended on the Effective Date;

“Existing Bonds” means such of the following Bonds issued by AWG Group Ltd pursuant to the Existing Bond Trust Deeds for which the Issuer assumed liability on the Effective Date:

- (a) £100,000,000 12 per cent. bonds due 2014;
- (b) £150,000,000 3.875 per cent. index-linked guaranteed notes due 2020;
- (c) £200,000,000 6.625 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2023;

- (d) £200,000,000 6.375 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2029; and
- (e) €350,000,000 5.375 per cent. bonds due 2009.

With regard to the assumption of liability by the Issuer of the Existing Bonds on the Effective Date, listing particulars were prepared and submitted to the UK Listing Authority for approval prior to the Effective Date;

“Existing Bond Trust Deeds” means the bond trust deeds in relation to:

- (a) £100,000,000 12 per cent. bonds due 2014 dated 7 January 1991, between AWG Group Ltd as issuer, Anglian Water as guarantor and Sun Alliance Trust Company Limited as trustee;
- (b) £200,000,000 6.625 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2023 dated 21 August 1998, between AWG Group Ltd as issuer, Anglian Water as guarantor and Royal Exchange Trust Company Limited as trustee;
- (c) £200,000,000 6.375 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2029 dated 15 January 1999, between AWG Group Ltd as issuer, Anglian Water as guarantor and Royal Exchange Trust Company Limited as trustee;
- (d) €350,000,000 5.375 per cent. bonds due 2009 dated 2 July 1999, between AWG Group Ltd as issuer and Royal Exchange Trust Company Limited as trustee; and
- (e) €1,500,000,000 MTN Programme dated 22 March 2000, between AWG Group Ltd as issuer, Anglian Water as guarantor and IRG Trustees Limited as trustee, pursuant to which £150,000,000 3.875 per cent. index-linked guaranteed notes due 2020 were issued on 28 April 2000,

as were amended pursuant to a consent solicitation on the Effective Date;

“Existing Finance Lease” means the lease between Anglian Water and the Existing Finance Lessor which was entered into prior to the Effective Date as amended, supplemented, assigned and novated prior to the Effective Date;

“Existing Finance Lessor” means Mercantile Leasing Company (No. 132) Limited which leases or agrees to lease Equipment to Anglian Water, under the terms of the Existing Finance Lease, including any of its successors or assigns;

“Existing Framework Agreements” means the framework agreements between Anglian Water and Contractors entered into prior to the Effective Date under which Anglian Water subcontracts, tenders and outsources its operation and maintenance expenditure and/or construction works and other capital expenditure;

“Existing Hedge Counterparties” means Barclays Bank PLC, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, Dresdner Bank AG, HSBC Bank plc and The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (trading as NatWest Markets) including their successors and assigns;

“Existing Hedging Agreements” means the Treasury Transactions entered into by the Issuer and the Existing Hedge Counterparties dated on or about the Effective Date or any such agreement entered into by Anglian Water or AWG Group Ltd and one or more of the Existing Hedge Counterparties prior to the Effective Date and novated to the Issuer on or before the Effective Date;

“Existing Joint Venture” means:

- (a) a joint venture called “AB Water” entered into between Anglian Water and Persimmon Homes (formerly Beazer Homes) for effluent recycling;
- (b) a joint venture called “BREG” (Bio-solids Reduction and Energy Generation Plant) entered into between Anglian Water and TXU Europe Power Ltd. for the design, development, construction and operation of plants to generate heat and electricity in a combined cycle power station from natural gas and gasified water recycling sludge;
- (c) a joint venture called “Logica” entered into between Anglian Water and Logica UK Ltd. for the development, supply and support of telemetry systems;
- (d) a joint venture called “ABB Kent” entered into between Anglian Water and ABB Metering Limited to develop an automatic meter reading system;
- (e) a joint venture called “Ardleigh Reservoir” pursuant to the Ardleigh Reservoir Order 1967; and
- (f) any Existing Framework Agreements existing at the Effective Date,

details of which have been provided to the Security Trustee and the Initial Financial Guarantor;

“Extended Outsourcing Agreements” means:

- (a) the agreement entitled “Computer Network (PA no. EPAF)” between CSC and Anglian Water which has a PA end date of 31 October 2005;
- (b) the agreement entitled “Development Framework Agreement (PA no. 01/27)” between Logica and Anglian Water which has a PA end date of 31 October 2005; and
- (c) the agreement entitled “Fleet Maintenance (PA no. 00/75)” between PowerMarque Ltd and Anglian Water which has a PA end date of 31 March 2004,

copies of which have been provided to each Financial Guarantor and the Security Trustee;

“Eurosystem” means the European Central Bank and the national central banks of EU Member States that have adopted the euro;

“Facility Agent” means any facility agent under any Authorised Credit Facility;

“FG Event of Default” means in relation to the Initial Financial Guarantor:

- (a) any Insured Amount which is Due for Payment (each as defined under the relevant Bond Policy) is unpaid by reason of non-payment by the Issuer and is not paid by such Financial Guarantor on the date stipulated in the relevant Bond Policy;
- (b) such Financial Guarantor disclaims, disaffirms, repudiates and/or challenges the validity of any of its obligations under the relevant Bond Policy or seeks to do so;
- (c) such Financial Guarantor:
 - (i) presents any petition, commences any case or takes any proceedings for the winding-up or the appointment of an administrator or receiver (including as administrative receiver or manager), conciliator, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator or similar official under any bankruptcy law, of such

Financial Guarantor (or, as the case may be, of a material part of its property or assets) under any Bankruptcy Law;

- (ii) makes or enters into any general assignment, composition, arrangement (including a voluntary arrangement under the Insolvency Act 1986) or compromise with or for the benefit of any of its creditors;
- (iii) has a final and non-appealable order for relief entered against it under any Bankruptcy Law; or
- (iv) has a final and non-appealable order, judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction entered against it appointing any conciliator, receiver, administrative receiver, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator, administrator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law (each a “**Custodian**”) for such Financial Guarantor or all or any material portion of its property or authorising the taking of its possession by a Custodian of such Financial Guarantor.

For the purpose of this definition, “**Bankruptcy Law**” means Law No. 85-98 of 25 January 1985 and Law No 84-148 of 1 March 1984 of the French Republic, any similar or future federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganisation, moratorium, rehabilitation, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, statute or regulation of the French Republic or of any other applicable jurisdiction for the relief of debtors, and, in relation to any other Financial Guarantor, such events as are specified in that Financial Guarantor’s I&I Agreement or equivalent document and set out in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Final Determination**” means the final price determination made by Ofwat on a five-yearly basis;

“**Final Terms**” means the final terms issued in relation to each Tranche of Bonds and giving details of that Tranche;

“**Finance Documents**” means the Security Documents, Bond Trust Deed and the Existing Bond Trust Deeds, the Bonds (including the applicable Final Terms), the Bond Policies, the I&I Agreements, the Premium Letters, the Finance Lease Documents, the Hedging Agreements, the CTA, the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement, the Anglian Water Loan Notes, the Initial Authorised Loan Agreement, the Bridging Facility Agreement, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Agency Agreement, the Existing Agency Agreements, the Master Definitions Agreements, the Account Bank Agreement, the CP Document, the Note Purchase Agreement, any other Authorised Credit Facilities, the Indemnification Deed, the Tax Deed of Covenant, the Programme Agreement and each agreement or other Bond between Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) and an additional Secured Creditor designated as a Finance Document by Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) and such additional Secured Creditor in the Accession Memorandum for such additional Secured Creditor;

“**Finance Lease Documents**” means each Finance Lease together with any related or ancillary documentation;

“**Finance Leases**” means the Existing Finance Lease, the New Finance Lease and any new finance lease entered into by Anglian Water or the Issuer in respect of plant, machinery, software, computer systems or equipment (the counterparty to which has acceded to the terms of the STID and the CTA and has agreed to be bound by the terms of Part 2 of schedule 14 (Finance Lease Terms) of the CTA) permitted to be entered into under the terms of the CTA, each a “**Finance Lease**”;

“Finance Lessors” means the Existing Finance Lessor, the New Finance Lessor and any other person entering into a Finance Lease with Anglian Water, as permitted by the CTA and the STID, who accedes to the STID and the CTA as a Finance Lessor (each a **“Finance Lessor”**);

“Finance Party” means any person providing financial accommodation pursuant to an Authorised Credit Facility including all arrangers, agents and trustees appointed in connection with any such Authorised Credit Facilities;

“Financial Guarantor” means any person, including the Initial Financial Guarantor, which provides a financial guarantee insurance policy, including the Bond Policies, in respect of any of the Wrapped Debt, and **“Financial Guarantors”** means all of them if there is more than one at any time;

“Financial Indebtedness” means any indebtedness for or in respect of:

- (a) monies borrowed or raised (whether or not for cash);
- (b) any documentary or standby letter of credit facility;
- (c) any acceptance credit;
- (d) any bond, note, debenture, loan stock or other similar instrument;
- (e) any finance, capital lease or hire purchase contract which would, in accordance with Applicable Accounting Principles, be treated as such;
- (f) any amount raised pursuant to any issue of shares which are capable of redemption;
- (g) receivables sold or discounted (otherwise than on a non-recourse basis);
- (h) the amount of any liability in respect of any advance or deferred purchase agreement if either one of the primary reasons for entering into such agreement is to raise finance or the relevant payment is advanced or deferred for a period in excess of 90 days;
- (i) any termination amount due from any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in respect of any Treasury Transaction that has terminated;
- (j) any other transaction (including any forward sale or purchase agreement) which has the commercial effect of a borrowing;
- (k) any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of any guarantee, indemnity, bond, letter of credit or any other instrument issued by a bank or financial institution; or
- (l) any guarantee, indemnity or similar assurance against financial loss of any person in respect of any item referred to in paragraphs (a) to (k) above;

“Financial Year” means the 12 months ending on the 31 March in each year or such other period as may be approved by the Security Trustee;

“First Replacement Tax Deed of Covenant” means the deed of covenant entered into on 7 December 2006 between, *inter alios*, the Security Trustee and the Obligors;

“Fitch” means Fitch Ratings Limited;

“Global Bond” means a Temporary Bearer Global Bond and/or a Permanent Bearer Global Bond and/or a Regulation S Global Bond and/or a Rule 144A Global Bond, as the context may require;

“Good Industry Practice” means the standards, practices, methods and procedures as practised in the United Kingdom conforming to all applicable laws and that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably be expected from a skilled and experienced person undertaking all or part of the Business as the case may be, under the same or similar circumstances having regard to the regulatory pricing allowances and practices in the United Kingdom’s regulated water and water recycling industry at the relevant time;

“Government” means the government of the United Kingdom;

“Guarantor” means each of the Obligors except the Issuer and together they shall be the Guarantors;

“Habitats Regulations” means the Conservation (Natural Habitats etc.) Regulations 1994 implemented pursuant to Council Directive 92/43/EEC;

“Hedge Counterparty” means any counterparty to a Hedging Agreement which is or becomes a party to the STID in accordance with the STID, including the Existing Hedge Counterparties, Abbey National Treasury Services plc, BNP Paribas, Commonwealth Bank of Australia, Lloyds Bank plc, Morgan Stanley & Co. International Limited and National Australia Bank Limited. J.P. Morgan Securities plc and Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch are power hedge counterparties and have not acceded to the STID, but are included within the definition of “Hedge Counterparties” as power hedging is expressly included in the STID documentation and **“Hedge Counterparties”** means any or all parties as the context requires;

“Hedging Agreement” means:

- (a) the Existing Hedging Agreements;
- (b) any Treasury Transaction entered or to be entered into by the Issuer with Hedge Counterparties in accordance with the Hedging Policy (the counterparties to which have acceded to the terms of the STID and the CTA and agreed to be bound by the terms of schedule 8 (Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions relating to Hedging Agreements) of the CTA); and
- (c) any other Treasury Transaction (the counterparties to which have acceded to the terms of the STID and the CTA and agreed to be bound by the terms of schedule 8 (Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions relating to Hedging Agreements) of the CTA) designated a Hedging Agreement by the Security Trustee and the Issuer;

“Hedging Policy” means the initial hedging policy applicable to Anglian Water and the Issuer set out in schedule 8 (Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions relating to Hedging Agreements) of the CTA as such hedging policy may be amended from time to time by agreement between the Security Trustee and the Issuer in accordance with the STID;

“Holding Company” means a holding company within the meaning of the Companies Act;

“I&I Agreement” means each insurance and indemnity agreement (or similarly named agreement) between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and a Financial Guarantor in connection with a particular Series of Class A Wrapped Bonds and/or Class B Wrapped Bonds;

“IDOK” means an interim determination of K as provided for in Part IV of Condition B of the Instrument of Appointment;

“IFRS” means the International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standard Board and as endorsed by the European Commission;

“Indemnification Deed” means the deed so named and dated on or about the Effective Date between the Obligor, any Financial Guarantor and the Dealers;

“Independent Review” means an independent review resulting from a Trigger Event as defined in Chapter 6.5.8 (iii), *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Event Consequences – Independent Review”*;

“Initial Authorised Credit Facility Agent” means Barclays Bank PLC or any successor thereto;

“Initial Authorised Credit Facility Arranger” means Barclays Capital, or any successor thereto;

“Initial Bond Policies” means the financial guarantee policies issued by the Initial Financial Guarantor (subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions) in connection with the first Series of Wrapped Bonds;

“Initial Financial Guarantor” means MBIA UK Insurance Limited;

“Insolvency Act” means the Insolvency Act 1986;

“Insolvency Act 2000” means the Insolvency Act 2000, certain provisions of which were brought into force on 1 January 2003;

“Insolvency Event” means, in respect of any company:

- (a) the initiation of or consent to Insolvency Proceedings by such company or any other company or the presentation of a petition for the making of an administration order and, in the opinion of the Security Trustee, such proceedings not being disputed in good faith with a reasonable prospect of success;
- (b) the making of an administration order in relation to such company;
- (c) an encumbrancer (excluding in relation to the Issuer, the Bond Trustee or any receiver) taking possession of the whole or any part of the undertaking or assets of such company;
- (d) any distress, execution, attachment or other process being levied or enforced or imposed upon or against the whole or any part of the undertaking or assets of such person (excluding in relation to the Issuer, the Security Trustee or any receiver) and such order, appointment, possession or process (as the case may be) not being discharged or otherwise ceasing to apply within 30 days;
- (e) the making of an arrangement, composition, reorganisation with or conveyance to or assignment for the creditors of such company generally or the making of an application to a court of competent jurisdiction for protection from the creditors of such company generally;
- (f) a meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution or an effective resolution is passed or an order is made by a court of competent jurisdiction for the winding-up or dissolution of such company (except, in the case of the Issuer, a winding-up for the purpose of a merger, reorganisation or amalgamation the terms of which have previously been approved either in writing by the Security Trustee or by an Extraordinary Resolution);
- (g) the appointment of an Insolvency Official in relation to such company or in relation to the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of such company;
- (h) save as permitted in the STID, the cessation or suspension of payment of its debts generally or a public announcement by such person of an intention to do so; or

- (i) save as provided in the STID, a moratorium is declared in respect of any indebtedness of such person;

“Insolvency Official” means, in respect of any company, a liquidator, provisional liquidator, administrator, Special Administrator, administrative receiver, receiver or manager, nominee, supervisor, trustee, conservator, guardian or other similar official in respect of such company or in respect of all or substantially all of the company’s assets or in respect of any arrangement or composition with creditors;

“Insolvency Proceedings” means the winding-up, dissolution, administration or special administration of a company, corporation or other person or any equivalent or analogous proceedings under the law of the jurisdiction in which such company or corporation is incorporated or of any jurisdiction in which such company or corporation carries on business, including the seeking of liquidation, winding-up, reorganisation, dissolution, administration, special administration, arrangement, adjustment, protection or relief of debtors;

“Institutional Accredited Investor” means an institutional investor that qualifies as an “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) and that is not a QIB;

“Instructing Group” means the Class A DIG or, following repayment in full of the Class A Debt, the Class B DIG;

“Instrument of Appointment” or **“Licence”** means the Instrument of Appointment dated August 1989 under sections 11 and 14 of the Water Act 1989 (as in effect on 1 August 1989) under which the Secretary of State for the Environment appointed Anglian Water as a water and water recycling undertaker under that Act for the areas described in the Instrument of Appointment as modified or amended from time to time;

“Intercompany Loan” means the principal amount of all advances from time to time outstanding under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements;

“Intercompany Loan Arrangements” means the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement and/or the Anglian Water Loan Notes, as the context requires;

“Intercreditor Arrangements” means the arrangements between the Secured Creditors of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in the STID summarised in Chapter 6.3, *“Financing Structure – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed”*;

“Interest Payment Date” means any date upon which interest or payment equivalent to interest becomes payable under the terms of any Authorised Credit Facility;

“Interest Rate Hedging Agreement” means a Treasury Transaction to swap interest or other rates, including any RPI Linked Hedging Agreement or any other Hedging Agreement specified as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID;

“Investment Company Act” means the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder;

“Investment Grade” means a rating of at least BBB- by Fitch, Baa3 by Moody’s or BBB- by S&P;

“Investors Report” means each report produced by Anglian Water and the Issuer within the earlier of 45 days after publication of the relevant Financial Statements or 180 days from 31 March or 90 days from 30 September in each year in respect of the immediately preceding calendar half year starting with 30 September 2002, in substantially the form set out in the CTA provided that ratio calculations will be adjusted only for every second Investors’ Report;

“IP” means intellectual property;

“**IPPC**” means the integrated pollution prevention and control regime introduced by the United Kingdom Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999;

“**IRC**” means the amounts set out under the heading infrastructure renewals charge in the financial projections contained in the supplementary report issued by Ofwat detailing the numbers and assumptions specific to Anglian Water in Ofwat’s most recent Final Determination adjusted as appropriate for any subsequent IDOK and for Out-turn Inflation;

“**IRE Expensed**” means any infrastructure renewals expenditure reclassified as operating cost as a result of changes in accounting standards from U.K. GAAP to IFRS (whether by convergence or otherwise);

“**Issue Date**” means the date of issue of any Series of Bonds or the date upon which all conditions precedent to any other Authorised Credit Facility have been fulfilled or waived and the Issuer makes a utilisation of that facility;

“**Issuer**” means Anglian Water Services Financing plc;

“**Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement**” and “**Issuer/AWS Loan Agreement**” means the loan agreement entered into between the Issuer and Anglian Water on 30 July 2002 as more particularly defined in Chapter 6.4.2, “*Financing Structure – Intercompany Loan Arrangements – Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement*”;

“**IT**” means information technology;

“**K**” means the adjustment factor set for each year by Ofwat by which charges made by Regulated Companies for water supply and water recycling services may be increased, decreased or kept constant;

“**Lease Calculation Cashflow**” means, in respect of any Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period, for any Finance Lease, a cashflow statement produced by the relevant Finance Lessor on, or as soon as reasonably practicable after, its Lease Calculation Date occurring prior to the commencement of such Test Period and in accordance with its terms and schedule 14 (Finance Lease Terms) of the CTA and, in the case of an Additional Secured Creditor, in accordance with the terms of the relevant Accession Memorandum and using, *inter alia*, for the purposes of calculating the amount shown for each rental payment date falling within the Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period under the heading “interest” (or the equivalent thereof (howsoever worded)) in such cashflow statement, a rate of LIBOR, estimated, as at its Lease Calculation Date, by reference to the average of those rates per annum being offered by the reference banks specified in the relevant finance lease (or where there is none, Barclays Bank PLC and Citibank N.A.) to prime banks in the London interbank market for entry into 12-month (or such other period as is equal to the relevant rental period under such Finance Lease) forward contracts, commencing on each rental payment date arising during the period commencing on such Lease Calculation Date and ending on the last rental payment date to occur during the relevant Test Period and as agreed between Anglian Water and the relevant Finance Lessor (provided that, where any Finance Lease contains Rentals which are calculated by reference to a fixed rate of interest, any Lease Calculation Cashflow produced in respect of that Finance Lease shall reflect the actual fixed rate of interest implicit in such Rental calculations), provided that where in respect of any Finance Lease there has been a change of assumption resulting in an increase or decrease in the Rental payable thereunder during any Test Period or the Pre-Test Period, as the case may be, the Lease Calculation Cashflow applicable to that Finance Lease for such Test Period or the Pre-Test Period shall also include a cashflow statement, produced as soon as reasonably practicable after the time of recalculating the Rental in accordance with the terms of that Finance Lease and schedule 14 (Finance Lease Terms) of the CTA or, as the case may be, that Accession Memorandum and using, in such cashflow statement, the same estimated interest rates as were used in preparation of the original cashflow statement prepared on or as soon as reasonably

practicable after the Lease Calculation Date applicable to that Test Period or the Pre-Test Period, as the case may be;

“**Lease Calculation Date**” means in respect of the Existing Finance Lease:

- (a) the Effective Date;
- (b) the date falling 10 days before the rental payment date immediately preceding 1 April 2003; and
- (c) each yearly anniversary of the date referred to in (b) above,

and in respect of any Finance Lease which is not the Existing Finance Lease:

- (x) the date of the Accession Memorandum executed by the relevant Finance Lessor relating to such Finance Lease;
- (y) the date falling 10 days before the rental payment date immediately preceding the commencement date of the first Test Period to commence immediately after the date referred to in (x) above; and
- (z) each yearly anniversary of the date referred to in (y) above,

save that where any date referred to in (b), (c), (x), (y) or (z) above is not a Business Day, such date shall be deemed to be the preceding Business Day.

“**Lease Reserve Amount**” means in respect of any Finance Lease in any Test Period, the lower of (i) the aggregate Notional Amount calculated with respect to such Finance Lease; and (ii) the aggregate amount of rental payments payable to the Finance Lessor under such Finance Lease in respect of such Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period (inclusive of value added tax) (after adding back any additional rentals (inclusive of value added tax) payable and deducting any estimated rental rebates (inclusive of any credit for value added tax), in each case as determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Finance Lease);

“**Letter(s) of Credit**” means an on demand irrevocable letter(s) of credit provided by a LC Provider (as defined in the Deed of Indemnity) in favour of either the Security Trustee or AWS in a form satisfactory to the Security Trustee provided that, if any Letter(s) of Credit are provided in favour of AWS, AWS shall provide first ranking fixed charge security over such Letter(s) of Credit in favour of the Security Trustee that will be duly filed in the prescribed form by AWS with the Registrar of Companies within the prescribed time limits and shall further provide a legal opinion addressed to the Security Trustee, in a form and content satisfactory to the Security Trustee, confirming the efficacy of such first ranking fixed charge security;

“**Licence**” or “**Instrument of Appointment**” means the Instrument of Appointment dated August 1989 under sections 11 and 14 of the Water Act 1989 (as in effect on 1 August 1989) under which the Secretary of State for the Environment appointed Anglian Water as a water and water recycling undertaker under the Act for the areas described in the Instrument of Appointment, as modified or amended from time to time;

“**Liquidity Facility**” means a Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility or an O&M Reserve Facility made available under a Liquidity Facility Agreement and “**Liquidity Facilities**” means all of them;

“**Liquidity Facility Agent**” means in respect of the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreements and the O&M Reserve Facility Agreement, Barclays Bank PLC;

“**Liquidity Facility Agreements**” means the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreements and the O&M Reserve Facility Agreement;

“Liquidity Facility Provider” means any lender from time to time under a Liquidity Facility Agreement, including the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider and the O&M Reserve Facility Provider;

“Liquidity Facility Requisite Ratings” means the Minimum Short-term Rating and a minimum long-term rating of at least “A” from Fitch and S&P and at least “A2” from Moody’s from at least two Rating Agencies;

“Local Authority Loan” means the local authority loan in the amount of approximately £195,000 provided to AWS by Castle Point Borough Council;

“London Stock Exchange” means the London Stock Exchange plc;

“Majority Creditors” means Class A DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Voted Qualifying Class A Debt or following the repayment in full of the Class A Debt, Class B DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Voted Qualifying Class B Debt, in each case subject to Clause 8 (Modifications, Consents and Waivers) and Clause 9 (Voting Instructions and Notification of Outstanding Principal Amounts of Qualifying Debt) of the STID;

“Make-Whole Amount” means the Make-Whole Amount as defined in the Conditions and/or the Note Purchase Agreement relating to the USPP 2001 Bonds and any other amount above par payable on redemption of any Class A Debt or Class B Debt except where such amount is limited to accrued interest;

“Master Definitions Agreement” means the Master Definitions Agreement dated 30 July 2002 between the Obligors and the other parties named therein as amended by an amending agreement to the Master Definitions Agreement dated on or about 2 October 2006 and as subsequently amended on 7 December 2006;

“Material Adverse Effect” means the effect of any event or circumstance which is materially adverse, taking into account the timing and availability of any rights or remedies under the WIA or the Instrument of Appointment, to:

- (a) the business, property, operations or financial condition of Anglian Water or of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group as a whole;
- (b) the ability of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group to perform its obligations under any Finance Document;
- (c) the validity or enforceability of any Finance Document or the rights or remedies of any Secured Creditor thereunder; or
- (d) the ability of Anglian Water to perform or comply with any of its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment or the WIA;

“Material Agreement” means any Tier 1 Material Agreement or Tier 2 Material Agreement;

“Material Entity Event” means any of the events or circumstances in schedule 2 to the CTA and described in Chapter 6.5.11, *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Material Entity Events”*;

“Maturity Date” means the date on which a Bond is expressed to be redeemable or any other Authorised Credit Facility is expressed to be repayable in full;

“Maximum Early Redemption Amount” meant the aggregate of all Early Redemption Amounts which would become payable upon redemption of USPP 2001 Bonds following the occurrence of an Early

Redemption Event, assuming the holders of all USPP 2001 Bonds which were entitled to do so elected to have their USPP 2001 Bonds redeemed as a result of an Early Redemption Event occurring;

“**MBIA**” means MBIA UK Insurance Limited (now known as Assured Guaranty (London) plc);

“**MBIA Make-Whole Amount**” means the amount of market value in excess of par paid out by MBIA in respect of £100,000,000 12 per cent. bonds due 2014, as further defined in the Bond Policy relating to such bonds;

“**Meter Optants**” means domestic customers who have opted to be charged on the basis of a meter reading rather than by rateable value;

“**Minimum Long-term Rating**” means, in respect of any person, such person’s long-term unsecured debt obligations being rated, in the case of Moody’s, “Aa3”; in the case of S&P, “AA-”; and in the case of Fitch, “AA-”

“**Minimum Short-term Rating**” means, in respect of any person, such person’s short-term unsecured debt obligations being rated at least:

- (a) in the case of Moody’s, “Prime-1”,
- (b) in the case of S&P, “A-1”,
- (c) in the case of Fitch, “F-1”,

by any two Rating Agencies.

“**MI/d**” means mega litres per day;

“**Monthly Payment Amount**” means the amount paid on a monthly basis by Anglian Water to the Debt Service Payment Account, as referred to in Chapter 6.6.3, “*Financing Structure – Cash Management – Payment Account*”;

“**Moody’s**” means Moody’s Investors Service Limited;

“**Net Cash Flow**” means:

- (a) in respect of any historical element of a Test Period, the aggregate of net cash flow from operating activities as shown in the AWS financial statements (after adding back, without double counting, and to the extent that such items are included in net cash flow from operating activities, any exceptional items, any customer rebates, any recoverable VAT, any capital maintenance expenditure, any movement in debtors and/or creditors relating to capital expenditure and IRE Expensed) minus corporation tax paid; and
- (b) in respect of any forward looking element of a Test Period shall have the same meaning set out in (a) above save that that paragraph shall be amended by adding the words “less any net cash flow from operating activities of its business other than its Regulated Business and after adding back corporation tax paid arising as a result of such businesses” after the words “corporation tax paid”;

“**New Finance Lease**” means the lease between Anglian Water and the New Finance Lessor which was entered into on 17 April 2009 as amended, supplemented, assigned and novated prior to the Effective Date;

“New Finance Lessor” means Lombard Business Leasing Limited which leases or agrees to lease Equipment to Anglian Water, under the terms of the New Finance Lease, including any of its successors or assigns;

“New Money Advance” means any drawing during a Standstill under a Liquidity Facility or any Authorised Credit Facility which is not made (or to the extent not made) for the purpose of refinancing a maturing Advance under such Liquidity Facility or refinancing a drawing under such Authorised Credit Facility;

“NGN” means new global note;

“Non-Regulatory Allowable Expense” means any expense incurred in connection with activities that are not the subject of, or fall outside the scope of, any Periodic Review;

“Note Purchase Agreement” means the note purchase agreement dated 25 July 2001 pursuant to which Anglian Water issued the USPP 2001 Bonds;

“Notified Item” means any item formally notified by Ofwat to the Regulated Company as not having been allowed for in K, provided that there has been no Periodic Review subsequent to that notification;

“Notional Amount” means, in respect of any Finance Lease, a sum, certified by any duly authorised signatory of the relevant Finance Lessor on each Lease Calculation Date and using the relevant Lease Calculation Cashflow relating thereto as being, for the succeeding Test Period, the amount shown for each rental payment date falling in that relevant Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period under the headings “interest” and “margin” (or any equivalents thereof (howsoever worded)) in the relevant Lease Calculation Cashflow, together with an amount equal to VAT on such amount at the rate applicable to rentals payable under the relevant Finance Lease;

“NPV” means, in respect of any amount payable or receivable at a future date, such amount discounted back to the date of calculation on an annual basis at the long term weighted average cost of funds of Anglian Water calculated on the basis of all Financial Indebtedness of Anglian Water having a residual maturity in excess of 12 months and the applicable rates of interest thereon;

“O&M Reserve Account” means the account of Anglian Water entitled “O&M Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“O&M Reserve Facility” means an operation and maintenance reserve liquidity facility made available under a Liquidity Facility Agreement;

“O&M Reserve Facility Agreement” means an agreement establishing an O&M Reserve Facility (as may be amended and/or restated from time to time) as more particularly described in Chapter 6.9.3, *“Financing Structure – Additional Resources Available – The Liquidity Facilities”*;

“O&M Reserve Facility Provider” means the provider of the O&M Reserve Facility from time to time;

“Obligor” means any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group and **“Obligors”** means all of them;

“Official List” means the official list of the United Kingdom Listing Authority;

“OFT” means the Office of Fair Trading in the United Kingdom;

“Ofwat” means the Office of Water Services in England and Wales;

“OHL-AWS Subordinated Loan” shall have the meaning given to such term in Chapter 6.9.4, *“Financing Structure – Additional Resources Available – OHL-AWS Subordinated Loan”*;

“Operational Performance Assessment” means the assessment performed by Ofwat to monitor water company performance;

“Ordinary Distribution” means a Distribution which is paid out of Net Cash Flow generated, but taking account of interim dividends, during the 12 months up to 31 March (being the final dividend for that Financial Year) or Net Cash Flow generated during the six months up to 30 September (being the interim dividend for the first half of that Financial Year);

“Original Lender” means a lender under the Bridging Facility;

“Original Tax Deed of Covenant” means the deed of covenant entered into on or about the Effective Date between, *inter alios*, the Security Trustee and the Obligors;

“Osprey” means Osprey Acquisitions Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, indirectly wholly owned by the members of the Consortium;

“Outsourcing Agreement” means any agreement pursuant to which Anglian Water sub-contracts, tenders or outsources either the day-to-day operation of its assets and service delivery (including any maintenance expenditure) that Anglian Water could, if not outsourced, perform itself and which has (or would have were it entered into on arm’s length terms) an annual value in excess of £100,000 (indexed);

“Outsourcing Policy” means each of the obligations in schedule 9 (Outsourcing Policy) of the CTA;

“Outstanding Principal Amount” means, as at any date that the same falls to be determined:

- (a) in respect of Wrapped Bonds prior to the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing, the aggregate of any unpaid amounts owing to a Financial Guarantor under an I&I Agreement to reimburse it for any amount paid by it under a Bond Policy in respect of unpaid principal on a Wrapped Bond and the principal amount outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of the Wrapped Bonds (including any premium);
- (b) in respect of Wrapped Bonds after an FG Event of Default which is continuing, the principal amount outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of the Wrapped Bonds (including any premium);
- (c) in respect of Unwrapped Bonds, the principal amount outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of the Unwrapped Bonds (including any premium);
- (d) in respect of any Authorised Credit Facilities that are loans, the principal amount (or the Equivalent Amount) of any drawn amounts that are outstanding;
- (e) in respect of each Finance Lease, the Equivalent Amount of either (i) prior to an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination) and subject to any increase or reduction calculated in accordance with clause 9.9 (Notification of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt) of the STID, the highest termination value which may fall due during the rental period encompassing such date, calculated upon the assumptions set out in the cashflow report provided by the relevant Finance Lessor on the first day of each such rental period (or in the most recently generated cash flow report which is current on such date) or (ii) following any Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination), the actual amount (if any) that would be payable to the relevant Finance Lessor in respect of a termination of the

leasing of the Equipment on the date of such Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination); and

- (f) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities, the Equivalent Amount of the outstanding principal amount of such debt on such date in accordance with the relevant Finance Document,

all as most recently certified or notified to the Security Trustee, where applicable, pursuant to clause 9.9 (Notification of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt) of the STID;

“Out-turn Inflation” means, in respect of any period for which the relevant indices have been published, the actual inflation rate applicable to such period determined by reference to movements in the RPI adjusted, as appropriate, in the case of capital additions, for any divergence between the actual movement of national construction costs, as evidenced by the Construction Output Price Index (or such other index as Ofwat may specify) relative to the RPI from their base levels, as used in the most recent Final Determination or IDOK and their relative movement, as projected by Ofwat for the purposes of that determination, and in respect of any period, including future periods, for which the relevant indices have not yet been published, by reference to forecast rates consistent with the average monthly movement in such indices over the previous 12 months for which published indices are available;

“Participating Member State” means a member state of the European Community that adopts or has adopted the euro as its lawful currency under the legislation of the European Union for European Monetary Union;

“Paying Agents” means, in relation to all or any Series of the Bonds, the several institutions (including, where the context permits, the Principal Paying Agent) at their respective specified offices initially appointed as paying agents in relation to such Bonds by the Issuer and the Obligors pursuant to the Agency Agreement and/or, if applicable, any successor paying agents at their respective specified offices in relation to all or any Series of the Bonds;

“Payment Account” means the account of Anglian Water titled “Payment Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“Payment Date” means each date on which a payment is made or is scheduled to be made by any Obligor in respect of any obligations or liabilities under any Authorised Credit Facility;

“Payment Priorities” means the provisions relating to the order of priority of payments set out in Chapter 6.6.5, *“Financing Structure – Cash Management – Debt Service Payment Account”*;

“Pension Scheme” means the Anglian Water Group Pension Scheme, a retirement benefit arrangement in which the Anglian Water Group companies participate;

“Periodic Review” means the periodic review of K (as that term is defined in the Instrument of Appointment) as provided for in Part III of Condition B of the Instrument of Appointment;

“Period Review Effective Date” means the date with effect from which the new K (as that term is defined in the Instrument of Appointment) will take effect, following a Periodic Review;

“Permanent Bearer Global Bond” means a global bond comprising some or all of the Bearer Bonds of the same Series issued by the Issuer in exchange for the whole or part of any Temporary Bearer Global Bond issued in respect of such Bearer Bonds;

“Permitted Acceleration” means an acceleration of certain share pledges permitted pursuant to the STID;

“Permitted Acquisition” means any of the following carried out by Anglian Water:

- (a) acquisitions (including Authorised Investments) made on arm’s length terms and in the ordinary course of trade;
- (b) acquisitions of assets required to replace surplus, obsolete, worn-out, damaged or destroyed assets which in the reasonable opinion of Anglian Water are required for the efficient operation of its Business or in accordance with the Finance Leases; or
- (c) acquisitions of assets (but not companies or joint ventures) made on arm’s length terms entered into for *bona fide* commercial purposes in furtherance of Anglian Water’s statutory and regulatory obligations,

but not an acquisition of a water business or interest therein (except (i) for inset business in the United Kingdom which is or will be included in RCV and which breaches neither the Instrument of Appointment nor the Act or (ii) with the prior consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor);

“Permitted Book Debt Disposal” means the disposal (with the prior consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor) of book debts by Anglian Water on arm’s length terms to any person other than an Affiliate, provided that where such book debts are sold on recourse terms:

- (a) Anglian Water has made a prudent provision in its accounts against the non-recoverability of such debts;
- (b) the recourse period does not exceed 24 months;
- (c) any write-back of any provision for non-recoverability arising from the sale can only be treated as operating profit for the purposes of the financial ratios once the relevant recourse period against Anglian Water has expired; and
- (d) the Anglian Water Business Financial Model is updated to ensure the transaction is taken into account in calculating all relevant financial ratios under the CTA;

“Permitted Demerger” means a demerger, reconstruction, scheme of arrangement or other like process immediately following which either (i) no person Controls Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited or (ii) all of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited’s shares (or the shares of any company of which Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited is a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary) are held by the then existing shareholders of AWG Parent Co Ltd;

“Permitted Disposal” means any disposal made by Anglian Water which:

- (a) is made in the ordinary course of trading of the disposing entity or in connection with an arm’s length transaction entered into for *bona fide* commercial purposes for the benefit of the Business;
- (b) is of assets in exchange for other assets comparable or superior as to type, value and quality;
- (c) is of Equipment pursuant to the Finance Leases;

- (d) would not result in the Senior RAR, calculated for each Test Period by reference to the most recently occurring Calculation Date (adjusted on a pro forma basis to take into account the proposed disposal) being less than or equal to 0.9:1;
- (e) is a disposal for cash on arm's length terms of any surplus or obsolete or worn-out assets which, in the reasonable opinion of Anglian Water, are not required for the efficient operation of its Business and which does not cause a Trigger Event under paragraph 1 of schedule 6, Part 1 of the CTA;
- (f) is a Permitted Book Debt Disposal;
- (g) is a disposal of Protected Land (as that term is defined in the Act) in accordance with the terms of the Instrument of Appointment;
- (h) is a disposal or surrender of tax losses which is a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction; or
- (i) is any other disposal which is in accordance with the Instrument of Appointment provided that the consideration (both cash and non-cash) received by Anglian Water (or which would be received by Anglian Water if such disposal was made on arm's length terms for full commercial value to an unconnected third party) in respect of any such disposal when aggregated with all other such disposals by it made in (y) the immediately preceding 12-month period does not exceed 2½ per cent. of RCV (or its equivalent) and (z) in the immediately preceding five-year period does not exceed 10 per cent. of RCV (or its equivalent); provided that in each case such disposal does not cause the Trigger Event Ratio Levels to be breached;

“Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event” means, notwithstanding Clause 7 of the CTA, in the case of an Authorised Credit Facility to be provided by the EIB to any Obligor after 1 January 2011, a demand for prepayment or payment of such Authorised Credit Facility by the EIB, provided that:

- (i) such demand may only be made if the Credit (as defined in such Authorised Credit Facility) (when aggregated with the amount of any other credit made available from the EIB for the purposes of the Project (as defined in such Authorised Credit Facility)) exceeds 50 per cent. of the total cost of the Project (as defined in such Authorised Credit Facility);
- (ii) such demand is made in accordance with the relevant compulsory prepayment provision under such Authorised Credit Facility;
- (iii) no Trigger Event, no Event of Default and no Potential Event of Default is subsisting or would occur as a result of a payment following such demand;
- (iv) the maximum aggregate amount to be paid to the EIB under such demands in any one financial year in respect of any one Authorised Credit Facility is the sum of:
 - (A) £50 million; and
 - (B) the Discretion Amount, provided that:
 - (a) each of the Security Trustee and the Financial Guarantor(s) has been provided with (A) a certificate from Issuer confirming that paragraphs (i) and (ii) above apply and (B) an acknowledgement from the EIB should such conditions in paragraphs (i) and (ii) be met;

(b) the aggregate of all Discretion Amounts in such financial year in respect of such Authorised Credit Facility does not exceed £5 million; and

(c) the Rating Requirement has been met in respect of such Discretion Amount,

and for the purposes of this paragraph (iv), “**Discretion Amount**” means the amount agreed by the Financial Guarantor(s) (acting reasonably and having regard to the financial condition of the Obligors); and

(v) notwithstanding any provision in such Authorised Credit Facility, such demand is made no later than 12 months after the date of the delivery of the certificate from Issuer to the EIB confirming the completion of the Project (as defined in such Authorised Credit Facility) unless Issuer obtains the prior consent of the Majority Creditors;

“**Permitted Emergency Action**” means any remedial action taken by Anglian Water during an Emergency which is in accordance with the policies, standards and procedures for emergency planning manual (EMPROC) of Anglian Water (as amended from time to time), Ofwat guidance notes and Public Procurement Rules and which Anglian Water considers necessary and which continues only so long as required to remedy the Emergency but in any event no longer than 28 days or such longer period as is agreed by Anglian Water, the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor;

“**Permitted Exchange**” means a formal exchange offer or other approach to existing Bondholders by, or on behalf of, the Issuer to exchange Bonds held by such Bondholders for new Bonds issued under the Programme and any related amendments to the Conditions of such Bonds agreed to by the holders of such Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bond Trust Deed;

“**Permitted Existing Non-Statutory Business**” means any business other than the Regulated Business which is carried on by Anglian Water at the Effective Date and (a) which falls within the Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits applicable to Permitted Existing Non-Statutory Business, (b) in respect of which all material risks related thereto are fully insured and (c) which does not give rise to any material, actual or contingent liabilities for Anglian Water that are not properly provided for in its financial statements;

“**Permitted Financial Indebtedness**” means:

- (a) Financial Indebtedness incurred under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements or the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan;
- (b) Financial Indebtedness incurred under any Finance Document as at the Effective Date;
- (c) Financial Indebtedness incurred under a Treasury Transaction provided it is in compliance with the Hedging Policy;
- (d) the Local Authority Loan provided that the aggregate amount thereof does not exceed the amount at the date of the CTA;
- (e) any unsecured indebtedness which is fully subordinated to the Class A Debt and Class B Debt in a manner satisfactory to the Security Trustee provided that the aggregate amount of such Financial Indebtedness, when aggregated further with those amounts outstanding under the facilities referred to in paragraph (d) above, does not exceed £15,000,000 (indexed);
- (f) any Subordinated Debt;

- (g) such further Financial Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or Anglian Water that complies with the following conditions:
- (i) at the time of incurrence of that Financial Indebtedness, no Default is continuing or will arise as a result of the incurrence of such Financial Indebtedness;
 - (ii) the Financial Indebtedness is made available pursuant to an Authorised Facility Agreement the counterparty to which has acceded to the CTA and STID;
 - (iii) as a result of the incurrence of the Financial Indebtedness:
 - (A) Anglian Water and the Issuer will not be in breach of its covenant to maintain the Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility to the required level as more particularly described in paragraph (ii)(a) of Chapter 6.5.6, "*Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Financial Covenants*" and its covenant to ensure scheduled final repayments are controlled, as more particularly described in paragraph (vi)(e) of Chapter 6.5.5, "*Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Covenants – General*";
 - (B) no Authorised Credit Provider will have better or additional Entrenched Rights under the STID than those Authorised Credit Providers of the same class; and
 - (C) the Hedging Policy shall continue to be complied with in all respects;
 - (iv) the Financial Indebtedness which is Class A Debt ranks *pari passu* in all respects (but subject to the priorities set out in Paragraph 8 of Schedule 12 to the CTA) with all other Class A Debt in its category of Class A Debt and the Financial Indebtedness that is Class B Debt ranks *pari passu* in all respects (but subject to the priorities set out in Paragraph 8 of Schedule 12 to the CTA) with all other Class B Debt in its category of Class B Debt;
 - (v) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt or Class B Debt then the Senior RAR (adjusted on a proforma basis to take into account the proposed incurrence of such further Financial Indebtedness) must be less than or equal to 0.90: 1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date;
 - (vi) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt then (taking into account the incurrence of such debt) the Class A RAR must be less than or equal to 0.75:1 and the Class A PMICR must be greater than or equal to 1.30:1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date;
 - (vii) if such further Financial Indebtedness is incurred under a Finance Lease, the amount of that Financial Indebtedness, when aggregated with all other Financial Indebtedness under Finance Leases shall not exceed an amount of £570,000,000 (indexed); and

- (viii) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt then (taking into account the incurrence of such debt) the Conformed Class A PMICR must be greater than or equal to 1.30:1 for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date;

- (h) Financial Indebtedness incurred with the consent of the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor.

For the purposes of this definition only, the termination sums payable under a Treasury Transaction that has been terminated shall not be treated as Financial Indebtedness and the occurrence of such event shall not be construed as the incurrence of Financial Indebtedness;

“Permitted Hedge Termination” means the termination of a Hedging Agreement in accordance with the CTA;

“Permitted Joint Venture” means, after the Effective Date, the financing, development, design, carrying out and management by or on behalf of Anglian Water of any new joint venture to which the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor has consented (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) pursuant to the terms of the CTA and the operation by or on behalf of Anglian Water of that joint venture in accordance with the criteria set out in the CTA and, in relation to any Existing Joint Venture, the above-mentioned terms do not apply;

“Permitted Lease Termination” means any termination of the leasing (or the prepayment of Rentals arising by reason of such termination) of all or any part of the Equipment in the following circumstances:

- (a) *Total Loss*: Pursuant to clause 7.2 of the Existing Finance Lease or any other provision of a Finance Lease whereby the leasing of all or any part of the Equipment thereunder will terminate following a total loss of such Equipment save that Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) will not make payment to the relevant Finance Lessor of any sums due and payable under the relevant Finance Lease in respect of such total loss if (i) an Acceleration of Liabilities has occurred or (ii) a Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment;
- (b) *Illegality*: Pursuant to any provision of a Finance Lease which permits the relevant Finance Lessor to terminate the leasing of the Equipment thereunder and to require payment of a termination sum or sums where it is unlawful for such Finance Lessor to continue to lease the relevant Equipment save that Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) will not make payment to the relevant Finance Lessor of any sums due and payable under the Finance Lease in respect of such circumstances if either (i) an Acceleration of Liabilities has occurred or (ii) a Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment; and
- (c) *Voluntary Prepayment/Termination*: Pursuant to clause 11.3 of the Existing Finance Lease and any other provision of a Finance Lease whereby Anglian Water or the Issuer (as applicable) will be entitled to voluntarily terminate (and require payment of a termination sum), or prepay the Rentals due to, the leasing of certain Equipment under such Finance Lease provided that (i) no Acceleration of Liabilities has occurred or (ii) no Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such prepayment or termination;

“Permitted New Non-Statutory Business” means any business other than the Regulated Business and Permitted Existing Non-Statutory Business provided that (a) such business: (i) requires the utilisation of assets or resources that are already owned or controlled by Anglian Water; (ii) is prudent in the context of the

overall business of Anglian Water and continues to be prudent for the duration of that Permitted New Non-Statutory Business; (iii) is not reasonably likely to be objected to by Ofwat; and (iv) falls within the Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits applicable to Permitted New Non-Statutory Business; (b) all material risks related thereto are fully insured; and (c) such business does not give rise to any material actual or contingent liabilities for Anglian Water that are not properly provided for in its financial statements;

“Permitted Non-Statutory Business” means Permitted Existing Non-Statutory Business and Permitted New Non-Statutory Business;

“Permitted Non-Statutory Business Limits” means, in respect of Permitted Non-Statutory Business, that the aggregate Non-Regulatory Allowable Expense in any Test Period does not exceed 2.5 per cent. of Cash Expenses of Anglian Water in that period;

“Permitted Security Interest” means:

- (1) any security interest created by any Obligor that is:
 - (a) a Security Interest created under the Security Documents or contemplated by the Finance Documents;
 - (b) any Security Interest specified in schedule 12 of the CTA as set out in Chapter 6.6, *“Financing Structure – Cash Management”*, if the principal amount thereby secured is not increased;
 - (c) a Security Interest comprising a netting or set-off arrangement entered into by a member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in the ordinary course of its banking arrangements for the purpose of netting debit and credit balances;
 - (d) a right of set-off, banker’s liens or the like arising by operation of laws or by contract by virtue of the provision of any overdraft facility and like arrangements arising as a consequence of entering into arrangements on the standard terms of any bank providing an overdraft; and
 - (e) any Security Interest arising under statute or by operation of law in favour of any government, state or local authority in respect of taxes, assessments or government charges which are being contested by the relevant member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group in good faith and with a reasonable prospect of success;
- (2) any security interest created by either Anglian Water or the Issuer that is:
 - (a) a security interest comprising a netting or set-off arrangement entered into under any hedge arrangement entered into in accordance with the Hedging Policy where the obligations of other parties thereunder are calculated by reference to net exposure thereunder (but not any netting or set-off relating to such hedge arrangement in respect of cash collateral or any other Security Interest except as otherwise permitted hereunder);
 - (b) a lien in favour of any bank over goods and documents of title to goods arising in the ordinary course of documentary credit transactions entered into in the ordinary course of trade;
 - (c) a Security Interest created over shares and/or other securities acquired in accordance with the CTA held in any clearing system or listed on any exchange which arise as a

result of such shares and/or securities being so held in such clearing system or listed on such exchange as a result of the rules and regulations of such clearing system or exchange; and

- (d) a Security Interest approved by the Security Trustee, the holder of which has become a party to the STID;
- (3) any security interest that is created by Anglian Water that is:
- (a) a Security Interest over or affecting any asset acquired on arm's length terms after the date hereof and subject to which such asset is acquired, if:
 - (i) such Security Interest was not created in contemplation of the acquisition of such asset;
 - (ii) the amount thereby secured has not been increased in contemplation of, or since the date of, the acquisition of such asset by a member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group; and
 - (iii) unless such Security Interest falls within any of paragraphs (d) to (g) below and (A) such Security Interest is removed or discharged within three months of the date of acquisition of such asset; or (B) the holder thereof becomes party to the STID;
 - (b) a Security Interest arising in the ordinary course of business and securing amounts not more than 90 days overdue or if more than 90 days overdue, the original deferral was not intended to exceed 90 days and such amounts are being contested in good faith;
 - (c) a Security Interest arising under or contemplated by any Finance Leases, hire purchase agreements, conditional sale agreements or other agreements for the acquisition of assets on deferred purchase terms (other than the Existing Finance Lease) where the counterparty becomes party to the STID;
 - (d) a right of set-off existing in the ordinary course of trading activities between Anglian Water and its suppliers or customers;
 - (e) a lien arising under statute or by operation of law (or by agreement having substantially the same effect) and in the ordinary course of business provided that such lien is discharged within 30 days of any member of the Anglian Water Group becoming aware that the amount owing in respect of such lien has become due;
 - (f) a Security Interest arising on rental deposits in connection with the occupation of leasehold premises in the ordinary course of business; or
 - (g) in addition to any Security Interests subsisting pursuant to the above any other Security Interests provided that the aggregate principal amount secured by such Security Interests does not at any time exceed £10,000,000 (or its equivalent) (indexed),

to the extent and for so long, in each case, as the creation or existence of such Security Interest would not contravene the terms of the Instrument of Appointment, the WIA or any requirement under the Instrument of Appointment or the WIA;

“Permitted Tax Loss Transaction” means any surrender of tax losses or agreement relating to tax benefit or relief (including for the avoidance of doubt an election under section 171A Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992) or other agreement relating to tax between:

- (a) an Obligor (other than Anglian Water or the Issuer if, in either case, it is the company making the surrender or providing the benefit or relief) and any other member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group; or
- (b) Anglian Water or the Issuer and any other member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group or an Obligor and any other member of the Anglian Water Group (not being a member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group) provided that:
 - (i) a payment is made by the company receiving the benefit, tax loss or relief made available under a transaction pursuant to paragraph (b) above (the **“Recipient Company”**) which is equal to the tax saved by the Recipient Company; and
 - (ii) the payment for any such benefit, tax loss or relief is made within 30 days of the claim being made by the Recipient Company to include the benefit, tax loss or relief in the tax return (whether the tax return originally filed or an amendment to that tax return) it files with the HM Revenue & Customs;

“Permitted Tender” means a formal tender offer or other approach to existing Bondholders by, or on behalf of, the Issuer to buy back Bonds for cash and any related amendments to the Conditions of such Bonds agreed to by the holders of such Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bond Trust Deed;

“Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements” means:

- (a) (for the period 12 months from the Effective Date only) contracts entered into by Anglian Water with suppliers for the supply of goods and services to the Anglian Water Group and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group on terms that discounts are available as a result of such arrangements provided that any member of the Anglian Water Group making use of such arrangements agrees to reimburse and indemnify the Anglian Water Services Financing Group for any amounts payable by the Anglian Water Services Financing Group to such suppliers as a result of that member of the Anglian Water Group making use of such arrangements; and
- (b) from the Effective Date, contracts entered into by the Anglian Water Group with suppliers for the supply of goods and services to the Anglian Water Group and the Anglian Water Services Financing Group on terms that discounts are available as a result of such arrangements, provided that any Obligor making use of such arrangements will reimburse the Anglian Water Group for any Financial Indebtedness by way of amounts payable by the Anglian Water Group to such supplier as a result of such Obligor making use of such arrangements;

“Potential Event of Default” means an event (other than in any Hedging Agreement, where “Potential Event of Default” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement) which would be (with the expiry of a grace period, the giving of notice or the making of any determination under the Finance Documents or any combination of them), an Event of Default;

“Potential Trigger Event” means an event which would (with the expiry of any relevant grace period or the giving of notice or any combination thereof) if not remedied or waived become a Trigger Event;

“Premium Letter” means the letter or other agreement between a Financial Guarantor and one or more of the Obligors setting the terms on which premia are payable in relation to one or more Bond Policies issued or to be issued by that Financial Guarantor;

“Pre-Test Period” means the period from the Effective Date up to 31 March 2003;

“Principal Paying Agent” means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as principal paying agent under the Agency Agreement, or its successors thereto;

“Procurement Plan” means the plan for the procurement of services which Anglian Water will prepare pursuant to the Licence as modified;

“Programme” means the €10 billion global secured medium term note programme established by the Issuer and listed on the Market;

“Programme Agreement” means the agreement dated on or about 2 October 2006 between the Issuer, the Obligors and the Dealers named therein (or deemed named therein) concerning the purchase of Bonds to be issued pursuant to the Programme together with any agreement for the time being in force amending, replacing, novating or modifying such agreement and any accession letters and/or agreements supplemental thereto;

“Projected Operating Expenditure” means, at any time, the operating expenditure projected in the operating budget for the Test Period in which such date falls;

“Protected Land” means (as the term is defined in the WIA) any land which, or any interest or right in or over land which:

- (a) was transferred to that Regulated Company in accordance with a scheme under schedule 2 to the Water Act 1989 or, where that company is a statutory water company, was held by that company at any time during the financial year ending 31 March 1990;
- (b) is or has at any time on or after 1 September 1989 been held by that company for the purposes connected with the carrying out of its functions as a water undertaker or water recycling undertaker; or
- (c) has been transferred to that company in accordance with a scheme under schedule 2 to the WIA from another company in relation to which that land was protected when the other company held an Instrument of Appointment;

“Public Procurement Rules” means public procurement rules of the United Kingdom (including the Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996 (SI 1996/ 2911)) and of the European Communities (including Directive 2004/17/EC) affecting the water and water recycling sector and including any jurisprudence of the courts of the United Kingdom and of the European Communities and decisions of the European Commission in respect of such rules;

“Qualifying Class A Debt” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Class A Debt to be voted by the Class A DIG Representatives;

“Qualifying Class A Debt Provider” means a provider of Qualifying Class A Debt;

“Qualifying Class B Debt” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Class B Debt to be voted by the Class B DIG Representatives;

“Qualifying Class B Debt Provider” means a provider of Qualifying Class B Debt;

“Qualifying Debt” means the Qualifying Class A Debt or the Qualifying Class B Debt, as the context requires;

“Qualifying Debt Provider” means a provider of Qualifying Debt;

“QIBs” means a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act;

“RAG 5” means Regulatory Accounting Guidelines 5 “*Transfer pricing in the water industry*”, version 5.03;

“Rating Agencies” means Fitch, Moody’s and S&P and any further or replacement rating agency appointed by the Issuer with the approval of the Security Trustee (acting upon the instructions of the Majority Creditors) to provide a credit rating or ratings for the Class A Debt and the Class B Debt and shadow ratings in respect of Class A Wrapped Debt and Class B Wrapped Debt for so long as they are willing to provide credit ratings generally (and **“Rating Agency”** means any one of them);

“Rating Confirmation on Change of Control” means, in respect of a UK Holdco Change of Control, confirmation from any two Rating Agencies that the shadow rating of the Class A Wrapped Bonds will not be downgraded to BBB+ in the case of Fitch and S&P or, as the case may be, Baa1 in the case of Moody’s, or below;

“Rating Requirement” means confirmation from any two Rating Agencies that, in respect of any matter where such confirmation is required, the shadow rating is, in the case of the Class A Wrapped Debt, A- by Fitch and S&P and A3 by Moody’s or above and, in the case of the Class A Unwrapped Debt, is A- by Fitch and S&P and A3 by Moody’s or above;

“RCV” or **“Regulatory Capital Value”** means, in relation to any date, the regulatory capital value for such date as last determined and notified to Anglian Water by Ofwat at the most recent Periodic Review or IDOK or other procedure through which in future Ofwat may make such determination on an equally definitive basis to that of a Periodic Review or IDOK (interpolated as necessary and adjusted as appropriate for Out-turn Inflation);

“Receipts Account” means the joint account of Anglian Water and the Issuer titled “Receipts Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time;

“Registered Bonds” means those of the Bonds which are in registered form;

“Registered Global Bonds” means a Rule 144A Global Bond and/or a Regulation S Global Bond;

“Registrar” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, which will act as registrar and will provide certain registrar services to the Issuer in respect of Registered Bonds;

“Regulated Business” means the business of a “relevant undertaker” (as that term is defined in the WIA) in the United Kingdom carried out by Anglian Water;

“Regulated Company” means one of the 10 water and water recycling companies and 12 water only companies in England and Wales subject to the regulatory regime contained in the WIA, together the **“Regulated Companies”** (except as otherwise stated in Chapter 10, “*Regulation of the Water and Water Recycling Industry in England and Wales*”);

“Regulation S” means Regulation S under the Securities Act;

“Regulation S Global Bond” means a global bond in registered form comprising some or all of the Registered Bonds of the same Series sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act;

“Regulatory Information” means the regulatory accounts Anglian Water is required to submit to Ofwat which are filed in June of each year;

“Relevant Change of Circumstance” has the same meaning as in Part IV of Condition B of the Licence;

“Remedial Plan” means any remedial plan agreed by Anglian Water and the Security Trustee under Part 2 of schedule 6 (Trigger Events) of the CTA as more particularly described in Chapter 6.5.8(ii), *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Event Consequences – Further Information and Remedial Plan”*;

“Rental” means any scheduled payment of rental, periodic charge or equivalent sum under a Finance Lease;

“Required Amount” means £100 million of which not less than £40 million will (i) consist of funds standing to the credit of the Tax Reserve Account or (ii) be represented by Authorised Investments made in accordance with paragraph 14 of schedule 12 of the Common Terms Agreement;

“Requisite Ratings” means together the Minimum Short-term Rating and the Minimum Long-term Rating;

“Reserved Matters” means the rights of the Secured Creditors set out in Chapter 6.3.20, *“Financing Structure – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Reserved Matters”*;

“Restricted Payment” means any Distribution or Customer Rebate other than:

- (a) to the extent required to make any payment under an Authorised Credit Facility in accordance with the provisions of the CTA and the STID, a payment by Anglian Water under the Intercompany Loan Arrangements; or
- (b) a payment made under a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction; or
- (c) a UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution;

“Rolling Average Period” means on each Calculation Date the Test Period ending on 31 March that falls in the same calendar year as that Calculation Date and the next subsequent two consecutive Test Periods, save that, where the test comes to be calculated at a time when information is not available in respect of any forward looking Test Period (as a result of Ofwat’s determination of price limits for a Periodic Review not having been published in draft or final form) then such Rolling Average Period will be the three 12-month periods which run consecutively backwards and/or forwards from such Calculation Date for which such information is available for the last Test Period in such calculation;

“RPI” means the all-items retail price index for the United Kingdom published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987 = 100) or at any future date (except in the case of an RPI Linked Hedging Agreement), such other index of retail prices as may have then replaced it for the purposes of Ofwat’s determination of price limits for water and sewerage services or (in the case of an RPI Linked Hedging Agreement) such other index of retail prices as specified in such RPI Linked Hedging Agreement;

“RPI Linked Hedging Agreement” means a Hedging Agreement with a Hedge Counterparty in respect of one or more Treasury Transactions to hedge payments to be made by the Issuer or, as the case may be, AWS by reference to RPI;

“Rule 144A Global Bond” means a global bond in registered form comprising some or all of the Registered Bonds of the same Series sold to QIBs in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act;

“SDRT” means stamp duty reserve tax;

“Secretary of State” means one of Her Majesty’s principal secretaries of state;

“Section 13 Notice” means a section 13 notice by Ofwat proposing certain modifications to water companies’ licences as part of its future price limits review;

“Secured Creditor Representative” means:

- (a) in respect of any Liquidity Facility Provider, the facility agent under the relevant Liquidity Facility;
- (b) in respect of any Additional Secured Creditor, the representative of such Additional Secured Creditor (if any) appointed as its Secured Creditor Representative under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum; and
- (c) in respect of any existing Secured Creditor entering into an additional Finance Document, the representative of such existing Secured Creditor (if any) appointed as its Secured Creditor Representative under the terms of the relevant additional Finance Document and named as such in the Additional Finance Document Memorandum;

“Secured Creditors” means the Security Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors), the Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the Bondholders (other than the USPP 2001 Bondholders)), the Bondholders, each Financial Guarantor, the Existing Finance Lessor, the Hedge Counterparties, the Issuer, each Authorised Credit Facility Agent, each Authorised Credit Facility Arranger, the Original Lenders, the Bridging Facility Agent, the Bridging Facility Arranger, each Debt Service Reserve Liquidity Facility Provider, the Liquidity Facility Agent, the O&M Reserve Facility Provider, the Cash Manager (other than when the Cash Manager is Anglian Water), the Agent Bank, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Exchange Agent, the Transfer Agent, the USPP Paying Agent and any Additional Secured Creditors;

“Secured Liabilities” means all present and future sums, liabilities and obligations whatsoever (actual or contingent) payable, owing, due or incurred by an Obligor to the Secured Creditors (or any of them) under any Finance Document;

“Securities Act” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended;

“Security” means the security constituted by the Security Documents, including any guarantee or obligation to provide cash collateral or further assurance thereunder;

“Security Agreement” means the deed of charge and guarantee executed in favour of the Security Trustee by each of the Obligors on 30 July 2002;

“Security Assets” means all property, assets, rights and undertakings the subject of the Security created by the Obligors pursuant to any Security Document;

“Security Documents” means:

- (a) the Security Agreement;
- (b) the STID; and
- (c) any other document evidencing or creating security over any asset of an Obligor to secure any obligation of any Obligor to a Secured Creditor under the Finance Documents;

“Security Interest” means:

- (a) any mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, assignment, or hypothecation, or other encumbrance securing any obligation of any person;
- (b) any arrangement under which money or claims to money, or the benefit of a bank or other account, may be applied, set off or made subject to a combination of accounts so as to effect discharge of any sum owed or payable to any person; or
- (c) any other type of preferential arrangement (including any title transfer and retention arrangement) having a similar effect;

“Security Trustee” means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or any successor appointed pursuant to the STID;

“Senior Average PMICR” means the sum of the ratios of Net Cash Flow, less the greater of (a) the aggregate of CCD and IRC and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure, to Senior Debt Interest for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period divided by 3;

“Senior Debt” means all Class A Debt and Class B Debt and any other debt ranking in priority to subordinated debt of any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group;

“Senior Debt Interest” means, in relation to any Test Period and without double counting, an amount equal to the aggregate of all interest paid, due but unpaid or in respect of forward looking ratios, payable (whether or not payable within the terms of the Finance Documents) on the Issuer’s and/or Anglian Water’s obligations under and in connection with all Class A Debt and Class B Debt, all premia paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward looking ratios, payable to any Financial Guarantor and adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts or Lease Reserve Amounts paid, due but unpaid or in respect of forward looking ratios, payable on the Issuer’s and/or Anglian Water’s obligations under and in connection with all Class A Debt and Class B Debt in each case during such Test Period (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of all and related Hedging Agreements then in force) (excluding all indexation of principal to the extent it has been included in such interest or other amounts and all other costs incurred in connection with the raising of such Class A Debt and/or Class B Debt), and excluding amortisation of the costs of issue of any Class A Debt and Class B Debt within such Test Period less all interest received or in respect of forward looking ratios receivable by any member of the Anglian Water Services Financing Group from a third party during such Test Period;

“Senior ICR” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow for each Test Period to Senior Debt Interest for each of the same Test Periods;

“Senior Net Indebtedness” means, as at any date, all the Issuer’s and Anglian Water’s nominal debt outstanding under and in connection with any Class A Debt and Class B Debt (other than pursuant to tranche B of the Initial Authorised Loan Agreement) and any nominal amounts of Financial Indebtedness falling within paragraph (d) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness including (in each case) all

indexation accrued but unpaid (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of all related Hedging Agreements then in force) on any such liabilities which are indexed together with any interest due and unpaid (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of all related Hedging Agreements then in force) and less the value of all Authorised Investments and other amounts standing to the credit of any Account other than the Customer Payment Account or the Distributions Accounts (where such debt is denominated other than in Sterling, the nominal amount outstanding will be calculated (i) in respect of debt with associated Currency Hedging Agreements, by reference to the applicable hedge rates; or (ii) in respect of debt with no associated Currency Hedging Agreements, by reference to the Exchange Rate);

“**Senior PMICR**” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow less the greater of (a) the aggregate CCD and IRC and (b) Capital Maintenance Expenditure for each Test Period to Senior Debt Interest for each of the same Test Periods for that period;

“**Senior RAR**” means the ratio of Senior Net Indebtedness to RCV;

“**Series**” means a Tranche of Bonds together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Bonds which are (i) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (ii) identical in all respects (including as to listing) except for their respective Issue Dates, Interest Commencement Dates and/or Issue Prices;

“**Shipwreck Clause**” means a clause which may be contained in the licence of a Regulated Company and which is contained in the Licence of Anglian Water at Part IV of Condition B, pursuant to which the Regulated Company may, if so permitted by the conditions of its licence, request price limits to be reset if the Regulated Business either (i) suffers a substantial adverse effect which could not have been avoided by prudent management action or (ii) enjoys a substantial favourable effect which is fortuitous and not attributable to prudent management action;

“**SMBC Authorised Loan Agreement**” means the bank facility entered into between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and Bank of China Limited, London Branch dated 11 May 2015;

“**SMBC Authorised Loan Facility**” means the bank facility entered into between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, Brussels Branch dated 11 May 2015;

“**Special Administration**” means the insolvency process specific to Regulated Companies under sections 23-26 of the WIA;

“**Special Administration Order**” means an order of the Court under sections 23-25 of the WIA under the insolvency process specific to Regulated Companies;

“**Special Administration Petition Period**” means the period beginning with the presentation of the petition for Special Administration under section 24 of the WIA and ending with the making of a Special Administration Order or the dismissal of the petition;

“**Special Administrator**” means the person appointed by the Court under sections 23-25 of the WIA to manage the affairs, business and property of the Regulated Company during the period in which the Special Administration Order is in force;

“**Special Distribution**” means a Distribution:

- (a) that is made out of amounts in excess of Net Cash Flow, less any Distribution which has already been paid in respect of that Financial Year, generated in the 12 months to the most recently occurring 31 March or generated in the six months up to 30 September (as the case may be) less Capital Maintenance Expenditure, less Senior Debt Interest, less any amounts required to

restore the Liquidity Facilities to the required levels (in each case calculated for the same period); or

(b) that is not an Ordinary Distribution;

“Standard & Poor’s” or **“S&P”** means Standard & Poor’s Rating Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies Inc.;

“Standby Drawing” means a drawing made under a Liquidity Facility Agreement as a result of a downgrade of a Liquidity Facility Provider below the required ratings or in the event that the Liquidity Facility Provider fails to renew its commitment on the expiry of its term;

“Standstill” means, as provided for in the STID, a standstill of claims of the Secured Creditors against Anglian Water and the Issuer immediately upon notification to the Security Trustee of the occurrence of an Event of Default;

“Standstill Event” means an event giving rise to a Standstill in accordance with the STID;

“Standstill Period” means a period during which a standstill arrangement is subsisting;

“Statutory Accounts” means the statutory accounts which Anglian Water is required to prepare in compliance with the Companies Act;

“STID” means the security trust and intercreditor deed dated 30 July 2002 between the Obligors and the Secured Creditors pursuant to which the Security Trustee holds the Security on trust for the Secured Creditors and the Secured Creditors agree to certain intercreditor arrangements;

“STID Directions Request” means a written notice of each STID Proposal sent by the Security Trustee to the Secured Creditors pursuant to the STID;

“STID Proposal” means a proposal pursuant to the STID requiring a Majority Creditor decision and the consent of any Secured Creditor having an Entrenched Right in respect of such proposal;

“Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts” means, in relation to any Authorised Credit Facility, the aggregate of any amounts payable by the Issuer to the relevant Authorised Credit Provider on an accelerated basis as a result of illegality on the part of the Authorised Credit Provider or any other amounts not referred to in any other paragraph of the Payment Priorities;

“Subordinated Coupon Amounts” means, in respect of any Floating Rate Bonds, any amounts (other than deferred interest) by which the margin on the Coupon on such Bonds exceeds the initial margin on the Coupon on such Bonds as at the date on which such Bonds were issued;

“Subordinated Debt” means any secured Financial Indebtedness that is fully subordinated, in a manner satisfactory to the Security Trustee and each Financial Guarantor, to the Class A Debt and Class B Debt and where the relevant credit provider has acceded to the Common Terms Agreement and the STID;

“Subordinated Liabilities” means all present and future liabilities (actual or contingent) payable or owing by an Obligor to another Obligor whether or not matured and whether or not liquidated other than (until the Security Trustee directs otherwise) any amounts payable or owing by UK Holdco to Anglian Water under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan and any amounts payable or owing under the Anglian Water Loan Notes or the Issuer/Anglian Water Loan Agreement;

“Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts” means, in relation to any Liquidity Facility, the amount by which the cost of regulatory compliance or the interest rate payable exceeds what it was on the Issue Date

and the aggregate of amounts payable by the Issuer to the relevant Liquidity Provider on an accelerated basis as a result of illegality, gross-up or increased costs on the part of such Liquidity Facility Provider or any other amounts not referred to in any other paragraph of the Payment Priorities;

“Subordinated O&M Reserve Facility Amounts” means, in relation to the O&M Reserve Facility, the aggregate of any amounts payable by the Issuer to the O&M Reserve Facility Provider on an accelerated basis as a result of illegality on the part of the O&M Reserve Facility Provider or any other amounts not referred to in any other paragraph of the Payment Priorities;

“Swiss francs” means the lawful currency of Switzerland;

“Talons” means the talons (if any) appertaining to, and exchangeable in accordance with the provisions therein contained for further Coupons appertaining to, the definitive Bearer Bonds (other than Zero Coupon Bonds) and includes any replacements for Talons issued pursuant to Condition 14;

“Talonholders” means the several persons who are for the time being holders of the Talons;

“Tax Deed of Covenant” means the Original Tax Deed of Covenant and/or the First Replacement Tax Deed of Covenant, as applicable;

“Tax Reserve Account” means the account in the name of AWS (account number 60451886) held at the Account Bank (including any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time) with a cash balance of at least £40 million;

“Tax Reserve Guarantee” means a financial guarantee provided by a Tax Reserve Guarantor in favour of either the Security Trustee or AWS in a form satisfactory to the Security Trustee provided that, if any Tax Reserve Guarantee is provided in favour of AWS, AWS shall provide first ranking fixed charge security over such Tax Reserve Guarantee in favour of the Security Trustee that will be duly filed in the prescribed form with the Registrar of Companies within the prescribed time limits and shall further provide a legal opinion addressed to the Security Trustee, in a form and content satisfactory to the Security Trustee, confirming the efficacy of such first ranking fixed charge security;

“Tax Reserve Guarantor” means a provider of a financial guarantee which complies with the TRG Requisite Ratings (as defined in the Deed of Indemnity);

“Temporary Bearer Global Bond” means a temporary global bond comprising some or all of the Bearer Bonds of the same Series issued by the Issuer;

“Test Period” means: (a) the period of 12 months ending on 31 March in the then current year; (b) the period of 12 months starting on 1 April in the same year; (c) each subsequent 12-month period up to the Date Prior; and (d) where the Calculation Date falls within the 13-month period immediately prior to the Date Prior, includes the 12-month period from the Date Prior;

“Tier 1 Material Agreement” means any Tier 1 Material O&M Agreement or a Tier 1 Material Capex Agreement;

“Tier 2 Material Agreement” means any Tier 2 Material O&M Agreement or a Tier 2 Material Capex Agreement;

“Tier 1 Material Capex Agreement” means any Capex Contract entered into by Anglian Water for the purposes of, or in connection with, Anglian Water carrying out its Regulated Business, where the NPV, at the later of (a) the Effective Date or (b) the date at which it is entered into or amended, supplemented or novated, of the agreed target cost payable by Anglian Water under that contract (which in each case has not

been terminated or expired in accordance with its terms), is, or would be if such contract was entered into on arm's length terms and for full value, equal to or greater than £15,000,000 (indexed);

“Tier 2 Material Capex Agreement” means any Capex Contract entered into by Anglian Water for the purposes of, or in connection with, Anglian Water carrying out its Regulated Business, where the NPV, at the later of (a) the Effective Date or (b) the date at which it is entered into or amended, supplemented or novated, of the agreed target cost payable by Anglian Water under that contract (which in each case has not been terminated or expired in accordance with its terms), is, or would be if such contract was entered into on arm's length terms and for full value, less than £15,000,000 (indexed) but more than or equal to £5,000,000 (indexed);

“Tier 1 Material O&M Agreement” means any Outsourcing Agreement or series of Outsourcing Agreements (taken together) where the annual value of which is equal to or greater than contracts entered into between Anglian Water and any Contractor (or its affiliates) (which in each case has not been terminated or expired in accordance with its terms) exceeds (or would exceed were it entered into on arm's length terms) 25 per cent. of the Projected Operating Expenditure;

“Tier 2 Material O&M Agreement” means any Outsourcing Agreement or series of Outsourcing Agreements (taken together), the annual value of which is equal to or greater than £5,000,000 (indexed), entered into with any Contractor and where the annual value of contracts entered into between Anglian Water and that Contractor (or its affiliates) (which in each case has not been terminated or expired in accordance with its terms) is less than 25 per cent. of the Projected Operating Expenditure;

“Tranche” means all Bonds which are identical in all respects (including as to listing);

“Transaction Documents” means:

- (a) a Finance Document;
- (b) a Tier 1 Material Agreement; and
- (c) any other document designated as such by the Security Trustee and the Issuer;

“Transfer Agent” means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch under the Agency Agreement, including any successor thereto;

“Transfer Scheme” means a transfer scheme under schedule 2 of the WIA;

“Transferred USPP Bonds” means those Bonds identified as USPP Bonds in the relevant pricing supplement and issued by the Issuer on the Effective Date in exchange for those of the following bonds previously issued by AWG Group Ltd:

- (a) U.S.\$23,000,000 6.57 per cent. bonds due 2009;
- (b) U.S. \$156,000,000 6.84 per cent. bonds due 2013; and
- (c) U.S. \$195,000,000 7.07 per cent. bonds due 2011,

and the USPP 2001 Bonds;

“Treasury Transaction” means any currency or interest rate purchase, cap or collar agreement, forward rate agreement, interest rate agreement, interest rate or currency or future or option contract, foreign exchange or currency purchase or sale agreement, interest rate swap, index-linked swap, currency swap or combined similar agreement or any derivative transaction protecting against or benefiting from fluctuations in any rate, index or price;

“Trigger Credit Rating” means each of the credit ratings referred to in Chapter 6.5.7(ii), *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Events – Credit Rating Downgrade”*;

“Trigger Event” means any of the events or circumstances identified as such in the CTA, as more particularly described in Chapter 6.5.7, *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Events”*;

“Trigger Event Consequences” means any of the consequences of a Trigger Event as identified as such in the CTA, as more particularly described in Chapter 6.5.8, *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Event Consequences”*;

“Trigger Event Ratio Levels” means the financial ratios set out in Chapter 6.5.7(i), *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Events – Financial Ratios”*;

“Trigger Event Remedies” means any remedy to a Trigger Event as identified in the CTA, as more fully particularised in Chapter 6.5.9, *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Trigger Event Remedies”*;

“U.K. GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United Kingdom as it applied for periods of account beginning before 1 January 2005;

“UK Holdco” means Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited;

“UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan” and **“UK Holdco/AWS Loan”** means the interest-bearing loan made to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited by Anglian Water to enable Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited to pay the consideration to AWG Group Ltd to purchase the shares held by AWG Group Ltd in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited in an amount consistent with the limitations under permitted post-closing events;

“UK Holdco Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following events or circumstances or the reasonable likelihood of such events or circumstances happening:

- (a) any person which previously Controls Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited ceasing to have Control of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited; or
- (b) any person which does not previously Control Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited obtaining Control of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited,

of which any Obligor has actual knowledge;

“UK Holdco Debt Service Distribution” means a dividend payment declared and paid by Anglian Water and/or Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited that meets the criteria specified in paragraph (iv)(u)(E) of Chapter 6.5.5, *“Financing Structure – Common Terms Agreement – Covenants – General”* and the payment by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited of sums payable to Anglian Water under the UK Holdco/Anglian Water Loan in each Financial Year;

“UK Listing Authority” means the Financial Conduct Authority in its capacity as competent authority under the FSMA, as amended;

“Ultimate Controller” means any person (including, without limitation, a corporate body) who or which (alone or jointly with others and whether directly or indirectly) is (in the reasonable opinion of Ofwat) in a position to control, or to exercise material influence over, the policy or affairs of the Appointed Business or of any holding company of the Appointed Business;

“Unwrapped Bonds” means those Bonds that do not have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“Unwrapped Debt” means any indebtedness that does not have the benefit of a guarantee from a Financial Guarantor;

“USPP Bonds” means the USPP 2001 Bonds and those Bonds identified as USPP Bonds in the relevant pricing supplement or Final Terms relating to any Class A Unwrapped Bonds or Class B Unwrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer on or after the Effective Date;

“USPP 2001 Bonds” means such amount of the Series D 7.13 per cent. Senior Notes due 2009 and Series E 7.23 per cent. Senior Notes due 2011, all issued by Anglian Water in July 2001, which remained outstanding immediately after the Effective Date;

“USPP Bondholders” means the holders of USPP Bonds;

“USPP Paying Agent” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas or any successor thereto;

“UV” means ultra-violet;

“UWWTD” means the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive;

“VAT” means value added tax;

“Voted Qualifying Class A Debt” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Class A Debt voted by the Class A DIG Representatives in accordance with the applicable provisions of the STID as part of the Class A DIG;

“Voted Qualifying Class B Debt” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Class B Debt voted by the Class B DIG Representatives in accordance with the applicable provisions of the STID as part of the Class B DIG;

“Voted Qualifying Debt” means the Voted Qualifying Class A Debt or the Voted Qualifying Class B Debt, as the context requires;

“Water Act” means the United Kingdom Water Act 2014;

“Water Act 2003” means the United Kingdom Water Act 2003;

“Water Authorities” means the 10 regional public sector water authorities supplying water and water recycling services in England and Wales prior to privatisation in 1989;

“Water Quality Regulations” means the United Kingdom Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 1989, as amended, *inter alia*, by the Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2000 and the Water Supply (Water Quality) (Amendment) Regulations 2001;

“WIA” means the United Kingdom Water Industry Act 1991 (as amended by subsequent United Kingdom legislation, including the Competition and Service (Utilities) Act 1992, the Water Industry Act 1999, the Water Act 2003 and the Water Act);

“WRA” means the United Kingdom Water Resources Act 1991, (as amended by subsequent legislation including the United Kingdom Environment Act 1995, the Water Act 2003 and the Water Act);

“WSRA” means the United Kingdom Government’s Water Services Regulation Authority;

“Wrongful Payment” means any Distributions (otherwise than pursuant to an agreement, contract or other similar arrangement) in breach of paragraph (iv)(u) of Chapter 6.5.5, *“Financing Structure – Common*

Terms Agreement – Covenants – General”, which are in an aggregate amount of £500,000 (indexed) or less in each Financial Year; and

“**Zero Coupon Bond**” means a Bond on which no interest is payable.

**ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES OVERSEAS HOLDINGS LIMITED HISTORICAL
FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

	Pages
Accountants report	F-2-F-3
Income statement	F-4
Balance sheet	F-5
Statement of changes in equity	F-6
Statement of cash flows	F-7
Notes to the financial information	F-8-F-10

The Directors
Anglian Water Services Financing plc
Lancaster House
Lancaster Way
Ermine Business Park
Huntingdon
Cambridgeshire
PE29 6XU
("AWSF")

The Directors
Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited
P.O. Box 309
Ugland House
Grand Cayman
KY1-1104
Cayman Islands ("AWSOH")

21 July 2017

Dear Sirs

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited ("AWSOH")

We report on the financial information of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited (the "**Company**") for the two years to 31 March 2017 set out in pages F-2 to F-10 of the Anglian Water Services Financing plc prospectus dated 21 July 2017 (the "**Prospectus**"). This financial information has been prepared for inclusion in the Prospectus on the basis of the accounting policies set out in note 1 to the financial information. This report is required by Annex VII item 8.2 of Commission Regulation (EC) No 809/2004 (the "Prospectus Directive Regulation") and is given for the purpose of complying with that requirement and for no other purpose.

Responsibilities

The Directors of the Company are responsible for preparing the financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union.

It is our responsibility to form an opinion on the financial information and to report our opinion to you.

Save for any responsibility arising under Prospectus Rule 5.5.4R(2)(f) to any person as and to the extent there provided, to the fullest extent permitted by law we do not assume any responsibility and will not accept any liability to any other person for any loss suffered by any such other person as a result of, arising out of, or in connection with this report or our statement, required by and given solely for the purposes of complying with Annex VII item 9.1 of the Prospectus Directive Regulation, consenting to its inclusion in the Prospectus.

Basis of opinion

We conducted our work in accordance with Standards for Investment Reporting issued by the Auditing Practices Board in the United Kingdom. Our work included an assessment of evidence relevant to the amounts and disclosures in the financial information. It also included an assessment of significant estimates and judgements made by those responsible for the preparation of the financial information and whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the entity's circumstances, consistently applied and adequately disclosed.

We planned and performed our work so as to obtain all the information and explanations which we considered necessary in order to provide us with sufficient evidence to give reasonable assurance that the financial information is free from material misstatement whether caused by fraud or other irregularity or error.

Our work has not been carried out in accordance with auditing or other standards and practices generally accepted in jurisdictions outside the United Kingdom, including the United States of America, and accordingly should not be relied upon as if it had been carried out in accordance with those standards and practices.

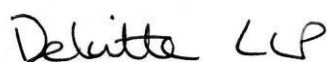
Opinion on financial information

In our opinion, the financial information gives, for the purposes of the Prospectus, a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company as at 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 and of its profits, cash flows and changes in equity for the two years to 31 March 2017 in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union.

Declaration

For the purposes of Prospectus Rule 5.5.4R(2)(f), we are responsible for this report as part of the Prospectus and declare that we have taken all reasonable care to ensure that the information contained in this report is, to the best of our knowledge, in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect its import. This declaration is included in the Prospectus in compliance with Annex VII item 1.2 of the Prospectus Directive Regulation.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Deloitte LLP". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Deloitte LLP

Deloitte LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales with registered number OC303675 and its registered office at 2 New Street Square, London EC4A 3BZ, United Kingdom. Deloitte LLP is the United Kingdom affiliate of Deloitte NWE LLP, a member firm of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited, a UK private company limited by guarantee ("DTTL"). DTTL and each of its member firms are legally separate and independent entities. DTTL and Deloitte NWE LLP do not provide services to clients. Please see www.deloitte.com/about to learn more about our global network of member firms.

ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES OVERSEAS HOLDINGS LIMITED

HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Statement of Comprehensive Income

For the year ended 31 March

Note		2017 £m	2016 £m
3	Other income	320.3	345.0
	Profit before income tax	320.3	345.0
5	Income tax expense	-	-
	Profit for the year	320.3	345.0

The results above arise from continuing operations.

Balance sheet

At 31 March

Note		2017 £m	2016 £m
	Assets		
	Non-current assets		
7	Investment in subsidiary	300.0	300.0
	Current assets		
8	Trade and other receivables	0.5	0.5
	Total assets	300.5	300.5
	Liabilities		
	Current liabilities		
9	Trade and other payables	(0.5)	(0.5)
	Total liabilities	(0.5)	(0.5)
	Net assets	300.0	300.0
10	Called up share capital	300.0	300.0
	Retained earnings	-	-
	Total equity	300.0	300.0

Notes 1 to 12 form part of this financial information.

Statement of changes in equity

	Share capital	Retained earnings	Total Equity
	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2016	300.0	-	300.0
Total comprehensive income for the year	-	320.3	320.3
Distributions to owners of the company	-	(320.3)	(320.3)
Balance at 31 March 2017	300.0	-	300.0
Balance at 1 April 2015	300.0	-	300.0
Total comprehensive income for the year	-	345.0	345.0
Distributions to owners of the company	-	(345.0)	(345.0)
Balance at 31 March 2016	300.0	-	300.0

Statement of cash flows

At 31 March

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Cash flows from operating activities	-	-
Cash generated from operations	-	-
Net cash generated from operating activities	-	-
Cash flows from investing activities		
Dividends received	320.3	345.0
Net cash generated from investing activities	320.3	345.0
Cash flows from financing activities		
Dividends paid to company's shareholders	(320.3)	(345.0)
Net cash used in financing activities	(320.3)	(345.0)
Net increase /(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	-	-
Cash, cash equivalents at beginning of year	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	-	-

Notes to the financial information

1. Summary of significant accounting policies

a) *General Information*

Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited is a private company, incorporated in the Cayman Islands, domiciled in the UK and acts as an intermediate holding company. The address of the registered office is P.O. Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1 – 1104, Cayman Islands.

b) *Basis of preparation*

Separate entity financial information has been prepared under International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union.

The financial information has been prepared on a going concern basis under the historical cost convention.

The principal accounting policies are summarised below. They have all been applied consistently throughout the years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017.

There are no IFRS' or IFRIC interpretations that are effective for the first time for the financial years beginning on or after 1 April 2016 that have a material impact on the company. There are no other IFRS' or IFRIC interpretations that are not yet effective that would be expected to have a material impact on the company.

c) *Investment in subsidiary undertakings*

Investments in subsidiary undertakings are initially recorded at cost, being the fair value of the consideration paid, including associated acquisition costs. Subsequently, investments are reviewed for impairment on an individual basis annually or if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be fully recoverable.

Dividend income from investments is recognised within other income in the Income Statement, in the period in which the dividend is declared by the subsidiary.

d) *Dividend distributions*

Dividend distribution to the company's shareholders is recognised as a liability in the financial information in the period in which the dividend is declared by the company's directors.

e) *Capital management*

The company's objectives when managing capital is to safeguard the company's ability to continue as a going concern and continue to pay dividends. The company's capital is represented by its share capital as detailed in note 10.

f) *Financial instruments*

Financial instruments are classified and accounted for, according to the substance of the contractual arrangement, as financial assets, financial liabilities or equity instruments. Borrowings are stated at the fair value of the consideration received after deduction of transaction costs.

2. Employee information and Directors' emoluments

The company has no employees (2015: nil). Anglian Water Services Limited employees undertake all the activities of the company.

The Directors receive no emoluments (2015: £nil) from the company or have any contributions made on their behalf to any pension scheme.

3. Other income

Other income relates to dividends received from subsidiary undertakings.

4. Auditors' and reporting accountants' remuneration

The remuneration for audit and reporting accountant services to the company of £2,000 (2016: £2,000) is borne by Anglian Water Services Limited and not recharged to the company.

5. Taxation

The company is subject to UK tax law. The company's income in the year and prior year relates entirely to non taxable dividends and therefore no tax charge arises in either year.

6. Dividends

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Current year interim paid	219.8	244.5
Current year interim committed	0.5	0.5
Previous year interim paid	100.0	100.0
	320.3	345.0

The 2017 dividend committed of £0.5 million was paid in June 2017.

The directors have paid a final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2017 on 31 May 2017 of £61.1 million. In addition, on 3 April 2017 the company paid a special dividend of £62.2 million to partially fund the transfer of the non-household retail business from Anglian Water Services Limited to Anglian Water Business (National) Limited. . These dividends have not been accounted for in the current year financial information; they have been proposed and approved after the year end.

7. Investment in subsidiary

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Shares in subsidiary undertaking	300.0	300.0

The investment represents investment in the company's wholly owned subsidiary Anglian Water Services Limited whose principal activity is the provision of drinking water and the treatment of wastewater. Anglian Water Services Limited is incorporated in England and Wales.

8. Trade and other receivables

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Amounts owed by Anglian Water Services Limited	0.5	0.5

Amounts outstanding at 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 are not interest bearing.

9. Trade and other payables

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Amounts owed to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited	0.5	0.5

Amounts outstanding at 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017 are not interest bearing.

10. Called up share capital

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Authorised 300,000,000 ordinary shares of £1 each	300.0	300.0
Allotted, issued and fully paid 300,000,000 ordinary shares of £1 each	300.0	300.0

11. Contingent Liabilities

The company, as part of the Anglian Water Services group of companies, jointly and severally guarantees unconditionally and irrevocably all the borrowings and derivatives of Anglian Water Services Financing Plc, which at 31 March 2017 amounted to £7,220.3 million (2016: £6,904.2 million). In addition there is a fixed charge over the issued share capital of the company in respect of these borrowings. The Directors consider the likelihood of the guarantee being triggered to be remote.

The borrowings of Anglian Water Services Limited and Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited are also jointly and severally guaranteed unconditionally and irrevocably by the company which at 31 March 2017 amounted to £1,636.3 million (2016: £1,641.3 million). These include a £1,602.6 million (2016: £1,602.6 million) loan made by Anglian Water Services Limited to Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and £33.7 million (2016: £38.7 million) in finance leases owed by Anglian Water Services Limited to third parties. The Directors consider the likelihood of the guarantee being triggered to be remote.

12. Ultimate controlling party

The company's immediate parent undertaking is Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited, a company registered in England and Wales.

Osprey Acquisitions Limited is the parent company of the smallest group to consolidate the financial statements of the company.

Anglian Water Group Limited is the parent company of the largest group to consolidate the financial statements of the company, copies of which can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire PE29 6XU.

The Directors consider Anglian Water Group Limited, a company registered in Jersey, to be the ultimate parent company. Anglian Water Group Limited is itself owned by a consortium of investors consisting of the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, Colonial First State Global Asset Management, IFM Investors, and 3i.

**ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES HOLDINGS LIMITED FRS101 HISTORICAL FINANCIAL
INFORMATION FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

	Pages
Contents	F-13
Company Information	F-14
Strategic Report	F-15
Directors' Report	F-16 – F-17
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities	F-18
Independent Auditors' Report	F-19 – F-20
Profit and Loss Account	F-21
Balance Sheet	F-22
Statement of Changes in Equity	F-23
Statement of Cash Flows	F-24
Notes to the Financial Statements	F-25 – F-31

Registration number: 04330144

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Annual Report and Financial Statements

for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Contents

Company Information	1
Strategic Report	2
Directors' Report	3 to 4
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities	5
Independent Auditors' Report	6 to 7
Profit and Loss Account	8
Balance Sheet	9
Statement of Changes in Equity	10
Statement of Cash Flows	11
Notes to the Financial Statements	12 to 18

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Company Information

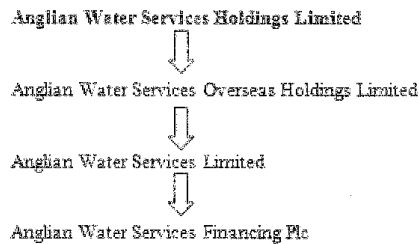
Chairman	Stephen Billingham
Directors	Stephen Billingham Polly Courtice Steve Good John Hirst Scott Longhurst Chris Newsome Peter Simpson Jean Spencer Paul Whittaker
Company secretary	Claire Russell
Registered office	Lancaster House Lancaster Way Ermine Business Park Huntingdon Cambridgeshire PE29 6XU
Auditors	Deloitte LLP Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors 2 New Street Square London EC4A 3BZ

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited
Strategic Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

The directors present their strategic report for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Fair review of the business

The principal activity of the company is to hold the shares of Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and it forms part of the group of four companies referred to as the Anglian Water Services Financing Group ("AWSFG") as shown below.



The company is a wholly owned subsidiary of AWG Group Limited and was put in place in 2002, when Anglian Water Services Limited's covenanted and ring-fenced debt structure was established. The AWSFG provides protection for the customers of the principal trading company in the group, Anglian Water Services Limited, and bondholders of its subsidiary, Anglian Water Services Financing Plc, from risks associated with other non-regulated Anglian Water Group companies outside of the ring-fence.

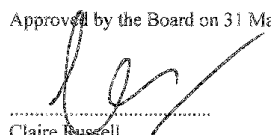
The profit and loss account on page 8 shows the company's results for the year. For the financial year ended 31 March 2017 the company made a profit on ordinary activities before taxation of £128.0 million (2016: £152.2 million). Dividends of £128.0 million (2016: £152.2 million) were paid during the financial year.

Other than settling and paying interest on intra-group loans, and receiving and paying dividends, the company does not trade and therefore the directors are of the opinion that key performance indicators are not relevant for an understanding of the company's performance.

Principal risks and uncertainties

From the perspective of the company, principal risks and uncertainties are integrated with the principal risks and uncertainties of the AWSFG, which include those of the company, are discussed in the Anglian Water Services Limited consolidated group annual report and financial statements which do not form part of this report.

Approved by the Board on 31 May 2017 and signed on its behalf by:


Claire Russell
Company secretary

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Directors' Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

The directors present their report and the audited financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Directors' of the company

The directors who held office during the year, and up to the date of signing the financial statements unless otherwise stated, were as follows:

Stephen Billingham - Chairman

Polly Courtice

Steve Good

John Hirst

Scott Longhurst

Chris Newsome

Peter Simpson

Jean Spencer

Paul Whittaker

Dividends

Dividends of £128.0 million (2016: £152.2 million) were paid during the financial year. The prior year dividend committed of £100.0 million was paid in June 2016.

The Directors have proposed a final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2017 of £30.55 million per share, which is a total of £62.1 million. This distribution has not been accounted for within the 2017 financial statements as it was proposed and approved after the year end. In addition, on 3 April 2017 the company paid a special dividend of £62.2 million to partially fund the transfer of the non-household retail business from Anglian Water Services Limited to Anglian Water Business (National) Limited.

Directors' liabilities

The company maintains Directors' and Officers' liability insurance which gives appropriate cover for legal action brought against its directors. The company has also provided an indemnity for its directors, which is a qualifying third party indemnity provision for the purpose of section 234 ((2) - (6)) of the Companies Act 2006. This was in force for the full year and up to the date of signing.

Financial instruments

Objectives and policies

The company does not operate externally to the Anglian Water Services Financing Group ("AWSFG") and therefore its financial risks are governed by AWSFG's policies and procedures. These policies and procedures are discussed within the Anglian Water Services Limited consolidated group financial statements.

Price risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and cash flow risk

There is a loan of £1,602.6 million (2016: £1,602.6 million) due to Anglian Water Services Limited, a subsidiary undertaking. This is in place to fund the investment in Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited and therefore the risk of default is considered minimal.

Future developments

The directors expect the activities as detailed in the Strategic Report to continue for the foreseeable future without material change.

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Directors' Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

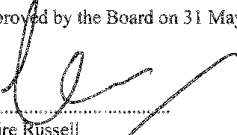
Disclosure of information to the auditors

Each director has taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a director in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the company's auditors are aware of that information. The directors confirm that there is no relevant information that they know of and of which they know the company's auditors are unaware.

Appointment of auditors

During the year, following a competitive tender process, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited appointed Deloitte LLP as its new external auditor with effect from 1 September 2016. The auditors Deloitte LLP are deemed to be reappointed under section 487(2) of the Companies Act 2006.

Approved by the Board on 31 May 2017 and signed on its behalf by:


.....
Claire Russell
Company secretary

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Statement of Directors' Responsibilities

The directors are responsible for preparing the Strategic Report and Directors' Report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the directors have prepared the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice), including Financial Reporting Standard 101 Reduced Disclosure Framework (FRS 101).

Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the company and of the profit or loss of the company for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including FRS 101 have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements;
- notify its shareholders in writing about the use of disclosure exemptions, if any, of FRS 101 used in the preparation of financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the company will continue in business.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the company and the group and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the company and the group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Independent Auditors' Report to the members of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

We have audited the financial statements of Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited for the year ended 31 March 2017, which comprise: the Profit and Loss Account, the Balance Sheet, the Statement of Changes in Equity and the related notes 1 to 14. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice), including FRS 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework'.

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Respective responsibilities of directors and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of Directors' Responsibilities (set out on page 5), the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's (APB's) Ethical Standards for Auditors to the financial statements.

Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the company's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the directors; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the Annual Report to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

Our opinion

In our opinion Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited's financial statements (the "financial statements"):

- give a true and fair view of the state of the company's affairs as at 31 March 2017 and of its profit and cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

Opinion on other matter prescribed by the Companies Act 2006

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit:

- the information given in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements; and
- the Strategic Report and Directors' Report have been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

In the light of our knowledge and understanding of the company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified material misstatements in the Strategic Report and the Directors' Report.

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

**Independent Auditors' Report to the members of
Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited**

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Companies Act 2006 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit

.....
James Leigh (Senior Statutory Auditor)
For and on behalf of Deloitte LLP
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors
2 New Street Square
London
EC4A 3BZ



31 May 2017

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Profit and Loss Account for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

	Note	2017 £ 000	2016 £ 000
Turnover		-	-
Operating profit/(loss)		-	-
Income from shares in group undertakings		320,313	345,040
Interest payable and similar charges	3	(192,313)	(192,840)
Profit before tax		128,000	152,200
Tax on profit on ordinary activities	6	-	-
Profit for the financial year		128,000	152,200

The above results were derived from continuing operations.

The company has no recognised gains or losses for the year other than the results above and therefore no separate statement of comprehensive income has been presented.

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

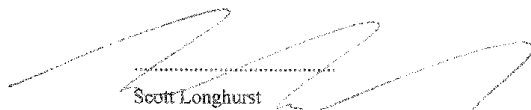
Page 8

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

**(Registration number: 04330144)
Balance Sheet as at 31 March 2017**

	Note	2017 £ 000	2016 £ 000
Fixed assets			
Investments	7	1,609,093	1,609,093
Current assets			
Trade and other receivables	8	527	527
Creditors: Amounts falling due within one year			
Trade and other payables	11	(527)	(527)
Net current assets/(liabilities)		-	-
Creditors: Amounts falling due after more than one year			
Loans and borrowings	10	(1,602,610)	(1,602,610)
Net assets		6,483	6,483
Capital and reserves			
Retained earnings		6,483	6,483
Shareholders' funds		6,483	6,483

Approved by the Board on 31 May 2017 and signed on its behalf by:


.....
Scott Longhurst
Director


.....
Peter Simpson
Director

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.
Page 9

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Statement of Changes in Equity for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

	Share capital £ 000	Retained earnings £ 000	Total equity £ 000
At 1 April 2016	-	6,483	6,483
Profit for the year	-	128,000	128,000
Total comprehensive income	-	128,000	128,000
Dividends	-	(128,000)	(128,000)
At 31 March 2017	-	6,483	6,483

	Share capital £ 000	Retained earnings £ 000	Total equity £ 000
At 1 April 2015	-	6,483	6,483
Profit for the year	-	152,200	152,200
Total comprehensive income	-	152,200	152,200
Dividends	-	(152,200)	(152,200)
At 31 March 2016	-	6,483	6,483

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.
Page 10

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Statement of Cash Flows for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

	Note	2017 £ 000	2016 £ 000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Profit for the financial year		128,000	152,200
Adjustments for:			
Finance income		(320,313)	(345,040)
Finance costs		<u>192,313</u>	<u>192,840</u>
Net cash flow from operating activities		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Cash flows from investing activities			
Dividends received		320,313	345,040
Cash flows from financing activities			
Interest paid		(192,313)	(192,840)
Dividends paid	12	<u>(128,000)</u>	<u>(152,200)</u>
Net cash flows from financing activities		<u>(320,313)</u>	<u>(345,040)</u>
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		-	-
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 April		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 March		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Page 11

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

1 General information

The company is a private company limited by share capital incorporated and domiciled in UK.

The address of its registered office is:

Lancaster House
Lancaster Way
Ermine Business Park
Huntingdon
Cambridgeshire
PE29 6XU

These financial statements were authorised for issue by the Board on 31 May 2017.

2 Accounting policies

Summary of significant accounting policies and key accounting estimates

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

Basis of preparation

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Financial Reporting Standard 101, 'Reduced Disclosure Framework' (FRS 101) and the Companies Act 2006 (the Act). FRS 101 sets out a reduced disclosure framework for a 'qualifying entity' as defined in the standard which addresses the financial reporting requirements and disclosure exemptions in the individual financial statements of qualifying entities that otherwise apply the recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements of EU-adopted IFRS.

The company is a qualifying entity for the purposes of FRS 101. Note 14 gives details of the Company's parent and from where its consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS may be obtained.

FRS 101 sets out amendments to EU-adopted IFRS that are necessary to achieve compliance with the Act and related Regulations.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with FRS 101 requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the company's accounting policies. Given the straight forward nature of the company no areas involving a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements, have been identified by management.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the historical cost convention and have been prepared on the going concern basis.

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Page 12

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

Summary of disclosure exemptions

Paragraph 16 of IAS 1, "Presentation of financial statements" (statement of compliance with all IFRS).

Paragraph 30-31 of IAS 8 "Accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors" (requirement for the disclosure of information when an entity has not applied a new IFRS that has been issued but is not yet effective).

The requirements of IAS 24 "Related party Disclosures" to disclose related party transactions entered into between two or more members of a group.

Exemption from preparing group financial statements

The financial statements contain information about Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited as an individual company and do not contain consolidated financial information as the parent of a group.

The company is exempt under section 400 of the Companies Act 2006 from the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements as it and its subsidiary undertakings are included by full consolidation in the consolidated financial statements of its parent, Osprey Acquisitions Limited, a company incorporated in England.

Changes in accounting policy

None of the standards, interpretations and amendments effective for the first time from 1 April 2016 have had a material effect on the financial statements.

Dividend income

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of the company are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the company operates ('the functional currency'). The financial statements are presented in 'Pounds Sterling' (£), which is also the company's functional currency.

Investment in subsidiaries

Investments in subsidiaries are held at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Taxation

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date in the countries where the company operates and generates taxable income.

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Page 13

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

Borrowings

All borrowings are initially recorded at the amount of proceeds received, net of transaction costs. Borrowings are subsequently carried at amortised cost, with the difference between the proceeds, net of transaction costs, and the amount due on redemption being recognised as a charge to the income statement over the period of the relevant borrowing.

Interest expense is recognised on the basis of the effective interest method and is included in finance costs.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the company has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the reporting date.

Dividends

Dividends are recognised as a liability in the period in which they are approved. Interim dividends are recognised in the period in which they are paid or when the company has a constructive or legal commitment to pay the dividend.

3 Interest payable and similar charges

	2017	2016
	£ 000	£ 000
Interest on loans from group undertakings ¹	192,313	192,840

¹The interest rate on the loan is 12%

4 Directors' remuneration

The directors received no remuneration for the services to the company (2016: £nil). The directors are remunerated through another group company and no recharges made.

There were no employees of the company during this or the previous financial year.

5 Auditors' remuneration

The auditors' remuneration for audit services to the company of £2,000 is borne by Anglian Water Services Limited and not recharged to the company.

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Page 14

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

6 Taxation

Tax charged/(credited) in the income statement

2017	2016
£ 000	£ 000

Current taxation

UK Corporation tax at 20% (2016: 20%)

<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
----------	----------

The tax on profit before tax for the year is lower than the standard rate of corporation tax in the UK (2016 - lower than the standard rate of corporation tax in the UK) of 20% (2016 - 20%).

The differences are reconciled below:

	2017	2016
	£ 000	£ 000
Profit before tax	<u>128,000</u>	<u>152,200</u>
Corporation tax at standard rate	25,600	30,440
Dividends receivable not being taxable	(64,063)	(69,008)
Tax losses surrendered to Anglian Water Services Limited not paid for	<u>38,463</u>	<u>38,568</u>
Total tax charge/(credit)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Page 15

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

7 Investments

Subsidiaries	£ 000
Cost	
At 1 March 2016 and 31 March 2017	<u>1,609,093</u>
Provision	
At 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017	<u>-</u>
Carrying amount	
At 31 March 2017	<u>1,609,093</u>
At 31 March 2016	<u>1,609,093</u>

Details of the subsidiaries as at 31 March 2017 are as follows:

Name of subsidiary	Principal activity	Registered office	Holding 2017	Holding 2016
Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited *	Holding Company	PO Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands Cayman Islands	100%	100%
Anglian Water Service Limited	Water and Wastewater Services	Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU England and Wales	0%	0%
Anglian Water Services Financing Plc	Financing company	Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, PE29 6XU England and Wales	0%	0%

* Owned directly by Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.
Page 16

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

8 Trade and other receivables

	2017	2016
	£ 000	£ 000
Amounts owed by group undertakings	<u>527</u>	<u>527</u>

The amounts disclosed are repayable on demand and are not interest bearing.

9 Share capital

Authorised, called up and fully paid shares

	2017		2016	
	No.	£	No.	£
Ordinary shares of £1 each	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>

10 Loans and borrowings

	2017	2016
	£ 000	£ 000
Non-current loans and borrowings		
Other borrowings	<u>1,602,610</u>	<u>1,602,610</u>

The loan of £1,602.6 million (2016: £1,602.6 million), made to the company by Anglian Water Services Limited, is repayable on the later of 30 July 2038 and another date being the next interest payment date following a date which is two years and one day after the final maturity date of the longest dated bond issued from time to time by Anglian Water Services Financing Plc. Interest on the loan is calculated at 12% per annum.

11 Trade and other Trade creditors

	2017	2016
	£ 000	£ 000
Amounts owed to group undertakings	<u>527</u>	<u>527</u>

The amounts disclosed are repayable on demand and are not interest bearing.

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited

Notes to the Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2017

12 Dividends

	2017	2016
	£ 000	£ 000
Prior year final dividend of £50,000,000 (2016: £50,000,000) per ordinary share	100,000	100,000
Interim dividend of £14,000,000 (2016: £26,100,000) per ordinary share	28,000	52,200
	<u>128,000</u>	<u>152,200</u>

The Directors have proposed a final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2017 of £30.55 million per share, which is a total of £62.1 million. This distribution has not been accounted for within the 2017 financial statements as it was proposed and approved after the year end. In addition, on 3 April 2017 the company paid a special dividend of £62.2 million to partially fund the transfer of the non-household retail business from Anglian Water Services Limited to Anglian Water Business (National) Limited.

13 Contingent liabilities

The company, as part of the Anglian Water Services group of companies, guarantees unconditionally and irrevocably all the borrowings and derivatives of Anglian Water Services Financing Plc, which at 31 March 2017 amounted to £7,220.3 million (2016: £6,904.2 million).

The borrowings of Anglian Water Services Limited and Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited are also guaranteed unconditionally and irrevocably by the company which at 31 March 2017 amounted to £33.7 million (2016: £38.7 million) in finance leases owed by Anglian Water Services Limited to third parties.

14 Parent and ultimate parent undertaking

The company's immediate parent undertaking is AWG Group Limited, a company registered in England and Wales.

Osprey Acquisitions Limited is the parent company of the smallest group to consolidate the financial statements of the company, copies of which can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Lancaster House, Lancaster Way, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire PE29 6XU.

Anglian Water Group Limited is the parent company of the largest group to consolidate the financial statements of the company, copies of which can be obtained from the Company Secretary at the above address.

The directors consider Anglian Water Group Limited, a company registered in Jersey, to be the ultimate parent company. Anglian Water Group Limited is itself owned by a consortium of investors consisting of the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, Colonial First State Global Asset Management, IFM Investors and 3i.

The notes on pages 12 to 18 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Page 18

[THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE ISSUER

Lancaster House Lancaster Way
Ermine Business Park
Huntingdon
Cambridgeshire
PE29 6XU

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF
ANGLIAN WATER**

Lancaster House
Lancaster Way
Ermine Business Park
Huntingdon
Cambridgeshire
PE29 6XU

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF
ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES HOLDINGS LIMITED**

Lancaster House
Lancaster Way
Ermine Business Park
Huntingdon
Cambridgeshire
PE29 6XU

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF
ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES OVERSEAS HOLDINGS LIMITED**

P.O. Box 309
Ugland House
Grand Cayman
KY1-1104
Cayman Islands

BOND TRUSTEE AND SECURITY TRUSTEE

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited

Winchester House
1 Great Winchester Street
London EC2N 2DB

PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Winchester House
1 Great Winchester Street
London EC2N 2DB

REGISTRAR AND EXCHANGE AGENT

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas

4 Albany Street
New York, NY 10006

LEGAL ADVISERS

*To the Issuer, Anglian Water and Anglian Water Services
Holdings Limited as to English and United States law*

Linklaters LLP
One Silk Street
London EC2Y 8HQ

*To Anglian Water Services Overseas Holdings Limited as to
Cayman Islands law*

Maples and Calder
11th Floor
200 Aldersgate Street
London EC1A 4HD

To the Dealers, the Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee as to English law

Allen & Overy LLP
One Bishops Square
London E1 6AD

AUDITORS AND REPORTING ACCOUNTANT

*To the Issuer, Anglian Water, Anglian Water Services Holdings Limited and
Anglian Water Services Overseas
Holdings Limited*

Until 29 July 2016

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Cornwall Court
19 Cornwall Street
Birmingham B3 2DT

From 1 September 2016

Deloitte LLP

2 New Street Square
London EC4A 3BZ

DEALERS

Banco Santander, S.A.
Ciudad Grupo Santander
Edificio Encinar,
Avenida de Cantabria s/n
28660, Boadilla del Monte,
Madrid, Spain

BNP Paribas
10 Harewood Avenue
London NW1 6AA

Barclays Bank PLC
5 The North Colonnade
Canary Wharf
London E14 4BB

Commonwealth Bank of Australia
Senator House
85 Queen Victoria Street
London EC4V 4HA

HSBC Bank plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ

Lloyds Bank plc
10 Gresham Street
London EC2V 7AE

SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Limited
One New Change
London EC4M 9AF

J.P. Morgan Securities plc
25 Bank Street
Canary Wharf
London E14 5JP

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc
25 Cabot Square
Canary Wharf
London E14 4QA

The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (trading as NatWest Markets)
250 Bishopsgate
London EC2M 4AA